

Niels Gutschow · Bernhard Kölver · Ishwaranand Shresthacarya

# Newar Towns and Buildings

An Illustrated Dictionary  
Newāri – English

1987

VGH Wissenschaftsverlag · Sankt Augustin



Niels Gutschow · Bernhard Kölver · Ishwaranand Shresthacarya  
Newar Towns and Buildings  
An Illustrated Dictionary Newāri – English

# NEPALICA

HERAUSGEGEBEN VON  
BERNHARD KÖLVER UND SIEGFRIED LIENHARD

---

3.

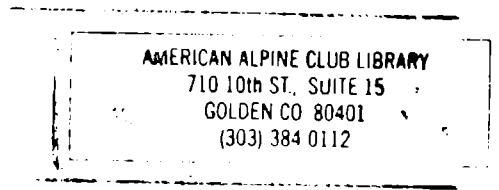
NEWAR TOWNS AND BUILDINGS  
AN ILLUSTRATED DICTIONARY NEWĀRĪ – ENGLISH

Niels Gutschow · Bernhard Kölver · Ishwaranand Shresthacarya

# Newar Towns and Buildings

An Illustrated Dictionary

Newārī – English



1987

VGH Wissenschaftsverlag · Sankt Augustin

**CIP-Kurztitelaufnahme der Deutschen Bibliothek**

**Gutschow, Niels:**

Newar towns and buildings : an ill. dictionary  
Newāri – Engl. / Niels Gutschow ; Bernhard Kölver ;  
Ishwaranand Shresthacarya. – Sankt Augustin :  
VGH-Wiss.-Verl., 1987  
(Nepalica ; 3)  
ISBN 3-88280-028-3

NE: Kölver, Bernhard.; Shresthacarya, Ishwaranand.; HST; GT

Alle Rechte vorbehalten.

Ohne ausdrückliche Genehmigung des Verlages ist es auch nicht gestattet, das Buch  
oder Teile daraus fotomechanisch oder auf andere Weise zu vervielfältigen.

Gedruckt mit Unterstützung der Deutschen Forschungsgemeinschaft.

© (VGH) Vereinigung für Geschichtswissenschaft Hochasiens – Wissenschaftsverlag GmbH,  
Sankt Augustin 2.

Herstellung: Hans Richarz Publikations-Service, Sankt Augustin  
Printed in Germany.

---

## Contents

|                                     |           |
|-------------------------------------|-----------|
| Introduction . . . . .              | 7         |
| Acknowledgements . . . . .          | 13        |
| Abbreviations . . . . .             | 14        |
| Transliteration . . . . .           | 15        |
| <br>                                |           |
| <b>Dictionary . . . . .</b>         | <b>17</b> |
| <br>                                |           |
| <b>Illustrations . . . . .</b>      | <b>79</b> |
| Valley of Kāthmāṇḍu . . . . .       | 81        |
| Urban Space . . . . .               | 82        |
| Place Names                         |           |
| Courtyards, Squares, Lanes, Streets |           |
| Rituals . . . . .                   | 99        |
| Urban Rituals                       |           |
| Ceremonial Chariots                 |           |
| Building Rituals                    |           |
| Rites of Passage                    |           |
| Building Types . . . . .            | 113       |
| Houses . . . . .                    | 133       |
| Construction                        |           |
| Functions                           |           |
| Household                           |           |
| Lamps                               |           |
| Roofs . . . . .                     | 155       |
| Roof Tiles                          |           |
| Eaves                               |           |
| Roof Construction                   |           |
| Bricks and Walls . . . . .          | 167       |
| Casting Bricks, Kilns               |           |
| Types of Bricks                     |           |
| Walls                               |           |
| Plaster                             |           |
| Windows . . . . .                   | 191       |
| Doors . . . . .                     | 224       |
| Patterns of Decoration . . . . .    | 239       |
| Bells . . . . .                     | 260       |
| Crafts . . . . .                    | 263       |
| Craftsmen                           |           |
| Carpentry                           |           |
| Coppersmith and Pinnacle            |           |
| Blacksmith                          |           |
| Stone Dresser                       |           |
| Potter                              |           |
| Metal Caster                        |           |





## Introduction

### 1

It was about two decades ago when Western architects and town planners began to 'discover' Nepal – which at that time to them was, and still essentially is, the Kāṭhmāṇḍu Valley. Their fascination with the subject may be attributed to two causes. One was the sheer artistic merit of the buildings, the lure of a complex wood-and-brickwork architecture, apparently constant over long periods of time: a stable inventory of intricate forms, handled with a remarkable skill. In itself, this was not news in any sense of the term: 19th century accounts of Nepal had all dwelt upon her architecture – somewhat summarily, to be sure, but often clarifying their texts by means of illustrations: woodcuts and engravings of the Darbār Squares of the Royal Cities are found in many an older publication. With the access to buildings now nearly unrestricted, older descriptions, which needs had to limit themselves to specimens, have by and large come to be superseded by more extensive accounts. His Majesty's Government of Nepal soon assumed a leading role in the preparation of comprehensive surveys. Their endeavours culminated in two large-scale publications: *The Physical Development Plan for the Kathmandu Valley* (1969), and the 'protective inventory', *Kathmandu Valley: The Preservation of Physical Environment and Cultural Heritage* (1975).

The second reason for the town planners' sustained interest transcended the limits of individual buildings, however important for the history of art and architecture. It focussed rather upon settlements and towns as a social habitat, as the expression of a certain view of the body politic. It may have been the social dearth of post-war Western cities which heightened the architects' awareness of characteristic properties of many Asian towns, those of Nepal holding perhaps the most prominent place among them: they seemed to show a pattern where form and function appeared blended to perfection – and where the functions of a settlement comprised the entire gamut of human activities, both public and private, both religious and secular. In spite of all barriers of caste and status, these towns made perfect provision for communication between their inhabitants, while still safeguarding their privacy and the time-hallowed divisions of society. Western cities had withered away under the isolation of functions: residential, business, industrial quarters had all been neatly set off from each other, and planners had not foreseen what disintegration means. In the wake of general discontent with the ways the post-war world was shaping, the barrenness of this pattern had just come to be recognized. Asian towns seemed to show what had been lost, and many were the studies to proclaim this fact. Books were written which at times touched upon cultural, social, and religious presuppositions in too perfunctory a manner: if this was so, the defect is often more than compensated for by a genuine effort to capture 'the spirit of place'. And almost incidentally, these initial synopses made us aware of urban anthropology as a field of research, which was new at least to Indian studies.

### 2

The stage to follow these initial surveys is of course analysis. This has begun to lead into different directions: studies on the economic and social structure of settlements, on ritual topography have been published; buildings have been described and typologically classified; historical studies have been attempted. The present book stems from the same impulse: it aims at listing the various elements Newar buildings are composed of, and for reasons to be set forth presently, does so in a twofold way, by combining the Newārī vocabulary with a systematic pictorial documentation of techniques and products.

The primary motive in this attempt is descriptive. Upon closer study, Newar building patterns, at first sight so remarkably uniform and homogeneous, turn out to be made up out of a considerable wealth of various shapes and forms its single elements can assume. Many of these will have been prescribed by tradition and fortified by esoteric interpretations, such as Tantric ritual compendia abound in. Others apparently owe their existence to fairly modern tendencies and are indebted to Anglo-Indian influence of the 19th century.

A case like this shows how Nepalese craftsmen or their employers, while conforming to the overall pattern, at times enjoyed considerable freedom in fashioning details. If solutions like these were possible, then we would infer tradition, though ever present, was not stifling, did not preclude developments. Variations such as these of course lead on to historical questions. While it may not be easy to establish a relative chronology for entire buildings, the task will be much more convincingly achieved for separate elements. In his *Nepalese Temple Architecture*, Ulrich Wiesner has successfully applied this method to the analysis of certain types of doors. The present collection of materials will, we hope, stimulate further studies in this field. It ought to be possible to evolve criteria for assessing the technical and stylistical development of single elements; and their combination in a particular building will at least allow for typological classification, if not a relative chronology.

This is still far from hard-and-fast results in terms of dates: again, tradition always had its weight – and in the reconstruction of dilapidated buildings one will always have re-used parts still serviceable, in spite of contrary injunctions as to *jīrṇoddbhāra*. Still, a good part of what is here presented under the general heading of variations in form will eventually be re-assembled to form a historical sequence.

There is a third reason why we have thought a glossary such as the present one would serve a purpose. In times of rapid change and modernization, craftsmen will necessarily open themselves to newer techniques, which means the styles of work that gave rise to traditional buildings will inevitably undergo essential modifications. This will affect the knowledge of traditional procedures. For most crafts, artisans can still be found, though there are some where the old methods are even now in the process of getting lost: we do not feel certain, e. g., about some glosses pertaining to the stratifications of clay. Thus, research into traditional crafts is a matter of some urgency. Collections of terms, such as the present one, of course fall short of the ideal, which would consist of exhaustive descriptions, such as András Höfer's study *On Cire Perdue Casting in Nepal*. And indeed it is the observation of actual processes which are of the greatest help in solving many puzzles of traditional written sources. The present collection is not meant to replace exhaustive accounts; the Systematic Sheets, however, may go some way towards defining the problem.

## 3

If we have decided to group this inventory of techniques, products, and tools according to the Newārī vocabulary, one reason was that together with old techniques, the old words are on the wane, and it seemed worth while to collect as many of them as possible, and elucidate terms more fully than can be done within the scope of a general dictionary. This is why we have added the numbers of illustrations. The second reason for using Newārī was that only the terms the craftsmen themselves use can give us their way of grouping phenomena together. Any other language would in many instances impose a foreign pattern on the facts observed; conversely, language is the safest guide to the craftsmen's interpretation of the underlying system. In material culture, there is a wide gap between the facts presented here and those familiar to the average Westerner; more, perhaps, than in any other field. Words and things have to go together in the attempt to bridge it. Both sections, then, the *list of words* and the *list of objects*, have been conceived as parts of a single whole.

Occasionally, we have tried to give an impression of the actual process of manufacturing (cf. *silay*: Plate 352–356; the use of chisels: Plate 660–661, etc.). Correspondingly and on the Vocabulary side, there is a fairly large number of noun-plus-verb nexuses which denote traditional procedures: these have usually been included even when their meaning can be readily gathered from the meanings of their component parts.

## 4

The scope of the glossary can be roughly defined as follows.

Architectural terms form the nucleus of the collection, words, i. e., which denote buildings and their parts: elements of ground plans, of construction, and of decoration. We soon saw this limitation often led to insufficiencies. A finished artefact, or part of one, is a solution to a technical problem, and this solution is of course conditioned both by the instruments and materials available, and by the function it is designed to fulfil. Hence, collections were extended in two directions. One is the materials used for building, and the means to produce and work them: i. e. raw materials, tools, techniques. The second field is the function of buildings: the external appearance of an *āgāchē* is of course influenced by its purpose. Names for various structures led on to terms denoting the infrastructure of settlements; then, more comprehensively, to neighbourhoods, villages, and towns.

This still is, as it were, the 'static' aspect of things, the scenario for social life, its shell. And even there the limitations we had imposed on ourselves were not really satisfactory. In a sense, the pot for washing clothes in is not less part of a house than the courtyard where the washing is done; the image of a deity and the implements used for its worship are just as essential parts of a temple as the pillars that support its roof. For such reasons, we have thought it useful to include words denoting ritual and household utensils on a liberal scale. In this decision, the general state of Newāri lexicography of course was a consideration.

The collection, ideally conceived as an Inventory of Things, ought to be accompanied by an account of the dynamics of the matters treated, i. e. by a description of the activities of which the objects form a part. This is a task which can be adequately handled, not in the shape of a dictionary, but by anthropological description. For some crafts, we have tried to convey an idea of their techniques by means of illustrations systematically arranged. Of the wealth of ritual and household utensils, we could only offer a selection. The former are often difficult of access, and their presentation will be adequate only when based upon a description of their ritual use – which has not been attempted yet. As for household objects, the many kinds and shapes of oil lamps (Plate 232–240) perhaps give some idea of the multitudinous forms current to fulfil a single purpose. Here again, we had to confine ourselves to specimens; we particularly regret that there are only samples of the innumerable varieties of earthen pots and vessels.

For none of the fields mentioned, the collection can claim to be complete. Everywhere, research is still in its initial stages. Take the heart of the present word list, buildings. Inquiries obviously had to confine themselves to techniques processes, methods of construction etc. which had come to our notice; research in the history of building will no doubt lead to the discovery of other and older techniques, of new terms. We still vividly remember our surprise when, during the Pujāri Math reconstruction, Mr Thakur Lal Manandhar showed us a Newāri manuscript which described the preparation of a certain type of sealant (*silay*) for conical facing bricks (*dātiapā*). The composition had apparently been forgotten in the course of time: yet, it proved perfectly satisfactory. Even in the list of denotations of decorative elements, gaps will be found: each workshop, apparently, possessed a repertory of its own and constantly kept evolving new variants. In this respect, the Nineteenth Century seems to have been a particularly creative period.

A few technical remarks have to be added touching upon the sources of the materials here published, and upon the way they are presented. As for the Photographs, the present documentation chiefly draws upon a collection compiled during more than a decade. Most of the illustrations of building techniques stem from the Pujāri Math, located at Tacapāh Square in Eastern Bhaktapur. Between August, 1971, and May, 1972, this building was restored under the direction of a group of Darmstadt architects (Auer, Busch, Gutschow, Kröger). Considerable parts of a large and complex building had to be disassembled before being eventually re-built. Renovation seemed to call for a number of minor changes in construction and layout. The whole process provided an excellent opportunity for the study of building techniques, revealing details that, as a rule, remain hidden from the observer's eye. Many photographs dealing with the actual work of carpenters, with the production of bricks and tiles, with the preparation and finishing of materials, we owe to Wilfried Kröger's collections.

The Pujāri Math Restoration formed the beginning of what virtually amounted to a Restoration Campaign. Through its Department of Archaeology, the Nepalese Government did a great deal of work, much of it to mark the occasion of the coronation of H.M. King Birendra Bir Bikram Śāha Deva. Major projects were undertaken under the auspices of UNESCO (the renovation of parts of the Hanumān Dhokā Palace) and of the *Bhaktapur Development Project* begun in 1974 and for more than a decade supported by funds from the *Ministry of Economic Cooperation* of the Federal Republic of Germany. In cooperation with the Nepalese, other countries joined in the task of preserving parts of the cultural heritage of the Kāṭhmāṇḍu Valley: Belgians worked in Banepā, the French in Panauti, Americans (USA) in Gokarṇa, the Dutch in Bhaktapur. Some of the photographs here published were taken during these projects.

Further materials were accumulated under the *Nepal Research Programme* of the *German Research Council (Deutsche Forschungsgemeinschaft)* which supported a number of topographical surveys: palaces and temples of Gorkhā (1980/81), of Kāṭhmāṇḍu (1982/83), of Nuvākoṭ (1981, 1984). A large part of this work was devoted to the collection and analysis of constructional and decorative details of windows, doors, and roofings. Of the detailed drawings, the indispensable backbone to analysis, many were executed by Surendra Joshi.

The *Vocabulary* is based upon the card files which Ishwaranand Shresthacarya collected for his 'Comprehensive Newari-English Dictionary'. The entries are based on taped interviews which were done in 1976 with bricklayers, masons and carpenters from Pāga, Nagā and Kīrtipur. These interviews were part of the 'Jyāpu Vocabulary Project' under the auspices of the *Summer Institute of Linguistics*; they owe a great deal to special encouragement from Mrs. L. Friedman and Dr. Austin Hale.

A first list of architectural terms was extracted from the collections in November, 1981. This was again supplemented by consultations with carpenters from Bhaktapur and Pāṭan. The comparison between the items in the vocabulary and those available in pictorial documentation showed lacunae on either side. Early in 1983, the collection was systematically extended by a further series of interviews. Carpenters were consulted in Bhaktapur, Kāṭhmāṇḍu, Pāgā, and Pāṭan; woodcarvers in Bhaktapur and Pāṭan, stone-masons in Kāṭhmāṇḍu and Bhaktapur, coppersmiths in Pāṭan, and smiths in Bhaktapur. Axel Michaels kindly contributed a list of technical terms used in casting bronzes and brass, which he had collected in Pāṭan.

In December 1983 the vocabulary was finally revised and extended in special fields, e. g. pottery.

Determining a consistent form for Newārī entries is no easy task: there are too many factors that make for variants. Some are grounded in the language itself, and in its dialects. Others stem from various techniques for reducing the language to writing, no matter whether Devanāgarī or Roman script, whether old or new.

Few of the issues have been settled. This is because we still lack reliable criteria to distinguish between the various components which have joined together to form the present quandary. Take the matter of the high vowels, the *i/e/ya-* and the *u/o/va-* series: alternations within the series is a characteristic of Classical Newārī manuscripts and persists to the present day. More disturbing, because indubitably cutting across a phonemic opposition, are alternations between the low front and the low back vowels, *ā/a/* and *a/a/*. – Then, there are the effects of the loss of certain consonants in word-final position, with compensatory lengthening ensuing: a process which, apparently, some words repeatedly underwent: this makes for chains like *cākala-* (obl): *cākaḥ #*, : *cāka-* : *cāḥ #*, all of them renderings of skt. *cakra-*. Rules about which stem to select in compounds have not yet been discovered.

Orthography presents problems of its own. The symmetry of Devanāgarī spelling was seriously and unavoidably impaired by the fact that Newārī has two low vowels, /a/ and /a/, both long and short, while the script provided for one pair only. The solution now current is to render the basic opposition by means of अ and अ and adding a *visarga* to indicate length: अः, अः. With *i* and *u*, however, length is marked the conventional way: *i*, *ū*. With nasal vowels, we find a third way to signal the opposition of short vs. long: the former is marked by the *anunāsika/candrabindu*; the latter by means of the *anusvāra*. This seems useful at first sight, though it is disturbing to see *kū* 'corner' respresented by कु and thus, in alphabetical sequence, precede /*kū*/ कु, 'piece'. The solution looks less persuasive once one comes to realize the length of nasal vowels is usually due to compensatory lengthening attendant upon the loss of the word final: कुः कुन [kū #] : [kuna-] corresponding to *kū #* : *kuti-* and *cākaḥ #* : *cākala-*. Vowel length here has the status of an allophone.

In view of these and other problems, a consistent phonemic transcription does have its attractions. At the same time it has one fatal drawback: it would ignore the fact that Newārī has for many centuries been a literary language. A phonemic dictionary of English, though doubtless most satisfactory to a linguist, would at the same time alienate the vast majority of potential users. The analogy is useful up to a certain point only. While English spelling has come to be standardized, Newārī orthography is now only on the point of being so, with some fundamental issues not yet settled: is the length of अ, अ to be indicated by means of a *visarga* or by an *avagraha*? Should the diphthongs *.ai* and *.au* be rendered by *ai*, अय् or अइ and *au*, अव् or अउ? And how to deal with their nasalized equivalents? An answer can come only from within the Newar community, and the present glossary certainly is not the place to suggest it.

Meanwhile, some convention had to be adopted. By giving catchwords both in Devanāgarī and in a broad phonemic transcription, we hope to have found an acceptable way where one style of entry will in certain cases help towards the interpretation of the other. The Devanāgarī versions are of course heavily indebted to *Cvasā Pāsā* usage, while the romanization owes a great deal to the pioneering work done by Austin and Margrit Hale.

Due to the different aims of both renderings, they do not always tally exactly. The most important point of divergence concerns *anusvāra* and the *candrabindu*. These are kept separate in Devanāgarī, while we have decided to abandon the distinction in the transcription, chiefly, perhaps, so as not to overburden vowels with diacritics.

Multiple entries recording variants have been admitted rather freely, although many of them will eventually turn out to owe their existence to allophones or variations in dialect. We have thought it better to burden the book than its user.

Again, there may be too many homonyms for the tastes of some. If there was a historical dictionary available, or even an exhaustive record of contemporary usage, it would no doubt have been possible to reduce them. At present, we have adopted what seemed the more cautious attitude.

On the other hand, enclosed in parentheses and thus clearly separated from attested meanings, etymological speculation has at times been indulged in. This is complicated by the fact that Newārī seems to have developed a considerable aptitude in submitting loan words to its own rules: in *si mā dhala*, 'it is not finished' one does no longer readily recognize a derivative of skt. *siddha-*. – It goes without saying that of these interpretations, some necessarily are tentative. Others that suggested themselves more or less readily we have decided to abandon.

Where the occurrence of a word seemed restricted to a certain locality, provenance is usually given.

## 7

A note concerning our treatment of loan-words seems called for. For many centuries now, Newars have taken part in the intellectual development of their surroundings, and there is a host of borrowings, from Sanskrit, Maithilī, Nepālī etc., to testify to extended periods of contact. When pronounced by Newars, such words will most usually be adapted to Newar phonetic habits. How is one to react to this? It will take a practised eye to interpret *nāhgvah* or *bhailah*, and recognize them as vernacular equivalents of *nāga-*, the serpent, and *Bhairava*, the God.

The matter is complicated by language politics. With the spread of communalism, some will tend to emphasize distinctions. The spread of education will increase the awareness of traditions other than one's own, and might be expected to exert some influence in the opposite direction. It is not for foreigners to comment upon the alternatives: the Newar community itself will have to weigh both tendencies against each other, and take their decision.

Some solution, however, had to be found. An architectural glossary is perhaps not the most fortunate occasion for this. Yet it does enable us to approach the matter from an angle this side of politics. Consider the lintels of Plate 584–588. Is it Newar or Sanskrit lions and demons which are being depicted? This question will not make sense to most, including the authors. Yet we had to decide whether to write *siha* or *siṃha-*, *daite* or *daitya-*. Where, then, to get an acceptable criterion?

Now, Newārī is a literary language with a long tradition of its own, and until recently its Sanskrit component was acknowledged as a matter of course. Very often, it was the Hindu or Buddhist tradition that provided the stimulus for a particular work of art, and Sanskrit was its chief medium of expression. This tradition, however, was transformed into something markedly individual in character: witness the present glossary; and this is the case for Newārī.

Let us then look at the way how the problem has been dealt with in the past; let us look at the practice of scribes. By and large, we find them use the same bewildering variety that gives us trouble: for the crucial points, none of the numerous solutions had gained universal acceptance. This might be construed into a case for Newārī spellings. This procedure, though, would ignore one essential fact. Spellings like *daite* (~ skt. *daitya-*) can be found in Newārī and Sanskrit manuscripts alike. And we think occurrences in Sanskrit texts should warn us against taking them as a matter of principle. Probably most students would agree in saying that the scribe of a Sanskrit text meant to write Sanskrit, and if vernacular spellings crept in occasionally, they are nothing but slips of the pen.

This same interpretation when applied to Newārī manuscripts would certainly be premature (:and, most probably, wrong). But in order to extract a norm from the variety, we would have to ask whether spellings deviating from common and sanctioned forms do constitute a

conscious and deliberate attempt to divorce Newāri from the literary traditions of the subcontinent. This conclusion does not seem warranted if based on the vagaries of spelling alone.

We have thought it no part of our task to create, or widen, a gap. What we are offering is Newar arts; it is arts of Hindus and Buddhists. In case of conceptual distinctions, the strata are of course kept apart: we shall speak of *Nāsaḥdyah*, and not of *Nṛṭyanātha*. But where concepts and terms are identical, we have thought it unnecessary to obscure connections. English has not found spelling like *journal* or *descend* a serious encumbrance, though they reflect French or Latin, rather than English, habits of pronunciation. Similarly, a spelling like *nāgaḥ* ,serpent' will, we hope, not be considered an intolerable distortion of Newāri: it perpetuates what always was the practice of sizeable numbers of Newar scribes. We trust this procedure will not be construed into an undue bias for Sanskrit, and a prejudice against vernaculars in general, or Newāri in particular: it is neither.

### Acknowledgements

None of the authors have English as their mother tongue, and we doubtless did not adequately master the intricacies of transferring a non-Western technical terminology into a language not our own. In March, 1983, Robert Powell was good enough to review and correct our word list. In spite of his help which we are sincerely grateful for, we feel many insufficiencies will have remained. The combination of words and illustrations ought to remove some of them.

## Abbreviations

NB. The grammatical analysis implied in the following abbreviations is still in a preliminary stage.

|             |   |
|-------------|---|
| aj          | adjective   |
| av          | adverb  |
| agt         | agentive  |
| arch        | archaic   |
| bfp         | bound formative particle: a particle with identifiable semantic identity which is not found in free form.   |
| cf          | <i>confer</i> , i. e. refer to.   |
| cv          | co-verb: a nominal form with identifiable semantic identity which is not found in free form, but always with a verb.  |
| d           | direct (classifier), i. e. a repeater construction is used when counting.   |
| dim         | diminutive  |
| eg          | <i>exempli gratia</i> , i. e. for example.  |
| fig         | figurative  |
| id          | <i>idem</i> , i. e. identical (meaning).  |
| interrog    | interrogative   |
| k           | irregular causative form.   |
| L           | learned   |
| lit         | literally   |
| liter       | literary restriction.   |
| loc         | locative  |
| mod         | traditional word used in a modern context.  |
| mod constr. | modern construction.  |
| n           | noun  |
| n a         | animate noun; plural marker is ,ta'.  |
| n h         | honored noun; plural marker is ,pi'.  |
| num         | numeral   |
| onp         | onomatopoetic word.   |
| pc          | past conjunct form; refers to the simple past form of the verb used with the first person in direct statements.   |
| pd          | past disjunct form; refers to the simple past form of the verb used with the second or third person in direct statements.   |
| pej         | pejorative  |
| pron        | pronoun   |
| r           | reduplication, the classifier of the cited noun entry is formed by duplication of the final syllable of the noun, bound to numeral; eg. <i>apā</i> , n (-r) <i>chapā apā</i> , one brick. |
| sfx         | suffix  |
| syn         | synonym   |
| usu         | usually   |
| var         | variant   |
| v i         | intransitive verb   |



## Transliteration

### VOWELS

अ a(/a/), आ ā (/ā/), इ i, उ u, ए e/य ya, [ ओ o]/ व va

Nasalization: ञं ञं, ञं, etc.

Length: ई ī, ऊ ū, but अः : aḥ, आः : āḥ.

### CONSONANTS

|        |         |           |         |           |           |
|--------|---------|-----------|---------|-----------|-----------|
| क k(a) | ख kh(a) | ग g(a)    | घ gh(a) |           |           |
| च c(a) | छ ch(a) | ज j(a)    | झ jh(a) |           |           |
| ट t(a) | थ th(a) | ड d(a)    | ध dh(a) | न n(a)    | न्ह nh(a) |
| प p(a) | फ ph(a) | ब b(a)    | भ bh(a) | म m(a)    | म्ह mh(a) |
| य y(a) | र r(a)  | ऱ्ह rh(a) | ल l(a)  | ल्ह lh(a) | व v(a)    |
| स s(a) |         |           |         |           |           |
| ह h(a) |         |           |         |           |           |

NB. Words are arranged according to the usual Devanāgarī sequence.

The following special conventions have been adopted:

1. Diphthongs are usually treated as consisting of two vowels: *bau* बउ precedes *bakhū* बखु;
2. /o/ is spelt *va*;
3. In loan words, what is ā in Sanskrit and often keeps its length in Newārī (which results in the spelling *āḥ*), is sometimes shortened. Hence, skt. *nāga-* 'serpent' is not only *nāḥga-*, but also *nāga-*. In such cases, the entry is usually found under the latter form.



# DICTIONARY

---



## अ A

**अकापालं** akāpalā, n (<sup>l</sup>ana-, -gū) mallet to compress and provide the size of the ruffian. (syn *cikāta-palā*). (343)

**अकुलां** akulā, n (<sup>l</sup>ama-) 1. (-pā) cornice brick. 2. (-gū) brick cornice. (cf *kulā*, cornice).

**अगः** agah, n (<sup>g</sup>ala-, -r) brick-kiln. (308-316) - *kaḥmi*, n anim day-labourer at a brick-kiln. - *chē*, n (-*khā*) windowless house (lit kiln house). - *nāyah*, n anim (<sup>y</sup>ela-) brick-kiln owner.

**अग्नि** agī, n (<sup>g</sup>ina-, -gū) fire pit. - *mathah*, n (<sup>t</sup>hala-, -gah) sacred eternal fire.

**अग्गु** agū, n (<sup>g</sup>uli-, -pvāh) stove (charcoal).

**अजिमा** ajimā, n.h. 1. grandmother; 2 god-dess.

**अत** ata, n (oldfashioned) 1. (-pa) brick. (317) (fam *apā*) 2. (-gah) brick-kiln. (316) - *gah*, n (<sup>g</sup>ala-, -r) brick-kiln. (fam *agah*) (cf *cikāata* = floor tile). (317)

**अतः** atah, aj alternate. - *gā-ye*, vp (*gāta*) to alternate.

**अतःपां** atahgā, n (<sup>g</sup>āma-, -gū) outskirts.

**अथः** athah, n (<sup>t</sup>hala-, -gah) earthen pot (for washing clothes) (lit plain container) (cf *thah* = vat). - *makah*, n (<sup>k</sup>ala-, -gah) washing tub. (228, 704)

**अपा** apā, n (-r) (var *appā*) brick. (cf for kinds: *kaci-*; *kū-*; *khāl-*, *gvāgah-*; *caḥ-*, *cikā-*; *tū-*; *tū-*; *dāci/dāti-*; *duthā-*; *desi-*; *pālāh-*; *py-āh-*; *mā-*; Position: *gā-*; *jā-*; *tvāh-*; *be-*; Cornice: *kaḥsimvah-*; *khvasigvah-*; *charke-*; *nāgvah-*; *nitubātu-*; *phēcū-*; *bātu-*; *bā-*; *mvah-*; *lavāph-vah-*; *libi-*; *sītilu-*) (cf *pā*<sup>3</sup> = brick). (317) - *chi-ye*, vp (*chita*) to form the ruffian of the brick. (297-299)

**अफः** aphah, n (<sup>p</sup>hala-, -gah) furnace of smith (syn *bebhah*).

**अप्लाः** aylāh, (<sup>l</sup>ākha-) spirits, liquor. - *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to distill liquor. (224-226) - *kaḥ*, n (<sup>k</sup>ata-) fermented mash for making liquor. (224) - *kaybātā*, n (-gah) vessel in a still to condense the distilled liquor. (226) - *kāsā*, n

fermented mash for making liquor. - *sulī*, n (<sup>l</sup>ima-, -gū) liquor shop.

**असु** asu, n 1. (-r) course of bricks without clay or concrete. 2. (-pā) brick laid without clay or concrete (cf *su*<sup>1</sup>, course of bricks).

**अस्तलवाहं** astalvahā, n (<sup>h</sup>āta-, -gah) 1. first foundation stone. (cf *jag-lvahā*, *dilvahā* = foundation stone). (173) 2. entire property (legal). *astalvahatā thāchi jaka mi-nyāy du* = One can buy or sell only above the first foundation stone (legal maxim).

**अयगुर्** ayguī, n (var *ayguni*) rope line to hang clothes on (syn *pakhi*).

**अलाय्** ālāy, (<sup>l</sup>āsa-) (var *ālā*) wall plate (fam *ālāy*) (syn *asa*).

**अगः** āgah, n (<sup>g</sup>ala-, -r) any wall of a house. (210, 316) - *ghari*, n (-gah) wall clock. - *tāh*, n (<sup>t</sup>āla-, -r) cross tie of an inner and outer frame. (lit wall lock) (cf *tāh* = lock). (256, 398, 498-500, 502) - *sili*, n (<sup>l</sup>ima-, -r) wall edge (cf *khū-* = partition wall; *dathu-* = middle wall; *kilāy-* = end wall) (cf *paḥkhāh* = garden wall; *gah*<sup>3</sup> = jamb wall).

**अगु** āgū, n (<sup>g</sup>uli-, -pāh) ring. - *kvalā*, n (-r) span of ring finger to the thumb.

**अंतराय्** ātarāp, n (-ju) metal bar (to lock the two leaves of a door) (cf *bhamah* = lock ring). (542)

**अति** āti, n (-gah) wine pot. (48, 244/255)

**अप** āpa, n (-gah) small earthen jar (cf *pa* = container).

**अबः** ābah, n (<sup>b</sup>ala-, -gah) green myrobalan (of olive shape). - *sāh*, n (<sup>s</sup>āla-, -gū) 1. myrobalan pattern (carving) (cf *sāh*<sup>3</sup> = mould). (115, 550, 674, 677, 689/690) 2. (var *ābāsi*) base of a strut (syn *tunāhtvākah*).

**अलाय्** ālāy, n (<sup>l</sup>āsa-, -gah) (var *ālā*) 1. wall plate. (257) 2. (-gū) responsibility; freedom.

**अस** āsa, n (-gū) egg pattern (carving) (cf *sa*, egg).

## आ Ā

**आइकर** āikar, n (-*pu*) auger. (655)

**आगन** āgana, n (-*gū*) entrance area (court-yard).

**आगं** āgā, n (<sup>o</sup>*gama-*, -*gū*) room for esoteric gods. – **kvathā**, n (-*kū*) id. – **chē**, n (-*khā*) temple for esoteric clan gods. (lit house) (51, 111-114) – **degah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gala-*, -*r*) royal temple for esoteric gods. – **dyah**, n anim (<sup>o</sup>*deva-*) esoteric god. (111)

**आगा** āgā, n (-*gah*) jar for fresh water (large, wide-mouthed). (228)

**आजु** āju, n h 1. ancestor. 2. god, god Bhairava. 3. seniormost member of the guthi (cf *lvahā-*; *lvahāni-*).

**आति** āti, n (-*gah*) (var *ārati*, *āti*) lintel (with the socket of the door pin) (cf *ti* = bfp put). (525/526)

**आलमत** ālamata, n (-*pvāh*) lamp (on a bamboo pole, erected in *Kārtik*) (syn *matakalah*, *matakālāli*). (244-247) – **than-e**, vp to hang such a lamp. – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to offer such a lamp. – **bvayk-e**, vp to hang such a lamp.

**आले** āle, n wall plaster (fam *livā*). (358) – **pau** n (<sup>o</sup>*pati-*, -*r*) trowel (fam. *lipau*) (cf *pau*<sup>3</sup>, sheet [of paper etc.]). (358)

**आवा:** āvāh, n anim (<sup>o</sup>*vāla-*) roofer, brick maker, mason (syn *pauvāh*). (111, 641, 644) – **iyā**, n (-*gū*) roof repair, work of a brick maker. (338-342)

**आवा:मि** āvāhmi n anim 1. roofer. 2. brick maker. 3. owner of brick-kiln (fam *agah nāyah*).

**आसन** āsana, n (-*gū*) 1. seat 2. secondary sill of a window (syn *kvagā*). (392, 395, 522)

**आ:गा:** āhgāh, n (<sup>o</sup>*gāla-*, -*gu*) (var *āhkhā*, *āhkhāh*) 1. rehearsal room (of musical group). 2. stage. – **chē**, n (-*khā*) house with a rehearsal room. – **thuvāh**, n anim (<sup>o</sup>*vāla-*) owner of such a house.

**आयंपा** āypā, n (-*r*) roof tile (cf *pā* = brick). (248, 252)

**आंसि** āsi, n (-*gah*) 1. axle. 2. spokes of a wheel. (59)

**आखवरा** ākhvarā, n 1. (-*ga*) drinking water pot. 2. baluster (lit water pot pattern). (231)

## इ I

**इका** ikā, n (-*gū*) (var *ekā*) slotted batten (grillwork) (syn *yakā*, *yākā*, *mākā*). (381, 390)

**इखा** ikhā n (-*r*) rectangular house. (174) – **chē**, n (-*khā*) id.

**इखु** ikhū, n anim swallow (cf *khū* = bfp bird). – **gah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gala-*, -*gū*) swallow nest. (194) – **chē**, n (-*gū*) id. – **pvāh**, n (<sup>o</sup>*vāla-*, -*r*) id.

**इचिका** icikā, n (-*gū*, -*bālā*) (var *īcikā*, *ecikā*). 45 degree grillwork (window), key batten. (378, 385/386) – **jhyāh**, n (<sup>o</sup>*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) window with such grillwork.

**इछे** ichē, n (-*khā*) rectangular house.

**इता:** itāh, n (<sup>o</sup>*tāla-*, -*pu*) wick (cf *sī-* = candle).

**इनाम्** ināy bfp (*Gaṇeś*). – **dalū**, n (<sup>o</sup>*lukha-*, -*pvāh*) lamp with an image of Gaṇeś. (232) – **dyah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*deva-*) Gaṇeś.

**इला** ilā, n (<sup>o</sup>*lāma-*, -*gū*) canopy. (syn *libi*) (cf *lā* = horizon). (55, 144) – **pen-e**, vp to erect a canopy. – **pvāh**, n (<sup>o</sup>*vāla-*, -*r*) holes at four corners (to erect a canopy).

**इले** il-e, vt to smear, to besmear. 2. to paint, to white-wash. 3. to apply oil or ointment. (358)

**इल्हं** ilvahā n (<sup>o</sup>*hāta-*, -*gah*) stone base of a pillar. (cf *divvahā*) = foundation stone.

**इहि** ihi, n (-*gū*) marriage ceremony. (82)

## उ U

**उग:** uguh, n (*ugala-*, -*r*) wooden mortar (to beat rice). (226)

**उत** uta, n (-*gah*) straw pile (cf *su*, *straw*).

**उपाखा** upākhā, n processional route (around Kāthmāṇḍu). (46) – **ul-e**, vp (var *hul-e*) to go around Kāthmāṇḍu.

**उये** u-ye, vt (*uta*) 1. to bake (bricks, earthen pots). 2. to cremate (cf *mu-ye* = to burn to ashes).

## ए E

**एका** ekā, n (var *yakā*) 1. (-*gū*) perforated batten (latticed window). (fam *ikā*). (381) 2. (-*pu*) warp.

**एचिक** ecikā, n (<sup>o</sup>*kana-*) (var *īcikā*) diagonal latticework. (381)

## क K

**कड** kau, n anim blacksmith (caste). (syn *na-kaḥmi*). (645, 693/694) – *jiyā*, n (-gū) smith's work. – *jiyāsah*, n (°sala-, -gū) smithy. (693–695)

**ककी** kakī, (°kīla-, -pu) comb. (78)

**ककु** kakku, n (-pu) 1. neck. 2. upper part of the bell body (syn *gahpah*). (627)

**ककुरा** kacaurā, n (-gah) bowl (for food) (fam *khvalā*).

**कका** kacā, n 1. branch. 2. division, subdivision, miniature. – *khāpā*, n (-r) small door leaf in a big door (syn *macākhāpā*). – *degah*, n (°gala-, -r) small temple. – *bāhāh*, n (°bāla-) branch monastery. – *macā* n twig.

**कचि** kaci, aj unripe, unbaked. – *apā*, n (-r) unbaked brick. (317/318, 348) – *su*, n (-r) 1. course of brick (without clay or concrete). 2. (-pa) brick (laid without clay or concrete). (syn *asū*).

**कता** katā, n (°tāna-, -pu) chisel (stone or iron) (syn *hā*) (cf *tā* = appliance, *nyahkatā* = bevel square). (695)

**कताका** katācā, n (-tvāh) spacer for the plumb bob (fam. *bhamah*). (344)

**क तिye** ka ti-ye, vp (*tita*) to be tight; to tighten. (cf *ti-ye*, (of a door) to be jammed).

**कथि** kathi, n (-pu) stick, (cf *kusā-*; *gaj-*; *pārā-*; *macā-*). – *pā*, n (-pu) stick to give a notch to the roof tile. (fam *pārākathi*). (295) – *pādhvā* n (°dhvana-, -gū) roof tile rebate (syn *dhvāca*).

**कपः** kapah<sup>1</sup>, (°pala-, -gū) rebate (for panels). – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a rebate. – *mhu-ye*, vp (*mhula*) id. – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) id. – *van-e*, vp (of a rebate) to be formed. – *sal-e*, vp to make a rebate (cf *kap-e*).

**कपः** kapah<sup>2</sup>, n (°pala-, -gah) wall between pillars. – *dan-e*, vp to build such a wall (cf *āgah* = any wall of a house). (175)

**कपाय्** kapāy, n (°pāsa-) cottonwool. (353)

**कपि** kapi, n (-gū) (var *kāpi*) 1. inner corner (of a wall). (175) 2. narrow place. (cf *kū* = outer corner).

**कपे** kap-e, vt to groove.

**कपाय्** kayā, n (°yāna-, -pu) soldering iron.

**कये** ka-ye, vt (*kala*) 1. to strike; to fix. 2. to hammer. 3. to electroplate.

**कय्गु** kaygū, n (-gah) dried pea. – *cā*, n pea pattern (carving or interlacing cane) (cf *kerabaymvah* = banana bunch pattern).

**कराहि** karāhi, n (-gah) cooking bowl. (217, 353)

**कलपु** kalāpu, n (-gu) iron dog (mod constr). – *kā-ye*, vp (*kala*) to attach with an iron dog. – *tā-ye*, vp (*tala*) id

**कलः** kalah, (°lakha-, -gah) basket or metal pot (cf *mata-*; *lah-*; *li-*).

**कलस** kalas(a), n (-gah) ritual pot. (550, 571, 574, 575, 674, 689) – *gvāpa*, n (-gah) ritual pot (used on the occasion of *ihī*, *jākva* etc). (275) – *khvah* n (°khvala-, -r) base of a kalas(a); stand for a pot. (550)

**कव** kavā, n anim (°vana-) evil spirit in the shape of a skeleton. – *khvāh*, n (°khvāla-) 1. evil spirit. 2. (-gū) skeleton faced design (cornice). 3. aj skeleton faced.

**कवः** kavah, n (°vala-, -d) column spacing (cf for kinds: *jhyāh-*; *thā-*; *pasah-*; *musi-*).

**क** kā, n rainbow (syn *lahsāh*). – *pā*, n 1. (-gū) rainbow. 2. rainbow pattern (wood carving).

**कका** kākā n (-pāy) black clay.

**कय्** kāy, n (°kāsa-) bronze, bell metal. – *nyā*, n anim 1. crocodile (mythic). (418) 2. ant eater (lit bronze fish). – *bātā*, n (-gah) shallow plate.

**कय्यि** kāyici, n (-pu) scissors. – *svāne*, n (-pu) staircase with landing (cf *svāne* = staircase) (syn *tvāhsvāne*, *ladyāhsvāne*). (208)

**क** kā, 1. aj opened. 2. n twilight. – *jhyāh*, n (°jhyāla-, -pāh) group of window openings (lit open window). (180, 425–430) – *nibhāh*, n (°bbāta) twilight (after rain).

**क** kā,<sup>2</sup> n (°kāna-) (-gū) book stand (for reading). – *pu*, n (-gū) iron dog (mod constr) (fam *kalāpu*).

**कःति** kaḥti, n (-pu) saw (cf for kinds: *khāl-*; *tāhphah-*; *phālā-*; *bālā-*; *bvasi-*; *machari-*). (654) – *nak-e*, vp to saw. – *mayk-e*, vp to sharpen a saw. – *bvā-ye*, vp (*bvāta*) (for a saw) to jump out of the groove. – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) (var *kaḥti sāh yā-ye*) to saw a mortise.

**कःमि** kaḥmi, n anim 1. labourer. (cf *ca-*; *da-*; *na-*; *bajra-*; *lu-*; *lvahā-*; *sī-*). 2. carpenter (syn

*sikaḥmi, śilpakār*). – *ḥyā*, n (-*gū*) carpentry. (663–668) – *nāyah*, n anim (*\*yela-*) head of the carpenters. – *nī*, n anim carpenter's wife.

**कासि** *kaḥsi*, n (-*gu*) open roof, verandah, balcony. (11) – **पाहकहाह**, n (*\*khāla-*, -*gah*) 1. terrace wall. 2. (-*gū*) railing of chariot. (syn *khahjalā*). (174) – **मवाह**, n (*\*mvala-*) 1. top of a terrace wall. 2. (-*pā*) cornice brick. (324/325, 333; 601)

**का** *kā*<sup>1</sup>, n cl for road; pliers; pincers. – *lā*, bfp (path): (cf *kbū-*; *ni-*; *pe-*; *sva-*).

**का** *kā*<sup>2</sup>, n (-*pu*) thread (cf *ekā*, = warp; horizontal perforated batten; *tikā* = weft; perforated batten; *yākā* = yarn; *mākā* = *ekā*). (649)

**काउले** *kāule*, n anim 1. turtle. 2. (-*gah*) stone slab above the first foundation stone. – **लवाहा**, n (*\*hāta-*, -*gah*) id. (173)

**काता** *kātā*, n (-*gū*) 1. book stand (for reading) (syn *kā*<sup>2</sup>). 2. bamboo frame as base for yoghurt dishes (syn *talī*, *tācā*).

**कापः** *kāpah*, n (*\*pata-*, -*sāh*) cloth (cf *jhyāḥ-kāpah* curtain).

**कापि** *kāpi*, n (var *kapi*). 1. inner corner. 2. narrow place (cf *kū* = outer corner).

**काये** *kā-ye*, vi (*kāta*) to be jammed, to be pressed.

**कार्नेस** *kārnes*, n (-*gū*) cornice; moulding in plaster (19th century building) (fam *pahkū*). (365) – **अपा**, n (-*r*) cornice brick (syn *akulā*). – **काय**, cl for framed objects.

**कि** *ki*, bfp (carving): (cf -*ḥyā*; -*pā*; -*mi*; -*su*).

**किकिपा** *kikipā*, n (-*r*) leafed banner (for a *gajū* or to crown an image or *pīthas*). (615) – **त्वाल**, n (*\*lana-*, -*gah*) tympanon without medallion. (621)

**किज्या** *kijyā*, n (-*gū*) craftsmanship, carving work. – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) to sculpt, to carve. – *mi*, n anim sculptor; carver.

**किपा** *kipā*, n (-*r*) picture.

**किमि** *kimi*, n anim sculptor; carver.

**किये** *ki-ye*, vt 1. to saw; to cut with sawing motion. 2. to scratch a line (on a metal sheet). 3. to carve. 4. to play a stringed instrument (by a bow).

**किरिकिरि** *kirikiri*, n rattling (syn *kuikui*): – *tā*, (-*pu*) temporary bridge. (38)

**किलाय्** *kilāy*, n (*\*lāsa-*, -*gah*) end wall (without the right to have a window). (175) – **अपा**, n (-*r*) header (brick). (351) – **अगाह**, n (*\*gala-*, -*r*) end wall. (175) – **पवाह**, n (*\*pvāla-*, -*r*) opening of end wall.

**किसि** *kisi*, n anim elephant. – *kī*, n (*\*kīla-*) 1. (-*gah*) post to which an elephant is tied (cf *kī*). 2. foundation pile (mod constr). – **धवका**, n (-*gū*) large door (cf *kacākhāpā*, *macākhāpā*, additional door (of a large door)). (512)

**किसु** *kisu*, n (-*gu*) art, craftsmanship.

**कि** *kī*, n (*\*kina-*, -*pu*) nail. (cf for kinds: *du-*; *na-*; *pā-*; *pyā-*; *lavā-*; *sulupyā-*; *svakhvāḥ-*; *hī-*). – *nyā-ye*, vp (*nyāta*) to rivet metal sheets.

**की** *kī*, 1. n (*\*kīla-*, -*pu*) pin; peg (cf *tū*). 2. bfp (id): (cf *kisi-*; *khvatā-*; -*gah*; *ju-*; *du-*; *dugu-*; *na-*; *pā-*; *sala-*). (210, 257, 628) – **का-ये**, vp (*kāla*) 1. to fix a pin. 2. rivet metal sheet. – *nyā-ye*, vp (*nyāta*) to rivet metal sheet.

**कीगः** *kīgah*, n (*\*gala-*, -*r*) tie beam. (cf *kī*<sup>2</sup>). – **का-ये**, vp (*kāla*) to fix the tie beam. – **का-ये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a hole in the tie beam (for the peg). – **गवा-ये**, vp (*gvala*) to estimate the distance of the holes (of the beam). – **त्वा-ये**, vp (*tvata*) to extract a tie beam. – **बवा-ये**, vp (*bvala*) to test the tie beam.

**कीरवाकः** *kīrvākah*, n (*\*kala-*, -*gah*) 1. base for adzing. 2. base for planing (edge of the door leaves).

**कु** *ku*, n (*d*) cubit (unit of length).

**कुइकुइ** *kuikui*, n rattling (syn *kirikiri*). – *tā*, n (-*pu*) temporary bridge. (38)

**कुकि** *kukī*, n (*\*kina-*, -*gū*) poker. (695) – *nyā*, n (-*gū*) id.

**कुचा** *kucā*, n (*d*) piece. – **थाल-ए**, vp to cut into pieces.

**कुताः** *kutāḥ*, n (var *kūtāḥ*) 1. bier. 2. (*\*tāla-*, -*pu*) plank (esp. that inserted between vertical rails to close an opening) (var *kvatāḥ*). – **धि**, n (*\*dhi-*, -*r*) panel. (435) – **मवाह**, n (*\*mvala-*, -*gah*) uppermost thick plank. – **स्वाणे**, n (-*pu*) 1. staircase without risers. 2. bamboo ladder.

**कुति** *kuti*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*pu*) husking machine. – **गाह**, n (*\*gala-*, -*gū*) place for a husking machine.

**कुति** *kuti*<sup>2</sup>, (-*gū*) grain store.

**कुथि** *kuthi*, n (-*gū*) room (cf for kinds: *banay-*; *bvane-*; *bhani-*; *saphu-*).



**कुनय्यया kunayjyā**, n (-gū) lathework. (669-673)

**कुने kune**, aj down, under.

**कुला kulā<sup>1</sup>**, n (<sup>lāma-</sup>) 1. horizon. 2. (-gah) window cornice. (405) 3. (-gū) stepped pattern (of cornice). (591/592) – **thā**, n (<sup>thāma-</sup>, -gah) vertical beam (of a latticed window) (cf *nhāy* = vertical beam of a door leaf). (420, 504) – **sī**, n 1. (-gah) window cornice. 2. (-gū) stepped pattern (of cornice) (cf for kinds: *a-*; *cva-*; *tha-*; *phai-*; *phā-*).

**कुला kulā<sup>2</sup>**, n (<sup>lāna-</sup>, -gū) grain store.

**कुसा kusā**, n 1. (-pāh) umbrella (mod) (cf *sāy-*; *sinājyā-*). 2. (-pu) (var *ku*) stirring stick. – **kathi**, n (-pu) bamboo stick (for the rice mortar). (226)

**कुं kū**, n smoke. – **gah**, n (<sup>gala-</sup>, -gū) chimney (mod constr).

**कुं kū<sup>1</sup>**, n (*kuna-*, -d) corner (cf *dukū* = roof valley; *pikū* = edge). (175) – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to have ... corners (num bound). – **lu-ye**, vp (*lula*) id. – **apā**, n (-r) corner brick. (317) – **kulā**, (<sup>lāma-</sup>) all directions (lit corner and horizon). – **jhyāh**, n (<sup>jhyāla-</sup>, -pāh) corner window. – **patāh**, n (<sup>tāla-</sup>, -bālā) iron mounting of the eaves fascia. (617) – **pā**, n (-r) 1. hip staring tile (in the shape of a rooster) (syn *gvāgahpā*). (248, 251, 617) 2. pattern on pillars (steps). (550) – **musī**, n (-gah) hip rafter. – **sala**, n corner strut with winged horse design (syn *bvasala*). – **sāh**, n (<sup>sāla-</sup>, -gū) mortise (lit corner joint). – **suru**, n (-gū) mythic animal (beaked flying ram pattern on struts, beam ends etc). (501, 599)

**कुं kū<sup>2</sup>**, n (*kuna-*, -gū) lathe (fam *kharāj*). *kunāy yāye* = to lathe. (669)

**कुं kū<sup>3</sup>**, bfp 19th cent, pattern in plastering: (cf *khāl-*; *gāh-*; *jhvāh-*; *dilāy-*; *phyāy-*; *mvāh-*).

**कुंवा kūdā**, bfp (cistern): (cf *bah-*; *mu-*; *su-*). (153/154)

**कुंसा: kūsāh**, n (<sup>sāla-</sup>, -gū) mortise (lit corner joint). – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to saw a mortise. – **yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) id.

**कु कु<sup>1</sup>**, n (*kuli-*, -pu) short handled hoe.

**कु कु<sup>2</sup>**, n (*kuti-*, -d) piece. – **svāne**, n (-pu) 1. stairs without risers. 2. bamboo ladder.

**कुचा kūcā**, n (-kū) arch (plaster).

**केब keba**, n 1. (-gū) kitchen garden (var *kēb-va*). 2. (-kū) garden, park (mod). (7) – **chē**, n

(-kḥā) building with an attached garden. – **thu-vāh**, n anim (<sup>vāla-</sup>) owner of a garden. – **thū**, n anim (*thuli-*) id. – **nāyah**, n anim (<sup>yela-</sup>) gardener, chief gardener.

**केरा kerā**, n (-pu) banana. – **bāymvāh** n (<sup>mvala-</sup>) 1. bunch of bananas. 2. (-gū) banana bunch pattern (carving or interlacing). (550)

**केले kel-e**, vtg 1. to knead; to tamp (mud). 2. to flatten.

**केसर kesar**, n (-gū) 1. saffron stamen (of the crocus plant). 2. stamen pattern (carving). (550, 553)

**केखा kesrā**, n (-gū) wood-grain (fam *binū*) (cf *mikhā* = knot-hole).

**के कē**, n (-pu) 1. green vegetable; 2. pulse, soup. – **ci**, n daily expense. – **ma**, n (-r) dried spinach, mustard plants etc. (282) – **sī**, n (-gah) cooking pot for curry or soup. (cf *sī* = pot). (216)

**केय्कु keykū**, n (<sup>kuli-</sup>, -gū) ferris wheel. – **tvalā**, n (<sup>lana-</sup>, -gū) tympanon. (621) – **huslū**, n (<sup>luma-</sup>, -gū) ferris wheel.

**कवा kva**, bfp (low, lower): (cf *-khalu*; *-kḥā*; *-gā*; *-cuku*; *-tāh*; *-ti*; *-thu*; *-thū*; *-dā*, *-dun-e*; *-dyā*; *-dbi*; *-dhva*; *-pau*; *-pākhā*; *-pu*; *-pvala*; *-phyah*; *-bu-ye*; *-lā*; *-lāh*; *-svah*). – **chu-ye**, vp (*chuta*) to stoop, to bend. – **tun-e**, vp to sink (a house). – **thyā-ye**, vp (*thyāta*) to be sloped (down). – **dā-ye**, vp (*dāla*) to tamp a mud floor; to tamp the gravel of a road. – **dun-e**, vp to sink (of a house). – **pu-ye**, vt (*pula*) to cover with, to roof. – **sva-ye**, vp (*svata*, *svayā*) to look down.

**कवालु kvakhalu**, n 1. sill or threshold (syn *khalu*). (256, 391, 395/396) 2. inner sill with socket. (syn *kvati*; *kḥah-thaymā*).

**कवाहा kvakhā**, n (-gū) private passage to a courtyard. (cf *laba* = passage, *lā* = path). (3-6, 8, 23) – **chē**, n (-kḥā) house from which passage is provided to a courtyard. (8) – **duvāh**, n (<sup>vāla-</sup>, -r) private passage to a courtyard. (8, 23) – **lukhā**, n (-gū) door of such a passage (cf *duvāh* = entrance of a courtyard; crossroad). (8)

**कवागा kvagā**, n (-kū) (BH) 1. lower part of the Nepali jacket. 2. napkin. 3. (-gū) napkin pattern (carving) (lit lower shawl) (fam *kvaphyah*) (cf *gā* = shawl). 4. (-gū) secondary sill of a window or door (syn *āsana*). (395, 425, 431, 504)

**कवाकु kvacukū**, n (<sup>kuli-</sup>, -r) small door bolt from the lintel (syn *me*). (525, 526)

**क्वच्छू** kvachū, aj stooped, bent (from *kva chu-ye*). – **khāpā**, n (-r) trap door (fam. *taḥkhā*) (lit stooping door). (208) – **pākhā**, n (-gū) hanging eaves of a temple (cf *pākhā* = eaves). (99, 256)

**क्वतनाः** kvatanāḥ, n (*˚nāla-*) land or house taken by force.

**क्वतः** kvataḥ, n (*˚tala-*, -gah) large dish (cf *jvah-*). (75) – **jvalā**, n (*˚lama-*, -r) set of dishes.

**क्वताः** kvatāḥ, n (*˚tāla-*, -pu) (var *kvataḥdhi*) plank (fam *kutāḥ*). (435, 470, 529)

**क्वति** kvati, n (-gū) sill or threshold (fam *khalu*) (cf *thati* = lintel). (395, 529)

**क्वत्वाः** kvatvāḥ, n (*˚tvāka-*, -gū) three-legged seat for a *kalas(a)* (fam *masa*).

**क्वथा** kvathā, n 1. (-gū) room (cf for kinds: *dene-*; *banay-*; *bāhrāḥ-*; *bvane-*; *bhali-*; *macā-bū-*) (3–6) 2. (-d) square. – **chayp-e**, vp to decorate a room. – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to provide a room to a newly married couple. – **jvalā**, n (*˚lama-*, *jvah*) wedding present (lit room materials). (79) – **pau**, n (*˚pati*, -r) partition wall (lit room plank) (cf *philkū* = partition screening). (175) – **pāsā**, n anim couple (lit room friend). – **macā**, n anim trusted servant (lit room boy).

**क्वथु** kvathu, n lower part of an area or place. – **cuka**, n (-gū) courtyard in the lower area. – **nani**, n (-gū) id. – **bāhāḥ**, n (*˚hāla-*, -gū) monastery in a lower area. – **li**, n (-gū) low land; low level.

**क्वथ्याः** kvathyāḥ, aj sloped (from *kva thyā-ye*).

**क्वदा** kvadā, n (PĀ) 1. (-gū) trowel (plaster) fam *lipau*. 2. (-pau) plank for flooring; parquet. (mod). 3. (-pau) plank above the joists. – **la-ye**, vp (*lata*) to floor with planks; to parquet. – **pau**, n (*pati*, -r) plank above the joists.

**क्वदाय्चा** kvadāyčā, n (-gū) (PĀ) trowel (fam *lipau*).

**क्वधी** kvadhī, n (*˚dhika-*, -r) panel (cf *dhi* = lump). (529)

**क्वध्वः** kvadhvā, n (*˚dhvana-*, -pu) gutter (mod constr) (cf *dhvā* = rain; drain line).

**क्वना** kvanā, n (-gah) wooden tub (for washing and feeding).

**क्वने** kvane see kvāhne.

**क्वपउ** kvapau, n (*˚pali-*, -gū) lower eaves (syn *kvapupau*) (cf *pākhā* = eaves). (174, 257)

**क्वपाखा** kvapākhā, n (-gū) 1. hanging eaves of a temple (syn *yegāhpākhā*). (256) 2. awning (mod constr) (lit low eaves). – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to shelter with an awning (cf *pākhā* = eaves).

**क्वपरा** kvaparā, n (-pah) chamber pot (syn *cvapāḥ*). (79)

**क्वपु** kvapu<sup>1</sup>, n 1. (-pā) trap door. 2. lintel (syn *thati*, *mutāgāḥ*). 3. (-gū) lower eaves. (174, 257) 4. (-pā) over tile (syn *kvapupā*). – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to place a lintel. – **apā**, n (-r) ridge tile. (248, 251, 271, 617) – **jhyāḥ**, n (*jhyāla-*, -pāḥ) dormer-window. (syn *kvālijhyāḥ*; *mākahpau*). (268/269) – **tā**, n (*d*) basement floor (mod constr) (cf *pālipau* = roof of extended open ground floor). – **pau**, n (*˚pali-*, -gū) lower eaves. (174) – **pākhā**, n (-gū) id. (174)

**क्वपु** kvapu<sup>2</sup>, n (-gū) (var *kvapū*) wooden seat (in kitchen and worship room). (215)

**क्वपू** kvapū, aj covered (from *kva pu-ye*). – **khāpā**, n (-r) trap door (fam *taḥkhā*). (208) – **pā**, n (-r) over tile (syn *kvapu*<sup>1</sup>). (248) – **pākhā**, n (-gū) lower eaves. (174)

**क्वपयः** kvaphyāḥ, (*˚phela-*) 1. lower part of the Nepali jacket; napkin. 2. (-gū) decorative base of a chariot; stylized frill (cf *phyah* = part).

**क्वय्** kvay, aj down.

**क्वला** kvalā<sup>1</sup>, n (-pau) 1. plank above the joists. 2. flooring plank; parquet. (mod constr). 3. (-gū) wooden trowel (syn *lipau*) (cf *lā* = laying). 4. (-pāḥ) bowl (for the dishes of the death ritual).

**क्वला** kvalā<sup>2</sup>, n (-d) span of a hand (unit of length). – **chi**, qnt id (cf for kinds: *āgū-*; *cvālā-*; *dathu-*).

**क्वलाः** kvalāḥ, n (*˚lāta-*) 1. area covered by a house. (175) 2. length and width of a house. 3. (-gah) rail. (431, 470) 4. low pitched sound.

**क्वसाः** kvasāḥ, n (*˚sāla-*, -gū) under tenon (fam *ducvah*).

**क्वस्वः** kvasvāḥ, aj looking down (from *kva sva-ye*). – **khāpā**, n (-pā) trap door (fam *taḥkhā*) – **jhyāḥ**, n (*˚jhyāla-*, -pāḥ) open window. (431–435) – **pākhā**, n (-gū) hanging eaves (var *kvachūpākhā*). (256)

**क्वय्** kvāy, n (*kvāca-*) 1. (-pu) spiral key. (526) 2. (-pi) painter's brush. 3. bone. – **pvāḥ**, n

(\**pvāla-*, -*r*) spiral key hole. (526) – *lī*, n (\**līna-*, -*gah*) basket (for mushrooms, seed potatoes).

**बबलसः** kvālah, aj bent; stooped. – *lu-ye*, vp (*lula*) to be stooped, to be bent. – *kī*, n (\**kīla-*, -*pu*) hook (to hang clothes).

**बबलसा** kvālā, n (-*gah*) large basket.

**बबलिकुपाः** kvālijhyāh, n (\**jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) dormer window (syn *kvapujhyāh*, *burjajhyāh*). (268/269)

**बबः** kvah<sup>1</sup>, aj burnt, scorched. – *apā*, n (-*r*) over-baked brick. (344/345) – *pā*, n id (cf *pā* = brick).

**बबः** kvah<sup>2</sup>, n anim (*kvakha-*) crow. – *tvāh*, n (\**tvātha-*, -*pu*) a crow's beak. 2. (-*gū*) crow beak pattern (carving).

**बबःने** kvahne, n (var *kvane*) 1. lower part of an area (town). 2. India (cf *thahne* = higher part of an area). – *yāh*, n (\**yāta-*, -*gū*) processional route (Lower Kāthmāndu).

**बबाः** kvāh, n (*kvātha-*, -*gū*) fortified enclosure. – *cva*, n top of Kīrtipur. (lit top fortified enclosure) (cf *cva* = top).

**बबाःपाःघः** kvāhpādyah, n h (\**deva-*) image of monastery.

## ख KH

**खड्ग** khai, n (-*pāy*) sputum. – *pāh*, n (\**pāta-*, -*r*) spittoon. (79/80)

**खड्गसा** khaicā, n (-*gah*) basket (for seed potatoes, seed garlic etc.) (syn *sulī*). (281)

**खड्गसा** khaimā<sup>1</sup>, n (PĀ) (-*gah*) jamb (fam *mubāhā*). (395)

**खड्गसा** khaimā<sup>2</sup>, n (-*gū*) lock rings (fam *bhamah*). (cf *tāh* = lock).

**खड्ग** khau, n (*khali-*, -*pā*) oil cake. – *pā*, n (-*r*) 1. id. 2. (-*gū*) pattern of triangles (lit oil cake pattern). (550) – *lvahā*, n (\**hāta-*) 1. (-*gah*) strong stone used as an anvil. 2. (-*pā*) slate.

**खड्गः** khakah, n (\**kala-*, -*gū*) marking gauge. (653, 668)

**खड्गः** khagah, n (\**gala-*, -*r*) (var *khavah*) bolt of a door. (502, 525/526, 544) – *gah*, n (\**gala-*, -*r*) (var *khagahchē*) door bolt holder (fam *bagah*) (525, 544)

**खड्गसा** khajalā, n railing of a chariot.

**खड्गसांगः** khatāgāh, n (\**gāla-*, -*r*) socket of a door or window (PĀ). (526)

**खड्गसः** kharāj, n lathe. (670) – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) to turn on a lathe (fam *kunāy yā-ye*).

**खड्गसु** khalu<sup>1</sup>, n (var *kharu*) sill, threshold (cf for kinds: *kva-*; *cva-*; *tha-*; *du-*; *pi-*; *lukhā-*). (121, 395, 431, 525/526) – *lhāpā*, n (\**pana-*, -*gū*) entrance fee.

**खड्गसु** khalu<sup>2</sup>, n (-*pu*) anvil (coppersmith) (cf for kinds: *caukā-*; *dhamā-*; *phēcāh-*; *bvarāh-*; *mā-*; *māvā-*). (681)

**खड्गसु** khalpa, n (-*r*) blade of an adze. (647)

**खड्गसि** khasi, n (PĀ) (-*gah*) jamb. (395) – *bāhā*, n (-*gah*) id.

**खड्गसा** khacā, n (-*pu*) punch (cf for kinds: *gvah-*; *pekū-*; *svakū-*). (695)

**खड्गः** khah, n (*khata-*) 1. (-*gū*) scaffold. 2. (*d*) chariot (cf *ghirighiri-*; *jākva-*; *dyah-*; *pvā-*) 3. (*d*) ceremonial palanquin. 4. (-*gū*) temporary stage (for a drama or dance). (43–45, 60–72) – *gva-ye*, vp (*gvāla*) 1. to construct a scaffold. 2. to build a temporary stage. – *thva-ye*, vp (*thvata*) 1. to pull the scaffold out of the holes in the wall. 2. to fill the holes. – *jalā*, n (-*gū*) railing of chariot

or ceremonial palanquin. – **pvāh**, n (<sup>o</sup>*pvāla-*, -r) scaffold hole.

**खःययमा khaḥthaymā**, n (var PĀ *khāthāy-mā*) (-gah) sill with sockets.

**खःम्ह khaḥmhū**, n (<sup>o</sup>*mbuli-*, -pa) (var *khaḥmu*) basket.

**खा khā<sup>1</sup>**, 1. bfp (house, total area covered by a house): cf *i-*; *kva-*; *chē-*; *du-*; *pā-*; *pi-*; *bhi-*; *bhu-*; *lu-*; 2. cl for a house. 3. n (-gū) plot of land (syn *cula*, *jagā*) (cf *kvalāh* = space covered by a house). (3–6, 174/175) – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) (of a building) to get the shape of a house (under construction).

**खा khā<sup>2</sup>** bfp (door, doorway) (cf *-pā*; *tah-*; *du-*; *pi-*; *lu-*).

**खा khā<sup>3</sup>**, bfp (hang) (cf *-khipah*; *-gā*; *-dalu*; *-pā*; *hay-*) (cf *khā-ye* = to hang).

**खा khā<sup>4</sup>**, n anim hen; fowl (cf for kinds: *mhay-*; *svā-*).

**खाखिपः khākipah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*pata-*, -pu) (var *khāy-khipah*) 1. plumb line. 2. (-gah) plumb bob (lit hanging rope) (cf *khipah* = rope).

**खगं khāgā**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gana-*, -gah) (var *khāyga*) plumb bob (cf *gā* = bell). (344)

**खता khātā**, n (-gū) bedstead (cf *yā-* = hammock).

**खाययमा khāthaymā**, n sill with sockets (fam *khaḥthaymā*).

**खदलू khādālū**, n (<sup>o</sup>*lukha-*, -pvāh) (var *khāy-dālū*) hanging lamp (cf *dālū* = lamp).

**खापं khāpā**, n (<sup>o</sup>*pātha-*, -gah) bamboo pole (hung under the eaves). (279–283)

**खापा khāpā**, n (-r) shutter, door leaf (vertical fastening) (cf for kinds: *kvapu-*; *ju-*; *dhi-*; *say-*). (393, 449, 502) – **ghārāghārā yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) to knock at a door. – **chu-ye**, vp (*chuta*) to fix a door. – **tvak-e**, vp to level the hanging stile. – **thva-ye**, vp (*thvata*) to remove the door leaves. – **sak-e**, vp to knock at a door (to move the door leaf). – **hvan-e**, vp to fix a door (lit to join a door).

**खाय khāy**, bfp (hang); (cf *-khipah*; *-gā*; *-dālū*). (cf *khā<sup>3</sup>*). See under *khā*.

**खाये khā-ye**, vt (*khāta*) to hang, to suspend, to hang up (viz. clothes on a hook).

**खाल khāl**, n rounded indentation; moulding. (337) – **apā**, n (-r) cornice brick with rounded

moulding. (322, 324/325) – **kaḥti**, n (-pu) saw to cut round. (654) – **kū**, n (<sup>o</sup>*kuna-*, -gū) rounded moulding (in plaster). – **sili**, n (<sup>o</sup>*lima-*, -gū) stripe pattern (in plaster).

**खालिस khālsi**, n (-pāh) sand paper.

**खाल्स khāls**, n (BH) (var *khā*, *khāh*) rounded indentation; moulding. – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to groove a door frame for a panel. – **da-ye**, vp (*data*, *dayā*) to have a rounded indentation. – **van-e**, vp id. – **kū**, n (<sup>o</sup>*kuna-*, -gū) rounded moulding (in plaster). – **jhari**, n (-gah) plane (for rebates). (656)

**खालसा khāsā**, n 1. (BH) wood for chariot wheels. (fam *bah*). (58, 69) 2. (-bālā) veneer (mod constr). – **ban-e**, vp to veneer. – **hvan-e**, vp to attach such wood to a chariot.

**खि khi**, n excrements; dirt; dross. – **khā**, n id. (var *khikhā*). – **khāgalli**, n (-gū) latrine lane. – **khāmugah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gala-*, -gū) id. (7, 24)

**खिचा khicā**, n anim dog. – **khah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*khata-*, -r) base landing for a staircase. (208) – **khvah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*khvala-*, -r) 1. id. (lit dog's paw). (208) 2. dog's paw pattern on the *dhalimvah*. – **gathisāh**, n (<sup>o</sup>*sāla-*, -gū) hammer headed joint. (662) – **pau**, n (<sup>o</sup>*pāti-*, -gū) 1. partition wall. (175) 2. (-r) upper plank of a base landing (lit dog-plank) (cf *philku* = partition screen). – **vā**, n (-pu) 1. dog's tooth. 2. dog's tooth pattern (carving). (550, 589, 593, 595, 599)

**खिपः khipah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*pata-*, -pu) 1. rope. 2. rope pattern (carving). (550, 553, 537, 670)

**खि khi**, bfp (scattering) – **mugah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gala-*, -r) 1. hammer for smoothening a surface (coppersmith). 2. dark lane.

**खु khu<sup>1</sup>**, n (old fashioned) river (fam *khusi*). – **tā**, n (-pu) embankment.

**खु khu<sup>2</sup>**, n (-gah) partition. – **āgah**, n (<sup>o</sup>*gala-*, -r) partition wall. – **sī**, n (-gah) wooden partition (syn *basi*).

**खुने khun-e**, vt to cook (using bowls). (216)

**खुपि khupi**, n private apartment (mod constr).

**खुरि khuri**, n (var *khurpi*) 1. plane for rebates. (656) (fam *burjakhvāh*, *khvāhcarādā*). 2. scraper (for removing grass).

**खुल khul**, n (-gah) adze. (cf *basilā* = modern adze). (51, 647–649)

**खुसि khusi**, n 1. river. (cf *khu*) (3–6). 2. wave

pattern (carving). (390, 550, 579) – **kun-e**, vp to dam a river. – **pan-e**, vp id. – **si**, n river bank. (159–162)

**कुं** khū, n anim thief (cf *ḡyā-* = lazy worker; *lā-* = crook). – **kā**, a (-r) 1. back door of a compound (175). 2. short cut (lit thief's path). (7) – **gah**, n (*gala-*, -*gu*) jail, prison. – **pvāh**, n (*pvāla-*, -r) thief's hole (cf *pvāh* = hole). – **lā**, n 1. (-*pu*) back door. (175) 2. short cut. (lit thief's path). (7)

**खुं** khū, bfp (bird) (cf *i-*; *ca-*; *ba-*).

**खैय्** khēy, n (*khēca-*, -*gah*) egg. – **gvacā**, n (-*gu*) egg pattern (carving). (550) – **jhyāh**, n (*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) oval window. (445–449) – **dhavah**, n (*vata-*, -*gah*) (var *khēkālēgu dhavah*) frying pan. (217) – **svā**, n (*svāna-*, -*phvah*) egg pattern (carving). (550, 557)

**ख्यः** khyāh, n (*khēla-*, -*gu*) 1. open space. 2. playground (mod). 3. (-*ku*) common pasture (cf for place names: *gā-*; *jyāulā-*; *tūdi-*; *dī-*; *burā-*; *bhui-*). (3–6, 7, 29) – **mi**, n grass on fire.

**ख्यां** khyā, bfp (lower, backside) – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to form the lower end of the corner strut. – **pvāh**, n (*pvāla*, -r) 1. anus. 2. latrine. – **phā-ye**, vp (*phāla*) to split the lower end (corner strut).

**खवता** khvatā, n (-*gū*) embankment. (160) – **kī**, n (*kīla-*, -*pu*) embankment pole.

**खवपः** khvapah, n (*pala-*) soot.

**खवलā** khvalā, n (-*gah*) 1. wine cup. (225) 2. bowl (serving meat or soup) (syn *kacaura*). (219)

**खवः** khvah<sup>1</sup>, n (*khvāla-*, -r) 1. hoof of a horse; paw. 2. (-*d*) leg of furniture (cf *tuti* = leg). 3. (-*gū*) base (fam *tau*) (cf *khicā-* = dog's paw; *sala-* = hoof of a horse; *sva-* = three legged).

**खवःचा** khvahcā, n (-*pu*) razor. – **rādā**, n (-*gah*) spoke-shave (mod constr) (syn *burjakhvāh*).

**खवःसि** khvahsi, n (*sina-*) (var *khvahsigvah*) 1. (-*gah*) walnut. 2. (-*gū*) walnut pattern (carving). (550, 595, 599)

**खवतु** khvātu, aj thick. – **ka**, av (to smear, coat) thickly. – **svan-e**, vp to become thick.

**खवतुये** khvātu-ye, (*tula*) to become thick.

**खवाः** khvāh, n 1. (-*gū*) façade. (174) 2. (-*pāh*) face, front or upper part. – **sik-e**, vp 1. to renovate, to whitewash. 2. to repair the façade of a building.

## ग G

**गज्** gaj, n (-*d*) yard. – **kathi**, n (-*pu*) measuring rod (one yard) (lit yard stick).

**गज** gaja, n elephant. – **bār**, n (-*gū*) long door bolt (fam *bilāgah*). (525)

**गज्** gajā, n (*juli-*, -*gū*) pinnacle. (99, 103, 104, 148, 627, 674–692) – **chu-ye**, vp (*chuta*) 1. to install a pinnacle. 2. (fig) to finish something and take the credit for the whole work.

**गतो** gatā, n (*iāna-*, -*gah*) 1. landing post. (208) 2. newel (mod constr).

**गथां** gathā, n (*thāma-*, -*gah*) top post. – **mugah**, n (*gala-*, -*gah*) three-legged straw figure (made on crossroads on the occasion of *Gatbhāmugah* festival in August). – **mugahsāh**, n (*sāla-*, -*gū*) dove tail joint (syn *dabūsāh*; *gāyṛāmūsāh*). (662)

**गथि** gathi, n (*d*) knot.

**गथिचा** gathicā, n blackish clay (for bricks, pots etc). (715)

**गद्य्** gadh, n 1. fortified enclosure (fam *kvah*). 2. (-*gah*) capital. 3. (fig) contentment.

**गराल** garāla, n (-*gū*) wooden support for sawing lumber (cf *takhtā* = frame for planing). – **gva-ye**, vp (*gvāla*) to prepare such a support. – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) id.

**गर्भं** garbha, n 1. womb. 2. (fig) interior. – **kū**, n (*kīla-*, -*pu*) hidden nail (fam *dukī*). – **griha**, n (-*gū*) inner sanctum of a shrine.

**गल्** gal, n (-*pu*) crowbar.

**गलः** galah<sup>1</sup>, n (*lata-*) 1. (-*d*) a set of private rooms closed off by a sole entrance. 2. (-*gu*) apartment (mod).

**गलः** galah<sup>2</sup>, n (*lakha-*) 1. (-*gah*) goitre. 2. (fig) unnecessary burden. – **thā**, n (*thāma-*, -*gah*) king post (of a spire) (fam *bāymvah*). (99) – **si**, n 1. (-*gah*) base plate of a king post. (99) 2. shaft of the stone-mill.

**गसि** gasi, n 1. creeper, vine. 2. trellis. 3. (-*gū*) creeper pattern (carving). (550, 557) – **gah**, n (*gala-*, -*gū*) bower. – **chē**, n (-*gū*) id. (lit creeper house). – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to furnish with a trellis. – **van-e**, vp to grow (of vines). – **svā-ye**, vp (*svāta*) to furnish with a trellis.

**गंयरा** gāyṛā, n anim rhinoceros. – mū, n(-*pu*) horn; rhinoceros horn. – mūsāh, n (\*sāla-, -gū) dove tail joint (lit rhinoceros joint) (syn *gathāmu-gahsāh*, *dabūsāh*). (662)

**गं गā<sup>1</sup>**, n (*gana-*, -*gah*) 1. bell, gong (627–629). 2. (-*gū*) bell pattern (carving) (cf *phay-* = eaves bell). (550) – **gvah**, n (\**gvala-*, -*gah*) body of a bell. (627) – **cāh**, n (\**cāla-*, -*r*) bell lip. (627) – **cu**, n (-*pu*) bell handle. – **thā**, n (\**thāma-*, -*gah*) bell stand. (124, 629) – **bhāh**, n (\**bhāla*) bell and 'stick' (Buddhist ritual objects). – **si**, n (-*r*) bell lip. (627) – **syah**, n (\**sela-*, -*pu*) bell clapper. (lit spinal cord). (629)

**गं गā<sup>2</sup>**, n (*gana-*, -*gū*) small cabinet above the inner window frame. (490–492)

**गं गā<sup>3</sup>**, 1. cl for counting bricks laid on edge in a course. 2. cv laid on edge (ie bricks). (351) – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to be laid on edge (of bricks). (351) – **thā-ye**, vp (*thāta*) id (lit weave). – **sāl-e**, vp to build stairs with bricks on edge (lit to pull). – **sāle**, n 1. (-*gū*) stair built of bricks on edge. 2. (-*r*) act of laying bricks in a course. (351) – **sāle thā-ye**, vp (*thāta*) to make such stairs.

**गः गah<sup>1</sup>** (*gala-*) 1. cl for parts of houses. 2. bfp (group of houses or quarter of a town) (cf for place names: *kilā-*; *tā-*; *tē-*; *nhū-*; *vā-*; *satū-*; *svani-*). (3–6) – **jhyāh**, n (\**jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) blind window (syn *dyahjhyāh*, *degahjhyāh*, *yākujhyāh*, *bakhūjhyāh*). (185, 436, 476–485) – **hiti**, n (-*gu*) enclosed space of a fountain. (152)

**गः गah<sup>2</sup>** (*gala-*, -*r*) n jamb wall. – **kū**, n (\**kuti-*, -*r*) id. (174, 264) – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to leave space for a jamb wall. – **dan-e**, vp to build a jamb wall.

**गः गah<sup>3</sup>**, n (*gala-*) 1. (-*gū*) hole. 2. (-*kū*) space for a nest (cf *ikhū-* = swallow nest; *kū-* = chimney; *khū-* = prison; *cakhū-* = sparrow hole; *chū-* = mouse hole; *bakhū-* = pigeon hole; *mey-* = buffalo shed; *sā-* = cow pen; *hāy-* = duck coop). 3. reservoir (of drinking water). (149) – **ta-ye** vp (*tala*) (var *tayāh dan-e*) to build a wall leaving space for a nest.

**गः गah<sup>4</sup>** (*gala-*, -*r*) 1. n tree designated for cutting. 2. cl for trees designated for cutting 3. cl bfp for round objects, containers. – **chi-ye**, vp (*chita*) to select a tree for cutting. – **jiyā-ye**, vp (*jiyāta*) to form into a round object. – **tha-ye**, vp (*thala*) id (lit to collect).

**गः गah<sup>5</sup>**, (*gala-*, -*r*) base (pinnacle). (115, 674, 689)

**गः गुंबा** gahgūbā, n (-*gū*) Buddhist monastery with several rooms. (cf *gūbā* = monastery).

**गः छे** gahchē, n (-*khā*) house with rooms giving on to each other (cf *gah* = room; *chē* = house). (174)

**गः पः** gahpah, n (\**pata-*, -*pu*) 1. neck. 2. upper part of the bell body (syn *kakku*).

**गा गā**, n 1. (-*pu*) shawl; scarf (cf *kva-* = napkin). 2. (-*gū*) cover. – **pen-e**, vp to pitch a tent. – **cvah**, n (\**cvata-*, -*gū*) 1. hanging part of shawl. 2. shawl pattern (plaster).

**गाये** gā-ye, v (*gāta*) 1. to be hung. 2. to cover.

**गां गā**, n (*gāma-*, -*gū*) village (*atah-* = outskirts). – **pāh**, n (\**pāta-*) village area.

**गाः गāh**, n (*gāla-*) 1. ditch. (cf *macā-* = burial ground of children; *mā-* = manhole; *li-* = id; *sāh-* = id). 2. (-*gū*) valley (cf *nepāh-*). – **khan-e**, vp to dig a ditch. – **mhu-ye**, vp (*mhula*) 1. to dig a ditch. 2. to make a rebate. – **van-e** vp 1. to be formed (viz. a pit) 2. to become deeper (viz. a ditch) 3. to be serious (viz. a discourse). – **kū**, n (\**kuna-*, -*gū*) rounded moulding (*cyma reversa*) (syn *khālkū*). (365) – **jhyāh**, n (\**jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) window with three openings. (425–430) – **macā**, n anim child that dies before the rice feeding ceremony.

**गि गि**, n act of scratching or writing. – **sā**, n 1. (-*pu*) pen. 2. (-*gū*) scriber (to scratch on metal). 3. (-*jvāh*) set of instruments for writing, drawing. (mod). 4. (-*gū*) outline of a design. – **su**, n (-*gū*) scratched line.

**गिचा** gicā, n greyish clay. (290–295, 296, 357)

**गिये** gi-ye, vt (*gila*). 1. to scratch (on metal). 2. to write (on a board).

**गुच्चा** gucca, n (-*gah*) marble (cf *lvahā-*).

**गुति** gutī, n (\**tina-*, -*gū*) 1. stepped frame (window or door). 2. stepped design (of pillar). (553) – **bāhā**, n stepped frame (syn *purātva*).

**गुन्केरा** gunkera, n (-*phvāh*) narcissus. 2. (-*gū*) narcissus pattern (carving). (550)

**गुर्का** gurkā, n (-*kū*) triangular wooden tie.

**गुलि** guli, n small ball; pill. – **cyāhmugah**, n (\**gala-*, -*r*) hammer for embossment or depression (coppersmith) (fam *nikhīmugah*). (cf *phay-* = fan, weather vane).

**गुलु** *gulu*, n (-*gaḥ*) wine holder (distillation) (syn *dubali*).

**गुं** *gū*, n forest. – **की**, n (-*pu*) stick (used as rim of baskets). (22) – **सी**, n fire wood, log. – **सिपाव**, n (BAL) wood store (cremation). (35) – **सिपाक्वा**, n id. (BH) (fam *sipākū*). (10, 35)

**गुंगु** *gūgū*, n (\**guli-*, -*kū*) incense. – **थान-ए**, vp 1. to offer incense. 2. (fig) to revolt. – **मकाह**, n (\**kala-*, -*gaḥ*) censer.

**गुंबज** *gūbaj*, n arch (cf *gvalgūba*). – **ज्याह**, n (\**jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) arched window.

**गेरु** *geru*, n 1. red-brown colour. 2. (-*pāy* ,lump' etc) red-brown clay. – **का**, n (-*pāy* ,lump' etc) red-brown clay.

**गे** *gē*, n (-*gaḥ*) anvil. (cf *nyāh-*). – **नाह**, n (\**nāla-*, -*r*) (var *nyāh*) horn; beak-shaped point of an anvil. (693–695) – **पवाह**, n (\**pvala-*, -*r*) flat top of an anvil. – **ववाह**, n (\**hvala-*, -*r*) hole of an anvil.

**गवाः** *gvadāh*, n (\**dāla-*, -*gū*) wooden frame for a large number of ceremonial wick lamps. (241–243) – **गवा-ये**, vp (*gvala*) to erect such a frame. – **थान-ए** vp id. – **मता**, n (-*pvāh*) wick lamps.

**गवाना** *gvanaḥ*, n (\**nāla-*, -*gaḥ*) (var *gvādāh*) shore, support. (fam *tū*). (210–213) – **का-ये**, vp (*kala*) to support (a bending wall) (lit to strike) (syn *tū ta-ye*; *dhike*; *cvake*). (210)

**गवय्** *gvay*, n (*gvaca-*) 1. (-*gaḥ*) betel nut. 2. (fig.) betrothal. – **क्वाका**, n (-*gū*) betel nut pattern (carving). (550) – **दा**, n (\**dāma-*) ritual vow. – **बाता**, n (-*gaḥ*) container for betel nuts (marriage ceremony). (75)

**गवयः** *gvayah*, n (\**yela-*, -*gū*) veil; thick door curtain. – **ता-ये**, vp (*tala*) 1. to veil. 2. to maintain secrecy.

**गवये** *gva-ye*<sup>1</sup>, vt (*gvala*) to shut (a door or window).

**गवये** *gva-ye*<sup>2</sup>, vt (*gvala*) 1. to plan. 2. to plan a house 3. to conspire. (cf *khah-* = to construct a scaffold; *gvasāh-* = to plan).

**गवय्छाःसिं** *gvaychāhsi*, n (var *gvaygaḥchāhsī*) hard wood.

**गवारः** *gvarah*, n (\**rāla-*, -*pāh*) board (cf *tvahāgvarah* = slate).

**गवल** *gval*, n circle. (cf *gvah*). – **गुंबज**, n arch (plaster). (365) – **गुला**, n (\**lāna-*, -*pu*) rounded chisel (carving). (659)

**गवसे** *gval-e*, vt 1. enlarge a hole. 2. to stir a fire. 3. to seduce.

**गवरः** *gvasāh*, n (\**sāla-*, -*gū*) plan. – **गवा-ये**, vp (*gvala*) to plan.

**गवथे** *gvāthe*, n (-*gaḥ*) anvil (fam *gē*).

**गवं** *gvā*<sup>1</sup>, n (*gvana-*, *d*) log. – **चुपी**, n (-*gaḥ*) 1. lumber. 2. unsplit firewood.

**गवं** *gvā*<sup>2</sup>, n anim (*gvana-*) name of a caste (engaged in stirring the cremation fire) – **सिक्वापाव**, n (\**pali-*, -*gū*) wood store (cremation). (35) – **सिचै**, n (-*khā*) id (fam *sipākū*).

**गवंगः** *gvāgah*, n anim rooster. – **का**, n (-*pā*) ridge and hip end tile (syn *cūlayapā*). (248, 251, 617) – **पा**, n (-*r*) id. (var *gvāgahapā*). (248, 251, 617) – **मलाह**, n (\**lakha*) mark left by lightning (resembling the scratching of a rooster).

**गवंगःवच** *gvāgahkva*, n wall bracket (part of the outer window or door frame with figural designs). (505, 622, 623a, 625)

**गववाः** *gvādāh*, n (\**dāla-*, -*gaḥ*) shore, support. (210–213)

**गवंप** *gvāpa*, n (-*gaḥ*) small water jar (cf *pa* = container).

**गवः** *gvah*<sup>1</sup>, cl for round objects (cf *nahgvah* = raised design). – **आपा**, n (-*r*) (var -*pā*) over-tile or under-tile. (248) – **कहाक**, n (-*pu*) cold chisel (blacksmith). (695) – **ज्याह**, n (\**jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) round window. – **धाली**, n (\**līna-*, -*gaḥ*) rough beam. – **धाह**, n (\**dhāla-*) chisel with rounded edge. – **धवा**, n (\**dhvana-*, -*pu*) pipe. – **भगेह** n (\**gala-*, -*r*) 1. water pot. 2. storage pot for beer (KĀTH) (syn *pvakabhegaḥ* BH, *dvābah* PĀ). (222, 228) – **वाह**, n (\**vāla-*, -*pu*) round file. (651) – **सी-ये**, vp (*silā*) to pave on edge. (fam *gā ta-ye*) – **हा**, n (-*pu*) round chisel.

**गवः** *gvah*<sup>2</sup>, n (*gvala-*, -*pu*) straw rope for trellis (one strand). (281) – **नी-ए**, vp to twist such a rope.

**गवखं** *gvākhā*, n (\**khana-*) 1. (-*gū*) lamp niche. 2. (-*pvāh*) niche. (184–189, 312, 316) – **पवाह**, n (\**pvala-*) 1. id. 2. (fig) mouth.

**गवारा** *gvārā*, n (*d*) lump. – **बायमवाह**, n (\**mvala-*) circular cane work (cf *bāy* = banana bunch; *mvaḥ* = head).

**गवालिसि** *gvāli*, n 1. (-*gaḥ*) heel. 2. (-*pu*) socket of a door or window (fam *khatāgāh*). (526) 3. (-*pu*) door pin. (526) – **काहंसि**, n socket of a door or window. (526) – **दी**, n sill or threshold with

socket (fam *khah-thāymā*). (525) – *nhāy*, n 1. (-*pu*) pin, pivot pin (cf *nhāy* = nose). (526) 2. (-*gah*) beam ends of a temple. – *phahsi*, n threshold with sockets. (525) – *sī*, n 1. id 2. beam ends of a temple (fam *dhalimvah*). (525/526)

**गवा:** *gvāh*, n (*gvāla-*) (var *gvāhhah*). 1. (-*hah*) betel leaf 2. (-*gū*) betel leaf pattern (carving). (550) – *gvay*, n bribe. (lit betel leaf and betel nut).

## घ GH

**घरि** *ghari*, n (-*gah*) watch. (cf *āgah-* = wall clock; *takhtā-* = table clock; *lah-* = water clock). – *sikhah*, n (*\*khala-*) 1. (-*pu*) watch chain. 2. (-*gū*) chain pattern (carving).

**घंगला** *ghāgalā*, n (-*gah*) bell, small bell. – *phvah*, n (*\*phvala-*, -*gū*) bell pattern (carving) (lit bell flowers). (550) – *bhī*, n (*\*bhila-*, -*gū*) id (lit strand of bells) (cf *bhīghāgalā* = ankle bells).

**घंताकार** *ghātākār*, n (-*gah*) bell shaped part of a pinnacle. (627, 674)

**घ:** *ghah* n (*ghala-*, -*gah*) pitcher. (173, 230)

**घ:** *ghah*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (wheel): (cf -*kū*; -*cāh*; -*māh*). – *phah*, n (*\*phala-*, -*r*) pedestal for a pitcher.

**घ:** *ghah*<sup>3</sup>, n (*ghata-*, -*gah*) mill-stone, grind stone. (352) – *cukū*, n (*\*kuli-*, -*pu*) shaft (to rotate the mill). – *pvāh*, n (*\*pvāla-*, -*r*) hole of the shaft.

**घःक** *ghahkū*, n (*\*kuti-*, -*r*) axle (of a chariot) (syn *āsī* BH). (71) – *tā-ye*, vp (*tāta*) to stop (a chariot). – *phvā-ye*, vp (*phvāta*) to steer (a chariot).

**घःवा:** *ghahcāh*, n (*\*cāla-*, -*r*) 1. wheel. 2. potter's wheel.

**घःमत:** *ghahmāh*, n (*\*māla-*, -*gū*) 1. shaft of a chariot (71). 2. steering, direction. 3. preface of a book (mod). – *phvā-ye*, vp (*phvāta*) to steer (a chariot by pushing). – *lu-ye*, vp to curve a shaft. – *lu-ye*, vp to become curved (of logs, ropes etc). – *tyah*, n (*\*tela-*, -*gah*) log of the shaft. (71)

**घात्** *ghāt*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*gū*) bathing place (cf *nhavā-* = bathing place). (3–6, 10, 159–164)

**घात्** *ghāt*<sup>2</sup>, n 1. (-*gū*) rebate. 2. gears (mod). – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a rebate.

**घाराघारा** *ghārāghārā*, n, (*onp*) knocking noise. – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) to knock at a door. – *sāk-e*, vp id (lit to move).

**घालि** *ghāli*, n (-*gū*) small addition to a house (BAL). (fam *yahnāh*).

**घिरिघिरि** *ghirighiri*, n *onp* rattling. – *khah*, n (*khata-*) 1. (-*r*) jubilee chariot. (fam *jākvakhah*). 2. (-*gū*) hawker's cart. (86)

**घवाये** *ghvā-ye*, vt (*ghvāta*) 1. to push; to promote. 2. to help.



## च C

च ca<sup>1</sup>, n (-gū) rack inside a chariot.

च ca<sup>2</sup>, dim pref (cf -kū; -khū; -pilā; -me; -lu; -luvāh; -sikbah) (cf cah).

चाते caite, n (-gah) stūpa, caitya (cf cībhāh = small caitya). - puḷā, n worship of a stūpa.

चाला cailā, n see caylā.

चरकाखलु caukākhalu, n (-gah) anvil (coppersmith). (681)

चरकुलां caukulā, n (°lāma-, -gū) (var cakulā, cvakulā) 1. board to space a pair of pillars. 2. board between post and capital. 3. cornice above a window or door. (cf kulā = cornice). (395, 550, 553, 589-592)

चउववस् caukvas n (-pāh) door or window frame.

चाउफले cauphale, n (-gū) wayside stall (cf phale = wayside shelter) (var capāhphale).

चकारि cakari, n (var cakū) tapering or gradual diminution of a stūpa or a cībhāh, tier.

चक cakū, n (°kūti-) 1. (-pah) (var cahkū) (fam gāhjhāh) blind window (PAT). 2. face of the cībhāh. (478-485, 115) - sāh, n (°sāla-, -gū) joint (of top plates and beams) (syn calusāh). (198, 662)

चक cakra, n (-gū) 1. circle. 2. wheel. - bali, n (-gū) row of disks. (115) - thā, n (thāma-, -gah) stand for disk.

चकका cakkā, n 1. (-gū) wooden trowel. (fam lipau). 2. (-d) circle; wheel. (611)

चकुं cakhū, anim (°khuna-) sparrow (cf khū = bird). - gāh, n (gāla-) id. - pvāh, n (pvāla-, -r) sparrow's hole. (194)

चलं catā, n (°tana-, -pu) 1. flat ladle. (217) 2. oar. - vā-ye, vp (vāta), to row.

चले can-e, vi to corrode, to wear away.

चपं capā, n (°pana-, -pu) chisel (carving). (659, 666)

चपा: capāh, n (°pāta-, -gū) ceremonial phalcā (rest house). - phale, n (-gū) wayside stall. (fam cauphale).

चपिला capilā, n (-gah) small box (for fine cotton) (syn pilā).

चमे came, n (-pu) 1. uvula 2. small door bolt (lit small tongue) (syn me, kvacukū, cume).

चायला caylā, n base for roof tiles (viz. plank, reed or bamboo) (var cailā). (248) - pau, n (pati-, -r) id. - si, n id.

चाला calā, n (-pu) dead end path (leading to the fields) (syn yahbālā, yahpūlā). (7) - balā, n (-gū) 1. lane. 2. waste land in the fields. 3. passage in a house. (7, 26) - vāh, n (°vāla-) 1. waste land in the fields. 2. passage in a house (first and second floor level).

चल: calah, n (°lata-) 1. landslide. 2. n anim gnat. - van-e, vp to precipitate.

चजु calu, n (-gah) top plate to struts supporting the eaves (syn jācalu) (cf decalu = eaves plate). (256, 257) - jyā-ye, vp (jyāta) to calculate the length of a rafter which extends over the jamb wall. - sāh, n (°sāla-, -gū) joint (of top plates and beams) (syn cakūsāh). (197/198, 662)

चलुवा: caluvāh, n (°vāla-, -gū) (var cavāh) 1. narrow passage to a kitchen 2. access to a courtyard (syn laba). (7, 22)

चसिख: casikhah, n (°khala-, -pu) door chain (cf ca = small, sikbah = chain).

चसिं casī, n (-gah) wood of Magnolia or Michelia tree. (for furniture).

चं cā, n (cana-, d) 1. ring of door chain. (538) 2. claps of a necklace. 3. chain pattern (carving). (550) - ghā-ye, vp (ghāta) to join a ring to the door chain. - lu-ye, vp (lula) to be formed (of chain pattern).

च: cah, dim pref (cf ca (var)) (cf -apā; -kū; -musī).

च:अपा चापपā, n (-kū) cut brick to fill a gap in a course. (cf duthāapā = brick fragments). (345, 351)

च:कू चाहकū, n see cakū.

च:बि चाहbi, n toilet, bathroom (mod).

च:मुसिं चाहmusī, n (-gah) oblique rafter (syn āpāhmusī, tukrāmusī, hālmusī). (257)

चा cā<sup>1</sup>, n (-pāy = „lump“ etc) clay, earth (cf for kinds: kā-; gathi-; gi-; tāku-; dā-; dyah-; nbābu-; nhyābu-; pā-; phi-; biu-; masi-; mhāsu-; lā-; siyu-; hāku-). (357) - kahmi, n anim clay kneader (house building). (347) - gah, n (°gala-, -r) small piece of earth, brick or stone. - ghaḥ n (°gala-, -gah) earthen pitcher. - cī, n (°cina-) 1.

(-gū) panel of plaster for figural designs. (287) 2. (-r) seal (ancient document). - **cī chā-ye**, vp (*chāta*) 1. to make such a piece of plaster. 2. to seal a document with a clay seal. - **cī chi-ye**, vp (*chīta*) to prepare an ornamental panel. - **cī ta-ye**, vp (*tāla*) to seal a document with a clay seal. - **tu**, n (-r) horizontal joint (bricks) (lit earthen joint) (cf *tu* = joint; *micū* = vertical joint). (351) - **pi**, n (-*pu*) split bamboo piece (to smoothen the surface of ruffians). - **pu**, n (var *-pu*) sod. - **pē**, n (-*gvarā* 'lump etc') clay on a potter's wheel.

**चा** *cā*<sup>2</sup>, dim pref (cf *ku-*; *ci-*; *tā-*; *dhukū-*; *dhū-*; *pā-*; *phal-*; *sī-*). (3-6)

**चकलाः** *cākalāh*, aj circular, rounded. - **sukū**, n (*\*kuli-*, *-pāh*) 1. small round mat (seat) (cf *sukū* = straw mat). 2. door mat (mod). - **svāne**, n (-*pu*) spiral staircase (mod). (cf *svāne* = staircase).

**चाकः** *cākaḥ*, n (*\*kala-*) 1. (-r) circle. 2. (-r) surrounding. 3. (-gū) boundary of a plot or field (175). 4. (-gū) potter's wheel. (706) - **gaḥ**, n (*gala-*, -r) space for the potter's wheel. (706) - **dalū**, n (*\*lukha-*, *-pvah*) 1. hanging lamp. 2. ceremonial lamps (around a temple). (236, 237) - **puī**, n ferris wheel (fam *keykūhuslū*). - **pvāh** n (*\*pvāla-*, -r) hole in the potter's wheel. (706) - **mata**, n (-*pvāh*) ceremonial lamps (around a temple). (236, 237) - **māhṛa**, n (var *cākaḥmādah*) middle of the wheel. (706) - **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to have circular shape. - **li**, av all around. - **svāne**, n (-*pu*) spiral staircase (mod).

**चाकुः** *cāku*, n (-*pā*) molasses. (357, 360/361)

**चापाः** *cāpāh*, n (*\*pāta-*) (var *cāpū*) 1. fragment. 2. remainders of wood, brick or cloth. - **musī**, n oblique rafter (corner). (syn *tukrāmusi*; *hālīmusī*; *caḥmusī*). (257) - **van-e**, vp to be wasted (of small pieces) (lit to go). - **va-ye**, vp (*vala*) to remain (of small pieces) (lit to come).

**चाये** *cā-ye*, vt (*cāla*) to rinse (cf *li-* = to sprinkle).

**चालं** *cālā*, (*\*lana-*, -gū) sword procession (syn *pāyāh*).

**चांगसिं** *cāgāsī*, n (-gū) (var *cālāsī*, *calāsī*) wooden crotch shaped like an A (holder of copper-smith's anvil). (683/684)

**चाजि** *cāja*, n (-gū) crown (fam *matū*). (550, 565)

**चाः** *cāh*, n 1. circle, wheel, ring. (281) 2. potter's wheel. (706) - **tul-e**, vp to curve. - **tū**, aj rounded. - **hācā**, n (-*pu*) (var *cāhtūgnhā*) 1. half round chisel. (553) 2. half round pattern (carving) (cf *hā* = chisel). (550)

**चि** *ci*<sup>1</sup>, qnt small, tiny, narrow. (cf. *-gaḥ*; *-cā*; *-tu*; *-phāy*; *-svābā*). - **phā-ye**, vp (*phāta*) to become narrow. - **phā-ye**, vp (*phāla*) to become small (breadth). - **byā-ye**, vp (*byāta*) to become small.

**चि** *ci*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (binding): (cf *-kbi*; *-sā*; *-sī*).

**चि** *ci*<sup>3</sup>, n 1. salt. 2. vermilion. - **khvalā**, n (-*gaḥ*) vermilion container. (75) - **cā**, n (-*ku*) borax (lit salt and clay).

**चिकं** *cikā*<sup>1</sup>, n (*\*kana-*) oil. (78, 353) - **ta**, n (var *cikāapā*, *cikāata*) floor tile. (343, 365) - **tapalā**, n (*\*lana-*, -gū) mallet (to compress floor tile ruffians). (343) - **tuvā**, n (-*gaḥ*) oil can; oil decanter. (239)

**चिकं** *cikā*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (grill work) (cf *i-* = key batten; *mā-* = batten of a latticed window).

**चिखि** *cikhi*, n (-*pu*) string (cf *ciye* = to bind). - **bālā**, n (-r) 1. id. 2. belt of an under-garment.

**चिगः** *cigaḥ*, aj small, tiny. - **phelu**, n (-*gaḥ*) reel (to disentangle thread). (cf *phelu* = reel).

**चिचा** *cičā*, qnt small; smaller. - **cupi**, (-r) knife (to cut brick ruffians).

**चितु** *citu*, n (-r) flush joint (bricks) (lit small joint). (350)

**चिहंययः** *cihāyābah*, n (*\*bala-*, -gū) short iron trowel. (361)

**चिफाः** *ciphāh*, aj narrow (from *ci phā-ye*).

**चिभ्याः** *cibyāh*, aj small; flat. - **juye**, vp (*jula*) to become flat.

**चिभ्याम्** *cihvāy*, cv small surface. - **juye**, vp (*jula*) to become flat. - **yāye**, vp (*yāta*) to flatten (coppersmith).

**चिताम्** *ciḷāy*<sup>1</sup>, n (*\*lāsa-*) lower roof tile. (248, 251, 253, 290)

**चिताम्** *ciḷāy*<sup>2</sup>, n (*\*lāsa-*, -*cu*) comb of a rooster. - **apa**, n ridge and hip end tile (PĀ). (248, 250/251) - **pā**, n (-r) id. (syn *gvāgaḥapā*).

**चिलंचा** *ciḷācā*, n (-*pu*) small curved knife (brick making).

**चिसा** *cisā*, n (-*pu*) 1. anything to bind. 2. ribbon.

**चिसिं** *cisi*, n (-*pu*) rope made of reed to tie the ridge pole or purlin to the rafters (lit binding wood). (248)

**चिस्वः** *cisvābā*, n clay (stratified horizontal-ly) (cf *bā* = earth).

**चिहः** *cihāh*, aj (var *cihākah*, *cībhāh*) short.

**चि** *cī*, n (*cīna-*, *-gū*) mark; spot; stain. (cf *cā* = panel of plaster). – **ki-ye**, vp (*kīla*) to mark (lit to saw a mark). – **khel-e**, vp to mark (lit to apply a mark). – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) id. (lit to put a mark). – **dhva-ye**, vp (*dhvata*) id. (lit to touch with a mark). – **pen-e**, vp to mark with a line. (lit to stretch a mark). – **kathī**, n (*-pu*) measuring rod (one foot). (650)

**चिता** *citā*, n (*-pu*) pincers (kitchen). (217)

**चीबर** *cībar*, n 1. (*-ju*) robe of Buddhist monks. 2. (*-kū*) rag. – **chē**, n (*-khā*) shelter in emergencies (earthquakes etc).

**चीभाः** *cībhāh*, n (*°bhāla-*, *-gah*) small stūpa. (28, 115–120, 124/125) – **jātrā**, n (*-gū*) processional worship of all *cībhāh* (BH). – **busadhā**, n (*°dhana-*, *-gū*) anniversary of a stūpa.

**चीरं** *cīrā*, n (*°rana-*, *-pāh*) (var *cīdhvā*) spouted basin (terrace level). (271) – **dhvā**, n (*°dhvana-*, *-pu*) drain of that basin. (271) – **pāh** n (*°pāta-*, *-r*) pan of the basin. (271) – **si**, n edge of the basin. (271)

**चु** *cu*<sup>1</sup>, 1. cl for door pins, bilts, pegs etc. 2. n (*-pu*) handle of a tool (cf *na-* = iron handle; *pā-* = bamboo handle; *sī-* = wooden handle). (647, 656, 659)

**चु** *cu*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (courtyard): see *cū*<sup>1</sup>.

**चुक** *cuka*, n (*-gū*) courtyard (syn *nani*). (3–6, 7, 8, 10, 137) – **chē**, n (*-khā*) house with a courtyard (var *cuchē*) (cf *bābhāh* = monastery). (7, 8)

**चुकः** *cukah*, n (*°kala-*, *-pu*) 1. wedge (to tighten the head of a tool) (fam *pīlay*). 2. fastener (lock). (538) – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to drive a wedge into the handle of a tool (lit to put). – **tā-ye**, vp (*tāta*) id (lit to pound).

**चुकू** *cukū*, n (*°kuli-*, *-pu*) 1. door bolt. 2. nail, peg. (cf *kva-* = bolt from lintel; *tha-* = revolving bolt). (58, 257, 260, 264, 398, 525/526, 647) – **chul-e**, vp to bolt (lit to apply). – **tā-ye**, vp (*tāta*) 1. id. (lit to pound). 2. to squeeze in between. 3. to ask a favour.

**चुछे** *cuchē*, n (*-khā*) house with a courtyard. (175)

**चुपाः** *cupāh*, n (*°pāta-*, *-gū*) ceremonial phalca (shelter) (PĀ, PĀT).

**चुपि** *cupi*, n (*-pu*) knife; chopper (cf for kinds: *gūvā-*, *cicā-*; *dakahmi-*; *dāryā-*; *tyāpā-*; *sicā-*; *syāh-*).

**चुमे** *cume*, n (*°meca*) 1. (*-pu*) uvula; tongue of a snake. 2. (*-cu*) small bolt (from lintel) (syn *me*, *kvacukū*). (525)

**चुल** *cula*, n 1. one fourth of a *pi* (= 1 296 square feet). 2. (*-gū*) plot of land (syn *khā*<sup>2</sup>; *jagā*). (175)

**चू** *cū*<sup>1</sup>, bfp (number of courtyards) (var *cu*): (cf *-khā*; *-chē*). – **khan-e**, vp (for a house) to have many courtyards. – **khā-ye**, vp (*khāta*) to be formed (of a courtyard).

**चू** *cū*<sup>2</sup>, cv 1. frontal. 2. across – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) 1. to be aligned (of bricks). 2. to come across 3. to have a courtyard (of a house).

**चूखा** *cūkhā*, n (*-r*) building with many courtyards. (8, 175) – **chē**, n (var *cūchē*) id. (8)

**च्या** *cyā*<sup>1</sup>, n r (*b/f*) eight. – **pāhkhvāh**, n (*°khvāla-*, *-gū*) figural design with eight faces. – **sīli**, n (*°lima-*) 1. octagon 2. octagonal pattern (cf *sīli* = edge).

**च्या** *cyā*<sup>2</sup>, n (cl *phuti* 'drop' etc) tea. – **pī**, n (*pīna-*, *-gah*) kettle.

**च्या** *cyā*<sup>3</sup>, aj sifted (from *cyāye* = to sift, winnow) (var *cyāh*). – **phi**, n gravel (of *phi* = sand). – **philvahā**, n (*°hāta-*, *-gah*) stone anvil.

**च्याम्पति** *cyāmpati*, n 1. (*-gah*) Himalayan fruit seed. 2. (*-gū*) seed pattern (carving). (550)

**च्व** *cva*<sup>1</sup>, bfp (top, upper, above): (cf *-kā*; *-kulā*; *-khalu*; *-tā*; *-dyā*; *-pahā*; *-lā*) (cf *cvay* = on top). (3–6) – **chi-ye**, vp (*chīta*) 1. to lay bricks on top of a wall. 2. to finish the top structure (viz. wall railing etc.). – **jā-ye**, vp (*jāla*) 1. to become complete (in height). 2. to be filled to the top (container). – **jiyā-ye**, vp (*jiyāta*) 1. to lay bricks. 2. to elevate. – **thyā-ye**, vp (*thyāta*) to slope (field).

**च्व** *cva*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (rubbing): (cf *-lū*; *-lvahā*; *cval-e* = to rub).

**च्व** *cva*<sup>3</sup>, n urine. – **ka**, n id. – **pāh**, n (*pāta-*, *-r*) chamber pot (syn *kvaparā*).

**च्वका** *cvakā*, n pointed end. – **lu-ye**, vp (*lula*) to be pointed.

**च्वकुला** *cvakulā*, n (*°lāma-*, *-gū*) (var *caukulā*). 1. board to space a pair of pillars. (197/198, 334–337) 2. board between post and capital. 3. secondary lintel. (391, 395, 425)

**क्वके cvak-e<sup>1</sup>**, vt to support (lit to cause to butt). (210)

**क्वके cvake<sup>2</sup>**, n support, shore. (313) - gu-sī, n id.

**क्वखलु cvakhalu**, n (-gū) arched gateway. (mod).

**क्वतं cvatā**, n (var *cvātā*) third floor (counting the ground floor as the first floor) (lit top floor or sitting floor).

**क्वथु cvathu**, n upper part of an area (town) (fam *thahne*) (cf *thū*<sup>2</sup>).

**क्वने cvan-e** vi to sit.

**क्वद्यां cvadyā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*dyāma-*, -gū) 1. terrace wall (field). 2. plinth (lit upper plinth).

**क्वफः cvaphah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*phala-*, -gū) 1. sitting platform (syn *phalcā*). 2. plinth. 3. shelf above the oven (to dry fire wood). (cf *phah* = plinth).

**क्वय् cvay**, av on top, up (cf *cva*<sup>1</sup>). - **कुकु**, n (<sup>°</sup>*kula-*, -cu) vertical bolt (door) (syn *thacukū*).

**क्वल cvala**, n (-pā) ridge tile (fam *kvapūapā*). (271) - **ाप**, n (-r) id.

**क्वला cvalā<sup>1</sup>**, n (-d) index-finger. - **कुचि**, n unit of length: cubit (elbow to tip of index-finger). - **कवाल**, n span (thumb to tip of index-finger). - **पति**, n (<sup>°</sup>*tina-*, -r) index-finger.

**क्वला<sup>2</sup> cvalā<sup>2</sup>**, n top. - **मु**, n (<sup>°</sup>*mula-*, -gū) topmost part of a pinnacle. (674, 689)

**क्वलु cvalū**, n gold dust (painting).

**क्वलह्वं cvalvahā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*bāta-*, -gah) whetstone (lit rubbing stone).

**क्वतं cvātā**, n (var *cvātā*) third floor. (174, 179/180)

**क्वः cvah**, n (*cvala-*, -r) 1. end of something; pointed end. (cf *tunahcvah* = lower end of strut; *svānecvah* = upper end of a staircase; *gācvah* = shawl pattern). 2. tail of a bird (fam *nhipā*). 3. theon. (662)

**क्वामु cvamu**, aj 1. pointed. 2. witty. - **क-ए**, vp to point a longish object. - **ये**, vp (*mula*) to become pointed. - **से क्वान-ए**, vp id. - **चालि**, n (<sup>°</sup>*lina-*, -gū) cold chisel (stone dresser). (696)

**क्वामुके cvāmuk-e**, vp to point a longish object.

**क्वाफि cvāphi**, n (-r) hard broom.

**क्वाम्वः cvāmvaḥ**, n (-gū) 1. yak tail. 2. yak tail pattern (carving). (550, 572) - **सा**, n anim yak.

## छ CH

**छत् chat**, n (var *chad*; fam *kvapau*) awning (mod constr). - **गवा-ये**, vp (*gvala*) to shelter with an awning.

**छतं chatā**, cv falling (back) (cf *chatan-e* = to wriggle). - **वा-ये**, vp (*vāta*) 1. to project (and thereby cover space). 2. to fall backwards (a load carried on the back). (cf *yetā* = crumbling backward).

**छत्र chatra**, n (-pāh) umbrella. - **कुसा**, n (-pāh) ceremonial umbrella.

**छद chad**, n (-gū) 1. iron bar (of a window) (mod constr). 2. awning (mod constr).

**छने chan-e**, vt 1. to whittle; to point a longish object. 2. to prune, to trim.

**छकं charke**, aj 1. aj diagonal, crosswise. 2. n (-gū) diagonal pattern (carving). - **अप**, n (-r) cornice brick.

**छाये chā-ye<sup>1</sup>**, vt (*chāta*) to whittle (syn *chan-e*).

**छाये chā-ye<sup>2</sup>**, vt (*chāla*) 1. to sharpen the teeth of a saw. 2. to offer (to a deity).

**छाये chā-ye<sup>3</sup>**, vi (*chāta*) to become hard.

**छालि chāli**, n (-pu) (var *chyāli*) pincers, pliers.

**छालि chāli**, (<sup>°</sup>*lima-*, -pu) cold chisel (stone dresser) (cf for kinds: *cvāmu-*; *phāla-*). (696, 719)

**छि chi**, n (-r) recess (cf -pah).

**छिना chinā<sup>1</sup>**, n (-pu) chisel (stone or iron) (fam *katā*).

**छिना chinā<sup>2</sup>**, cv recess. - **चवा-ये**, vp (*chvata*) to narrow down, to decrease the wall thickness of succeeding storey. (cf *chi-ye* = to lay courses of bricks recessed or corbelled). - **ये-ए**, vp id (lit to bring).

**छिने chin-e**, vt 1. to narrow down, to decrease the thickness of walls in successive courses. 2. to cut with a chisel. 3. to shape, to mould.

**छिपः chipah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*pala-*, -gū) 1. steps. (316) 2. recess of a wall (cf *chi* = recess). - **ता-ये**, vp (*tala*) to recess a wall (lit to put). - **त्वाह-ए**, vp id (lit to leave space for). - **बि-ये**, vp (*bila*) id (lit to give).

**छिपे chip-e**, vt 1. to lay a course of bricks recessed or corbelled. 2. to dye (cloth).

**छिये chi-ye**, vt (*chita*) 1. to be laid (of courses of bricks recessed or corbelled). 2. to make a brick ruffian 2. to design (a house). 4. to determine the exact size.

**छिरिकनि chiskini**, n (-*gū*) iron door bolt.

**चुकः chukah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*kala-*, -*cu*) latch pin (on the back of double door leaves).

**चुये chu-ye**, vt 1. to start. 2. to release (viz. kite string). 3. to bake (viz. bread).

**चुले chul-e** vt 1. to use, to apply, 2. to operate. 3. to enlarge a hole (cf *cukū-* = to bolt).

**छुं chū**, n anim rat, mouse (cf *tichū* = shrew (?)). – **गाह**, n (<sup>°</sup>*gala-*, -*gū*) mouse hole. – **वा**, n 1. (-*pu*) tooth of a mouse. 2. (-*gū*) mouse tooth pattern (carving) (550, 593, 595, 599)

**छेत्रपाल chetrapāla**, n (-*gu*) guardian stone in front of a threshold (syn *pikhālakhhu*) (skt *Kṣetrapāla*).

**छेपः chepah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*pala-*, -*gū*) (var *chepu*) face devouring a snake (skt *Kīrtimukha*). (522, 546, 550, 567, 620) – **खवाह**, n (<sup>°</sup>*khvāla-*) frightening face.

**छे chē**, n (-*khā*) house, residence; home. (cf for kinds: *agah-*; *āgā-*; *i-*; *ikhā-*; *i-*; *ikhā-*; *i-*; *ikhū-*; *ghāli-*; *gā-*; *cībar-*; *pāhā-*; *mākāh-*; *yahnāh-*; *laytā-*; *lāykū-*; *sī-*). (3–6, 174) – **पि-ये**, vp (*pila*) to demolish a house. – **या-ये**, vp (*yāta*) 1. to establish a permanent residence. 2. to progress (in status, having built a better house). – **कुल**, n anim (var *chētukulu*) one who is always at home – **कहा**, n domestic affairs. – **कहा**, n (-*r*) one house (of a defined group). – **ज्या**, n (-*gū*) 1. construction. 2. domestic work or affairs. – **था-कालि**, nh head of a household. – **थुवाह**, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*vāla-*) (var *chēvāh*) owner of a house (173) – **थु**, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*thuli-*) id – **दि**, n ground floor. (lit base of a house). (87, 92, 174) – **पिवाह**, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*vāla-*) someone who looks after the house – **भारि**, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*rina-*) id (lit house keeper). – **भुवाह**, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*vāla-*) 1. id (lit house keeper). 2. snake (which is believed to abide in each house). – **लि**, n ground floor.

**छघं chyā**, n (*chēna-*, -*gah*) 1. head (fam *mvah*). (627) 2. capital (column). (365) – **फुसा**, n head of a bed.

**छपाकः chyākah**, aj 1. rough (av *chyākayka*). 2. pock-marked. – **वाह**, n (<sup>°</sup>*vāla-*, -*pu*) rough file (lit pocked file) (syn *svame*). (651)

**छपाका chyākā**, n stripe. – **माका**, n (var *chyākimāki*) id. – **धा-ये**, vp (*dhāla*) 1. to have wood grain pattern (carving). 2. to be painted with various colours.

**छपाछपा chyāchyā**, n (rdp) beating; hammering. – **या-ये**, vp (*yāta*) 1. to beat, 2. to hammer (clay, metal).

**छपाये chyā-ye**, vt (*chyāta*) 1. to beat; to strike. 2. to mix.

**छपालि chyāli**, n (-*pu*) (var *chāli*) pincers. (635, 695)

**चवा chva**, n (-*gah*) wheat. – **कु**, n (<sup>°</sup>*cuna-*, -*phuti*) wheat flour. (357) – **सा**, n (-*pu*) awn. – **सु**, n (-*pu*) wheat straw (fam *chvāli*). (703)

**चवाः chvāh**, n (*chvāca-*, -*gū*) breadth and thickness of a square object (wood). – **का-ये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) 1. to know the details. 2. to try to gauge the meaning of prevaricating talk. – **स्वा-ये**, vp (*svata*, *svayā*) to examine „the breadth and thickness“ (lit to look).

**चवालि chvāli**, n 1. (-*pu*) wheat straw. 2. (-*gū*) wheat straw pattern (carving). – **कथि**, n 1. (-*pu*) king's sceptre. 2. (-*gah*) front post (of secondary window or door frame) (syn *tvālatā*). (395, 420, 571–575) – **पु**, n (<sup>°</sup>*puli-*, -*gah*) 1. (-*gah*) oblong glass bead. 2. (-*gū*) glass bead pattern (carving).

**चवालु chvālu**, aj thin (of liquid). – **का**, av (to paint, to smear, to apply) thinly. – **से चवान-ए**, vp to become thin, or thinner.

**चवालुये chvālu-ye**, nv (<sup>°</sup>*lula*) to become thin.

**चवास chvāsa**, n (-*gū*) stone in the street (for the disposal of objects exerting a magical threat, such as clothes of the dead, umbilical cords, ashes of the torch used to exorcise evil spirits from a house; furthermore, the place for pacifying the *ajimā*). (14, 88) – **अजिम**, n anim id; the goddess residing in such stones. (14) – **पा**, n id. (41)

## ज J

**जकमि jakami**, n anim unemployed and landless person.

**जका jakā**, n (-gū) 1. sharp turn (of a lane). (7) 2. narrow space.

**जग् jag**, n foundation (fam *nī*). (171-173) - **pujā**, n (-gū) worship (of foundation stone). - **lvahā**, n (<sup>h</sup>*hāta-*, -gah) foundation stone. - **svan-e**, vp to lay a foundation.

**जगा jagā** n (-gū) (var *jaggā*). 1. field. (175) 2. plot of land. (syn *khā*, *cula*) (cf *kvalāh* = area covered by a house).

**जगा: jagāh**, n (<sup>g</sup>*gāta-*) 1. toll. 2. custom (mod). - **chē**, n (-*khā*) custom house (mod).

**जगे jagē**, n (-gū) sacrifice (skt *yajña*). - **sālā**, n (-gū) place for holy fire (lit sacrificial house). (121, 123)

**जग्के jayk-e**, vt to sharpen a tool (cf *ja-ye* to be sharp).

**जरि jari**, n silver thread. - **lvahā**, n (<sup>h</sup>*hāta-*, -gah) white marble.

**जं jā**, n 1. waist 2. (-gū) middle part of the bell body. (627) - **gel-e**, vp 1. to recess a wall (viz. when renewing or repairing the ground floor). 2. to stir the cremation fire. - **chi-ye**, vp (*chita*) 1. to recess a wall (viz. when renewing or repairing a ground floor). 2. to attach a handle (to a trowel). - **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) id 2. (lit to put). - **kulā**, n (<sup>l</sup>*lāma-*, -gū) string course. (syn *nāhgvah*, *jānī*, *jānāhgvah*). (506, 602-604) - **calu**, n top plate for struts supporting the eaves. (syn *calu*). (257) - **cu**, n (-r) purlin. - **dhū**, n (<sup>dh</sup>*dhuli-*) back. (lit waist length). - **nāhgvah**, n (<sup>g</sup>*gvala-*, -r) string course. - **nī**, n (<sup>n</sup>*nikha-*) - 1. (-*pu*) cummerbund, girdle. 2. (-gū) string course. - **pā**, n (-r) cornice brick on top of a wall (viz. of an enclosure). - **pā chi-ye**, vp (*chita*) to complete a wall by laying the last course. - **pākhā**, n (-gū) cornice eaves. (180, 257) - **pvāh**, n (<sup>p</sup>*pvāla-*, -r) opening of a brick-kiln. (316) - **bhī**, n (<sup>b</sup>*bhila-*) 1. (-gū) girdle with small bells (dance). 2. (-r) girdle pattern (carving) (syn *libī*). - **vālah**, n (<sup>l</sup>*lata-*, -*pu*) strong rope (to tie up the middle of a chariot).

**जंक्व jākhva**, n 1. jubilee. 2. rice feeding ceremony. (81) - **khah**, n (<sup>kh</sup>*khata-*, -r) jubilee chariot or palanquin. (86)

**जंगलि jāgali**, aj pertaining to woods. - **ba-khū**, n anim (<sup>kh</sup>*khuna-*) culvert (lit wood pigeon). (cf *dhvākvapu* = drain stone).

**ज: jah**, n (*jala-*) 1. light, flame; heat. 2. (fig) reflection. (cf for kinds: *tuyu-*; *du-*; *pi-*; *lah-*).

**ज:धुं jādhū**, n (<sup>dh</sup>*dhuna-*) (-gah) drinking water fountain. (149/150) - **hiti**, n (-*dhāh*) drinking water fountain (cf *hiti* = water spout).

**ज:मू jāhmū**, n (<sup>m</sup>*muli-*) 1. (-*māh*) rosary. 2. (-gū) rosary pattern (carving).

**जा jā**, n (-gah) boiled rice. - **ki**, n rice (lit rice grain). - **kicū**, n (<sup>c</sup>*cuna-*) rice flour. (357/358) - **kipasaḥ**, n (<sup>s</sup>*sala-*, -gū) rice shop. - **kī-bajisaḥ**, n (<sup>s</sup>*sala-*, -gū) food shop. - **si**, n cooking pot (lit pot for boiled rice).

**जालि jāli**, n net, network. - **lvahā**, n (<sup>h</sup>*hāta-*, -gah) drain cover (fam *dhvākvapu*).

**जा: jāh**, n (*jala-*) height (cf *ci-* = low; *ta-* = high). - **chi-ye**, vp (*chita*) 1. to heighten. 2. to plan (a house). 3. to sketch a picture. - **kvālāh**, n (<sup>l</sup>*lāta-*) height, length and width of a house. (cf *kvālāh* = length and width of a house).

**जिस्वा jīsvā**, n (<sup>s</sup>*svana-*, -*phvāh*) jasmine. (390, 550)

**जु ju**, n pair, set of two; complete set of something. (cf *gva'*). - **kī**, n (<sup>k</sup>*kina-*, -r) bolt and nut (mod). - **khāpā**, n (-r) pair of door leaves. (526) - **chi**, n complete set. - **tā**, n (<sup>t</sup>*tāna-*, -*ju*) bevel square. (fam *jubātā*). (653) - **tāh**, n (<sup>t</sup>*tāla-*, -*ju*) Tibetan lock (lit lock and key). (539-540) - **tu**, n double lines (lit pair of lines). - **dhigri**, n bolt and nut. - **batā**, n (<sup>t</sup>*tāma-*, -*ju*) bevel square.

**जुगि jugi**, n anim name of a caste (nep. *kusle*) (var *jvagi*). - **pākva**, n (-gū) (var *jugipākva*) burial ground (of jugi) (lit cave). (10)

**जुये ju-ye**, vi (*jula*) 1. to be. 2. to land; to come to earth; to perch. 3. (for hands) to be skilled.

**जेले jel-e**, vi to corrode, to wear away (cf *lhāh-* = to be skilled).

**ज्या jyā**, n (-gū) 1. work, task. 2. perseverance. 3. function. 4. occupation. 5. result. (cf for kinds: *kau-*; *kaḥmi-*; *ki-*; *kunāy-*; *chē-*; *du-*; *pi-*; *pvāla-*; *bhutu-*; *la-*). - **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to apply; to utilize. - **khu-ye**, vp (*khula*) to be lax in one's work. (lit steal work). - **khel-e**, vp to apply, to utilize (syn *jyā kāye*). - **chin-e**, vp 1. to be managed (a difficult task). 2. to feel at ease in

doing something. – **chu-ye**, vp (*chuta*) to start working, to undertake. – **ju-ye**, vp (*jula*) to be finished (construction). – **ben-e**, vp 1. to finish working. 2. (of a child) to be able to help. – **yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) 1. to work. 2. to distil. – **vā-ye**, vp (*vāta*) to order; to regulate. – **san-e**, vp 1. to work. 2. to engage in a feast as a helper. – **kū**, n (*\*kuthi-*, *-gū*) work shop, factory (mod). – **jhvah**, n (*\*jhvala-*, *-gū*) 1. building schedule. 2. programme (lit list of work). – **thakāh**, n anim (*\*kāla-*) lazy or irresponsible man. – **thakī**, n anim (*\*kina-*) lazy or irresponsible woman. – **pu**, n 1. anim farmer. 2. (*-gū*) manner of working. – **bah**, n (*\*bala-*, *-gū*) (var *jyābhah*) trowel; chisel. (358, 647–659) – **mi**, n anim day labourer. – **mijyā**, n (*-gū*) work (of a day labourer). – **lā**, n wage. – **lāmi**, n anim day labourer. – **lu**, n seasonal wandering of potters. – **sah**, n (*\*sala-*, *-gū*) work shop, factory. – **sahjyā**, n smithy. – **suvah**, n anim diligent worker.

**ज्याये** jyā-ye, vt (*jyāta*) 1. to do, to make fit. 2. to smoothen (the surface of metal). 3. to create.

**ज्यायगु** jyāygu, n smoothing. – **mugah**, n (*\*gala-*, *-r*) hammer for smoothening. (679)

**ज्याःगुचा** jyāhgucā, n (*-kū* 'piece' etc) well kneaded clay (pottery). (703)

**ज्वये** jva-ye vi (*jvala*) 1. (for a tool) to be sharpened. 2. to leak.

**ज्वगि** jvagi, n anim see jugi.

**ज्वयका तये** jvaykā ta-ye, vp (*tala*) to keep sharp (of a tool) (cf *jvayke*).

**ज्वयके** jvayk-e, vt 1. to sharpen. 2. to level the hanging stile of a window or door panel (mod constr).

**ज्वये** jvaye, vi to be sharpened.

**ज्वलं** jvalā, n (*\*lana-*, *-gū*) set (ie construction material) (cf *kvathājvalā* = wedding present; *chē-jvalā* = materials for building a house).

**ज्वला** jvalā<sup>1</sup>, n (*-gū*) (var *jvalcā* (PĀ); *jvah*) 1. stream. (3–6) 2. water pattern (carving). (551)

**ज्वला** jvalā<sup>2</sup>, n (*-ku*) load of fire wood (cremation). – **tha-ye**, vp (*thala*) to collect a load of fire wood from each house.

**ज्वलाह्यायकं** jvalānhāykā, n (*\*kana-*, *-pāh*) ceremonial mirror (cf *jvah* = set).

**ज्वः** jvah<sup>1</sup>, n (*jvala-*, *-r*) (var *ju*). 1. pair, set. 2. husband and wife. 3. mirror and *sinhāmū*

(marriage implements). – **da-ye**, vp (*data*, *dayā*) (for a Tibetan lock) to be jammed (fam *chvah da-ye*). – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) (for a pair) to become alike. – **kvatah**, n (*\*tala-*, *-r*) pair of dishes. (79) – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) pair of small windows. (369, 452) – **rādā**, n (*-gah*) big plane. (lit pair). (663)

**ज्वः** jvah<sup>2</sup>, n (*jvala-*, *-gu*) (var *jvalā*) 1. stream. (3–6) 2. stream pattern (carving).

**ज्वतः** jvāh, bīp and cl for small offering lamps (*deva*). (233/234) – **devā**, n set of 108 lamps. – **mata**, n (var *jvāhmata*) chandelier.

## क JH

**करि** jhari, n 1. rebate for panels. (526) 2. plane to make rebates. (cf for kinds: *tukāygu-*; *dvākāygu-*; *vākāygu-*). (656) – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*) to make a rebate. – *mhu-ye*, vp (*mbhula*) id (lit to groove).

**करलर** jhallar, n (-*gū*) (syn *libī*, *halphā*). 1. frill. 2. frill pattern (carving). (522, 559, 601, 614)

**करंग**: jhāgah, n anim (*gala-*) 1. n anim bird. 2. (-*gū*) stylized bird of roof corner. (614, 617)

**करंकर** jhājhar, n (*gū*) strainer (kitchen). (217)

**कुनु** jhutu, cv rounded groove. – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a rounded groove. – *ta-ye*, vp (*tala*) id (lit to put). – *da-ye*, vp (*data*, *dayā*) to have a rounded groove. – *lu-ye*, vp (*lula*) to be or become formed (of a rounded groove).

**ऊचा**: jhyāh, n (*jhyāla-*, *pāh*) window (cf for kinds: *kā-*; *kū-*; *kvapu-*; *kvāli-*; *khēy-*; *gah-*; *gāh-*; *gvah-*; *vyāhgu-*; *tau-*; *takhtā-*; *tasbir-*; *tikā/tiki-*; *degah-*; *dyaḥ-*; *pasūkā-*; *bakhū-*; *bapi-*; *basā-*; *bimā-*; *burjā-*; *bhvasu-*; *macā-*; *mū-*; *yāku-*; *yākva-*; *sā-*; *svapāh-*). – *kavāh*, n (*vāla-*, -*r*) wall between two windows. – *kāpah*, n (*pata-*) 1. (-*kū*) window curtain, curtain. 2. (-*gū*) curtain pattern (carving). (551) – *kvatāh*, n (*tala-*, -*pu*) apron plank (window). (425, 435, 470, 481–485) – *khāpā*, n (-*r*) window shutter. – *tvākah*, n (*kala-*, *gū*) base of a window sill. (501) – *nakī*, n anim (*kina-*) girl who always appears in a window. – *bhattu*, n anim id (lit window starling). – *macā*, n (-*pāh*) small side-lights (mod constr.). – *mākcā*, n (-*gū*) 1. frame of apron plank. 2. railing holder (of a frame). (435)

**ऊवाता** jhvātā, n statue (on a pillar) (syn *sālik*). – *thā*, n (*thāma-*, -*gah*) statue on a pillar. (124) – *hā*, av (standing) like a statue (from fright, astonishment etc).

**ऊवा**: jhvāh, n (-*gū*) loose bottoms of Nepali trousers. – *kū*, n (*kūna-*, *gū*) slack pattern (carving, plaster) (cf *kū<sup>3</sup>* = pattern). – *mata*, n (-*pvāh*) (var *juāhmata*) chandelier.

## ल T

**ल ता<sup>1</sup>**, qnt big, large (cf -*gah*; -*cāh*; -*jā-ye*; -*jāh*; -*phā-ye*; -*byā-ye*; -*hā-ye*).

**ल ता<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (straight; vertical): (cf -*pen-e*; -*svā-ye*). – *ken-e*, vp 1. to be entangled. 2. to be jammed (for a door). – *jā-ye*, vp (*jāla*) 1. to increase in height (of a building under construction). 2. to become high. 3. to flow high. – *pen-e*, vp to become straight. – *phā-ye*, vp (*phāta*) to become broad. – *svā-ye*, vp (*svāta*) 1. to become vertical. 2. to be steep (of a slope). – *hā-ye*, vp (*hāla*) to become long.

**लड** tau, n (*tali-*, -*d*) base of a pot; base. (403, 553) – *chē*, n (-*khā*) terraced house (fam *pālīpau-chē*). – *jhyāh*, n (*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) slightly projecting window (syn *takhtā jhyāh*; *basājhyāh*). (402–407; 454–458)

**लकु** taku, cl for the seventh part of a brick. (345)

**लकु चिने** taku cin-e, vp to become thick (liquid) (var *tāku*).

**लकता** takhtā, n (-*gū*) (nep). 1. rack, board, plank. 2. frame to fasten wood for planing (in a standing position) (cf *thāh* = beam as base for planing in a sitting position). – *ghari*, n (-*gah*) tableclock. – *jhyāh*, n (*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) slightly projecting window (syn *tau jhyāh*). (454–458) – *svāne*, n (-*pu*) staircase with one landing. (syn *kāyicivāne*). (208)

**लगलि** tagali, n (-*tvāh*) 1. batten of a latticed window. 2. (-*pu*) split bamboo of a bier. (381)

**लग**: tagah, aj big, large. – *phelu*, n (-*gah*) large reel to disentangle thread.

**लंग** tagī, n (*gina-*, -*d*). 1. stair, step. 2. field terrace. (162) – *cin-e*, vp to construct a staircase with landing.

**लच लाये** taca lā-ye, vp (*lāta*) 1. to be built (of a house covering a big area). 2. to be made (of a wide-mouthed earthen pot).

**लचला**: tacialāh, aj wide opened; open mouthed. – *ju-ye*, vp (*jula*) 1 (for a house) to cover a big area. 2. to become wide-mouthed (of a pot). – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) 1. to build a house covering a big area. 2. to make something wide-mouthed.

**लजा**: tajāh, aj 1. high (for a house). 2. flowing high (of a river). 3. profound (cf *jāh* = height).



**तत पेने tata pen-e**, vp 1. to be lined up (of a number of individual items). 2. to become straight (items in a series).

**तति tati**, n (-gah) (var *tatilvabhā*) stone for water dripping from the eaves (fam *pākhālvah*).

**तपा tapā**, n (-r) lower part of a mill-stone (cf *depā* = upper part).

**तप्यं tapyā**, aj straight (from *ta pene*). – ka, av (var *tapēka*) straightly.

**तव्या tavyā**, aj broad. – ye, vp (*byāta*) to become broad. – ka, av broadly.

**तव्याय tavyāy**, n large surface (viz., flattened). – ju-ye, vp (*jula*) to become flattened (a large surface). – yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) to flatten (a large surface).

**तम्बः tamvāh**, n anim (*mvāla-*) coppersmith (caste name). (634, 644)

**तये ta-ye**, vt (*tala*) to put, to instal.

**तलय् talay**, av upstairs.

**तलि तलि tāli**, n (-gū) 1. stand for yoghurt. 2. triangular pattern (carving) (BH).

**तस्बिर tasbir**, n (-pāh) picture; portrait. – jhyāh, n (*jhyāla-*, -pāh) window with an extra decorative frame (lit picture-window). (426, 459–476)

**तसि tasi**, n (-gū) rack. – ta-ye, vp (*tala*) to calculate the measurement of a rack, to mount the rack (lit to put). – tā-ye, vp (*tāta*) id, to fix the rack.

**तस्वाः tasvāh<sup>1</sup>**, n (*svāta-*) 1. (-gah) jamb. 2. (-pū) riser (of staircase). 3. (-pu) rod (of a reel). – ti-ye, vp (*tila*) 1. to insert the tenon of the jamb. 2. to insert risers into their mortise. – than-e, vp id (lit to erect).

**तस्वाः tasvāh<sup>2</sup>**, aj vertical, perpendicular; steep. (from *ta svāye*). – bā, n earth with sloping strata (cf *cisvāh-bā* = horizontal strata).

**तःहाः tahhāh**, aj long (var *tahāh*; *tahākah*) (from *ta hāye*). (127–129) – degah, n (*gāla-*, -gah) temple (of *śikbara* shape). (127–129)

**तै tā<sup>1</sup>**, n (var *tā*). 1. (-gū) floor, storey 2. (-gū) height. (cf for kinds: *cva-*; *pe-*; *mā-*) (cf *baigah* = topmost floor). – chā-ye, vp (*chāia*) to add a storey to a house. – tha kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) 1. id (lit to raise a storey). 2. to increase the height of a storey.

**तै tā<sup>2</sup>**, n (-d) slope, step. (3–6) – ga-ye, vp (*gala*) 1. to climb. 2. to take trouble. – jyā-ye, vp (*jyāta*) to make a slight slope.

**तका tākā**, n (-pu) (var *tāki*) 1. sculptor's chisel (cf *hā* = chisel, *chinā* = chisel for iron or stone). 2. spacer of plumb bob (syn *tāku*, *bhamah*). (344)

**तैवपु tākvapu**, n (-pu) inner stepped lintel. (525)

**तंगाः tāgāh**, n (-gāla-, -r) sill. (fam *mūtāgāh*) (PĀ).

**तः ताः tah**, n (*tala-*) 1. mortise (of a wheel) into which spokes are fitted (fam *pvāh*). (538) 2. hole for cross reinforcement of a chariot wheel.

**तःचा tahkhā**, n (-pā) trap door (syn *dhālikhāpā*) (cf *khā* = door, door way). (208)

**तःघण्टाबाहः tahdhājyābah**, n (*bala-*, -gū) long iron trowel. (361)

**ता tā<sup>1</sup>**, n (var *tā*) bridge. (cf for kinds: *kirikiri-*; *kuikui-*; *ba-*; *baha-*; *vā-*). 2. (-gu) suspension ring (of a bell). – pvah n (*pvala-*, -r) bridge support. – mvah, n (*mvala-*, -r) id (lit head of a bridge).

**ता tā<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (nailed, hammered) (cf *-dalū*; *khū-*).

**ता tā<sup>3</sup>**, n (-d) kind, pattern. – ji, n id.

**ता छाये tā chā-ye**, see *tā chāye*.

**ताकु tāku**, aj thick, condensed. – ka, av thickly. – cā, n (-pāy) white clay (whitewashing) (lit thick clay). (357) – se *cvan-e*, vp to become thick.

**ताकुये tāku-ye**, nv (*kula*) to become thick (syn *taku cin-e*).

**तादलू tādalū**, n (*lukha-*, *pvāh*) lamp (on the wall or a pillar) (cf *dalū* = lamp). (238, 239)

**ताये tā-ye**, vt (*tāta*). 1. to fix. 2. to pound.

**तायल् tāyl**, n (-pā) European roof tile.

**तायलं चिये tāylā ci-ye**, vp (*āta*) to roof with such tiles.

**तालं त्वये tālā gva-ye**, vp (*gvala*) (var *da-ye*) to lock.

**तावा tāvā**, n (-gah) pan (kitchen). (217)

**ताकू tākū**, n (*kuti-*, -r) spacer of a plumb bob (fam *bhamah*). (344)

**तांगाः tāgāh**, n (*gāla-*) 1. (-gah) sill (fam *mūtāgāh*). 2. (-gū) old type of a loom.

**तांका tācā**, n (-gū) 1. triangular shaped bamboo frame placed between dishes of yoghurt. (syn *tali, kātā*) (BH). 2. triangular pattern (carving).

**ताफ ताफा tāpha** (-gah) (var *tāpa*) spouted drinking water pot. (230)

**ताः tāh<sup>1</sup>**, n (*tāla-*) 1. (-gū) lock. (cf for kinds: *ju-*; *thā-*; *bilāgah-*; *mā-*; *sā-*; *sāy-*; *svāne-*). (58) 2. (-ju) lock and key. 3. (-pu) key (fam *tāhcā*). – **gva-ye**, vp (*gvala*) (var *da-ye*) to lock. – **cā-ye**, vp (*cāla*) to get unlocked. – **cāy-k-e**, vp to unlock. – **cā**, n (-pu) key. – **nvakū**, n (*\*kūti-*, -gū) iron lock bolt. (542, 544) – **phvah**, n (*\*phvala-*, -r) lock (lit lock flower). – **phvahkaḥṭi**, n (-pu) mortise saw (lit lock-hole saw). (654) – **bhamah**, n (*\*mala-*, -gū) lock-ring (on door leaves). (538)

**ताः tāh<sup>2</sup>**, n (*tāla-*, -gū) crosstie of an inner and outer frame. (syn *āgahṭāh*). – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to tie together the inner and outer frame. – **nvah**, n (*\*nvala-*, -gū) crosstie of an inner and outer frame. – **nvah ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) to fasten the crosstie.

**ताः tāh<sup>3</sup>**, bfp (mark, impression): (cf *-ka-ye*, *basilā-*; *mugah-*; *hā-*).

**ताः कये tāh ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) 1. to mark a hole by striking the chisel slightly. 2. to mark a shallow cut (agriculture). (fam *tyā ka-ye*).

**ताः षये tāh tha-ye**, vp (*thala*) 1. to fit (ie the jambs of a frame). 2. (fig) to compel to pay back. 3. to seduce (*śl*).

**ति ti**, n (*d*) straightness (of an edge). – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to provide a straight edge. – **sva-ye**, vp (*svata*, *svayā*) to test the straightness (carpentry).

**तिका tikā**, n (-pu) (var *tiki*) 1. perforated batten (grillwork). (381, 470) 2. weft (weaving). 3. square pattern. (551) – **khāpā**, n (-r) (var *tikikbhā-pā*) latticed window shutter hanging from top. – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -pāh) latticed window. (369-90, 488/489) – **jhyāhbā**, n (-gah) jamb (lit of male quality). (393) – **jhyāhmā**, n (-gah) jamb (lit of female quality). (393) – **bāhā**, n secondary jambs of a door or window (fam *hāchēbāhā*). – **sāh**, n (*\*sāla-*) perforation of a batten.

**तिकुनि tikuni**, n (-gū) (var *tinkuni*) „A“ shaped tool for leveling the floor 2. triangular percussion instrument (mus).

**तिचुं tichū**, 1. n anim shrew, mount of Ganeś. 2. n, (-gū) shrew pattern (carving). (551)

**तिने tin-e<sup>1</sup>**, vt to throw, to hurl. (cf *tha-* = to lift up, *hāku-* = to throw away).

**तिने tin-e<sup>2</sup>**, vt to shut (door or window) (var *ti-ye*; *li ti-ye*).

**तिष्कार tipkār**, n raised joint (brick work) (syn *mīpū*, *tu*) (nep). – **yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) to raise a joint (brick work).

**तिये ti-ye<sup>1</sup>**, (*tita*) 1. vt to shut (door or window) (var *tin-e*, *li ti-ye*). 2. vi to be jammed (door), to be tightened. (syn *ka ti-ye*, *sva ti-ye*).

**तिये ti-ye<sup>2</sup>**, vt (*tita*) 1. to insert (a structural part). 2. (*śl*) to tease.

**तिल tilāy**, n (*\*lāsa-*) 1. (-gah) lintel (without frame). 2. (-pā) lower roof tile.

**तिसिं tisi**, n (-pū) 1. roofing planks. 2. reed underneath roof tiles (cf *śi* = wood).

**तिं ti**, n (-pu) reed. (18-22) – **bhi**, n (-gū) 1. plastered reed wall. 2. reed curtain. – **bhujā**, n reed grove.

**तिबा tibā**, n (-gah) (var *timbā*) timber.

**ती ti**, n (-pu) borer, bit (cf *lvahāti* = stringed borer). (655)

**तु tu<sup>1</sup>**, n thumb breadth (unit of length). – **dhāh**, n (*dhāla-*, -r) edge a thumb wide. – **hā**, n (-pu) chisel with cutting edge of the breadth of a thumb. (658)

**तु tu<sup>2</sup>**, n 1. (*d*) raised joint (mod constr) (syn *tipkār*, *mīpū*). 2. (-gū) embossment. (627) 3. depression. – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to carve (embossment or indentation). – **kāygu-jhari**, n (-gah) plane to make rebates or splits. – **tā-ye**, vp (*tala*) to carve (lit to put). – **thā kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) id (lit to raise). – **syā-ye**, vp (*syāta*) to remove the embossment (lit to kill).

**तुइके tuik-e<sup>1</sup>**, vt to support (a bending wall).

**तुइके tuik-e<sup>2</sup>**, vp to whiten, to whitewash (mod constr).

**तुति tuti**, n 1. (-pu) leg; stand of furniture (mod constr). 2. (-pā) foot.

**तुना वने tunā van-e**, vp to settle (of a house etc) (lit to go).

**तुनाः tunāḥ**, n (*\*nāla-*, -gah) (var *vanāḥ*) eaves strut. (256, 257) – **khyā**, n (*\*khyāma-*) lower end of a corner strut. (257) – **cvah**, n (*\*cvāla-*, -r) pointed (lower) end of a strut. (257) – **tvākah**, n (*\*kāla-*, -gah) base for a strut. (256, 257) – **pā**, n (-r) upper end of a strut. (lit wing of a strut).

257) – **mvaḥ**, n (var *tunāḥcvā*). (\**mvala-*, -*gah*) pointed (lower) end of a strut (lit head of a strut). (257) – **lipā**, n lower end of a strut. (257) – **sāḥ**, n (\**sāla-*, -*gū*) (var *tunāḥpā*) upper end of a strut (lit strut joint). – **si**, n (-*gah*) strut.

**तुने tun-e**, vi to be sunk in ground, mud. (cf *tunā van-e* = to settle).

**तुपिन् tupin**, n joint of post and beam (mod). – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to fit a post into a beam. – **mhu-ye**, vp (*mhula*) to cut the mortise into the beam. – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to be well fitted (of structural parts of a house).

**तुफि tuphi**, n (-*r*) broom (cf *cvāphi* = hard broom; *tu* = weed). (299, 301)

**तुपु tuyu**, aj white. – **jah**, n (\**jala-*) light. – **taḥ**, aj based on white colour. – **tuyu dhā-ye**, vp (*dhāla*) to become whitish. – **tuyu na-ye**, vp (*nala*) id. – **na-ye**, vp (*nala*) to become extremely white.

**तुवा tuvā**, n (-*gah*) oil decanter, can (fam *cikātuvā*).

**तुलं tulā**, n tympanon. (fam *tvalā*). (619–621) – **thā**, n (\**thāma-*, -*gah*) front post (of secondary window or door frame) (syn *chvālikathi*). (571–575)

**तुसि tusi**, n (-*gah*) cucumber. – **pū**, n 1. (-*r*) cucumber seed. 2. (-*gu*) cucumber seed pattern (carving). (551, 557) 3. (-*gū*) 50–60 degree grill work (window) (fam *disti*). (378) 4. (*gū*) dimple. – **haḥ**, n (\**hala-*, -*r*) 1. cucumber leaf. 2. leaf pattern (carving).

**तु̇ tū**, n (*tūthi-*, -*gah*) (var *tūchi* BH) well. (3–6, 7, 10) – **apā**, n (-*r*) curved brick (well construction). (317) – **i-ye**, vp (*ila*) to clean a well. – **gah**, n (\**gala-*, -*r*) circular embankment (lit well shaped). (162) – **chiapā**, n (-*r*) curved brick (well construction). – **phah**, n (\**phala-*, -*r*) plinth of a well. – **phahlvahā**, n (\**hāta-*, -*gah*) topmost stone of a well. – **sāḥ**, n (\**sāla-*) 1. (-*pā*) curved brick (fam *tūapā*). 2. (-*gū*) casting mould for curved bricks.

**तु̇ tū<sup>1</sup>**, aj curved. – **apā**, n (-*r*) (var *tūpā*) over-tile or under-tile. – **cā**, n (-*pu*) chisel. (670) – **hā**, n (*pu*) chisel with curved edge.

**तु̇ tū<sup>2</sup>**, n (*tuli-*, -*gah*) support shore (of a bending wall). (210) – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to support. – **thva-ye**, vp (*thvala*) to remove a support. – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to support (lit to give).

**तु̇ tū<sup>3</sup>**, n (-*gah*) mustard. – **cikā**, n (\**kana-*) mustard oil. (649)

**तेका tekā**, aj (*tekāḥ* from *tele*) pressed; based. – **bālā**, n (-*r*) key batten (window lattice work) (fam *listi*). (381)

**तेषा tethā**, n (-*gah*) large mallet (to split bamboo, to drive a peg).

**तेप tepa<sup>1</sup>**, n (-*gah*) large water vessel (cf *pa* = container; *thvātepa* = beer jar). (228, 230)

**तेप tepa<sup>2</sup>**, n (-*kū*) middle piece of the chariot wheel (with the axle-hole) (BH). (58)

**तेपु tepu**, n 1. navel (body part). 2. (-*gū*) cornice (plaster) (cf *pahkū* = cornice; *sibāgah* = wooden cornice). – **pi kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a cornice. – **lvahā**, n (\**hātā-*, -*gah*) stone base for a pillar (fam *ivahā*).

**तेबिल् tebil**, n (-*gū*) table (mod).

**तेले tel-e**, vt to press (cf *tekā* = pressed).

**तेवा tevā**, n (-*gah*) support (fam *tū*). – **nak-e**, vp to support (lit to feed). – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) id (lit to give).

**तैकै teka**, av 1. (to drive a peg) forcefully. 2. (to eat) to the full.

**त्या tyā**, n half (cf *bā*). (3–6) – **ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) 1. to mark a hole by striking the chisel slightly. (fam *tāḥ ka-ye*). 2. to mark a shallow cut (field). (lit to strike half). – **phi**, n (-*gah*) gravel (syn *cyāphi*).

**त्याये tyā-ye**, vt (*tyāta*) to roughen up (the surface of wood and metal).

**त्यायु tyāygu**, aj rough – **vyābhah**, n (\**bhala-*, -*gū*) instrument for roughening. – **hā**, n (-*pu*) chisel with + – shaped edge. (659)

**त्रिपत् tripat**, 1. n planks, split bamboo or reed (to span the ceiling joists) (fam *kvalā*). 2. aj bent, curved (mod constr). – **ju-ye**, vp (*jula*) to be bent or curved.

**त्वके tvak-e** vt to bevel the hanging stile (syn *khāpā-*; *jhyāḥ-*; *lukhā-*)

**त्वये tva-ye**, vt (*tvala*) 1. to demolish. 2. to separate a piece from a set. 3. to undress.

**त्वलं tvalā**, n (*lana-*, -*gū*) (var *tulā*) tympanon. (107, 113, 142, 488/499, 519–621) – **thā**, n (\**thāma-*, -*gah*) front post (secondary window or door frame) (syn *chvālikathi*, *babbāḥsi*, *bibbāḥsi*). (390, 392, 395, 481–485, 507, 522, 571–575,

619-621) - pau, n (*\*pati-*, -r) tympanon. - metha, n (-gah) capital of the *tvātibā*. (621)

एव tvā, n (*tvana-*, -gah) piece of girder (used as an anvil).

एव tvātha, n (-gah) beam end with lion design (syn *dhalimvah*).

एव tvākah<sup>1</sup>, n (*\*kala-*, -gah) 1. block of wood used as a base. (257, 300/301, 343, 670, 692) 2. log with depression or moulds (to provide forms for the coppersmith). 3. log; log for chopping. 4. wooden block (on which ruffians are compressed). (289) 5. (-gū) wooden seat (kitchen or *pūjā*). (cf for kinds: *kī-*; *jhyāh-*; *dekū-*; *na-*; *bhutū-*). - sī, n (-gah) spacing block for inner and outer pillars.

एव tvāthah, n (*\*thala-*, -d) 1. step (syn *svāne-*). 2. ladder. - ga-ye, vp (*gala*) 1. to go up, to climb. 2. (fig) to take unnecessary trouble. - dayk-e, vp to make a stairway (ie of bricks), to arrange in steps.

एव tvāh<sup>1</sup>, n (*tvāka-*, -d) piece. - devā, n (-pvaḥ) (var *tvārva* BH) ceremonial lamp (cf *devā* = lamp). (232, 235) - svāne, n (-pu) staircase with one landing (fam *kāyavisvāne*).

एव tvāh<sup>2</sup>, n (*vāla-*, -gū) quarter of a town. (3-6, 7) - kataḥ, n anim (*\*taka-*) neighbour. - bari, n anim id. - bahḥ, n anim id. - mvāh, n anim (*\*mvāla-*) leader of a quarter.

एव tvāh<sup>3</sup>, n (*tvātha-*, -pu) beak or bill of a bird (syn *bilī*). - pā, n (-r) header (lit bill brick). (317, 351)

## थ TH

थ tha, 1. v pref above. (3-6) 2. bfp (*up*): (cf -kulā; -kū; -khalu; -cukū; -tāh; -ti; -thu; -pū) (var *thā*). - kan-e, vp to look up. - kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) 1. to emboss. 2. to lift up. 3. to praise. - ga-ye, vp (*gala*) to put on top (lit to climb). - ghvā-ye, vp (*ghvāta*) to push up. - cā-ye, vp (*cāla*) to rise (of dampness). - cāl-e, vp 1. to be perforated. 2. to come up (for steam). - chi-ye, vp (*chita*) to lay bricks on top. - jā-ye, vp (*jāla*) 1. to be completed (ie a house). 2. to lay the top bricks. 3. to be filled to the brim. - tin-e, vp to lift up (a lump of clay, bricks etc). - thin-e, vp to lift. - then-e, vp 1. to reach or approach the top. 2. to get promoted. - thyā-ye, vp (*thyāta*) to be sloped. - sāl-e, vp to pull up.

थकुलां thakulā, n (*\*lāma-*, gah) secondary or tertiary lintel (syn *cakulā*; *cvakulā*) (cf *kulā* = cornice). (78)

थकु thakū, n (*kuli-*, -r) 1. upper piece. 2. lintel. 3. brush. (78) - lvahā, n (*\*hāta-*, -gah) stone lintel (cf *thati* = lintel; *tepulvabhā* = stone base).

थखलु thakhalu, n (-gū) (var *thākhalu*) lintel (fam *mūtāgāh*) (cf *khalu* = sill).

थचुकु thacukū, n (*\*kuli-*, -gū) (var *thācukū*) any vertical bolt (door) (syn *cvacukū*; *cvaycukū*).

थतलि thatali, n upstairs (fam *talay*).

थता: thatāh, n (*\*tāla-*, -ju) (var *thātāh*) mortise lock (mod). (541)

थति thati, n (-gah) (var *thāti*) lintel.

थतु thatū, aj upturned. - pā, n (-r) under tile (lit upturned brick) (cf *kvapūpā* = over tile). (248)

थथु thathu, aj 1. upper. 2. mounted, elevated. (8) - cuka, n (-gū) (var *thathunani*) courtyard (in an elevated area). (8) - bāhāh, n (*\*hāla-*, -gū) monastery (in an elevated area). - lvahā, n (*\*hāta-*, -gah) stone lintel (syn *thakulvabhā*; *thati*). - sī, n (-gah) lintel (lit upper wood).

थथया: thathyāh, aj sloped (cf *tha thyāye* = to be sloped) - kvathyāh, aj up and down (of a path) (cf *kvathyāh* = sloped downward).

थने than-e<sup>1</sup> see *thahne*.

थने than-e<sup>2</sup>, vt 1. to cause to stand up, to wake up. 2. to erect (house or parts of it), to start

building. 3. to complete a house, to fill. 4. to give notice to vacate.

**थप thapa**, n 1. (-gū) potter's kiln. (703/704)  
2. (-khā) potter's hut.

**थपु thapū**, aj upturned. – pā, n (-r) under tile. (syn *thatūpā*) (cf *pā* = brick). (248)

**थसि thasī**, n (-gah) sāl wood (used from 2<sup>nd</sup> floor upwards) (cf *thākuraḥsī*).

**थं thā<sup>1</sup>**, bfp see *tha*.

**थं thā<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (mould): (cf *-kaḥmi*; *-jyā*).

**थंकासि thākaḥmi**, n anim (var *thakaḥmi*) metal caster. (633) – jyā, n (-gū) moulding (esp. of bronze metal).

**थंजया thājyā**, n (-gū) metal casting (esp. of bronze metal). (707–721) – mi, n anim worker of metal casting.

**थःने thahne**, n (var *thane*). 1. upper part of an area (town) (syn *cvathu*). 2. high land or high hills. 3. Tibet; China (cf *kvahne* = lower part of an area (town)); India. – yāh, n (*'yāta-*, -gū) processional route (upper Kāḥmāṇḍu).

**थाकुराः thākuraḥ**, (*'rāla-*) resin. – mā, n (-r) pine tree. – sī, n (-gah) sāl wood (used from 2<sup>nd</sup> floor upwards) (cf *thasī*).

**थाकू thākū**, n (*'kūti-*, -gū) 1. room for a loom. 2. place for printing press, press.

**थापे thāp-e<sup>1</sup>**, vp 1. to establish, to settle permanently. 2. to place (*pūjā pots*) in the proper position.

**थापे thāp-e<sup>2</sup>**, n establishment, settlement. – yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) 1. to establish, to settle permanently. 2. to place, to locate properly.

**थाय thāy**, n (*thāsa-*, -gū) area, locality. – na-ye, vp (*nāla*) to cover or occupy an area (lit to eat space). – bāy, n (*bāsa-*, -gū) address (lit locality and residence).

**थायमा thāymā**, n (-gah) ridge beam (cf *khah-* = sill with sockets). (251, 255, 256, 260) – ga-ye, vp (*gala*) to be praised, flattered (lit to climb the ridge beam). – svan-e, vp to instal the ridge beam. – pujā, n (-gū) ritual of installing the ridge beam. (73)

**थाये thā-ye**, vt (*thāta*) 1. to sieve (i.e. paint). 2. to brush. 3. to weave; 4. to sound.

**थारु thāru**, aj laid on edge (of bricks) (fam *gā<sup>3</sup>*). – ta-ye, vp (*tala*) to lay on edge. – dan-e, vp

to build a stair with bricks on edge (fam *gā sāl-e*).

**थालय याये thālay yā-ye**, (*yāta*) to rivet metal sheets. (syn *kī nyāye*).

**थासा thāsā**, n (-gū) 1. mould (in brickmaking, metal casting) (syn *sāh*). 2. wooden block for printing (viz. cloth, paper etc). 3. brush. 4. sieve. – ākhah, n (*'khāla-*, -gah) printing type (mod).

**थां thā**, n (*thāma-*, -gah) pillar, post. (34, 198, 199–207, 553) – ka-ye, vp (*kala*) to instal posts at equal intervals. – chi-ye, vp (*chita*) to calculate and mark even intervals. – pen-e, vp to plumb a post. – kavah, n (*'vala-*, -r) space between two pillars. (175) – kī, n (*'kīla-*, -r) posts equally spaced. – khagah, n (*'gala-*, -r) sliding beam at a field gate (to keep cattle out). – kukū, n (*'kūli-*, -cu) horizontal door bolt (syn *bilāgah*). (525) – bilāgah, n (*'gala-*, -r) id. (525) – mvah, n (*'mvala-*, -r) 1. protruding end of a rafter (syn *dhalimvah*). 2. rafter end pattern (carving). – sāh, n (*'sāla-*, -gū) 1. mortise and tenon. 2. tenon (upper end of pillar) (cf *kvāsāh* = tenon – lower end of pillar). (198)

**थाः thāh**, n (*thāla-*, -gah) beam as base for planing. (663) – pau, n (*'pati-*, -r) id. (cf *takhtā* = frame for planing in a standing position). (663)

**थिके thik-e**, vt to smoothen (by rubbing) (lit to shine).

**थिने thin-e**, vt 1. to elevate, to lift up (syn *tha-*). 2. to trust, to believe (in money matters).

**थिले thil-e**, vt to smear red clay on the floor (syn *bā-*).

**थिसा thisā**, n (-gah) 1. elevator; machine for hoisting (mod constr). 2. (-pu) crowbar (fam *gal*). 3. (-gah) pot (serving food).

**थु thu<sup>1</sup>**, cl for nails, pegs, bundles (viz., broom, vegetables etc).

**थु thu<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (mounted or elevated): (cf *kva-*; *cva-*; *tha-*; *da-*; *du-*; *pi-*; *mā-*).

**थुने thun-e**, vt 1. to demolish (a house) (cf *dun-e* = to collapse). 2. to dip; to bury.

**थुये thu-ye**, vt to cook rice. (216)

**थुवाः thuvāh**, n anim (var *thū*) owner (cf *keba-*; *chē-*; *bū-*).

**थु thū**, n (*thūli-*, -pu) 1. bamboo stick to compress ruffians (syn *thecā*). (289, 301) 2. blow pipe (syn *bānah*). 3. rounded edge. (323) 4.

round-edge chisel (syn *thūjyābbaḥ*). (323) 5. cl for rolled objects (mats, paper etc). 6. n anim owner (fam *thuvāḥ*).

**थेचा** *theçā*, n (-*pāy*) blackish clay used for making masks (PĀ). (357)

**थ्याये** *thyā-ye*, vt (*thyāta*) to fold (syn *lathya-ye*).

**थ्यासफु** *thyāsaphū*, n (*\*phuli-*, -*gū*) folded book.

**थवाये** *thva-ye*, vt (*thvata*) 1. to disassemble a house. 2. to pick flowers. 3. to pull a tooth (punishment).

**थ्वे** *thvā*, n beer. – **गहलि**, n (-*gah*) storage pot for beer. (222) – **गहाḥ**, n (*\*gbala-*, -*r*) id. (703/705) – **तेपा**, n (-*gah*) big pot for the fermentation of beer. (222) – **पा**, n (-*gah*) pot to serve beer (with or without spout). (222) – **पि**, n (*\*pina-*, -*gah*) ceremonial beer pot. (48, 220/221) – **सुलि**, n (*\*lima-*, -*gū*) tavern.

## द D

**दकःमि** *dakaḥmi*, n anim (var *dākaḥmi*) ma-son. (344)

**दधु** *dathu*, aj middle, intermediate. (3–6) – **अ-गाḥ** n (*\*gala-*, -*r*) 1. middle wall. (174) 2. (fig) sound economic condition. – **कवाला**, n (-*r*) span (middle finger to thumb – unit of measurement). – **त्वāḥ**, n (*\*tvāla-*, -*gū*) 1. middle quarter of a town. (3–6) 2. middle piece. – **पति**, n (*\*tina-*, -*r*) middle finger. – **मवाḥ**, n (*\*mvala-*, -*r*) key stone (fam *sutāmvaḥ*). – **ला**, n (-*pu*) middle path.

**दाने** *dan-e*, 1. vt to construct, build. 2. vi to stand, stand up.

**दबदब** *dabadaba*, n (-*gah*) small two headed drum. (51) – **साह**, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) dove tail joint. (662)

**दब** *dabū*, n (*\*buli-*, -*gū*) 1. platform (syn *pyākhādabū*). (7, 34, 106) 2. stage (mod). – **गवाये**, vp (*gvala*) to erect a platform. – **प्याकहा**, n (*\*khana-*) 1. (-*pu*) complete drama (lit platform dance). 2. ballet. – **साह**, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) 1. dove tail joint. (500, 662) 2. joint of pillars (mortise and tenon) (lit stage joint) (cf *sāḥ* = joint). (662)

**दमु** *damu*, n lock ring (fam *bhamah*) (BH). (538)

**दयके** *dayk-e*, vt 1. to make, to build; to repair (house) (syn *lhvane*). (210–213) 2. to manufacture, to produce. 3. to correct, to amend.

**दरारि** *darāri*, n (var *darāli*) 1. (-*gū*) iron bar. 2. (-*pu*) grating on a window (mod constr).

**दला** *dalā*, n (*\*lāna-*, -*gū*) (var *dalān*) open space on ground floor. (7, 198–205, 207) – **पिकाये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to provide such open ground floor space.

**दलि** *dali*, n (*\*lina-*, -*gah*) beam (fam *dhalī*) (cf *lī-* = beam end).

**दलु** *dalū*, n (*\*lukha-*, *\*pvaḥ*) lamp, hanging lamp (cf for kinds: *ināy-*; *khā-*; *khāy-*; *cākaḥ-*; *tā-*; *pāḥ-*; *yekhā-*; *svā-*). – **था**, n (*\*thāma-*, -*gah*) stand with a lamp. (124) – **पाह**, n (*\*pāta-*, -*r*) fixed lamps around a temple (syn *cākaḥdalū*, *cākaḥmata*, *pāḥdalū*). (237, 236)

**दह** *daha*, n (-*gū*) pond. (3–6, 155)

**दे** *dā*<sup>1</sup>, n act of building; brick laying (from *dane*). – **काहमि**, n anim brick layer. – **चा**, n (-*kū/pāy*) clay ready to be used for construction.

253/254, 317, 344, 347, 357) – *jjā*, n act of building; brick laying. (344–347) – *jjākā*, n (-*pu*) line (brick laying). – *jjācupi*, n (-*r*) brick layer's axe (syn *phālāhhā*). (323, 344) – *mi*, n anim brick layer.

दं *dā*<sup>2</sup>, n act of standing, stand (from *dane*). – *mi*, n anim one who stands in a line (to pass kneaded clay, concrete, bricks etc). – *su*, n standing in line (to pass objects). – *sumi*, n anim a person standing in a line (to pass objects).

दंफःमि *dākahmi*, n anim brick layer. (344) – *kā*, n (-*pu*) line (brick laying). (248) – *cupi*, n (-*pu*) brick layer's axe. – *jjā*, n (-*gu*) building; brick laying. – *jjācupi*, n brick layer's axe. (252) – *nāyah*, n anim (*\*yela-*) leader of brick layers. (cf *dā*<sup>1</sup>).

दंपंषा *dāpācā*, n greyish clay (wall building).

दंरि *dādi*, n (-*pu*) iron rod. – *kvatāh*, (*\*tāla-*, -*pu*) rod pattern. (425, 661)

दा *dā*, n 1. act of measuring. 2. cl for that action. – *kū*, n (*\*kuti-*, -*pu*) foot (mod); measuring rod. (lit measuring instrument). (650) – *pu*, n (var *dāpū*) 1. measurement, measuring (one foot). (650) 2. measuring rod. 3. (-*gah*) gauged measuring pot. 4. the measurer's share. – *su*, n (-*gū*) 1. work of measuring, measurement. 2. example; specimen.

दानि *dāti*, aj (var *dāci*) middle. – *apā*, n (-*r*) conical brick. (317, 304–309, 350, 355/56)

दार् *dār*, n (-*gah*) wood for furniture (Cedrus Deodara).

दाना *dālā*, n (-*gah*) basket.

दासु *dāsu*, n measurement. – *kā-ye*, vp (*\*kāla*, *kayā*) to check measurements. – *khīpah*, n (*\*pata-*, -*pu*) measuring rope with spaced knots.

दोति *dāti*, n (-*gū*) (fam *vā*). 1. tooth of a saw. 2. cog of a wheel (mod).

दि *di*, bfp (stop): (cf *-thā*; *-pa*; *-pu*; *-lāy*; *-lvahā*; *-sāh*) (cf *chē-*; *li* = leg).

दिया *dithā*, n stopping place.

दिय *dipa*, n (-*gū*) cremation ground (syn *masā*). (7, 10, 90, 159) – *than-e*, vp to repair a cremation ground (fam *dī tan-e*).

दियु *dipu*, n (-*gū*) 1. resting place. 2. short rest (mod).

दिलाय *dilāy*, n (*\*lāsa-*, -*pu*) panel (door or window). (404, 527, 529) – *kū*, n (*\*kuna-*, -*gū*)

panel pattern (plaster). (365) – *kū tā-ye*, vp (*tāla*) to make such patterns. – *kū pi kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) id (lit take out). – *khāpā*, n (-*r*) paneled door leaf. – *pau*, n (*\*pati-*, -*r*) panel.

दिलवहं *dilvahā*, n (*\*bāta-*, -*gah*) 1. foundation stone (lit resting stone) (syn *jagalvahā*). (171–173) 2. stone for threshing grain (syn *nhegvah*).

दिसा: *disāh*, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) resting place (like a *phalcā*). – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) 1. to stop at that place. 2. to refresh oneself on the way home.

दिति *disti*, n diamond pattern (lattice work) (syn *tusipu*). (378, 387/388)

दो लने *dī tan-e*, vp to repair a cremation ground (syn *dipa thaye*).

दु *du*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*d*) length (fam *dhu*).

दु *du*<sup>2</sup> bfp (inner, interior): (cf *-kī*; *—kū*; *-khalu*; *-khā*; *-cvah*; *-jjā*; *-jjā-ye*; *-thā*; *-dyā*; *-dhvā*; *bāhā*; *-sāh*). (3–6) – *gel-e*, vp 1. to repair a bent wall (house). 2. to scratch out scurf (wound). – *jjā-ye*, vp (*jjāta*) 1. to recess (courses of bricks). 2. to intrude; to enter in(to). – *than-e*, vp to fill in between.

दुकापिका *dukāpikā*, n (-*gū*) dressing the corpse (death ritual).

दुकी *dukī*, n (*\*kila-*, -*r*) hidden nail (in between two planks or beams) (lit inner nail) (cf *kī* = nail; peg).

दुकु: *dukū*, n (*\*kuna-*, -*r*) roof valley (lit inner corner). – *pākhā*, n (-*gū*) valley of lower eaves. – *musī*, n (-*gah*) valley rafter. (257)

दुकु *dukū*, n (*\*kuti-*, -*gū*) treasure room (fam *dhukū*).

दुखलु *dukhalu*, n (-*gū*) inner entrance of a palace. (cf *khalu* = threshold) (lit inner threshold).

दुखा *dukhā*, n 1. (-*r*) back face of a building (syn *likhā*). (174) 2. (-*pā*) door leaf of an interior door.

दुग: *dugah*, n (*\*gala-*) 1. interconnected space of a monastery. 2. spinal cord; back.

दुगु *dugu*, n anim goat. – *kī*, n (*\*kila-*, -*pu*) post to which a goat is tied. (cf *kī* = nail; peg).

दुचु *ducu*, aj (var *ducū*) inner. – *kvathā*, n (-*gū*) inner room. (175) – *khalu*, n (-*gū*) interior door-sill (cf *khalu* = threshold). – *khū*, n anim person showing an unexpected skill. – *tāgāh*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*r*) lintel of an inner frame (window or

door). – **thā**, n (*thāma-*, *-gah*) inner post (of a pair) (fam *dubāthā*). – **bāhā**, n (*-gah*) jamps of inner frame (window or door). (296, 397, 502)

**दुक्कः ducvah**, n (*cvata-*, *-r*) tenon of a post (lit inner end) (cf *cvah* = end). (198)

**दुजः dujah**, n (*jala-*) light (falling into a room).

**दुज्या dujyā**, n (*-gū*) interior works (house building).

**दुर्धु duthā**, n filling, act of filling. – **apā**, n (*-kū*) fragments of bricks (filling materials). (lit filling brick) (173, 317, 344)

**दुधु duthu**, n (*-gū*) middle of an area (viz., courtyard).

**दुद्या dudyā**, n (*-r*) back bay of a house (lit inner section) (cf *dyā* = one bay). (174)

**दुध्वं dudhvā**, n (*dhvana-*, *-pu*) sewer (mod constr) (lit inner drain).

**दुने dun-e**, vp 1. to crumble (of a house, wall or piles). 2. to be sunk in the ground.

**दुबलि dubali**, n (*-gah*) spirit holder (process of distillation). (226)

**दुबः dubah**, n (*bala-*, *-r*) inner layer (structural part or materials). – **khāpā**, n (*-r*) inner door leaf. – **jhyāh**, n (*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) double glazed shutters. (mod constr). – **dhvā**, n (*dhvana-*, *-pu*) (var *dubādhvā*) sewer. – **sāh**, n (*sāla-*, *-gu*) covered joint (lit inner joint) (syn *dusāh*). (662)

**दुबायां dubāthā**, n (*thāma-*, *-gah*) inner post (of a pair).

**दुबाधः dubādhah**, n (*dhalu-*, *-gū*) culvert (mod).

**दुबाहा dubāhā**, n (*-gah*) jamps of inner frame (window or door). (397)

**दुरु duru**, n 1. (*-phuti*, 'drop' etc) milk. 2. (*-pvah*) breast. – **lvahā**, n (*hāta-*, *-gah*) 1. marble 2. stone slab to perform certain types of *pūjā*. – **pipī**, n (var *durupī*) 1. water pipe. (149) 2. nipple. – **pvah**, n (*pvāla-*, *-r*) breast. (149)

**दुवाः duvāh<sup>1</sup>**, n (*vāta-*, *-d*) crossroads. (7)

**दुवाः duvāh<sup>2</sup>**, n (*vāla-*, *-d*) entrance of a courtyard (cf *pi-*; *mū-*). (7, 8) – **lyāh**, n (*lyākha-*, *-gū*) standing ceremonial lamp at both sides of an entrance (cf *pi-*; *mū-*). (232)

**दुसाः dusāh**, n (*sāla-*, *-gū*) 1. covered joint (cf *dubahsāh* = covered joint). (662) 2. private talk.

**दुसूलं dusūlā**, n (*-gū*) tunnel (syn *surūga*).

**दू दु<sup>1</sup>**, n (*duli-*, *-gū*) palanquin (marriage). (77) – **kvamisā**, n anim bride's helper. (77) – **dhāsi**, n (*-gah*) pole of a palanquin. (77) – **phāgā**, n ornamental covering for a palanquin. (77)

**दू दु<sup>2</sup>**, n pollution (death ritual). (92-94)

**दे de<sup>1</sup>**, bfp (upper): (cf *-calu*; *-cā*; *-phah*; *-bah*).

**दे de<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (god): (cf *-kū*; *-gah*).

**देकी deki**, n (*kila-*) 1. (*-r*) pegs to make the foundation 2. (*-pu*) pair of stationary posts (weaving).

**देक deki**, n (*kuti-*, *-gū*) worship room. (syn *nhikākevathā*) (177) – **tvākah**, n (*kala-*, *-gū*) wooden seat (worship room).

**देखा dekhā**, n (*-gū*) 1. initiation; religious preparation. 2. *mantra*.

**देगः degah**, n (*gala-*, *-r*) temple. (cf for kinds: *kacā-*; *mū-*). (10, 95-103) – **jhyāh**, n (*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) blind window. (lit temple window) (syn *dyahjhyā*, *gahjhyāh* etc). (476-485) – **bakhū**, n anim (*khuna-*) 1. wild pigeon; vagabond. 2. n (*-gū*) culvert.

**देमा demā**, n (*-pāh*) plate, dish (syn *bhu<sup>1</sup>*). (219)

**देपा depā**, n (*-r*) upper part of a millstone (cf *tapā* = lower part of a millstone) (cf *pā* = flat object).

**देफः dephah**, n (*phala-*) 1. (*-gū*) narrow path (plinth) around a building. 2. (*-gah*) pillar base (mod constr). (cf *phah* = plinth). 3. platform for the gods (in the kitchen). (215)

**देबः debah**, n (*bala-*, *-r*) 1. outer layer (syn *pibah*). 2. iron wedge (of a plane). (656) 3. vamp (shoe). – **tā-ye**, vp (*tāla*) to cover. – **sā**, n (*-bah*) outer layer. – **sā tā-ye**, vp (*tāla*) 1. to veneer. 2. to cover; to envelop.

**देबी debi**, n goddess. – **kva**, n (*-gū*) medalion of the wall bracket. (623a)

**देय् dey**, n (*desa-*, *-gū*) 1. area. 2. town; country. – **khalu**, n (*-gū*) city gate (lit town threshold). – **gū**, n (*guthi-*, *-gū*) guthi trust (of a town). – **phusi**, n (*-gū*) 1. outskirts (lit edge of town). 2. territory (lit periphery of the country).



**देवा** *devā*, n (-*pvāh*) small offering lamp, standing lamp. (cf for kinds: *jhvāh-*; *tvāh-*; *sāli-*). (233)

**देसयमदु** *desaymadu*, aj nowhere in the country. – **ज्याह**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) sophisticated window frame with 11 lintels (lit window nowhere in the country: name of one particular window in Kāthmāndu).

**देसाः** *desāḥ*, n finishing touch. – **पि-ये**, vp (*pila*) to smoothen a roof tile (ruffian, metal etc.).

**देसि** *desi*, aj foreign; Indian or Chinese. – **अप**, n (-*r*) modern brick (Chinese brick factory; Indian kiln). (317) – **पवाह**, n (*\*phvala-*, -*r*) flower pattern (carving). (lit foreign flowers) (syn *sā-khaphvāh*). (551) – **स्वा**, n (*\*svāna-*, -*phvāh*) id. (551, 569/570)

**द्यकुचा** *dyakūcā*, n (-*gū*) dead end path (fam *yahpu*). (7)

**द्यः** *dyah*, n (*deva-*) deity. – **कहाह**, n (*\*khata-*, -*r*) lowermost platform of a chariot. (71) – **चहे**, n (-*khā*) house for the iconic manifestation of a deity. (107–110) – **ज्याह**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) blind window. (478–485) – **पालाह**, n anim (*\*lāka-*) caretaker (of a temple). (107) – **पवाह**, n (*\*pvāla-*, -*r*) spirit hole. (193, 493) – **ला**, n anim untouchable (as a caretaker of a shrine).

**द्या** *dyā*, n (-*d*) one bay of a floor (cf *du-*; *nbe-*; *pi-*; *li-*) (cf *nāh* = one bay of a house).

**द्यागि** *dyāgi*, n (*\*gina-*, -*gū*) 1. field terrace. 2. paragraph (mod).

**द्याद्य**, n (*dyāma-*) 1. (-*gū*) plinth (PĀ) (fam *phaḥ*, syn *cvadyā*). 2. (-*d*) terrace (field). – **क्वाह**, n (*kvāta-*, -*r*) terraced field etc. – **क्वाहचहे**, n (-*khā*) terraced house. (174) – **नवाह**, n (*\*nvala-*, -*gah*) base of pagoda (syn *lākāsi*) (cf *cvadyā* = terrace wall; plinth). (99)

**द्वक** *dvaka*, n (-*gah*) conical basket.

**द्वका** *dvakā*, n (var *dvākhā*) 1. (-*gū*) crossroad (3–6, 7). 2. n (-*gah*) anim evil spirit (represented by stones on crossroads). (10) – **वा-ये**, vp (*vāta*) to ward off evil spirits at a crossroad.

**द्वपाः** *dvapāḥ*, n (*pāh-*, -*gū*) (var *dvāpa*) small hill in the fields (believed to be the abode of evil spirits and snakes) (cf *dvakā*). (40)

**द्व** *dvā*, n (*dvāna-*, -*d*) 1. lace (made of bamboo). 2. curve of bent bamboo. – **का-ये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make a curved shape (embossing). – **कायगु जहरी**, n (-*gah*) plane to make rebates.

656) – **था का-ये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to provide a curved shape (embossing). – **सा-ये**, vp (*syāta*) to flatten (embossing).

**द्वापवःस्वा** *dvāphvāhsvā*, n (*\*svāna-*, -*phvāh*) (var *daphasvā*) white jasmine with seven petals. (551)

**द्वाररा** *dvābarā*, n (-*gah*) container for betel nuts (fam *gvaybātā*) (BH). (75)

**द्वारवः** *dvābah*, n (*\*bala-*, -*gah*) (PĀ) storage pot for beer (syn *pvakabhegah*). (222)

**द्वारवा** *dvārvā*, n (-*pvāh*) standing ceremonial lamp on both sides an entrance (BH) (fam *du-vāhlyāh*). (232)

**द्व**: *dvāh*, n (*dvāla-*, -*pah*) pan. (217)

## घ DH

घ स्वाके dha svāk-e, vp to erect.

घउ dhaū, n (*dhali-*, *-gah*) yoghurt. – *kātā*, n stand for yoghurt pot (syn *tālī*). – *khāhmū*, n (*\*muli-*, *-pa*) basket (for carrying yoghurt pots). (22, 48) – *pati*, n (*-jvāh*) (var *dhaupatu* BH) pair of small ceremonial yoghurt pots. (75) – *bhegah* n (*\*gata-*, *-r*) yoghurt pot. (48)

घकि dhaki, n (*-pāh*) bamboo basket, flat basket. – *baymvaḥ*, (*\*mvala-*, *-gū*) basket shaped cane work (chariot).

घकि dhakī, n (*\*kina-*) 1. (*-kū*) thick curtain (in a doorway). 2. (*-gū*) stage curtain. 3. (*-gū*) curtain pattern (carving).

घने dhan-e, vi 1. to stand, to stand up (fam *dan-e*). 2. to erect (fam *than-e*).

घमाः dhamāḥ, n (*\*māla-*, *-gū*) 1. shaft of a chariot (syn *ghaḥmāḥ*). 2. being curved. – *khalu*, n anvil (coppersmith) (lit curved anvil). (681)

घर्म dharma, n (*-gū*) truth, teaching, virtue. – *dhātumādala*, n (*-gū*) platform depicting a *maṇḍala*. (124)

घल dhala, n (*-d*) drain (var *dhaḥ*). – *mhu-ye*, vp (*mhula*) to make a drain (lit to groove). – *sāl-e*, vp (var *-sil-e*) to drain a field. – *pāḥ*, n (*\*pāta-*, *-gū*) (var *dhalāhpāḥ*, *dhālpāḥ*) dung lane. (cf *vālapbhvāla* = garbage; dunghill). (7, 24) – *pū*, n (PĀ) cornice detail (var *dhalapucā*) (lit drain pattern).

घलि dhalī, n (*\*lina-*, *-gah*) beam (cf *lī* = beam end). (198, 208, 251) – *kā*, n (*-gah*) beam with pegs. – *khāpā*, n (*-r*) trap door (lit beam leaf) (fam *taḥkhā*). (208) – *khvāḥ*, n (*\*khvāla-*, *-gah*) carved beam end. – *pākhā*, n 1. lower eaves. (255, 256, 257, 263) 2. horizontal eave joists. – *mvaḥ*, n (*\*mvala-*, *-r*) carved beam end. (210, 589, 593, 595, 661)

घवः dhavaḥ, n (*\*vata-*, *-gah*) ladle (cf *khēy-dhavaḥ*). (216/217)

घंप dhāpa, n (*-gah*) earthen water pot (cf *pa* = container). (230, 706)

घाकः dhākaḥ, n (*\*kala-*, *-gū*) chicken coop. (19)

घाल्चा dhālcā, n 1. (*-gah*) ceremonial beerpot. 2. (*-pbuti*, 'drop' etc) beer offered on the occasion of a ritual. (220)

घाः dhāḥ, n (*dhāla-*, *-d*) 1. edge of a tool, point of a bit. (647) 2. edge of a brick. – *tā-ye*, vp (*tāla*) to sharpen a tool (lit to put an edge to). – *pi-ye*, vp (*pīla*) to remove the burr (lit to trim the edge of a tool). – *syā-ye*, vp (*syāta*) to make blunt (lit to kill the edge).

घिने dhin-e, vp 1. to push, in particular: 2. to knock at a house door (from outside). 2. to shut a door (from inside). 4. to promote.

घिमय् dhimay n (*\*maca-*, *-gah*) big drum. – *si*, n (*-gah*) (var *dhimāsī*) wood for mortars (lit drum-like wood).

घिमि dhimri, n (*-gah*) (var *dhigri*) nut (mod constr) (cf *judhimri* = bolt and nut). – *ta-ye*, vp (*tala*) to screw, to join bolt and nut. – *kasay yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*). 1. to screw a bolt. 2. (*si*) to compel to pay back. – *phvaḥ*, n (*\*phvala-*, *-r*) screw head. (lit screw flower). – *mvaḥ*, n (*\*mvala-*, *-r*) face of a nut (lit head).

घिके dhik-e, vt 1. to support a collapsing house wall. (210) 2. to bar (a door). 3. to seduce. 4. to steal.

घी dhī, n (*dhika-*, *-d*) 1. lump; heap. 2. frame of a panel. (529) – *khā*, n (*-pā*) (var *dhikhāpā*) shutter (hung from top) (cf *kvadhī* = panel; *khāpā* = door leaf). (526, 529)

घु dhu, n (*-d*) length. – *dayk-e*, vp to dig a hole (for clay). – *dā-ye*, vp (*dāta*) 1. to measure the length. 2. to measure a length by means of prostration. – *svā-ye*, vp (*svāta*) to pass (from hand to hand). (lit to link lengths). – *chī*, av for the whole length. – *di*, n (*-gah*) ridge beam (fam *thāymā*). – *di pūjā*, n (*-gū*) ritual of ridge beam instalment.

घुक् dhukū, n (*\*kuti-*, *-gū*) (var *dukū*) treasure room. – *svan-e*, vp 1. to set up a treasure room. 2. to set up a temporary room for a great feast or banquet. – *kvathā*, n (*-gū*) store room. – *pivāḥ* n anim (*\*vāla-*) treasurer. (lit treasure keeper). – *macā*, n anim trusted person (with access to the treasure room).

घुक्या dhukūcā, n 1. (*-kū*), private room. 2. (*-gū*) store room (viz., kitchen).

घुले dhul-e, vi to be broken.

घुं dhū, n anim tiger. – *cā*, n anim figure of a protective tiger (represented by a statue or a mask). – *tī*, n (*-pu*) pen. – *si*, n (*-gah*) (var *dhūsī*) wood (used for ground floors). – *sīma*, n (*-r*) tree (corresponding to *dhūsī*).

**धे कुये** dhe cu-ye, vp (*cula*) 1. to lean over, to incline. 2. to slant, (syn *be kvayē*).

**धेचु** dhecu, aj sloped (var *dhecū*).

**धेने** dhen-e, vt to cut.

**ध्याकुं** dhyākū, n (*\*kuna-*, -r) (var *dhyākva*). interior corner. – **कुलā**, n (*\*lāma-*, -gū) id (used only in loc).

**ध्वं** dhvā, n (*dhvana-*) 1. (-gū) drain. 2. (-pu) pipe for drainage. (cf for kinds: *gvah-*; *ci-*; *du-*; *dubah-*; *dubā-*). – **अपā**, n (-r) under-tile (lit drain tile) (cf *kvapupā* = over-tile). – **क्वपु**, n (-gu) drain cover (cf *kvapu* = lintel). – **प्वāह**, n (*\*pvāla-*, -r) opening of a drain. – **प्वāह्लवāह**, n (*\*hāta-*, -gah) drain cover (fam *dhvākvapu*).

**ध्वंगः** dhvāgah, n (*\*gala-*, -r) mallet (to compress clay) (TH) (fam *bārsā*).

**ध्वंवा** dhvācā, n (-*dhvah*) roof tile rebate (lit small drain) (fam *kathipādhvā*).

**ध्वंजा** dhvājā, n (-pu) (var *dhvājyā*) flag, banner (cf *dhvāy*). (618)

**ध्वः** dhvah, n (*dhvala-*, -d) 1. line. 2. cl for depressed or embossed lines. – **गि-ये**, vp (*gīla*) to scratch a line on. – **चā**, n (-*dhvah*) roof tile rebate (fam *dhvācā*).

**ध्वā** dhvā, n face, front.

**ध्वāखा** dhvākhā, n (var *dhvākā*) 1. (-gū) door; gate. 2. (-r) front of a house (facing a lane etc). (3–6, 502–524) – **कहāपāह**, n anim (*\*pāla-*) (var *dhvākhāpāle*, *dhvākhā-pivāh*) gate keeper. – **कहāsi**, n city gate (lit gate end).

**ध्वāय्** dhvāy, n (*dhvāca-*, -d) 1. (-pu) flag. 2. (-gū) banner hanging from temple corners. (cf *patāh* = banner hanging from a turret, *halepatāh* = small flag). (618)

## न N

**न na**, n iron. – **काह्ति**, n (-pu) hack saw (syn *nacāygu kahti*). – **काह्मि**, n anim blacksmith. – **की**, n (*\*kina-*, -pu) iron nail (var *nakī*). – **किलिमुगाह**, n (*\*mugala-*) (var *nakīligu mugah*) hammer for removing a nail. – **कहि**, n dross. (lit dirt of iron). – **चāयगु काह्ति**, n (pu) hack saw (syn *nakahti*). – **चāह**, n (*\*cāla-*, -r) iron ring. – **चु**, n (-pu) iron handle. – **ति**, n (-pu) poker (lit iron borer). – **त्वāकाह**, n (*\*kala-*, -gah) anvil. (fam *gē*) – **धहāलि**, n (*\*lina-*, -gah) iron beam. – **नāह**, n (*\*nāla-*, -r) horn of an anvil. – **भहāजā**, (*\*jana-*, -gah) iron pan (cocking). – **सत्रि**, n (-gah) iron beam.

**नउ nau**, n (*nali-*, *phuti* 'drop' etc) straw ashes. (704)

**नक्सा naksā**, n (-gū) map; plan; design.

**नचु nacu**, aj ground, fine. – **का**, av finely (grinding).

**नचुये nacu-ye**, vp (*cula*) to be reduced to powder.

**नति nati**, n (-pu) 1. poker (blacksmith) (syn *sukūdā*). 2. iron rod (for testing soil).

**ननि nani**, n (-gū) courtyard. (3–6, 7, 8) – **कताह**, n (*\*taka-*) neighbour.

**नये na-ye**, (*nala*) 1. vi to cover, to occupy. 2. vt to eat.

**नय्के nayk-e**, vt to sharpen a tool (fam *nvayk-e*).

**नला nalā**, n (var *nahlā*) 1. (-pu) barley sprout. 2. (-mā) barley plant. (51) – **कु**, n (*\*kuthi-*, -gū) room for barley seeds (*dasāi*-festival). (177) – **स्वāन-ए**, vp to cover the barley seeds. – **स्वāने**, n (loc *khunhu*) first day of *dasāi* (lit barley covering day). – **स्वāने कु**, n (*\*kuthi-*, -gū) room for barley seeds. (177)

**नस nasa**, n (-gah) wall plate (fam *ālā*, *ālāy*). (257) – **लā-ये**, vp (*lāta*) instal a wall plate (lit to spread).

**नःसः nahlah**, n (*\*lakha-*) water brought early in the morning.

**नःसिं nahsi**, n very hard wood. (65–68)

**नायः nāyah**, n anim (*\*yela-*) leader; supervisor (cf *kaḥmi*—; *dakaḥmi*—; *bhāsi*—).

**नाला nalā**, n (-pu) (var *nyālā* BH) shovel (kitchen), scratcher. (289)

**नालु** nālu, n (-*pu*) jute. - nil-e, vp to make a jute rope. - khipah, n (*ṣata-*, -*pu*) jute rope. - lākā, n (*ṣāma-*, -*ju*) jute shoes.

**नालः** nāsah, n (*ṣala-*) 1. proper name of a God (associated with music and dance). 2. right hand side of a drum. 3. correctly beaten sound (of a drum). 4. (fig) charm; delight. - cuka, n (-*gū*) courtyard with a representation of nāsahdyah. - dyah, n (*ṣeva-*) proper name of a God (associated with music and dance). - pujā, n worship of nāsahdyah. - pvāh, n (*pvāla-*, -*r*) hole in a wall (passage for nāsah dyah). (190-192) - sāl-e, vp to invoke the presence of nāsahdyah.

**नाः** nāh<sup>1</sup>, 1. n (*nāla-*, *d*) one bay of a house (lean-to-roof). (cf yah- = small addition to a house; dya = one bay of a floor). (174/175) 2. bfp (longishness, channel): (cf —gvah, gē—; bā—; mi—).

**नाः** nāh<sup>2</sup>, n (*nāla-*) water (fam lah).

**नाःखः** nāhgvah, n (*ṣvala-*) 1. (-*r*) raised or embossed design. (115, 365, 553, 558) 2. (gah) intermediate frame (between mūbāhā and hāchē-bāhā). 3. (-*r*) band of wood or string course. (390, 394, 395, 405, 412/413, 502, 522) - ki-ye, vp (*kīla*) to give such design to. - thakā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to emboss such design (lit to raise). - pi kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) id (lit to provide).

**नाग** nāg, n anim (var nāhga) (152, 549, 551, 593, 597, 599) 1. snake. 2. zigzag path. 3. zigzag pattern (carving). 4. string course with snake pattern (carving). - kanyā, n anim snake girl. (480, 538, 551, 602) - pāy, n (*pāca-*) 1. (-*gū*) twisted snake pattern (carving). 2. (-*pāh*) ring with twisted snake design (cf pāy = lump). - bili, 1. aj zigzag. 2. n (-*gū*) zigzag pattern (carving) (cf bili = cockroach). (551)

**नि** ni, num two.

**निख** nikhī, n smoothening (cf khine = to scatter). - mugah, n (*ṣala-*, -*r*) hammer (for fine embossments like the ridge). (syn gulicyāhgu mugah). (679, 687/688, 692)

**निखः** nigvah, n (*ṣvala-*, -*gū*) string course. (fam nāhgvah).

**निनाः** nināh, n (*nāla-*, -*gah*) beam (lit two bays). (197/198) - svan-e, vp to instal a beam. - pujā, n (-*gū*) ritual on the occasion of installing a beam.

**निनाः** nibhāh, n (*ṣhāla-*) sunlight. - dyah, n (*ṣeva-*) 1. sun 2. Sun-God.

**निये** ni-ye, (*nita*) 1. vt to grind. 2. vt to count. 3. vi to be twisted.

**नी** nī, aj holy, pure. - yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) 1. to purify. 2. (fig) to take seriously. - svan-e, vp to lay the foundation of a house - baji, n (-*pu*) offering to a deity (lit holy beaten rice). - lah, n (*lakha-*) holy water. - lvahā, n (*ṣhāta-*, -*gah*) stone base of a pillar (lit holy stone). - sī, n (*ṣila-*) purification (ie birth or death). - sī vā-ye, vp (*yāta*) to purify.

**नेपाः** nepāh, n nr Nepal. - gāh, n (*ṣāla-*, -*gū*) Kāthmāṇḍu valley. - dey, n (*ṣesa-*) 1. (-*gū*) Nepal. 2. Kāthmāṇḍu.

**नेकू** nekū, n (*ṣuti-*, -*pu*) horn of the shebuf-falo (for tool handle etc).

**न्या** nyā, 1. n anim fish. 2. n (-*gū*) upper end of the strut (BH) (fam tunāhpā). 3. lower end of the string of a stair (BH) (fam svānesāh, svānepā). - kā, n (*ṣana-*) 1. fish bone. 2. herring-bone pattern (pavement). (31, 351) - kāghāy, n (*ṣhāsa-*, -*pu*) 1. fern. 2. fern pattern (carving). - kā si-ye, vp (*ṣila*) to pave in herring-bone pattern. - kvahcā, n (-*pu*) pin (of a lathe). (670) - sāh, n (*ṣāla-*, -*gū*) fish joint. (662)

**न्यापु** nyāpu, n (-*r*) (var nyāhpau). 1. flight of steps. (208) 2. step.

**न्यासा** nyālā, n (-*pu*) shovel (BH) (fam nā-lā).

**न्याथल** nyāthala, n (-*gah*) wine pot (BH) (fam āti). (224/225)

**न्याः** nyāh, n (*nyāka-*) 1. (-*gah*) supporting block (when hammering a nail). 2. (-*pū*) riser. (208) - ta-ye, vp (*tala*) to support (in hammering). - ti-ye, vp (*tila*) to fix a riser. - bi-ye, vp (*bila*) to support (in hammering). - svā-ye, vp (*svāta*) to fix a riser. - katā, n (*tāna-*, -*gū*) device to cut iron (cf katā = chisel) - gē, n (-*gah*) anvil (syn gē, gēnyāh). - batā, n (*tāna-*, -*pu*) (var nvahbatā) bevel square (cf batā = angle iron). (653) - pau, n (*pāti-*, -*r*) (var nyāhpū) 1. flight of steps. 2. step. (208)

**न्यकू** nvakū, n (*ṣula-*, -*r*) 1. wedge. (ie slab, wood or stone). 2. oven cloth. 3. (fig) dirty person; perfect cook. - ta-ye, vp (*tala*) to wedge.

**न्यक्के** nvayk-e, vt to sharpen a tool (syn nayk-e).

**नवल** nvala, n (-*pu*) wooden trowel (syn lipau). (358) - vā-ye, vp (*vāta*) to trowel.

**नवसि** nvasi, n (-gah) wooden wedge.

**नवः** nvaḥ<sup>1</sup>, n (nvala-, -pu) 1. wooden trowel (fam nvala). (358, 361) 2. carrying pole. (48, 77)

**नवः** nvaḥ<sup>2</sup>, cv exact size. – kā-ye, vp (kāla, kayā) to measure accurately (for fitting). – ju-ye, vp (jula) to be fitted exactly (viz., door leaf in its frame). – yā-ye, vp (yāta) to cut a leaf to size. – lhā-ye, vp (lhāta) id (fam).

**नवःबत** nvaḥbatā, n (tāna-, -pu) bevel square (fam nyāh-batā). (653)

## न्ह NH

**न्हय** nhay, num seven. – nhumāy, n cooked rice (to be placed in front of a house on the seventh day after death). (89) – ghāt, n (-gū) bathing place.

**न्हः** nhah, cv slightly dried (brick). – gan-e, vp to dry (ie not completely). (318) – van-e, vp to become slightly dried.

**न्हा** nhā, n (-gū) split of a door leaf (syn nhāy; nhyānhā; gvaḥvāpu). (526) – mhū-ye, vp (mhula) to groove.

**न्हापु** nhāpu, n (var nhābu BH) 1. clay (well kneaded) (KI). 2. way of kneading. – cā, n clay (well kneaded).

**न्हाय** nhāy, n (nhāsa) 1. (-pu) nose. 2. split of a door leaf. (526) – cā, n (-gū) 1. cover moulding (lit small nose). 2. nose pattern. (526, 551, 589) – nhā-ye, vt (nhāla) to knead (clay). – lhā-ye, vp (lhāta) to make a split.

**न्हायकं** nhāykā, n (kana) 1. (-pāh) mirror (cf jvalānhāykā = ceremonial mirror). (75, 547) 2. (-pu) nettle. – khāpā, n (-r) glazed shutter (mod constr). – jhyāh, n (jhyāla-, -pāh) window with glazed shutters (mod constr).

**न्हायपं** nhāypā<sup>1</sup>, (pana-, -pā) ear. – cā, n 1. small ear (in particular:) 2. (-gū) handle of a plane. (656) 3. (-pā) ring (of cooking pot).

**न्हायपं** nhāypā<sup>2</sup>, n (-pu) reed (to cover ceiling joists). (248) – kathi, n (-pu) id. – bva, n (-gū) reed grove. – bhi, n (-gū) 1. plastered reed wall. 2. reed curtain.

**न्हिकं** nhikā, n (kana-) prayer (silent). – kā-ye, vp (kāla, kayā) to receive mantras. – bi-ye, vp (bila) to give a mantra. – yā-ye, vp (yāta) to repeat mantras. – kuthi, n (kuthi-, -gu) worship room. (177) – kū, n (kuthi-, -gū) id. (177) – kvathā, n (-kū) id. (fam dekū). (177) – mäh, n (māla-, -r) rosary (syn jahmū).

**न्हुये** nhu-ye, vt (nhula) (cf nhyā-ye) to knead clay (with feed).

**न्हू** nhū, aj new. – chē, n (-khā) new house. – dhāh, aj renewed. – dhāh yā-ye, vp (yāta) 1. to renew; to renovate. 2. to repair a house.

**न्हे** nhe, bfp (frontal, prior): (cf -kvāh; -khā; -gvaḥ; -dyā; -phaḥ; -bā; -bi; -svālā). – ghvā-ye, vp (ghvāta) 1. to push up, to push forward. 2. to encourage. – sāl-e, vp to pull.

**नहेकव** nhekva, n bed head (fam *phusa*).

**नहेखा** nhekhā, n (-r) core house (as opposed to an addition).

**नहेखवाः** nhekhvāḥ, n (*\*khuāla-*, -gū) facade.

**नहेग्वः** nhegvāḥ, n (*\*gvala-*, -r) foundation stone (syn *jagalvāhā*, *dilvāhā*). (173) – **लā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to lay the foundation (lit to spread).

**नहेद्या** nhedyā, n (-r) front bay (of a house). (174)

**नहेफः** nhephāḥ, n (*\*phala-*, -r) frontal plinth.

**नहेबां** nhebā, n (*\*bāna-*, -gū) 1. façade. 2. frontal view (cf *libā* = back façade).

**नहेबि** nhebi, n (-gū) courtyard, front yard.

**नहेसु** nhesu, bfp (frontal). – **पवāḥ**, n (*pvāla-*, -r) front hole of an oven.

**नहेस्वला** nhesvālā, n trimmer (syn *hasvālā*). (208)

**नह्यःने** nhyāḥne, av in front.

**नह्यःन्हा** nhyāḥnhā, n (-gū) split of a door leaf (fam *nhā*) (syn *gvahvāpu* BH). (526)

**नह्यःबुचा** nhyābucā, n (BH) well kneaded clay (fam *nhābucā*). (357)

**नह्याये** nhyāye, see *nhuye*.

## प P

**पइख्व** paicva, n (-pu) pointed marker (to bore a metal sheet). (695)

**पउ pau<sup>1</sup>**, n (*pali-*, -gū) roof (syn *pvala*, cf *pali*) (cf for kinds: *lū-*; *lvāhā-*; *sijah-*; *su-*). (130, 261–267) – **पुजा**, n (-gū) ritual for finishing a roof. – **वāl-e**, vp to repair the roofing. – **वāḥ**, n anim (*\*vāla-*) roofer (fam *āvāḥ*).

**पउ pau<sup>2</sup>**, n (*pati-*, -gu) way-side shelter (syn *phalcā*). (130) – **cā**, n id. – **vā**, n id.

**पउ pau<sup>3</sup>**, n (*pati-*, -r) sheet of paper; letter; magazine. – **दयā**, n (*\*dyāna-*, -gah) post box (mod). – **पिलā**, n (-gah) id. – **भहāḥ**, n (*\*bhāla-*, -thū) religious painting (syn *bibhāḥ*) (cf *bilāpau*). (53)

**पउ pau<sup>4</sup>**, n (*pathi-*) 1. (-pu) cane (cut). 2. (-mā) cane plant. (68) – **कथि**, n (-pu) stick (for the dhimay drum). – **bā**, n split cane.

**पखि** pakhi, n (-gū) line (for hanging clothes) (fam *āyguī*) (BH).

**पगदि** pagadi, n (-gah) turban. – **कुलā**, n (*\*lāma-*, -gah) cornice (on top of a window or door frame) (BH) (lit turban horizon) (syn *mikhāphusi*). (502)

**पतला** patalā, aj thin. – **महु-ye**, vp (*mhula*) to make a rebate (fam *jhari mhu-ye*).

**पतागिरि** patāgiri, n (-gū) (var *patāgri*) lawn (Rāṇā palace).

**पताः** patāḥ, n (*\*tāla-*, -pu) flag, banner; narrow oblong cloth. (53) – **चā-ye**, vp (*chāla*) to instal that banner. – **thā-ye**, vp (*thāta*) to weave such a banner (observing a fast). – **bvayk-e**, vp to instal that banner (lit to flutter). – **chā**, n (-gū) ceremony to instal that banner.

**पति pati<sup>1</sup>**, n (-bālā) 1. batten, 2. cover moulding. – **नहgvāḥ**, n (*\*gvala-*, -r) 1. band of wood. 2. rounded pattern (on a plank).

**पति pati<sup>2</sup>**, aj short. – **hākah**, aj id. – **hā-ye**, vp (*hāla*) to become short. – **hāḥ**, aj short.

**पति pati<sup>3</sup>**, n (-gū) seclusion; privacy. – **mada-ye**, vp (data) to have no privacy (in a house).

**पर्काल्** parkāl, n (-gū) (var *parakāl*) dividers (scratching on wood or metal). (650, 695)

**पर्दा** pardā, n (-gū) 1. curtain (fam *jhyāḥkēpah*). 2. curtain pattern (carving).

**पलि** *parsi*, n (-*tvāḥ*) sari. – **bvayk-e**, vp to roll down saris (on the occasion of roofing) (lit to flutter).

**पल्ल** *palā*<sup>1</sup>, n (<sup>°</sup>*lana-*, -*gū*) 1. shuttering for concrete (syn *pharmā*). 2. mould (metal casting); 3. funnel. – **gva-ye**, vp (*gvala*) to build formwork. – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) id. – **thva-ye**, vp (*thvala*) to remove the formwork.

**पल्ल** *palā*<sup>2</sup>, n (<sup>°</sup>*lana-*, -*kū*) wedge to tighten the handle of tools.

**पल्लः** *palah*, n (<sup>°</sup>*lata-*, -*gah*) metal plate with holes (syn *matpalah*). (695)

**पल्लसिञ्चः** *palāsicvaḥ*, n (<sup>°</sup>*cvala-*) leaves pattern (carving). (551, 553)

**पल्लं** *palā*, n (<sup>°</sup>*lana-*, -*gah*) stone anvil. – **lva-hā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*hāta-*, -*gah*) id.

**पलि** *pali*, n roof (fam *pau*<sup>1</sup>). (130)

**पलि चिये** *pali ci-ye*, vp (*cita*) to roof.

**पले** *pale*, bfp (lotus): (cf *-pu*; *-svā*; *-bah*).

**पलेषु** *palepu*, n (-*r*) 1. lotus seed. 2. (-*gū*) lotus seed pattern (carving). (551)

**पलेस्वा** *palesvā*, n (<sup>°</sup>*svāna-*) 1. (-*phvaḥ*) lotus flower. 2. (-*gū*) lotus pattern (carving). (551, 563/564, 593)

**पलेहः** *palehah*, n (<sup>°</sup>*hala-*) 1. (-*d*) lotus petal. 2. (-*gū*) lotus petal pattern (carving). (390, 479, 551, 553, 557, 561, 592, 594/595, 601)

**पल्लन्** *paltan*, n 1. (-*d*) battalion. 2. (-*gū*) battalion pattern (carving, plastering).

**पल्लः** *pasah*, n (<sup>°</sup>*sala-*, -*gū*) shop (cf for kinds: *jāki-*; *jākibajī-*; *bajī-*; *bā-*; *lā-*; *vāucā-*; *hāsā-*). – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) 1. to open a shop (lit to put). 2. to start a business. – **bva-ye**, vp (*bvala-*) to display things for sale. – **kavaḥ**, n column spacing of a shop. – **kū**, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuti-*, -*r*) id (lit fraction of a shop). – **dhi**, n (<sup>°</sup>*dhika-*, -*r*) shutter hung from top. (527–534) – **bābu**, n anim shopkeeper. – **lyā**, n anim id. – **lyābhāju**, n h id.

**पल्लका** *pasūkā*, n (-*pu*) ritual garland of five threads of different colours. – **jhyāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*jhyāla-*, -*pāḥ*) window with a row of small openings (usually 3 or 5). (112, 436–440, 452, 486)

**पं** *pā*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*d*) 1. pile, heap. 2. cl for bricks, books or pastries (i.e. things piled up). – **in-e**, vp to pile up, to arrange in piles or heaps. – **cin-e**, vp id.

**पं** *pā*<sup>2</sup>, n (*pātha-*, -*gah*) 1. bamboo. 2. bamboo pole. – **kī**, n (<sup>°</sup>*kīla-*, -*r*) bamboo nail (door and window frames). – **cu**, n (-*pu*) 1. bamboo pen (lit bamboo tip). 2. bamboo handle. – **jvalā**, n (-*gū*) 1. bamboo grove. 2. bamboo grove pattern (carving). – **thūcā**, n (-*gū*) blow pipe. – **dhālī**, n (<sup>°</sup>*līna-*, -*gah*) bamboo rafter. – **pu**, n bamboo seeds. – **bālā**, n (-*r*) split bamboo (thatching). – **bva**, n (-*r*) bamboo grove. – **bhi**, n (-*gū*) 1. plastered reed wall. 2. bamboo curtain. – **bhujā**, n (-*gū*) 1. bamboo grove. 2. bamboo pattern (carving). – **mā**, n (-*r*) bamboo plant.

**पंच** *pāca*, num five. – **jhyāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*jhyāla-*, -*pāḥ*) window with a row of 5 (or 3) small openings (fam *pasūkājhyāḥ*).

**पंचा** *pācā*, n yellowish clay (for roof terraces). (290–295, 357)

**पंजः** *pājah*, n (<sup>°</sup>*jala-*, -*gah*) 1. bird cage (cf *bhatu-* = staircase railing). (278) 2. bell holder. (628)

**पंथा** *pāthā*, n (var *palthā*) 1. foundation ritual. 2. consecration. – **pujā**, n ritual after completion of a building. – **yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) 1. to lay a foundation 2. to consecrate; to perform the ritual after completion of a building.

**पः** *paḥ* **khu-ye**, vp (*khula*) to enclose with a wall.

**पःक** *paḥkū*, n (<sup>°</sup>*kula-*, -*gah*) cornice. (365) – **dan-e**, vp to make a cornice. – **dayk-e**, vp id (lit to build). – **pikā-ye**, vp (*kāla-*, *kayā*) id (lit to provide).

**पःक्व** *paḥkva*, n (-*gū*) (var *pakva*) 1. hut (PĀT) (cf *bala* = hut in the fields). 2. potter's kiln (BH) (syn *thapa*). (703/704) – **chē**, n (-*khā*) id.

**पःख** *paḥkhāḥ*, n (<sup>°</sup>*khāla-*, -*gah*) enclosure wall. (10, 175) – **khu-ye**, vp (*khula*) (var *paḥkhālā cāḥhuik-e*) to enclose with a wall (fam *paḥ khu-ye*).

**प** *pā*<sup>1</sup>, n (var *pā* BH) 1. (-*pu*) axe, sword, hatchet. 2. act of chopping, cutting. (52, 649) – **dhāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*dhāla-*, -*r*) edge of the axe. – **phah**, n (*phāla-*, -*r*) flat portion of the axe. (649) – **malah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*lakha-*, -*gū*) mark left by lightning (splitting the objects). – **mvah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*mvala-*, -*gah*) head of the axe. (649) – **yāḥ** n (*yāta-*) sword procession (on the occasion of) *dasāi dasāmī* (syn *cālā*). (51)

**प** *pā*<sup>2</sup>, 1. cl for bricks, flat objects and paired objects. 2. bfp (brick): (cf for kinds: *ā-*; *āy-*; *kū-*; *kvapu-*; *kvah-*; *gvāgah-*; *cikā-*; *jā-*; *iū-*; *tvāḥ-*; *thatū-*; *be-*; *bhau-*; *lhāḥ-*). – **cin-e**, vp to make

flat. – jyā-ye, vp (*jyāta*) to flatten (dough or clay).  
– thu-ye, vp (*thula*) to heap up headers.

पा पा<sup>3</sup>, n (-d) 1. pair, couple. 2. painting (cf *sakhvāh* = lime coating ceremony). 3. cl for counting paintings. – dākū, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuti*-, -pu) parallel ruler (mod).

पा पा<sup>4</sup>, n (d) 1. feather (cf for kinds: *kiki*-, *bhuji*-, *mbaykhā*-). 2. feather shape (cf *tuṇā*-, *svāne*-). – jyā-ye, vp (*jyāta*) to cut wooden pieces (lit to make feather shape). – gvay, n (<sup>°</sup>*gvaca*-, -gah) uncleaned betel-nut (lit feathered nut).

पाक्व पाक्वा, n (-gū) cave (cf *gūsi* = small house for storing wood; *jugi*- = burial ground for *jugi*).

पाखा पाखā, n eaves. (174) – ku-ye, vp (*kula*) (var *pākhā ku-ye*) to cover a space with eaves (lit to cover by eaves). – hā-ye, vp (*hāla*) to drip (rain). – kichi, n (var *pākhākichi*, *pākhākhāchi*) area covered by eaves. (174) – kū, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuna*-, -r) corner eaves. (617) – jā, n plate of boiled rice (hung from the eaves) (funeral rite). (89) – ti, n 1. water dripping from the eaves. 2. area marked off by this water (i.e. covered by the eaves). – lvahā, n (<sup>°</sup>*hāta*-, -gah) stone for water dripping from the eaves.

पाचू पाचू, n aj smooth, fine. – mugah, n (<sup>°</sup>*gala*-, -r) hammer to smoothen metal surface (coppersmith). – ye, vp (*cula*) to become smooth.

पाच्छा पाच्छā, aj (var *pācā*) 1. flat. 2. small. – lāsā, n (-pāh) small cushion. – sukū, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuli*-, -pah) 1. small mat (worship room or kitchen). 2. door mat (mod).

पाताः पाताह, n (<sup>°</sup>*tāla*-, -gū) plot with a demolished house.

पाथू पाथू, n (-gū) row of roof tiles on the verge (lit braid of bricks). – khā-ye, vp (*khāta*) to lay the roof tiles (lit for bricks to be collected). – thā-ye, vp (*thāta*) id (lit to weave).

पायः पायह, n (<sup>°</sup>*yala*-, -gū). – phvah, n (<sup>°</sup>*phvala*-, -r) anklet flower in block pattern (carving). (333, 551)

पाये पा-ye, (*pāta*) 1. vt to paint, to white-wash. 2. vt to smear, to besmear. 3. vt to apply oil or ointment. 4. vi to differ.

पाराकथि पाराकथि, n (-pu) wooden chisel to mould cornice bricks (roof tile) (cf *kathipā* = stick for the notch of the roof tile). (323)

पाल् पाल, n (-gū) tent (fam *gāchē*).

पालि पालि, n 1. (-pā) sole of foot; foot of a hill. 2. extended ground floor. – pi kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to extend a house. – syā-ye, vp (*svāta*) id. (lit to link). – pau, n (<sup>°</sup>*pali*-, -r) roof of a house extension. – pauchē, n (-khā) terrace house (built into a terrace, partly underground). (174) – phah, n (<sup>°</sup>*phala*-, -r) plinth of extended floor.

पालाः पालāh, aj complete (not cut). – apā, n (-r) entire brick (ie not cut) (cf *bāpālāh* = exact half (of a brick)). (344)

पाले पाल-e, vt to cut with an axe or sword.

पाहां पाहā, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*hāna*-) guest. – yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) to honour a guest with special food. – cahray, n (<sup>°</sup>*rasa*-) festival in March. – chē, n (-khā) guest house.

पाः पाह<sup>1</sup>, bfp (keeper) (cf: *chē*-, *dhvākhā*-, *lukhā*-).

पाः पाह<sup>2</sup>, bfp (plot): (cf *ca*-, *dva*-, *dhalā*-, *dhal*-).

पाः पाह<sup>3</sup>, n (*pāla*-, -gū) slope (downward). – lu-ye, vp (*lula*) to be sloped.

पाः पाह<sup>4</sup>, bfp (plate, dish): (cf *-dalū*; *khai*-, *cva*-, *dalū*-, *bau*-).

पाःवलू पाहदालू, n (<sup>°</sup>*lukha*-, -pah) fixed lamp around a temple (syn *dalūpāh*; *cākahdalū*; *cākahmata*). (236, 237)

पि पि<sup>1</sup>, bfp (out, external): (cf *-kū*; *-khalu*; *-khā*; *-jyā*; *-dvvāh*; *-dyā*; *-basā*; *-bah*; *-bā*). (3-6) – kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) 1. to bring out, to turn out. 2. to project; to provide. 3. to publish; to perform.

पि पि<sup>2</sup>, 1. n (-d) painter's brush. 2. n (-d) smoothness (cf *-mugah*). 3. cl for brush or broom. 4. n (-d) umbilical cord. (14)

पिकू पिकू, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuti*-, -r) kitchen store.

पिखलु पिकhalu, n (-gū) entrance to a palace (lit outer threshold). – gel-e, vp to bring into a projecting position (of cornice bricks). – cuk-e, vp to smoothen (metal surface) (cf *pi cuye* = to be smooth). – chi-ye, vp (*chita*) to lay corbelled bricks (cornice) (lit to mould). – jyā-ye, vp (*jyāta*) 1. to lay corbelled bricks (cornice). 2. to smoothen (coppersmith). – dhva-ye, vp (*dhvata*) to smoothen (lit to touch the surface slightly (fam *pi-ye*).

पिखा पिकhā, n 1. (-r) house facing a lane (lit outer house). (175) 2. (-gū) corridor (mod). – chē, n (-khā) extension of a building. (175) – lakhu, n



(var *pikhālākhi*, *pikhālukhā*) 1. common entrance of a courtyard. 2. guardian stone in front of the threshold (syn *chetrapāla*). (8, 89, 121)

**पिचु** *picu*<sup>1</sup>, aj smooth. – *ka*, av (to plane) smoothly. – *mugaḥ*, n (°*gala-*, -*r*) hammer (to smoothen metal surface) (coppersmith). – *lvahā*, n (-*hāta-*, -*gaḥ*) marble.

**पिचु** *picu*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (out, outer): (cf *-kvathā*, *-khalu*; *-cuka*; *-bāhā*).

**पिचुक्वथा** *picukvathā*, n (-*gū*) reception room. (syn *pithukvathā*). (175)

**पिचुखलु** *picukhalu*, n (-*gū*) threshold of a common gate (lit outer sill).

**पिचुकुका** *picucuka*, n (-*gū*) (var *pithucuka*) outer courtyard. (8)

**पिचुबाहा** *picubāhā*, n (var *picubāhāḥ*) outer frame (window or door). (256, 397)

**पिजः** *pijaḥ*, n light (from outside).

**पिज्या** *pijyā*, n (-*gū*) external completion of a house (ie new).

**पिथा** *pithā*, n (-*gū*) (cf *malā* BH) latrine lane (syn *khikhāmugaḥ*).

**पिथु** *pithu*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*gū*) elevated area (syn *that-hu*) (cf *thu*<sup>2</sup> = elevated).

**पिथु** *pithu*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (external, common) (cf *-kvathā*; *-cuka*; *-nani*; *-bāhāḥ*).

**पिथुक्वथा** *pithukvathā*, n (-*gū*) reception room (syn *picukvathā*). (175)

**पिथुकुका** *pithucuka*, n (var *pithunani*) common courtyard; outer playground. (8)

**पिथुबाहा** *pithubāhāḥ*, n (°*hāla-*, -*gū*) outer courtyard of a monastery.

**पिदुवाः** *piduvāḥ*, n (°*vāla*, -*gū*) common gate. (lit outer gate) (cf *duvāḥ* = gate). (8)

**पिदेय** *pidey*, n (°*desa-*) outskirts. (syn *atahgā*, *desi*, *deyphusi*).

**पिद्या** *pidyā*, n (-*r*) front bay of house. (cf *dyā* = one bay of a house).

**पिना** *pinā*, n 1. (-*pa*) oil-cake of sesame. 2. triangular pattern (carving) (fam *khaupā*).

**पिवाः** *pibaḥ*, n (°*bala-*, -*r*) surface or layer. – *ta-ye*, vp (*tala*) 1. to veneer (mod). 2. to cover. – *khāpā*, n (-*r*) outer door leaf. – *sā*, n (*gū*) surface material (syn *debaḥsā*) (cf *dubah* = inner layer).

**पिवाचा** *pibāthā*, n (°*thāma-*, -*gaḥ*) outer pillar (of a pair – in a shop) (cf *dubāthā* = inner pillar).

**पिवाहा** *pibāhā*, n (-*gaḥ*) jambs of the outer frame (window or door) (cf *dubāhā* = inner jambs).

**पिवा** *pibā*, n (°*bāna-*, -*gū*) 1. front façade. 2. frontal view (syn *nheba*). 3. design (lit outer shape).

**पिमुगः** *pimugaḥ*, n (°*gala-*, -*r*) hammer (to smoothen). (679, 685, 691)

**पिये** *pi-ye*, (*pila*) 1. vt to demolish (a house). 2. vt to smoothen, to trim (cf *desaḥ-* = to smoothen the roof tile). (679) 3. vi to wait.

**पिलय** *pilay*, n (°*lasa-*, -*kū*) wedge (to tighten the head of a tool). – *tā-ye*, vp (*tāla*) to drive a wedge into the handle of a tool (syn *cukaḥ*) (cf *cukū* = peg).

**पिला** *pilā*, n (-*gaḥ*) small box (with roof-shaped lid – to store fine cotton) (fam *kapidyā*) (cf *ca-*; *pau-*). – *sādhū*, n (°*dhuli-*, -*gaḥ*) treasure box (with a roofed lid) (cf for kinds: *ca-*; *pau-*).

**पिवाः** *pivāḥ* n anim (°*vāla-*) keeper (cf *chē-* = housekeeper).

**पि** *pi*<sup>1</sup>, n (*pina-*, *d*) painter's brush.

**पि** *pi*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (pot): (cf *cyā-*; *thvā-*).

**पी** *pī*, n (*pika-*, *d*) area measure, unit of 5184 square feet.

**पीगं** *piḡā*, n (°*gana*) (cf BH *pīth*) seat of deity: usually an open shrine. (47, 140–142) – *van-e*, vp to worship in a procession. – *chē*, n (-*khā*) house near the *piḡā*. – *dyah*, n (*deva-*) representation of a god housed in a *piḡā*, usually aniconic. – *pujā*, n (-*gū*) worship of such deities.

**पीथ** *pith*, n (cf *piḡā*). seat of a deity: usually an open shrine (BH). (10, 47, 140–142)

**पु** *pu*<sup>1</sup>, n (-*d*) seed. (cf *tusi-* = cucumber seed). – *sā*, n (-*pu*) id.

**पु** *pu*<sup>2</sup>, cl for long thin objects, songs, literary work.

**पुई** *puī*, n (-*gū*) swing (cf *cākaḥ-*). 2. (*pāy*, 'jump' etc) sod, turf (fam *cāpu*).

**पुष्** *pukhū*, n (°*khuli-*, -*gū*) tank, pond. (3–6, 10, 155) – *cā*, n (-*gū*) pool. – *si*, n area of a town next to a tank.

**पुजा** *pujā*<sup>1</sup>, n crowning roof (var *pucā*) (syn *phujā*; *pūjā*; *pūcā*). (107)

**पुजा** *pujā*<sup>2</sup>, n (-*gū*) (var *pūjā*) worship (cf for kinds: *khalu-*; *jag-*; *dhudi-*; *ninaḥ-*; *pau-*; *pigā-*; *sāit-*). (73/74) – *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) to worship. – *kū*, n (*\*kuthi-*, -*gu*) worship room. (fam *dekū*). – *bhah*, n (*\*bhala-*, -*pāh*) plate for worship.

**पुतिमुक्** *putisukū*, n (*\*kuli-*, -*pāh*) (var *puisukū*) mat with network.

**पुरात्स** *purātva*, n decorative beading (frame surrounding a window or door). (390, 394, 396, 405, 414/415, 502, 504, 506, 623a)

**पुसा** *pusā*, n (-*gū*) lid.

**पुं** *pū*, n anim (*puna-*) painter (name of a caste). (359, 643) – *jiyā*, n (-*gū*) painting, white-washing. (359)

**पू** *pū*<sup>1</sup>, n end; completion. – *cā*, n (-*gū*) crowning roof of a temple. – *jā*, n (-*gū*) id. (lit end floor) (cf *phujā*; *pūjā*; *pucā*).

**पू** *pū*<sup>2</sup>, n (*puli-*) 1. (-*gah*) glass bead. (cf *chvālipū* = oblong bead). 2. (-*gū*) bead pattern (carving). (551, 553, 558, 592)

**पू** *pū*<sup>3</sup>, n (*puthi-*, -*r*) cane (BH) (fam *pau*). – *ciśi*, n (-*pu*) cane (to tie the ridge beam or purlin) (fam *ciśi*).

**पे** *pe*, nr four. – *kālā*, n (-*gū*) (var *pekālāpu*) cross roads (lit four roads). – *kāśi*, n (-*gū*) frame (lit four pieces of wood) (fam *aukvas*). – *kūkhā-cā*, n (-*pu*) cold chisel (blacksmith). (695) – *kūlāh*, aj rectangular (lit four cornered). – *kūlāhmugah*, n (*\*gala-*, -*r*) hammer (for smoothening). (679) – *khālākhi*, n common entrance of a courtyard (PĀ) (fam *pikhālākhu*). – *tā*, n (var *peta*) fourth floor (counting the ground floor as first floor). (174)

**पेने** *pen-e*, vt 1. to demarcate. 2. to measure (a field). 3. to stretch. (cf *khipah-* = to stretch a rope; *thā-* = to plumb a post).

**पे** *pē*, n (-*cāh*) (var *pecāh*) straw ring (to hold pots in place). (273)

**पेचिस्** *pēcis*, n (-*kā*) pliers.

**प्यं** *pyā*, n (*pena-*) 1. (-*gah*) buttock. 2. (-*gū*) backside (any object). 3. interest 4. (-*gah*) offering to the forefathers. – *cuik-e*, vp to discard the offerings of the death ceremony. (94) – *tha-ye*, vp (*thala*) to offer (at death ceremony). (92/93)

**प्या** *pyā*, n anim leech. – *kī*, n (*\*kina-*, -*pu*) staple, cramp (syn *sulupyānakī*). (549) – *nakī*, n (*\*kina-*, -*r*) id. (549)

**प्याखं** *pyākhā*, n (*\*khana-*) 1. (-*gū*) dance. (106) 2. (-*pu*) drama. – *dabū*, n (*\*buli-*, -*gū*) 1. platform. 2. stage. (106)

**प्याः** *pyāh*, aj wet, moist (not fully dried). – *apā*, n (-*r*) ruffian (brick). (317, 299)

**प्वक** *pvaka*, n fermented rice. – *ti*, n (-*phuti* etc) beer (syn *thvā*). – *bhegah*, n (*\*gata-*, -*r*) storage pot for beer or water (fam *dvābah*). (222, 228)

**प्वतसि** *pvatāsi*, n (-*gah*) steaming pot (beer making) (syn *hāsi*).

**प्वत्या** *pvatyā*, n (-*gah*) glass bead (fam *pū*<sup>2</sup>).

**प्वल** *pvala*, n roof (BH) (fam *pau*<sup>1</sup>). – *ci-ye*, vp (*ci*) to roof. – *jiyā*, n (-*gū*) roofing, work of roofing. (248–254)

**प्वले** *pval-e*, vt 1. to remove (viz., peel, paved bricks etc). 2. to reveal. 3. (fig) to implicate in a crime.

**प्वं** *pvā*, aj empty. – *khah*, n (*\*khata-*, -*r*) middle part of the chariot wheel (PĀT) (lit empty chariot). (69) – *cāh*, n (*\*cāla-*, -*r*) id. (lit empty wheel). (69)

**प्वः** *pvah*, 1. n anim (*pvala*) sweeper (name of a caste). (10, 16–21) 2. n fork (of a tree). (3–6)

**प्वकः** *pvākah*, n (*\*kala-*, -*r*) 1. depression in a block of wood. 2. mould (coppersmith).

**प्वः** *pvāh*<sup>1</sup>, n (*pvātha-*, -*gah*) 1. bell shaped middle part of the *stūpa*. (119) 2. middle portion of a storage pot. 3. stomach.

**प्वः** *pvāh*<sup>2</sup>, n (*pvāla-*, *d*) 1. hole 2. nest. 3. main body of the Tibetan lock. (cf for kinds: *cakhū-*; *jā-*; *dyah-*; *dhvā-*; *nāsaḥ-*; *phay-*; *bak-hū-*; *be-*; *bekhā-*; *bekhū-*; *bhailah-*; *bhau-*; *bhutu-*; *bhelu-*; *bhvay-*; *harmā-*). (538) – *khan-e*, vp to make a hole. – *gan-e*, vp to have holes. – *cal-e*, vp id. – *ti-ye*, vp (*tita*) to fill a hole; to stop a leak.

## फ PH

**फै** *phai*, n anim (*āisa-*) ram, sheep. - *kuḷā*, n (*lāma-*, -*gū*) mythic animal (ram and horse) design on wall bracket.

**फाय** *phay*, n (*phasa-*) air, wind. - *gā*, n (*gana-*, -*gah*) bell suspended from the eaves (lit wind bell). (613, 617) - *guli*, n (-*gū*) 1. weather vane. 2. fan. - *pvāh*, n (*pvāla-*, -*r*) 1. ventilation hole. (365) 2. god of wind and weather. - *li*, n (*lina-*, -*gū*) 1. weather vane. 2. fan. - *liphvah*, n (*phvala-*, *gū*) 1. fanlight. 2. fan pattern (plaster). (lit fan flower). - *hvah*, n (*hvata-*, -*r*) ventilation hole.

**फर्म** *pharmā*, n (-*gū*) formwork (mod constr) (fam *palā*). - *gva-ye*, vp (*gvala*) to construct formwork. - *tā-ye*, vp (*tāta*) id (lit to fix). - *thva-ye*, vp (*thvata*) to remove the formwork.

**फला** *phalā*, n (*d*) (var *phalāh*, *phālā*) split piece of wood. 2. wooden wedge of a plane. (656) - *cin-e*, vp to be or become flat. - *mugah*, n (*gala-*, -*r*) mallet (brick making) (fam *bārsā*).

**फलि** *phali*, n (var *phale*) blade of the plane. (656) - *chē*, n (-*gū*) hole for the blade. (656) - *thāy*, n (*thāsa-*, -*gū*) id. (lit place for blade).

**फले** *phale*, n (-*gū*) wayside shelter; hut. (3-6, 181-183) - *bāy*, n anim (*bāsa-*) homeless person (cf *cau-* = wayside stall).

**फल्का** *phalcā*, (-*gū*) (syn *phale*, *pau*, *paucā*, *pauvā*). 1. wayside shelter (common or ritual use). 2. seat in an oriel window (ie *sājhyāh*). 3. elevated space at the entrance of a *bābhāh*. 4. elevated seat of a shopkeeper; three legged stool; stool (mod). (10, 105, 130-136, 180-183) - *bāy*, n anim (*bāsa-*) homeless person.

**फह** *phahā*, n (var *phā*) (-*pu*) 1. wedge to split lumber. 2. cold chisel.

**फः** *phah*, n (*phala-*, -*gū*) 1. plinth. (cf for kinds: *a-*, *cva-*; *jhyāh-*; *de-*; *be-*; *bhutū-*). 2. side walk (mod). 3. low platform. (115, 152, 174) - *nāhgvah*, n (*gvala-*, -*r*) torus above the plinth (plaster).

**फा** *phā*, n anim pig. - *kuḷā*, n (*lāma-*, -*gū*) mythic animal (ram and horse) (fam *phaikulā*).

**फाये** *phā-ye*, (*phāla*) 1. vt to split. 2. vt to disconnect. 3. vi to have a narrow escape.

**फाला** *phālā*<sup>1</sup>, see *phalā*.

**फाला** *phālā*<sup>2</sup>, aj (var *phāli*). - *kahti*, n (-*pu*) buck saw. (654) - *chalī*, n (*lina-*, -*pu*) cold chisel (stone dresser). (696) - *vah*, n (*vala-*, -*pu*) flat file. (651, 695) - *hā*, n (-*pu*) bricklayer's chisel. (fam *dājyācupi*).

**फाः** *phāh*<sup>1</sup>, n (*phāta-*, *d*) breadth.

**फाः** *phāh*<sup>2</sup>, n (*phāla-*, *d*) flat portion of any blade.

**फि** *phi*<sup>1</sup>, n fine sand. - *gah*, n (*gala-*, -*r*) pebble. (357, 703) - *gahca*, n (var *phicā*) sandy clay. - *sah*, aj sandy. - *sahcā*, n sandy clay. - *sahbū*, n (-*kvāh*) sandy field, land. (357)

**फि** *phi*<sup>2</sup>, n thickness. - *cin-e*, vp 1. to be pressed down. 2. to flatten. - *lhā-ye*, vp (*lhāta*) to make thin.

**फि** *phi*<sup>3</sup>, n, cl for daggers, brooms or layers.

**फिये** *phi-ye*, vt (*phita*) 1. to season (clay, plaster). 2. to put into husks to ripen (viz., fruits). 3. vi to control (oneself).

**फिरफिर** *phirphircā*, n (*gū*) lathed rods (eaves or window). (671)

**फिले** *phil-e*, vi 1. to hide. 2. to control (oneself).

**फिल्क** *philkū*, n (*kuti-*, -*gū*) (var *philākū*) partition (screening) (lit hiding place).

**फु** *phu*, bfp (head, top, end) (var *phū*) (cf -*gah*; -*jā*; -*sa*; -*si*).

**फुगः** *phugah*, n (*gala-*, -*r*) wall behind the bedhead.

**फुजा** *phujā*, n (-*gū*) uppermost roof, crowning roof (of the temple, *āgāchē* or *dyaḥchē*) (syn *pūjā*, *pūcā*). (111)

**फुति** *phuti*, 1. n (-*d*) drop; 2. cl for liquids.

**फुस** *phusa*, n 1. bedhead (syn *nhekva*, *chyāp-husa*). 2. opening of a clay pit.

**फुसि** *phusi*, bfp (outer margin, periphery):(cf *dey-* = outskirts; *mikhā-* = eyebrow; *lukhā-* = cornice above the door or window).

**फुग** *phūga*, n (-*gah*) pillow. - *cāsi*, n (-*gah*) cross tie of the jamb wall (KI). (syn *phūcāsi*; fam *bhaigahkāh*). (255)

**फू** *phū*, n end. - *cāsi*, n (-*gah*) cross tie of the jamb wall (syn *phūgacāsi*; fam *bhaigahkāh*).

**फे** *phe*, aj (cf -*cu*; -*cyāh*) 1. flat. 2. slanting.

**फे चुये** phe cu-ye, vp (*cula*) (var *phe cin-e*) 1. to become flat. 2. to be slanted.

**फे च्याये** phe cyā-ye, vp (*cyāta*) to slant.

**फेचु** phecu, aj slanting (var *phēcū*). – **apā**, n (-r) slanting brick of cornice. (324/345) – **sī**, n (-gah) slanting part of the wooden cornice. (601)

**फेच्याः** phecyāh, aj slanting. – **khalu**, (-pu) anvil (for smoothening, coppersmith). (681)

**फेदि** phedi, n (-gū) foot of a mountain.

**फेलु** phelu, n (-gah) 1. purlin. 2. spinning jenny. – **ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) to instal the purlin (lit to strike).

**फेगू** phēgū, n (*guli-*, -gah) spinning jenny.

**फयाय्** phyāy, n (*phyāca-*, -r) 1. bunch of vegetable plants; bush. 2. vagina. – **kū**, n (*kuna-*, -gū) cyma reversa (plaster). (365)

**फेम्** phrem, n (-gū) frame (fam *caukvas*). – **sili**, n (*lina-*, -gū) frame design (plastering). (365)

**फंवासि** phvāsi<sup>1</sup>, n (-gah) large cooking pot (cf *si* = pot). (224/226)

**फंवासि** phvāsi<sup>2</sup>, n (-gah) jack fruit, pineapple (cf *si* = fruit). – **kva**, n (-gū) tooth pattern (carving) (lit jack fruit pattern) (syn *vākudhu*). (547, 551)

**फवः** phvah, 1. cl for flowers, floral patterns. 2. n (*phvala-*, -gū) lotus pattern (carving).

**फवाये** phvā-ye, vt (*phvāta*) to dislocate, to displace (by force).

## ब B

**ब ba**, bfp (half) (cf *tā-*; *-tu*; *-pā*; *-bhāh*) (var *bā*).

**बदगः** baigah, n (*gala-*, -gū) top floor of a house. (174, 176–178) – **kāh**, n (*kāla-*, -pu) cross tie of the jamb wall (syn *phūgacāsī*, *phūcāsī*). (255, 256, 264) – **kū**, n (*kuthi-*, -gū) store in the attic. – **kvathā**, n 1. id. 2. (*-kū*) garret. – **tvākah**, n (*kala-*, -gah) base of the king post. – **thā**, n (*thāma-*, -gah) king post. (251, 256, 260) – **yah**, n (*yela-*, -pu) cross tie of the jamb wall. – **sī**, n (-pu) wall plate, purlin. (255, 256, 264)

**बदयचा** baithacā, n (-gū) 1. fish hook (fam *baḥsū*) (BH). 2. fish hook pattern (carving). (551) 3. perch (bird cage).

**बउ** bau, n (*bali-*, -gū) offering. – **pāh**, n (*pāta-*, -r) pot for offerings.

**बखु** bakhū, n anim (*khuma-*) pigeon (cf *jāgali-* = culvert). – **gah**, n (*gala-*, -gū) pigeon house. (275) – **jhyāh**, n (*jhyāla-*, -pāh) blind window (PĀṬ) (lit pigeon window) (syn *dyahjhyāh*, *gahjhyāh*). (478–489) – **pvāh**, n (*pvāla-*, -r) pigeon house (lit pigeon hole).

**बगः** bagah, n (*gala-*, -r) door bolt holder (syn *khagahchē*; *khagahgah*). (502, 525, 526, 544)

**बजि** baji, n (-pu) beaten rice. (48) – **pasah**, n (*sala-*, -gū) shop for beaten rice (cf *jākibajipasah* = food shop).

**बज्र** bajra<sup>1</sup>, n brick dust (plaster) (var *barja*). (360–367) – **kaḥmi**, n anim plasterer (using brick dust). – **kaḥmijyā**, n (-gū) plastering. (363–367)

**बज्र** bajra<sup>2</sup>, n 1. (-gah) thunderbolt (ritual instrument). 2. (-gū) thunderbolt pattern (carving). – **dhātumādaḥ**, n (*dala-*, -gū) platform with a bajra design. (124) – **malah**, n (*lakha-*, -gah) 1. (-gah) mark left by lightning (piercing the object). 2. (-gū) thunderbolt pattern (carving) (cf *malah* = dragon). (551)

**बज्रवहाः** bajrakhvāh, n (*khvāla-*, -gah) plane to make rebates (fam *jhari*). (656)

**बता** batā, n (-pu) temporary wooden bridge (cf *tā* = bridge). (38) – **sī**, n (-gah) ridge pole (fam *ihāyma*). – **sihā**, n (-pu) chisel that makes two cuts at a stroke. (659)

**बतां** batā, n (*tāma-*, -pu) angle iron (cf for kinds: *kūsāh-*; *ju-*; *nyāh-*; *nvah-*; *māthā-*). (650,

653, 695) – **juḱ-e**, vp to check flatness and angle.

**बतु** *batu*, n brace and bit. (655)

**बनय्** *banay*, n (*\*naja-*, *-gū*) trade, commerce. – **van-e**, vp to go to a foreign country for trade. – **kū**, n (*\*kūti-*, *-r*) second floor room (used as sitting room, office and storage place). – **kvathā**, n (*-gū*) 1. id. 2. (*-ku*) store room (lit trade room). – **jjā**, n (*-gū*) trade. – **jjāmi**, n anim trader. – **mi**, n anim trader; wholesale merchant. – **lami**, n anim consulate general (mod).

**बना** *banā*, n (*-gah*) 1. board to space a pair of pillars (fam *caukulā*). 2. cornice above a window or door.

**बने** *ban-e*, vt to cover with transparent cloth or wood etc.

**बपा** *bapā*, n (*-gah*) cabinet (above a window). – **khātā**, n (*-gū*) bedstead with a small cabinet. – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) latticed window with a cabinet (ie on second floor). (490–492)

**बपि** *bapi*<sup>1</sup>, n (*-pu*) rib. – **kvāy**, n (*\*kvāca-*, *-pu*) rib bone. – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) window with a row of small openings (lit rib window) (syn *pasūkājhyāh*, *pācajhyāh*).

**बपि** *bapi*<sup>2</sup>, n (*-gū*) bedstead with a small cabinet (syn *bapākhātā*).

**बभा**: **babhāh**, n (*\*bhāla-*, *-gah*) 1. forward standing post (secondary window or door frame) (fam *tvalāthā*, *chvālikathi*) (lit half light). (395) 2. vertical part of a spinning wheel. – **sī**, n id. (395, 571–575)

**बम**: **bamaḥ**, n (*\*mala-*, *-cāh*) lock rings (fam *bhamah*).

**बरंदा** *barādā*, n (*-gū*) veranda. (mod) – **pi kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to build a veranda.

**बर्ज** *barja*, n brick dust (plaster) (fam *baj-ra*<sup>1</sup>).

**बर्मा** *barmā*, n (*-thu*) drill. (655)

**बल** *bala*, n (*-gū*) hut (in a field). (10, 37) – **chē**, n (*-khā*) id. – **gva-ye**, vp (*gvala*) to start making the framework for a hut. – **bāy**, n anim poor person (cf *phalebāy* = homeless person).

**बलः** *balah*, n (*\*lata-*, *-phuti* etc) paint powder (mod).

**बल्दि याये** *baldī yā-ye*, vp to level (carpentry) (PĀ).

**बसि** *basi*, n (*-gū*) (var *bāsi*) partition. (175) – **khu-ye**, vp (*khula*) to effect a partition (syn *basi khuye*) (cf *bhi* = lattice, *kvathāpau* = enclosure).

**बसिला** *basilā*, n (*-pu*) adze (carpentry) (cf *khul* = traditional adze). (648) – **taḥ**, n (*\*tala-*, *-r*) mark left by an adze.

**बहला** *bahatā*, n (*-pu*) temporary bridge (fam *batā*) (syn *kuikuitā*, *kirikiritā*) (cf *tā* = bridge). (38)

**बहि** *bahi*, n 1. (*-gū*) exhibition room (ground floor) of a monastery. 2. (*-kū*) museum (mod) (syn *sāsāh*). 3. exhibition (syn *bvasā*). – **bva-ye**, vp (*bvala*) to exhibit ceremonially the statues, paintings of a Buddhist monastery (on the occasion of *gūlā*). – **van-e**, vp (var *bahi svah van-e*) (for a group of musicians) to lead a procession (in *gūlā*). – **kvathā**, n (*-gū*) exhibition room. – **dyah**, n (*\*deva-*) Buddhist image, books and ritual instruments for exhibition. (182)

**बही** *bahi*, n (*\*hili-*, *-gū*) one of the two types of Buddhist monasteries (cf *bāhāh*).

**बā**, n floor; ground, earth. (cf *civāh-* = stratified clay; *tasvāh* = earth with sloping strata; *bethā-* = strata of clay; *vāsi-* = unclean mud-floor). – **khah**, n (*khata-*, *-gū*) low scaffold. – **gvārā**, n (*-r*) 1. rag (for smearing clay floors). 2. earth, world; globe (mod). – **thil-e**, vp to smear red clay. – **pasah**, n (*\*sala-*, *-gū*) hawker's stall (lit floor shop). – **bhegaḥ**, n (*\*gala-*, *-r*) pot for rags (for smearing clay floors).

**बā**, n (*bātha-*, *-gū*) dam, embankment. (162) – **ci-ye**, vp (*cita*) to dam up. – **pan-e**, vp id (lit to check by means of a dam).

**बसा** *bāsā*, n (var *bahsā*) 1. (*-bah*) base of a window sill (fam *jhyāhtvākah*). (501) 2. veneer (mod). – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) slightly projecting window. (fam *taujhayāh*). (454–458)

**बसि** *bāsi*, n anim woodcutter (name of a caste) (fam *bvasi*).

**बंगला** *bāgalā*<sup>1</sup>, n (*-gah*) cabinet above a window. – **pi kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to make such a cabinet.

**बंगला** *bāgalā*<sup>2</sup>, n (*-khā*) detached house, bungalow (mod).

**बंता**: **bānāh**, n (*\*nāla-*, *-pu*) 1. furnace pipe (syn *mināh*) (cf *naḥ* = channel). 2. blow pipe (fam *thū*).

**बसि** *bāsi*, n see *basi*.

**बः bah<sup>1</sup>**, n (*bala-*, *d*) 1. layer. 2. thickness. 3. pot (cf *lah-*; *lū-*). - *sā*, n (*-bah*) base under a window frame (syn *bāsā*).

**बः bah<sup>2</sup>**, n (*bata-*, *-gah*) conical bamboo strainer (used in beer making) (cf *bhālī* = flat strainer). (222) - *kūdā*, n (*-gah*) basket (to serve *baji* to familiar guests).

**बःसुं bahsū**, n (*'suna-*, *-gū*) (old fashioned) 1. fish hook. 2. fish hook pattern (carving).

**बं bā**, bfp (half): (cf *-kū-*; *-kvay-*; *-gvah-*; *-jāh-*; *-tu-*; *-dyā-*; *-dhāhā-*; *-pā-*; *-phvah*) (var *ba*).

**बाकू bākū**, n (*'kūti-*). 1. half piece; 2. rubble. - *jhyāh*, n (*'jhyāla-*, *-pāh*) blind window. (lit half window) (fam *gahjhyāh*, syn *bakhūjhyāh*). (478-485)

**बाणवत् bāṅvāṅ**, n (*'kvāca-*, *-pu*) rib of a buffalo (tool to clean the streets). (22)

**बाण् bāṅ**, n (var *bāṅga*) clamp (syn *bādyā*) (cf *ciṅvāṅ* = small clamp, *tagah* = bar clamp). (652)

**बाणः bāṅah**, n half of a structural part of a house. - *chi-ye*, vp (*chita*) to make halvings (in preparing joints). - *metha*, n half capital (cf *metha* = capital). (203-204) - *sāh*, n (*'sāla-*, *-gū*) mortise joint (lit half joint). (662)

**बाणवः bāṅvāḥ**, n (*'gvala-*) semi-circle. - *dhāh*, n (*'dhāla-*, *-pu*) (var *bādāhāhā*) chisel (semi-circular edge). (658) - *vah*, n (*'vala-*, *-pu*) semi-circular file. (651) - *hā*, n (*-pu*) chisel (semi-circular edge).

**बाता bātā**, n (*-gah*) brass bowl (cf *aylāhkāy-*). (224, 226, 710)

**बातु bātu**, n edge half a thumb wide. - *hā*, n (*-pu*) chisel with an edge half a thumb wide. (658)

**बाद्या bādyā<sup>1</sup>**, n (*-gah*) 1. clamp (fam *bāṅ*). 2. vice. (652)

**बाद्या bādyā<sup>2</sup>**, n half bay of a house (cf *dyā* = one bay). (175)

**बाद्याः bādāhāḥ**, n edge half a thumb wide. - *vah*, n (*'vala-*, *-pu*) semi-circular file. - *hā*, n (*-pu*) chisel with an edge half a thumb wide (fam *bātubā*) (cf *bā* = chisel).

**बाना bānā**, n (*-gū*) (syn *bānki*, *bā*). 1. pattern, shape. 2. variety. 3. wax model. - *kā-ye*, v (*kāla*, *keyā*) to have shape (lit to take). - *kī-ye*, vp (*kīla*) to make a pattern (lit to scratch). - *pi kā-ye*,

vp (*kāla*, *keyā*) to provide patterns. - *va-ye*, vp (*vala*) to resemble in pattern.

**बान्कि bānki**, n see *bānā*. (714)

**बापा bāpā<sup>1</sup>**, n (*-r*) half of a flat object (viz., brick). - *dhvā*, n (*'dhvana-*) 1. (*-pu*) over-tile or under-tile. 2. (*-pā*) tile for roof valley (lit half drain). (248, 250/251) - *lāh*, n exactly half. - *lāhapā*, n (*-r*) exact half of a brick (cf *pā* = brick, *pālāhapā* = entire brick (not cut)).

**बापा bāpā<sup>2</sup>**, n (*-gah*) cabinet above the window (fam *gā*, syn *bāgalā*). - *khātā*, n (*-gū*) bedstead with a cabinet or drawers (mod) (syn *bapī<sup>2</sup>*).

**बाणवः bāṅvāḥ**, n (*'phvala-*, *-gū*) half lotus pattern (carving) (lit half flower). (551)

**बाण् bāṅ<sup>1</sup>**, n (*bāsa-*, *-gū*) 1. residence. 2. shelter.

**बाण् bāṅ<sup>2</sup>**, n (*bāsa-*, *-pu*) (old fashioned) bunch of bananas. - *mvaḥ*, n (*'mvala-*, *-r*) (var *kerābāymvāḥ*) 1. (*-gu*) reed or cane ring of chariot pinnacle. (71) 2. (*-gah*) king post of a pinnacle. (99) - *mvaḥsyah*, n (*'sela-*, *-r*) 1. (*-gū*) central part of a banana bunch. 2. (*-pu*) central rod of a pinnacle (syn *syah*).

**बारहिसाः bārāhisāḥ**, n (*'sāla-*, *-gū*) fish joint (PĀṬ) (fam *nyāsāḥ*). (662)

**बार्सा bārsā**, n 1. (*-gah*) mallet (brick making) (var *bālāmugah* PĀṬ; *dhvāgah* TH). (289, 300/301, 343, 642) 2. (*-gū*) frog (mark on a brick).

**बाला bālā**, n (*d*) 1. long piece of cloth. 2. split piece of wood. (cf *tekābālā* = key batten). - *pu-sāh*, n (*'sāla-*, *-gū*) mortise corner joint (BH). (fam *mimcvāḥsāḥ*). - *sī*, n (*-r*) split piece of wood. - *mugah*, n (*'gala-*, *-r*) mallet (syn *bārsā*, *simu-gah*). (289, 660)

**बाहा bāhā**, n 1. (*-gah*) jamb. 2. (*-gū*) door or window frame (cf for kinds: *ducu-*; *picu-*; *mū-*).

**बाह्नी bāhā**, n. anim (*'hāna-*) vehicle, mount (of a god). 2. n zodiac.

**बाहाः bāhāḥ**, n (*'hāla-*, *-gū*) (var *bāhā*, *bāh*) one of the two types of Buddhist monasteries (cf *bahī*) (cf for kinds: *kaca-*; *cī-*; *mū-*). (3-6, 121-126, 137) - *pujā*, n (*-gū*) procession to all monasteries.

**बां bā**, n (*bāna-*) shape, pattern (syn *bānki*, *bānā*). - *lā-ye*, vp (*lāta*) to become beautiful. - *lu-ye*, vp (*lula*) to have a certain shape (lit to be formed) (of a pattern). - *va-ye*, vp (*vala*) to emerge (viz., of a shape). - *apā*, n (var *bāapā*)

moulded and decorated brick. (317–336) – **vyā-bhah**, n (*\*bhala-*, -gū) chisel (carving) (lit shaping instrument). (323, 659)

**वाःग** **bāhga**<sup>1</sup>, n (-gah) purlin. – **than-e**, vp to instal a purlin (lit to erect).

**वाःग** **bāhga**<sup>2</sup>, n 1. (-gū) clamp (fam *bāg*, syn *bādyā*). 2. (gah) vice.

**वाःराः** **bāhrāh**, n twelve days' ritual confinement of girls at first menstruation. – **kvathā**, n (-gū) ritual dark room. – **chē**, n (-khā) legendary house with underground rooms. (174)

**बि** **bi**<sup>1</sup>, bfp (diagonal): (cf *-bhāh*; *-mā*; *-lā*; *-lā*) (var *be*). – **chvā-ye**, vp (*chvāta*) to slant, to slope.

**बि** **bi**<sup>2</sup>, bfp (courtyard): (cf *nhe-*; *li-*).

**बि** **bi**<sup>3</sup>, n anim snake. – **syāka**, n New Year festival (*bisket jātrā*) (lit snake killing). (10, 42–45, 56–59)

**बिकु** **biku**, n anim god of crafts (PĀ). – **māhdyah**, n anim (*deva*) id.

**बिकु** **bikū**, n (*\*kuna-*, -gū) corner drain. – **pvāh**, n (*\*pvāla-*, -r) hole of such outlet.

**बिछवाः** **bichvāh**, aj slanting, sloping (from *bi chvāye*). – **musī**, n (-gah) oblique rafter (cf *musī* = rafter). (257)

**बिभाः** **bibhāh**, n (*\*bhāla-*, -gū) religious painting (fam *paubhāh*; cf *bilāpau*). (53) – **sī**, n (-gah) 1. (var *babhāh*si, fam *tvālatā*, syn *chvālikathī*). 2. vertical part of a spinning wheel. (395, 571–575)

**बिमा** **bimā**, n, aj slanting, sloped. – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -pāh) slanting bay window (fam *sā-jhyāh*, syn *bhvasūjhyāh*). (450–453)

**बिये** **bi-ye**, vp (*bita*) 1. to collapse (brick piles). 2. to elapse (time).

**बिलं** **bilā**, n (*\*lana-*, -gū) figural design. – **pau**, n (*pati-*) (var *bilāpū*). 1. (-gah) strut with figural design. (257, 284–288) 2. (-pāh) long religious painted scroll (cf *paubhāh*, *bibhāh*). (54)

**बिला** **bilā**, n cross. – **gah**, n (*\*gala-*, -r) (var *bilgvah*) long door bolt. (525) – **gah gva-ye**, vp (*gvāla*) to slide a bolt into its hole. – **gahchē**, n 1. (-gū) wooden hole for that bolt. 2. (-khā) legendary house with underground rooms (syn *bāhrāhchē*). – **gah ju-ye**, vp (*jula*) to be jammed (fam *chvah dal-e*). – **gah ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) (var *gva-ye*) to secure with a long bolt. – **gahtāh** (*\*tāla-*, -ju) mortise lock (fam *thātāh*). (541)

**बिलाय** **bilāy**, n (*\*lāsa-*) 1. (-gah) section of the wall between the inner and outer frame (window or door). (525) 2. (-pu) peg. (210)

**बिलि** **bili**, n anim cockroach.

**बिलारि** **bilāri**, n (-gū) string of flowers or leaves (carving). (551, 579)

**बिलिखि** **bilikhi**, n (*\*khina-*) 1. (-gū) splinter of wood. 2. n anim obstinate person. – **dana va-ye**, vp (*vala*) to splinter.

**बिलि** **bili**, n (*\*lina-*) (old fashioned) 1. (-pu) bill. 2. (-gū) bill shape (coppersmith). – **vyā-ye**, vp (*vyāta*) to fashion the shape of a bill. – **pi kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) id (lit to provide). – **mugah**, n (*\*gala-*, -r) hammer (to make bill shape) (copper-smith). (679, 683, 685)

**बिल्वः** **bilgvah**, n see *bilāgah* (525)

**बिल्वकर्मा** **bisvakarmā**, n h mythic architect; god of crafts.

**बु** **bu**, bfp (birth): – **khū**, n (*\*khuli-*, -gū) birth mark. – **nhi**, n (loc *khunbu*) anniversary; birthday. (83) – **sākhā**, n shaving ceremony. (85) – **sā**, n birth. – **sādhā**, n (*\*dhana-*) anniversary (cf *cībhāhbusādhā*).

**बुत्ता** **buttā**, n (-gū) pattern (carving).

**बुये** **bu-ye**, vt (*bula*) 1. to rub (cf *khāsi-* = to smoothen with sand paper, *vahcā-* = to file). 2. to blend.

**बुर्जवाः** **burjakhvāh**, n (*\*khvāla-*, -gah) plane for rebates (fam *jharī*). (656)

**बुर्जा** **burjā**, n (-gū) dormer (fam *mākahpau*). (656) – **pi kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to build a dome. – **jhyāh**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -pāh) dormer window (syn *kvālijhyāh*, *kvapujhyāh*).

**बुं** **bū**, n (-pi) field, plot. – **cā**, n (-pay) field clay (wall mortar). (248, 357) – **gāh**, n (var *būgah*) water hole; spring (lit field hole) (syn *vapi*).

**बे** **be** bfp (diagonal): (cf *-kā*; *-kū*; *-kvah*; *-khā*; *-tāh*; *-tvāh*; *-thā*; *-pā*; *-pvāh*; *-pah*) (var *bi*). – **kva-ye**, vp (*kvāla*) to be bent. – **be kva-ye**, vp (*kvāla*) (*rdp*) to be bent.

**बेका** **bekā**, n 1. slanting position. 2. (fig) odd position. – **lā**, n (-pu) winding lane.

**बेकुं** **bekū**, n (*\*kuna-*, -gū) (var *bekhā*) inner corner (houses). – **pvāh**, n (*\*pvāla-*, -r) wall hole for nest. (194)

**बेक्वः** **bekvah**, aj curved, bent (from *be kva-ye*). – **cupi**, n knife to cut brick ruffians (lit curved

knife) (syn *sicācupi*, *syāhcupi*). (289, 301, 319–321, 323)

**बेखा bekhā**, 1. n anim evil spirit (associated with a drain). 2. n (-gū) passage to a courtyard (fam *kvakhā*). (23) 3. n (-gū) garbage corner; drain (of courtyard). (7) 4. n (-gū) corner of neighbouring houses. (7)

**बेता: betāh**, (*\*tāla-*) 1. n anim evil spirit, (skt. *Vetāla*). 2. (-gah) stone in the road (representing a spirit). – **द्याह**, n anim (*\*deva-*) mount of Bhairava.

**बेत्वा: betvāh**, n (*\*tvāla-*, -gah) sash rail (mod). – **धालि**, n (*\*līna-*, -gah) oblique joist, header. (208, 257) – **मुसि**, n (-gah) oblique rafter (syn *cāpāhmusī*, *cahmusī*). (257)

**बेथा bethā**, aj slanting. – **कथा**, av (to put; fix) diagonally. – **तिकीज्याह**, n (*\*jhyāla-*, -pāh) latticed window with diagonal pattern. (377, 408–411) – **बा**, n strata of clay (diagonal to the surface) (cf *cīsvāhbā* = clay stratified horizontally, *tasvāhbā* = earth with slanting strata). – **साह**, n (*\*sāla-*, -gū) joint (carpentry).

**बेदिका bedikā**, n (-gū) altar; seat of a god.

**बेपा bepā**, n (-r) (var *bepāpā*) stretcher (lit diagonal brick) (cf *pā*<sup>2</sup> = brick). (317, 351)

**बेफा: bephah**, n (*\*phala-*, -gū) 1. plinth around a building. 2. furnace (smith) (cf *phah* = plinth).

**ब्य: byah**, n (*belā-*, -gū) putty (mod constr).

**ब्या byā**, n (*d*) width, breadth. – **कथा**, av (to put, fix) breadthwise.

**ब्यासि byāsi**, n 1. valley. 2. river bank. (3–6, 159–162)

**ब्रम्हना: bramhanāh**, n (*\*nāla-*, -gū) sacred stone at a *ghāt*. (161)

**ब्राइकेत brāiket**, n (-gū) bracket (mod).

**बव bva**<sup>1</sup>, bfp (grove) (cf *nhaypa-*; *pa-*).

**बव bva**<sup>2</sup>, cv division (num bound). – **थाल-ए**, vp to divide into. – **दा-ये**, vp (*dala*) to be divided into.

**बव bva**<sup>3</sup>, n (*-d*) distance between the inner and outer frame of a window or door (syn *bilāy*). (525) – **दा-ये**, vp (*dāta*) to measure (this distance).

**बव दये bva da-ye**, vp (*dala*) (var *bvah da-ye*) 1. to splinter. 2. to extend size to utmost limits (viz., gold, copper etc).

**बवघा: bavadhāh**, aj (var *bvarāh*) flat. – **कhalu**, n (*-pu*) anvil (coppersmith). – **मुगाह**, n (*\*gala-*, -gah) hammer (for smoothening).

**बवने bvan-e**, vt 1. to read; to study. 2. to invite.

**बवने bvane**, n reading. – **कuthi**, n (-gū) reading room (mod) (var *bvanekū*). – **kvathā**, n (-gū) id.

**बवये bva-ye**, (*bvala*) 1. to instal. 2. vt to display. 3. vt to order. 4. vi to fly. 5. vi to flutter.

**बवरा bvarā**, n (*-pāh*) jute sack. (357, 360/361)

**बवरा:खालु bvarākhhalu**, n (-gah) anvil (coppersmith). (681, 691)

**बवरि bvari**, n (-gū) drill (syn *barma*). (655) – **या-ये**, vp (*yāta*) to drill.

**बवले bval-e**, vi 1. to splinter. 2. to become unstuck, loosened.

**बवसल bvasala**, n anim 1. flying horse (mythic animal). 2. corner strut with flying horse design.

**बवसा bvasā**, n (-gū) 1. object of exhibition (ceremonial). 2. kind of display. – **कuthi**, n (-gū) (var *bvasākū*) exhibition play (cf *bahi* = exhibition room of a monastery).

**बवसि bvasi**<sup>1</sup>, n anim (var *basi*) lumberman (caste). (636) – **काhti**, n (*-pu*) buck saw. (636, 639, 654)

**बवसि bvasi**<sup>2</sup>, n skilful display, arrangement. – **ला-ये**, vp (*lāta*) to have a skill (to display).

**बव: bvah**, n (*bvala-*, -gū) 1. shoulder. 2. middle part of the bell body.

**बवाय् bvāy**, aj 1. flattish. 2. looking bigger than actual size (cf *cī-* = flat small surface; *ta-* = flat large surface). – **कhan-e**, vp to appear (bigger than its actual size). – **कhin-e**, vp to flatten (coppersmith) (lit to scratch). – **पि कā-ये**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) id (lit to bring out). – **वा-ये**, vp (*vala*) to become flat. – **कhalu**, n (*-pu*) (var *bvāysuigu khalu*) anvil (to flatten a large surface, coppersmith). – **मुगाह**, n (*\*gala-*, -r) (var *bvāysuigu mugah*) hammer (smoothening). (679)

**बवाये bvā-ye**, vt (*bvāta*) 1. to cut in a crooked way. 2. (for a saw) to jump out.



## ब BH

**बदलः Bhailāḥ**, n h God Bhairava. – **kuti**, n (-gū) part of the frame (window or door) above the sill. (623a) – **kva**, n (-gū) id. (505, 623a, 625) – **dyah**, n h God Bhairava. – **pvāḥ**, n (pvāla-, -r) wall hole (passage for Bhairava). (193)

**बउ bhau<sup>1</sup>**, n anim (bhāti-) cat. – **gāḥ**, n (°gāla-, -r) hole in the roof (lit cat's hole) (syn *bhaupvāḥ*). (248, 251) – **pā**, n (-r) (var *bhaupvāḥpā*) tile with a large roofed hole (lit cat hole tile). (248, 251) – **pvāḥ**, n (pvāla-, -r) hole in the roof. (248, 251)

**बउ bhau<sup>2</sup>**, n (bhāti-, -pvāḥ) bellows. (693/694) – **pu-ye**, vp (*pula*) to work the bellows. – **pvah**, n (pvāla-, -r) bellows.

**बकारि bhakāri**, n (-gaḥ) (var *bhakhāri*) 1. paddy store. (214) 2. (-gū) embankment shaped like a granary.

**बगि bhagi**, n (°gina-, -gū) tapering (of a *stūpa* or *cibbhāḥ*). (115)

**बनु bhātu**, n anim parrot. – **pājāḥ**, n (°jala-, -gū) (var *bhatipājāḥ* BH, *bharpājāḥ* PĀ) safety railing at staircase (lit parrot cage). (208) – **pā-jāḥthā**, n (°thāma-, -gaḥ) 1. landing post (stairs). (208) 2. newel (mod).

**बनाःखाः bhanāḥkhāḥ**, n (°khāla-, -gū) treasury (cf *dhukū* = treasure room).

**बनि bhani**, n anim (agnt *bhaninā*) (var *bhali*, *bhālī*) 1. store keeper. 2. cook and server at a feast. – **kuthi**, n (-gū) (var *bhanikū*, *bhanikvathā*) store room for a feast.

**बमः bhamah<sup>1</sup>**, n (°mala-, -cāḥ) 1. rings for a lock (var *bhabbah*). (538, 629) 2. (-gaḥ) door bolt holder. 3. (-gū) splits (of the spindle). 4. (-tvāḥ) spacer for the plumb bob. (syn *tākū*, *tākā*, *katācā*). (344)

**बाइ bhāi**, n h brother. – **nāyah**, n (°yela-) (old fashioned, 19th century) assistant, supervisor.

**बाजं bhājā**, n (°jana-, -gaḥ) earthen pot (for roasting grains). (226)

**बारति bhārati**, n (-gū) wall niches at sides of windows (façade).

**बाँल bhāli**, n (°lina-, -pāḥ) 1. flat bamboo strainer. 2. winnowing tray (fam *bāsā*).

**बि bhi**, n (-gū) 1. plastered wall (woven bamboo or reed). 2. reed or bamboo curtain (syn *tibhi*; *pābhi*; *nhāypābhi*). – **khu-ye**, vp (*khula*) to partition with plastered woven reed (fam *bhikhu-ye*). – **khā**, n (-r) hut (with reed walls). – **khāchē**, n (-khā) id.

**बौ bhi**, n (*bhila-*) 1. (d) thickness. 2. (-gū) muscle. 3. (-gū) section of citrus fruit (fam *bhe*). – **ghāgalā**, n 1. (-pa) ankle bells (dancers). 2. (-gū) bell pattern (carving). – **musi**, n (-gaḥ) oblique rafter of a temple roof (syn *bichvāḥmusi*, *betvāḥmusi*).

**बु bhu<sup>1</sup>**, n (-pah) plate (syn *demā*).

**बु bhu<sup>2</sup>**, n (-gū) area, small square (cf *lāy-* = courtyard, small square).

**बु इये bhu i-ye**, vp (*ila*) to become grey (cf *bhuḥy* = grey).

**बुखा bhukhā<sup>1</sup>**, 1. (-dvā) dirt heap. 2. (-gū) place on third floor where useless things are dumped. 3. (-kū) dumping place (courtyard). – **cva**, n id. – **dyā**, n (°dyāma-, -gaḥ) 1. basket in which useless things are dumped. (229) 2. waste-paper basket (mod).

**बुखा bhukhā<sup>2</sup>**, n (var *bhukā*, *bhukhāy*, *bhvakhā*) (fam) earthquake. – **kaḥmi**, n anim unskilled craftsman, unskilled carpenter. – **dyah**, n anim (°deva-) the God of Earthquakes. – **svāne**, n (-pu) 1. temporary staircase. 2. bamboo ladder (to clean a wall or renovate a temple). – **bva-ye**, vp (*bvala*) to happen (of an earthquake).

**बुजा bhujā**, bfp (grove): (cf *ti-*; *pā-*).

**बुजि bhujī**, n anim (°jina-) (var *bhvajī*) 1. fly. 2. spy. – **pā**, n 1. (-r) fly wing. 2. (-gū) bell pattern (carving) (lit fly wing pattern). (390, 551)

**बुतु bhutu**, n 1. thickness. 2. n anim female dwarf. – **mutu**, aj viscous. – **mutu cin-e**, vp to become viscous, diluted (of a liquid neither thin nor thick). – **mutucika**, av diluted (of paint etc).

**बुतु bhutū**, n (°tuli-, -gū) 1. (pvāḥ) oven. (176/178) 2. (-gū) kitchen. (214, 219) – **khyāḥ**, n anim (°khyāka-) woman who always works in the kitchen. (lit kitchen goblin). – **gaḥ**, n (°gala-, -r) low wall besides the oven. – **jyā**, n (-gū) cooking. – **tvākāḥ**, n (°kala-, -gū) wooden seat in the kitchen. (178) – **thahmi**, n (-gw) T-shaped piece of iron (for the construction of an oven with three holes). – **thāymā**, n (-gū) id (lit oven ridge beam). – **dyā**, n (°dyāna-, -gaḥ) box for spices (with holes) (lit kitchen basket). – **nvakū**, n (°kuti-, -r) oven cloth (lit wedge for kitchen). – **pvāḥ**, n

(°*pvāla*-, -*r*). 1. holes of an oven. 2. kitchen. 3. fire hole (*kiln*). (312, 316) – **phah**, n (°*phala*-, -*r*) plinth beside the oven. (176/177)

**भुने** bhun-e, vt to cover with; to envelop.

**भुयु** bhuyu, aj grey. – **taḥ**, aj grey (used as first coat of painting). – **na-ye**, vp (*nala*) to be or become greyish. – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) id (lit to have). – **se cvan-e**, vp to become grey.

**भुवाः** bhuvāḥ, n anim (°*vāla*) (syn *chēbbhuvāḥ*) 1. someone who looks after the house. 2. snake (which is believed to abide in each house).

**भू** bhū<sup>1</sup>, n (*bhuli*-, *d*) 1. joint of two houses (cf *svāpu* = joint). (7) 2. joint or line of stitching, joining.

**भू** bhū<sup>2</sup>, n (*bhuli*-, -*gū*) feast. – **thū**, n (°*thuli*-, -*gū*) shelter for feasting (on open ground).

**भे** bhe, n 1. (-*gū*) plastered wall (woven bamboo or reed) (BH) (fam *bhi*). 2. (-*d*) section of citrus fruits.

**भेगः** bhegah, n (°*gala*-, -*gah*) earthen bowl. (cf *dhau*- = yoghurt pot; *pvaka*- = pot; *bā*- = pot for rags; *gvah*- = water pot). (218, 289, 301, 705)

**भेनिस्ता** bhenistā, n (-*pāh*) plywood (mod). – **khāpā**, n (-*r*) plywood door leaf. – **yā-ye**, vp (*yāta*) to cover with plywood.

**भेलु** bhelu, n (-*gah*) beer pot (representing Bhairava). – **pvāh**, n (*pvāla*-, -*r*) wall hole (spirit passage) (cf *pvāh* = hole). (193)

**भे लुये** bhe lu-ye, vp (*lula*) 1. to lean over, to incline. 2. to slant (fam *dhe cu-ye*).

**भेसे लुये** bhesē lu-ye, vl (*lula*) to slant slightly.

**भ्याय्** bhyāy, n anim ram. – **sī ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) to instal the principal rafter. – **sī**, n (-*gah*) (var *bhyāḥsī*; *bhyālsī*) principal rafter. (255, 256, 262) – **sī sāh**, n (°*sāla*-, -*gū*) joint (principal rafter and king post).

**भ्व** bhva, aj all, entire, whole number of. – **chi**, n entire household. – **lvay**, n (°*lvaca*-, -*gū*) plague.

**भ्व सुये** bhva su-ye, vp (*sula*) 1. to lean over, to incline. 2. to prostrate oneself.

**भ्वक्ता** bhvakhā, n see *bhukhā*<sup>2</sup>.

**भ्वय्** bhvay, n (*bhvaja*-, -*gū*) feast. (107) – **pvāh**, n (°*pvāla*-, -*r*) hole to enter a kiln. (316) – **sukū**, n (°*kuli*-, -*thū*) long straw mat.

**भ्वसू** bhvasū, aj leaning. – **jhyāḥ**, n (°*jhyāla*-, -*pah*) bay window (protruding and slightly slanting) (fam *sājhyāḥ*). (450–453) – **pākhā**, n (-*gū*) hanging eaves (fam *kvavahpākhā*). (lit leaning eaves). (syn *yagahpākhā*).

**भवा यये** bhvā tha-ye, vp (*thala*) 1. to be dilapidated (parts of a building). 2. to become ragged (clothing).

**भवायः** bhvāthah, aj 1. worn out (wood or clothing). 2. demolished, ruined (house). 3. sealing rag (liquor making). (224, 357)

**भवा यये** bhvā bha-ye, vp (*bhala*) 1. to become hollow (of trees). 2. to become worn or old (of wood).

**भवायः** bhvābhah, aj 1. worn out, old (of wood). 2. hollow (of a tree).

## म M

**मइना mainā**, n anim raven. – **cvah**, n (°*cva-* *la-*, -r) 1. raven's tail. 2. (-gū) raven's tail pattern (brick on temple corner) (fam *mimcvah*). (337)

**मकः makah**, n (°*kala-*, -*gah*) charcoal pot (earthen pot used as a furnace) (cf *athah-* = washing tub; *gūgū-* = censer).

**मकुः makū**, n smoke of husk.

**मच्चा macā**, n anim 1. baby; child. 2. small size. – **kathi**, n (-*pu*) stand of three sticks (above a baby, covered with cloth to provide shadow). (39) – **khāpā**, n (-r) small door (syn *kacākāpā*). (512) – **gāh**, n (°*gāla-*, -r) burial ground for children. (10) – **jākva**, n (-gū) rice feeding ceremony. (81) – **jhyāh**, n (°*jhyāla-*, -*pah*) small window, side-light. – **bāhā**, n (-*gah*) front post (syn *tvalāthā* etc). (395) – **lvahā**, n (°*bāta-*, -*gah*) stone for pounding wax (cire perdue casting). (709) – **pvā-gāh**, n (°*gāla-*, -r) burial ground for children (BH).

**मचिकं macikā**, n (°*kana-*) kerosene oil (mod).

**मछरि machari**, n anim fish. – **kahti**, n (-*pu*) lumberman's saw, buck saw (lit fish saw) (fam *bvasikahti*). (653)

**मत mata**, n (-*pvāh*) lamp; light (cf *jvah-*; *jhvāh-*). – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to offer wicks. (276) – **kalah**, n (°*lakha-*, -*gah*) (var *matakālāli* BH). 1. lamp (on a bamboo pole) (fam *ālamata*). (244–247) 2. firework (lit lamp basket). – **cyāyt-hala**, n (-*gah*) (var *matathala*) kerosene lamp. (232) – **yāh**, n (°*yāta-*, -*gū*) procession with lights.

**मनु matu**, n (-r) husks (to excite the fire).

**मत् matū**, n (°*tuli-*/*tuka-*, -*gah*) 1. crown; 2. bell holder; 3. tympanon (in the shape of a crown) (619–621, 628). – **bāhā**, n (-*gah*) front post (fam *tvalāthā*). (syn *chvālikathi*, *babhāsī*, *bi-bbhāsī*). (571–575)

**मत्पलः matpalah**, (°*lata-*, -*gah*) metal plate with holes (syn *palah*).

**मथः mathah**, n (°*thala-*, -*gah*) (fam *makah*). 1. charcoal pot (to warm hands). 2. sacred fire. (122)

**मन् manū**, n anim (°*nukha-*) man. – **khvāh**, n (*khvāla-*). 1. (-*pāh*) human face. 2. (-*gū*) pattern of human faces (carving).

**मलय् malay**, n (°*laca-*, -*gah*) black pepper. – **gvah**, n (°*gvala-*) 1. (-r) black pepper. 2. (-*gū*) black pepper pattern (carving). (551) 3. (-*gū*) texture of weaving.

**मलं malā**, cv cantilevered. – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to be built with cantilevered storey (mod). – **vā-ye**, vp (*vāta*) id.

**मलः malah**, n (°*lakha-*) 1. (-*gū*) lightning (represented by dragon). 2. (-*gū*) dragon pattern (carving) (lit smoke and water) (cf for kinds: *gvāgah-*; *pā-*; *bajra-*; *mi-*). (414/460, 551, 577, 579, 628)

**मला malā**, bfp (*lane*): (cf for place names: *tāhā-*; *tithā-*; *tūchi-*; *dathu-*; *baji-*; *sitha-*; *sulu-*; etc). (3–6)

**मलाःयां malāḥthā**, n (°*thāma-*, -*gah*) king post. (260) – **metha**, n (-*gū*) capital of the king post. (255, 260)

**मस masa**, n (-*gū*) small tripod stand (for ritual implements).

**मसां masā**, n (°*sāna-*, -*gū*) cremation ground (syn *dipa*). (10, 29, 159)

**मसि masi**, n (-*phuti*, 'drop' etc) ink; black ink. – **cā**, n (-*pāy*, 'lump' etc) bluish clay. (357)

**मका mākāh**, aj common; co-operative. – **khalah**, n (°*laka-*, -*gū*) co-operative society. – **chē**, n (-*khā*) common house.

**मगाः māgāh**, n (°*gāla-*, -*gah*) manhole (mod) (cf *gāh* = ditch). – **lvahā**, n (°*bāta-*, -*gah*) manhole cover.

**मंरः mādah**, n (°*dala-*, -*gū*) circle. (121, 122)

**मंदप् mādap**, n (-*gu*) public building with an open ground floor; platform. (104/105)

**मः mah**, n glue (of rice flour or wheat flour) (cf *yā* = glue). (357)

**मा mā<sup>1</sup>**, n (-*gah*) jamb (tertiary window frame). (393, 435)

**मा mā<sup>2</sup>**, bfp (main, major, prominent): (cf *-ata/apā-*; *-cikā-*; *-cikā-*; *-tāh-*; *-thu-*; *-pi-*; *-musī-*; *-sāh-*).

**मा mā<sup>3</sup>**, 1. n (-*d*) plant, tree (syn *simā*). 2. cl for trees and plants.

**मा mā<sup>4</sup>**, n husks (BH) (fam *ma*, *mva*). (357)

**मा mā<sup>5</sup>**, bfp (female): (cf *-mey-*; *tikājbyāh-*; *-ka-*). – **lvahā**, n (°*bāta-*, -*gah*) base stone for pounding wax (cire perdue casting). (709)

**मा** mā<sup>6</sup>, bfp (lane): (cf for place names: *kulu-*; *khau-*; *chū-*; *chvasā-*; *sulu-*). (26)

**माअपा** māapā, n (var *māata*) brick (lit main brick). (173, 317, 349)

**माकः** mākaḥ, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*kala-*) 1. monkey. 2. spider. – **khvāḥ**, n (*khvāla-*) 1. (<sup>-pāḥ</sup>) monkey face. 2. (<sup>-gū</sup>) monkey face design (carving). 3. (<sup>-pāḥ</sup>) lamp of monkey design (to produce soot for mascara or *tikā*). 4. n anim thin person. – **jāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*jāla-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) spider's web. – **pau**, n (<sup>°</sup>*pali-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) dormer (lit monkey roof) (syn *burjā*). (268/269) – **lvahā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*hāta-*, <sup>-gah</sup>) monkey faced stone (production of soot).

**माका** mākā, n (<sup>-pu</sup>) 1. warp. 2. slotted batten (fam *ikā*, syn *ekā*, *yakā*, *yākā*). (381)

**माक्या** mākyā, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) railing holder (apron) (syn *jhyāḥ*). (435)

**माखु** mākhalu, n (<sup>-pu</sup>) (var *māvākhalu*) avil (for smoothening). (681)

**माकि** mācikā, n (<sup>°</sup>*kana-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) grillwork of windows (90 degree pattern). (378, 380/384)

**माका** mājhā, aj medium sized. – **iyābah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*bala-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) medium sized iron trowel. (361)

**मातं** mātā, n (<sup>°</sup>*tana-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) second floor (counting the ground floor as first floor) (lit main floor). (107, 174) – **kvathā**, n (<sup>-kū</sup>) second floor room.

**माताः** mātāḥ, n (<sup>°</sup>*tāla-*, <sup>-ju</sup>) Tibetan lock (syn *sātāḥ*, *sāyātāḥ*) (cf *tāḥ* = lock). (535–540)

**माथं** māthā, n (<sup>°</sup>*thāna-*) 1. plain. 2. plain paving with bricks. (31) 3. plain weaving. – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to level. – **van-e**, vp 1. to be levelled, to be made flat. 2. to be paved (bricks) in diagonal pattern. – **si-ye**, vp (*sila*) to pave in diagonal pattern. – **kvapu**, n lintel (a series of beams at the same level). – **tikijyāḥ**, (<sup>°</sup>*jhyāla-*, <sup>-pāḥ</sup>) (var *māḥṭhātīkijyāḥ* PĀ) window with simple latticework. (426) – **batā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*tāma-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) angle and level. (653) – **sāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*sāla-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) mortise joint. (662)

**मथु** māthu, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) wide field (cf *thu* = elevated). – **li**, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) 1. top level of a hill, mountain. 2. sea-level (mod).

**माने** māne, n 1. (<sup>-gah</sup>) prayer wheel. 2. (<sup>-gū</sup>) meaning. (630–632) – **jhyāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*jhyāla-*, <sup>pāḥ</sup>) frame with prayer wheel. (630/632) – **thā**, n (<sup>°</sup>*thāma-*, <sup>-gah</sup>) frame for prayer wheel. (631)

**मापि** māpi, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) design, draft, document.

**मासुसि** māmusi, n (<sup>-gah</sup>) (var *mārumusi* BH) hip rafter. (257)

**माये** māmey, n anim (<sup>°</sup>*mesa-*) she-buffalo. – **nekū**, n (<sup>°</sup>*kuli-*, <sup>-pu</sup>) horn of she-buffalo (used to make handles).

**माम्** māy, n (*māsa-*, <sup>-gah</sup>) black pulse. (357) – **cū**, n (<sup>°</sup>*cuna-*) powdered pulse. – **phutilvahā**, n (*hāta-*, <sup>-gah</sup>) hard stone (lit pulse-grained stone). (698)

**मावतल** mārtval, n (<sup>-pu</sup>) screw driver (syn *sumā*). (651)

**मासाः** māsāḥ, n (<sup>°</sup>*sāla-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) mortise joint (fam *māthāsāḥ*). (662)

**मि** mi, n fire. – **du-ye**, vp (*dula*) to distil liquor. – **calā**, n flame. – **jalā**, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) id. – **nāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*nāla-*, <sup>-pu</sup>) furnace pipe (cf *nāḥ* = channel). (693/694) – **malah**, n (<sup>°</sup>*lakha-*) mark left by lighting (causing fire). – **lāyācā**, n (<sup>-gah</sup>) brazier.

**मि** mi, bfp (man): (cf for kinds: *kaḥ-*; *lā-*; *lāykhū-*; *sāy-*; and components).

**मिखा** mikhā, n 1. (<sup>-gah</sup>) eye, eyeball. 2. (<sup>-gū</sup>) knot-hole. 3. (<sup>-gah</sup>) eye-shape. 4. (<sup>-gah</sup>) eye in the peacock's tail. – **kāk-e**, vp to paint or carve eyes. – **phusi**, n 1. eyebrow. 2. (<sup>-gū</sup>) cornice (above a window or door) (syn *pagadikulā*).

**मिनाच्च** minācva, n (<sup>-gū</sup>) wall bracket.

**मिच्च** mimcvaḥ, n (<sup>°</sup>*cvala-*, <sup>-r</sup>) tail pattern (brick on temple corner) (lit raven's tail) (cf *mainācvaḥ*). (337) – **sāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*sāla-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) mortise corner joint. (662)

**मोचु** micu, n (var *micū*, *mibhū*) vertical joint. – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to be aligned (of vertical joints).

**मितु** mitu, n (var *mīpū*) raised joint.

**मोथ काये** mītha kā-ye, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to raise (joints).

**मोभ** mibhū, n (<sup>°</sup>*bhuli-*, <sup>-r</sup>) vertical joint. (351) – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) to make vertical joints.

**मुगः** mugah<sup>1</sup>, n (<sup>°</sup>*gala-*, <sup>-r</sup>) hammer (cf for kinds: *khī-*; *gulicyāḥgu-*; *jyāygu-*; *na-*; *na-kiligu-*; *pi-*; *pekulāḥ-*; *bilī-*; *bvadhāḥ-*; *bvarāḥ-*; *la-*; *lhuigu-*; *sās-*; *sī-*). (651, 658, 679/680) – **tāḥ**, n (<sup>°</sup>*tāla-*, <sup>-r</sup>) mark left by a hammer.

**मुगः** mugah<sup>2</sup>, n (<sup>°</sup>*gala-*, <sup>-gū</sup>) lane (var *malā*, *manā* BH) (cf *khī-*; *khikhā-* = latrine lane). (7, 26)

**मुये** mu-ye, vi (*muta*) 1. to explode (the brain at cremation). 2. to burn to ashes.

**मुर्का** murkā, n (var *mukkā*) fist. - **thā**, n (*‘thāma-*, -*gah*) handrail standard (208) (cf *bhatu-pājāhtbā* = landing post).

**मुसः** musah, n (*‘sala-*, -*pu*) wooden pestle (hushing).

**मुसि** musī, n (var *musi* KĀTH) rafter (cf for kinds: *cah-*; *cāpā-*; *dukū-*; *bichvāh-*; *bhī-*; *mā-*; *māru-*; *halī-*). (251, 255, 256, 260) - **bva-ye**, vp (*bvala*) to instal the rafters. - **kaṅvāh**, n (*‘vala-*) 1. (-*r*) space between two rafters. 2. (fig) (-*gū*) mosquito net. - **pau**, n (*‘pati-*, -*r*) rafter.

**मुस्याः** musyāh, n (*‘syāla-*, -*pvāli*) torch. (14, 77)

**मुंगा** mūgah, n (*‘gala-*, -*r*) (var *mugāh*) ditch (to deposit compost) (cf *gāh* = ditch, *ligāh* = pit in backyard).

**मू** mū, aj main, principal. (3-6) - **kačā**, n main branch. - **khā**, n (-*r*) part or core of a house (as opposed to additions). - **khāpā**, n (-*r*) door leaf. - **cuka**, n (-*gū*) main courtyard (usually of a palace). - **jhyāh**, n (*‘jhyāla-*, -*pāh*) main window. - **tāgāh**, n (*‘gāla-*, -*gū*) lintel. (256, 391, 395, 431, 502, 525, 526) - **duvāh**, n (*‘vala-*, -*gū*) common gate-way, main gate. (8) - **degah**, n (*‘gala-*, -*r*) main temple. - **bāhā**, n (-*gah*) bearing jambs (window or door) (lit main frame). (256, 390/391, 395/396, 431, 502, 522) - **bāhāh**, n (*‘hāla-*, -*gū*) monastery (lit main monastery). - **yāh**, n (*‘yāta-*, -*gū*) (*nhu*, loc *khunhu*) main chariot festival (lit main procession). - **lā**, n (var *lāpū*) (-*pu*) main street. (3-6, 7, 27) - **lukhā**, n main gate. - **svāne**, n (-*pu*) stairs with risers (cf *svāne* = stairs).

**मे** me, n (var *mey*) 1. (-*pu*) tongue. 2. (-*cu*) small door bolt (from lintel) (syn *kvacukū*). (525/526)

**मेथ** metha, n (-*gah*) (var *meytha*) capital (cf *bāgah-*; *malātā-*). (197/198-201, 256, 553)

**मेय** mey, n anim (*mesa-*) buffalo. (cf *mā-* = female buffalo). - **gah**, n (*‘gala-*, -*gū*) shed. - **mikhā**, n 1. buffalo eye pattern (carving). (551, 553) 2. (fig.) angry eyes.

**म्वः** mvah<sup>1</sup>, n (*mvala-*) 1. (-*gah*) head. (337, 365, 498) 2. (-*d*) top or end of a structural part. (627) 3. (-*gah*) key-stone (of an arch) (syn *da-thumvāh*, *satāmvaḥ*). 4. (-*d*) capital (mod) (syn *chyā*). - **apā**, n (-*r*) brick with moulded end or edge. (324/325, 601)

**म्वः** mvah<sup>2</sup>, aj 1. raised. 2. alive. - **kū**, n (*‘kuna-*, -*gū*) fillet (plaster) (lit raised corner).

## म्ह MH

**म्हय्या** mhaykhā, n anim peacock. (553, 566) - **jhyāh**, n (*‘jhyāla-*, -*pah*) peacock window. (373) - **pā**, n 1. (-*r*) peacock's wing. 2. (-*gū*) peacock-wing pattern (carving).

**म्हालिकाय्या** mhālikāyā, (var *mhālimhālicā* PĀ, *mhāli* BH) 1. n anim lizard. 2. (-*gū*) lizard pattern (carving). (552)

**म्हासु** mhāsu, aj yellow. - **na-ye**, vp (*nala*) to be dyed yellow. - **mhāsu dhā-ye**, vp (*dhāla*) to become yellowish. - **mhāsu na-ye**, vp (*nala*) to become yellowish. - **ye**, vp (*sula*) to become yellow. - **se cvan-e**, vp to become yellow. - **ka**, av yellow. - **cā**, n (-*pāy*) yellow clay for flush joint. (317, 356, 357, 715) - **taḥ**, aj yellow (used as first coat of paint). - **sinhah**, n (*‘nhala-*) vermilion. (75, 353)

**म्हिले** mhl-e, vt (var *mhel-e*) 1. to insert a post tightly. 2. to thrust into. 3. to intrude.

**म्हु** mhu<sup>1</sup>, n rebate for panels. - **mhu-ye**, vp (*mhula*) to make rebates. - **sā**, n (-*gah*) plane used to make rebates (syn *jhari*, *linhāmbusā*). (656)

**म्हु** mhu<sup>2</sup>, n (*d*) (var *mhū*) clenched fist. - **kū**, n (-*r*) unit of length, elbow to fist.

**म्हुइयु** mhuigu, n (act of) digging. - **mugah**, n (*‘gala-*, -*r*) hammer (to make round forms, coppersmith) (fam *lhuigumugah*).

**म्हुतः** mhutah, n (*‘tala-*, -*pau*) eaves fascia (var *mhuthah* PĀ). (257) - **chu-ye**, vp (*chuta*) to fit the eaves fascia.

**म्हुये** mhu-ye, vt (*mhula*) 1. to groove. 2. to dig a hole. 3. to erase, to rub out; to wipe out.

## य Y

**यका yakā**, n (-*pu*) (var *yākā*) 1. slotted batten (fam *ikā*) (syn *ekā*, *mākā*). (381) 2. warp.

**यगाः yagāh**, hanging, see *yegāh*.

**यच् यacu**, aj clean. - *ka*, av cleanly. - *picu*, aj neat and clean. - *ye*, vp to become clean. - *se cvan-e*, vp to become clean.

**यं yā**, n (*yana-*) 1. (*gah*) spinning wheel. 2. (-*gū*) correctly beaten sound. - **पhelu**, n (-*gah*) large reel to disentangle thread (syn *tagahpkelu*).

**यः yah<sup>1</sup>**, n (*yala-*, *d*) 1. twelfth part of an inch (unit of length). 2. one seventh of a thumb's width (old fashioned).

**यः yah<sup>2</sup>**, n anim God (associated with Indra). - *kidaha*, n (-*gū*) pond, tank (associated with Indra). - *sī*, n (*˚sina-*, -*gah*) pole (ceremonially erected). (42)

**यःकत yahkā**, n (-*pu*) long narrow path in a field. - *lā*, n (-*pu*) id.

**यःक्व yahkva**, n (-*gū*) metal cap for pestle. (695) - *ī*, n (*˚ina-*, -*pu*) (var *yakuī*) anvil (for pestle cap).

**यःखा yahkhā**, n (-*r*) (var *yahkhāchē*, *yahchē*) detached house. (syn *yākhā*). (7)

**यःनाः yahnāh**, n (*˚nāla-*, -*gū*) annex of a house (with lean-to roof). (7, 175) - **चē**, n (-*khā*) id.

**यःपु yahpu**, n (-*r*) dead end path (syn *dyakū-cā*). (7) - *lā*, n (-*pu*) id. (7)

**यःबा yahbā**, n 1. (-*pu*) dead end path (KĪ) (fam *calācā*). 2. (-*khā*) double-bayed annex to a house. (7, 179) - **चē**, n (-*khā*) id 2. - *lā*, n (-*pu*) dead end path.

**यःवः yahvah**, n (*˚vala-*, -*pu*) fine file. (651)

**यःत्ति yahsi**, n (*˚sina-*, -*gah*) ceremonial pole (syn *lyahsi* BH). - **क्वाह thal-e**, vp to pull down such a pole. - **थान-e**, vp to erect such a pole.

**या yā**, n 1. glue (cf *siu-* = isinglass). 2. glutinousness. - **कान-e**, vp to become sticky. - **दा-ye**, vp (*data*, *dayā*) to be sticky.

**याकः yākah**, aj alone; single. - **कहाह**, n (*˚khata-*, -*r*) seating platform of a ceremonial chariot. (71) - **चē**, n (-*khā*) detached house (syn *yahkhā*; *yākhā*). (7)

**याक्व yākva**, n (var *yāku* PĀ). 1. armpit. 2. (-*gū*) curve pattern (outer window frame). (551)

**यातु yātu**, aj flexible. - *ka*, av flexibly. - *ke*, vp to make flexible. - *ye*, vp (*tula*) to become flexible. - *se cvan-e*, vp id.

**याने yāl-e**, vt to groove.

**यां yā**, n (*yāna-*) distance. - **कā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) 1. to aim at. 2. to be ready. - **कहā**, n (-*r*) detached house. - **कहतā**, n (-*gū*) hammock (mod). - **तā**, n (-*pu*) suspension bridge (mod).

**याः yāh**, n (*˚yāta-*, -*gū*) procession. (cf for kinds: *pā-*; *mata-*; *mū-*; *sā-*). (52)

**ये गाये ye gā-ye**, vp (*gala*) (var *yā gā-ye*) to be hung.

**येगाः yegāh**, aj hanging. - **पकहā**, n (-*gū*) hanging eaves (syn *kvachupākhā*, *kvavahpākhā*) (var *yagāhpākhā*). (255, 262)

**येतं yetā**, cv falling backwards, crumbling. - **कā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) (for a portion of a house) to crumble. - **वā-ye**, vp (*vāta*) 1. to project (mod constr). 2. to fall backwards (viz., a carried load).

**येता yetā**, cv sunny. (3-6, 7) - **कहा-ye**, vp (*khala*) to be illuminated (viz., a room). - **लā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to be built in a sunny place (of a house). - **लि-ye**, vp (*lita*) to be or become sunny (a place or house). - **वा-ye**, vp (*vala*) id. - **स्वा-ye**, vp (*svata*, *svayā*) to face the sun (ie to build a house facing the sun). - **लिक्का**, av sunny.

**येलक्व yelakva**, n shady. (7) - **जु-ye**, vp (*jula*) to become shady (ie a place or house).

**येले yel-e**, vt 1. to scratch. 2. to sieve.

## र R

**रंदा rādā**, n (-*gah*) plane (cf for kinds: *khvahcā-*; *jvah-*). (656/657) - **ग्वह**, n (*˚gvala-*, -*r*) wooden body of a plane. (656) - **चē**, n (-*gū*) hole for a blade. (656)

**रेंच् rēcu**, n (-*pu*) wrench.

## ल L

**ल** *la*, bfp (hand): (cf *-pā*; *-pu*; *-phā*; *-bah*; *-mugah*). - *thyā-ye*, vp (*thyāta*) to fold. - *dyāye*, vp (*dyāta*) to be folded. - *mhu-ye*, vp (*mhula*) to aim at; to be ready.

**लक्ष्माः laikāh**, n serving of food (at a feast). (218)

**लक्ष्मि lakahmi**, n anim workman (lit hand worker).

**लगः lagah**, n (*\*gala-*) 1. (-r) support to a beam (ie *nināh*). 2. (-gū) manners.

**लगाः lagāh**, n (*\*gala-*)(var *lāgā*) area of a plot (not covered by buildings). (175) - **पहः pāh**, n (*\*pāta-*) 1. id. 2. house site (syn *kbā*<sup>3</sup>).

**लथा lathā**, n (-*gah*) 1. column. 2. lamp post. (365) - **मवाहः mvaḥ**, n (*\*mvala-*, -*gah*) base of a column. (365)

**लथ्याः lathyāh**, aj folded. - **पव्वाहः phvaḥ**, n (*\*phvala-*, -r) flower pattern (carving).

**लद्याः ladyāh**, aj folded. - **पव्वाहः phvaḥ**, n (*\*phvala-*, -r) flower pattern (carving). - **स्वानेः svāne**, n (-*pu*) stairs with one landing (fam *takhtāsvāna*, syn *kāyicivāne*). (208)

**लपा lapā**, n (var *laphā*) upper arm. - **धचुचिः dhuchi**, n armpit to middle finger tip (unit of length).

**लपु lapu**, n 1. arm; upper arm. 2. (-*gū*) projecting end of a sill or lintel. (576-583, 623a)

**लफा laphā**, n (-*gū*) base beam of a dividing wall. (175) - **त्वाहः-t**, vp to leave space (for the dividing wall). - **दानः-e**, vp to construct such a wall. - **ला-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to instal a base beam.

**लबः laba**, (-*gū*) passage (syn *caluvāh*, *cavvāh*, *lāvva*) (cf *kvakhā* = private passage to the courtyard). (7, 22) - **चहः chē**, n (-*kbā*) house with a public passage. (7)

**लबः labah**, n (*\*bala-*, -*gū*) 1. appliance. 2. profit. - **काबः kabah**, n (*\*bala-*, -*gū*) tool; instrument (cf *fyābahlabah* = appliances).

**लमुगः lamugah**, n (*\*gala-*, -r) hammer (lit hand hammer). (695)

**लयता laytā**, n 1. (-*gū*) joy, happiness. 2. (-*tā*) art. - **चहः chē**, n 1. (-*kbā*) pleasure house. 2. (-*gū*) art gallery (mod).

**लवः lavā**, n (*\*vana-*) 1. (-*phvah*) clove. 2. (-*gū*) (var *lavāphvah*) clove pattern (carving).

551) - **कीः kī**, n (*\*kina-*, -*pu*) nail with large head. - **पव्वाहः phvaḥ**, n (*\*phvala-*, -r) clove pattern. - **पव्वाहपः phvahpā**, n (-r) brick with clove pattern on the edge. (324/325)

**लसाः lasā**, n (*\*sāna-*, -*gah*) pumice stone. - **चा-ye**, vp (*chāta*) to rub with pumice. - **ता-ye**, vp (*tāla*) 1. id (lit to put). 2. to exaggerate. 3. to drink a sip (to recover from a hang-over).

**लाः lā**, n (-*pu*) (var *lā*, *lā*) street, lane, route. (cf for kinds: *khū-*; *ca-*; *tyā-*; *bi-*; *be-*; *bekā-*; *mū-*; *yahpu-*; *yahbā-*). (3-6, 7, 25, 27) - **नहा-ye**, vp (*nhāla*) to widen a lane (lit to prune). - **चि-ye**, vp (*chita*) to lead a way, to find the way. - **खारचाः kharca**, n (-*gū*) travel expense. - **खुः khu**, n anim crook. - **जुवाहः jvāh**, n anim (*\*vāla-*) (var *lāvāh*) traveller. - **पुः pu**, n (-r) route. (7, 27) - **बवाः bva**, n (-r) passage (syn *laba*). - **मिः mi**, n anim go-between.

**लचा lacā**, n (var *lācā*) scumble of red clay. (301, 306, 317)

**लच्चः lācva**, n (-*gah*) 1. protruding end of the lintel. 2. sleeve. (623a)

**लपुहः lapuī**, n final colours painted on a deity. - **चा-ye**, vp (*chāla*) to provide the finishing touch. - **बि-ye**, vp (*bila*) id. (lit to give).

**लाः lah**, n (*lakha-*) water (cf *nah-*; *nī-*). - **कालहः kalah**, n (*\*lakha-*, -*gū*) protective arm cover. - **गहारिः ghari**, n (-*gah*) water-clock. - **गहाहः ghah**, n (*\*ghala-*, -r) (var *lahgāh*) water pot. (635, 693/694) - **जाहः jah**, n (*\*jala-*) 1. level (instrument to level). 2. mirage (lit reflection of water). - **जाह का-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to check the level (lit to take level). - **जाह स्वा-ye**, vp (*svata*, *svayā*) id. (lit to see). - **था दा-ye**, vp (*dāla*) 1. to spring (of a fountain). 2. to irrigate a field (raising water step by step). - **पव्वाहः phvaḥ**, n (*\*phvala-*) 1. (-r) whirlpool. (lit water flower). 2. (-*gū*) whirlpool pattern (carving). (551, 578, 619) - **बाहः bah**, n (*\*bala-*, -*gah*) water pot (goldsmith). - **साहः sāh**, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) 1. rainbow. 2. rainbow pattern (carving) (fam *kāpā*). (551)

**लचः laḥcah**, n (*\*cala-*, -*gū*) covered protruding lintel or sill (cf *lācva* = protruding end of the lintel).

**लाः lā**, n (-*kū*) meat, cut meat. - **पासाहः pasah**, n (*\*sala-*, -*gū*) butcher's shop.

**लाकाः lākā**, n (*\*kāma-*) 1. (-*pā*) shoe. 2. (-*ju*) pair of shoes. - **सीः sī**, n (-*gah*) 1. base plate of posts or pillars. (198, 251, 256) 2. seat of a swing.

**लाखि lākhi**, n (-*pu*) strong rope.

**लागा** lāgā, n (-gū) (var *lagāh*) 1. compound, plot (cf *cula*, *khā*, *jagā* = plot). (175) 2. one's area of influence. 3. limitation.

**लाछि** lāchi, n (-gū) small square (cf *cuka*, *nani* = courtyard). (7, 28) – **khicā**, n anim street dog.

**लाज्या** lājyā, n (-gū) activity in times of leisure.

**लाये** lā-ye, vp (*lāta*) 1. to instal any structural part of a building. 2. to prepare a bed, to spread out the bedding mat or carpet (cf *dhali-*; *laphā-*). 3. to have leisure.

**लाय्कु** lāykū, n (\**kuli-*, -gū) palace, royal palace. – **ujā**, n (\**jana-*, -gū) edict. – **khalah**, n (\**laka-*) royal family; dynasty. – **chē**, n (-*khā*) royal palace. – **mi**, n anim courtier (lit person of the royal palace).

**लाय्पु** lāypū, n (\**puli-*, -gū) 1. swinging batten which beats the weft in a handloom (syn *hāpū*). 2. batten pattern (carving). – **bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) 1. to carve batten patterns. 2. to thread the warp threads of a loom.

**लाय्ब** lāybā, n (-gū) (var *lāybva*) entrance space (syn *pixhālukhā*, *libilukhā*). (8)

**लाय्भु** lāybhu, n (-gū) courtyard, small square (cf *libi* = courtyard). (7, 8)

**लां** lā, n (*lāna-*, -pu) chisel with curved edge (wood carving) (cf for kinds: *gvalgu-*; *pekū-*; *pekūlāhgu-*; *svakū-*; *svakū-*). (659/660, 666)

**लांगु** lāngū, n (\**guli-*, d) (num bound) finger breadth (unit of length).

**लांचा** lācā, n (-pu) 1. curved knife (to shape brick ruffians) (lit small chisel) (cf for kinds: *ci-* = small curved knife, *taḥ-* = big curved knife). 2. chisel with curved edge (woodcarving).

**ला:** lāḥ, n (*lākha-*) saliva. – **phah**, n (*phala-*, -gu) 1. bib (lit saliva holder). 2. bib pattern (carving) (cf *kvagā* = napkin pattern). (552)

**लि** li<sup>1</sup>, bfp (leg): (cf -*kva*; -*cā-ye*; -*jah*; -*svā-lā*; *chē-*).

**लि** li<sup>2</sup>, v pfx (later, after, further back) (cf -*ku*; -*kva*; -*khā*; -*gāḥ*; -*dī*; -*dya*; -*nhā*; -*bi*; -*su*). – **kā-ye**, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to take out, to remove, to extract. – **ghvā-ye**, vp (*ghvāta*) 1. to push back. 2. to discourage. – **cā-ye**, vp (*cāla*) 1. to purify, to clean the feet (ritual). 2. to sprinkle water round a temple in the morning (lit to rinse). – **tin-e**, **ti-ye** vp to shut from inside (door or

window). – **dhan-e**, vp to lean. – **sā-ye**, vt (*sāla*) to add (mixing something). – **sāl-e**, vp 1. to pull back. 2. to adjourn, to postpone.

**लिउने** liune, av behind. (3–6)

**लिकव** likva, n foot of a bed (cf *nhekuva* or *phusa* = bedhead).

**लिखा** likhā, n (-r) 1. back side of a building (cf *khā* = plot). 2. small annex of a house. (174)

**लिगा:** ligāḥ, n (\**gāla-*, -r) 1. compost pit in the backyard. 2. instep (body part). 3. (fig) old debt.

**लिव:** licah, n (\**cala-*, -gū) protruding end of a sill.

**लियु** lithu, aj inner (syn *lisu*). – **cuka**, n (-gū) inner courtyard, backyard. (8)

**लिवि** lidi, n (-gah) sill, threshold (cf *di* = base).

**लिद्या** lidyā, n (-r) back bay of a house (cf *dyā* = bay). (174)

**लिह्हा** linhā, n rebate (door frame). – **mhu-ye**, vp (*mhula*) to make a rebate. – **mhusā**, n (-gah) plane to make rebates (syn *jhari*, *mhusā* etc). (656)

**लिपाखा** lipākhā, n (-gū) area covered by the eaves (back yard – legal term).

**लिबि** libi, n (-gū) 1. courtyard, back yard (of a monastery) (PĀT). 2. park (mod). (3–6, 7, 8)

**लिबि** libi, n (\**bina-*, -gū) 1. lace. 2. canopy (syn *iḷā*). 3. frilled belt. 4. frilled belt pattern (carving or metal work) (syn *jhallar*, *halphā*). (552) – **phah**, n (\**phala-*, -r) base stone of an image with frilled belt pattern.

**लिये** li-ye, vt (*lita*) 1. to dislocate (viz., a part, jambs etc). 2. to uproot.

**लिव** livā, n (\**vana-*) (var *levā*) internal clay plaster. (358) – **ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) to plaster (lit to put). – **pā-ye**, vp (*pāta*) id. (lit to paint). – **phi-ye**, vp (*phita*) to season plaster. – **pau**, n (*pati-*, -r) trowel (fam *lipau*). (358)

**लिस** lisā, n (\**sana-*) solder (cf for kinds: *li-*; *lu-*; *vāha-*). – **ta-ye**, vp 1. to solder. 2. to drink a sip (recovering). – **nāyk-e**, vp to melt solder.

**लिसु** lisu, aj inner, back (syn *lithu*). – **cuka**, n (-gū) inner courtyard, back yard (of a monastery) (PĀT). (8) – **pvāh**, n (\**pvāla-*, -r) back hole of an oven.



**लिस्वला** lisvālā, n (-gū) string base (stairs) (cf *svālā* = base of stairs, *nhesvālā* = bridging joist of stairs). (208)

**लिस्ति** listi, n (-bālā) 1. key batten (window latticework). (381, 390) 2. cover moulding. – bālā, n (-r) id. (381)

**लि** li, n (*līna-*, -gah) beam end. – cva, n protruding lintel ends. (623a) – mvah, n (*mvāla-*, -gah) carved beam end.

**लिपउ** lipau, n (*pati-*, -r) (var *lipu*, *libu*, *livāpau*) wooden trowel (syn *ālepau*). (285, 358, 362)

**ली** li, n (*likha-*) brass. – kalah, n (*lakha-*, -gah) ritual brass bucket. – lisā, n (*sana-*) brass solder.

**लु** lu, n (-gū) sight, view, scene of a drama.

**लुइके** luik-e, vt to give shape (cf *lu-ye*) (cf *ghahmāh-*; *pāh-*; *bā-*; *bhes-*; *sili-*).

**लुकु** luku, aj invisible. – māhdyah, n (*deva-*) hidden God (located in pits, associated with *Mahādeva*). (143/144)

**लुखा** lukhā, n (-dvvāh) (var *lvakhā* BH, PĀ) 1. door. (502–524) 2. brim of a pot. (705) – cva-ye, vt (*cvata*) to paint the door frame (rites de passage). – tvak-e, vt to level the hanging stile. – dvvāh, n (*vāla-*, -r) main entrance (courtyard). – pāh, n (var *lukhāpivāh*) gate keeper. – phusa, n door lintel (in the context of ritual). – phusi, n 1. id. 2. cornice (above the door or window).

**लुबः** lubah, n (*bala-*, -gū) long wooden trowel (fam *lusāh*).

**लुये** lu-ye, (*lula*) 1. vi to be found. 2. vi to have shape. 3. vt to drag.

**लुवाः** luvāh, n anim (*vāla-*) leader.

**लुसाः** lusāh, n (*sāla-*, -gū) (var *lusā*, *lubah*) long wooden trowel. (358)

**लुसि** lusi, n (-pu) (var *lhusi* BH) 1. wooden pestle (to beat rice). (226) (cf *lhu-ye* = to beat rice). 2. finger nail.

**लु** lū, n gold. – kahmi, n anim goldsmith. (635) – jyā, n (-gū) goldsmith's work. – jyāsāh, n (*sāla-*, -gū) smithy. – jhyāh, n (*jhyāla-*, -pāh) golden window (covered with gilded metal sheets). (441–444, 621) – pau, n (*pali-*, -r) gilded roof. – pātā, n (-r) gold plate. – bah, n (*bala-*, -sah) water pot (goldsmith) (cf *bah* = container). – māh, n (*māla-*) 1. (-r) gold chain (lit golden

garland). 2. (-gū) gold chain pattern (carving). (390, 552, 561) – lisā, n (*sana-*) gold solder. – sikhah, n (*khala-*, -māh) gold chain. – hiti, n (-ghāh) golden water spout. (552)

**लेव** levā, n (*vana-*) internal plaster (fam *livā*).

**ल्यःसि** lyahsi, n (*sina-*, -gah) ceremonial pole (BH) (fam *yahsi*).

**ल्वता** lvatā, n (-gah) water jar. (230)

**ल्वहं** lvahā, n (*bāta-*, -gah) (var *lvva*) stone; rock. (cf for kinds: *asta-*; *i-*; *cva-*; *jaga-*; *jari-*; *tyāphi-*; *di-*; *duru-*; *palā-*; *picu-*; *maca-*; *mā-gāh-*; *māyphuti-*). (30–33, 195, 198, 698–702) – āju, n anim (var *lvahāmaniāju*) stone image (in front of monastery). (124) – kahmi, n anim stone dresser (lit stone worker). (697) – kū, n (*kūla-*, -r) stone peg (to mark a boundary). – kī ka-ye, vp (*kala*) to mark a boundary (lit strike). – kī tā-ye, vp (*tāta*) id. (lit to drive). – kvalā, n (-gah) stone cup (stone dresser's tool). (698) – khalu, n (-gah) stone sill. (701) – guccā, n (-gah) marble. – gvarah, n (*rāla-*, -pāh) slate (lit stone board). – thā, n (*thāma-*, -gah) stone pillar. – pau, n (*pali-*, -gū) roof covered with stone slabs. – maniāju, n anim stone image (fam *lvahāāju*). – mugah, n (*gala-*, -r) hammer (lit stone hammer). (698) – hiti, n (-dhāh) water spout of stone.

## ल LH

लहये lhā-ye, vt (*lhāta*) 1. to fill a ditch. 2. to press, to lay upon. 3. to contribute a share.

लहासा lhāsā, n 1. (-*sm*) course of bricks forming the base of a frame. 2. (-*gah*) weight; paper weight (mod).

लहा: lhāh, n (*lhāta-*, -*kā*) hand. – *kā*, n 1. (-*r*) hand. 2. (-*gū*) hand-shaped cornice brick (temple corner). (337) – *cul-e*, vp to try hard. – *jā-ye*, vp (*jāla*) to become skilled. – *jel-e*, vp id (lit for a hand to wear away). – *ta-ye*, vp (*tala*) 1. to start working. 2. to interfere, to intervene (lit to put a hand into). – *dhvā*, n (*dhvana-*, -*gū*) upper depression of roof tile (cf *kathipādhvā* = roof tile rebate). (295) – *pā*, n (-*r*) 1. palm (hand); 2. hand shaped cornice brick. (337) – *phvah*, n (*phvala-*) 1. (-*r*) back of a hand (lit hand flower). 2. (-*pā*) hand-shaped cornice brick (temple corner). (337)

लहुइ lhui, n act of grooving. – (*gu*)mugah, n (*gala-*, -*r*) hammer for embossment or depression (coppersmith). (679)

लहये lhu-ye, vt (*lhula*) 1. to beat rice. 2. to groove (with a hammer). 3. to sway, to wiggle. 4. to bathe.

लहने lhvan-e 1. vt to elevate, to hoist. 2. vt to repair (a house). 3. vi to become flat.

लहये lhva-ye, (*lhvala*) (var *lhvak-e*) 1. vt to carve with chisels. (666) 2. vi to vomit.

लह lhvā, n (*lhvana-*, -*gah*) (BH, PĀ) stone (fam *lvahā*).

## व V

वपि vapi, n (-*gū*) (var *vāpi*) water hole. – *jhyāh*, n (*jhyāla-*, -*pah*) blind window (fam *gah-jhyāh*, syn *dyahjhyāh* etc). (478–485)

वल valā, 'with silver' (cf *vah*, instr.). – *ka-ye*, vp (*kala*) 1. to silverplate. 2. to electroplate (with silver). (lit to strike). – *bhun-e*, vp to silverplate. (lit to cover with). – *si-ye*, vp (*sila*) to electroplate with silver.

वस: vasah, n (*sata-*, -*ju*) dress. (87)

वंगलसि vāgalasi, n (var *valasi*) pipal tree. (277) – *hah*, n (*hala-*) 1. (-*r*) banyan-tree leaf. 2. (-*gū*) hanging metal leaves (temple eaves). (613, 617)

वचु vācu, aj blue. – *tah*, aj blue (used as first coat of paint). – *na-ye*, vp (*nala*) to become deep blue. – *vācu dhā-ye*, vp (*dhāla*) to be or become blueish. – *ye*, vp (*cula*) to become blue. – *se cvan-e*, vp to become deep blue.

वैला vālā, n (-*gū*) (old fashioned) plot, site. (syn *khā'*, *jagā*, *cula*).

वैसि vāsi, n (var *vāsi*) unclean, stale. – *bā*, n unswept floor. – *bā pu-ye*, vp (*pula*) to sweep the floor in the morning.

व: vah<sup>1</sup>, n (*vala-*, -*pu*) metal file. (cf for kinds: *gvah-*; *chyākah-*; *picu-*; *phālā-*; *bāgvah-*; *bādhāh-*; *yah-*). (651) – *cā tyā-ye*, vp (*tyāta*) to make a file. – *cā ka-ye*, vp (*kala*) to make a file (lit to strike). – *cā nak-e*, vp 1. to file. 2. to sharpen a saw. – *cā nayk-e*, vp to sharpen a file.

व: vah<sup>2</sup>, n (*vala-*) silver (cf *vala*). – *pā*, n 1. (-*r*) silver leaf. 2. (-*gū*) banner of leaves (at the corner of temples). – *pātā*, n (-*r*) silver plate. – *lisā*, n (*sana-*) silver solder. – *hiti*, n (-*dhāh*) silver water spout.

वा vā, n 1. (-*pu*) tooth; toothlike joint of metal sheet. (674) 2. (-*gū*) notch; cog (cf for kinds: *khicā-*; -*pu*). – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) (carpentry) (var *vāpu kāye*). 1. to make a rebate, to make a dovetail. 2. to make the split (door leaf). – *ki-ye*, vp (*kila*) 1. to drove (stone). 2. to cut tooth (metal) (lit to saw). (696) – *chyā-ye*, vp (*chyāta*) to smoothen the edge (metal) (var *vāpu chyā-ye*). – *tvaht-e*, vp 1. (var *vāpu tvahte*) to build a toothing course of bricks (providing stretchers at the end of a wall) (lit to leave tooth). 2. to cut metal (providing cogs at the end of metal sheets). – *phā-ye*, vp (*phāla*) to join metal sheets

with tooting edge (lit to disconnect). – **milay** yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) to make the rebate and split of door leaves. – **kudhī**, n (*dhika-*, -r) (var *vākud-hū*) 1. jaw. 2. dentil pattern on lintels (syn *phvāsikva*). (547, 552) – **pu**, n 1. (-r) rebate. 2. (-gū) tooting course of bricks.

**वाउं** vāū, aj, green. – **na-ye**, vp (*nala*) to become deep green. – **ye**, vp (*ūla*) to become green. – **lā-ye**, vp (*lāta*) to become green. – **vāū dhā-ye**, vp (*dhāla*) to become greenish. – **ka**, av green. – **cā**, n green vegetable. – **cāpasah**, n (*sala-*, -gū) vegetable shop. – **tah**, aj green (used as first coat of paint).

**वाकायगुहरि** vākāyguhari, n (-gah) plane to make a rebate (syn *jhari*, *mhusā* etc.). (656)

**वापु** vāpu, n rebate etc (see *vā*).

**वाये** vā-ye, vt (*vāta*) 1. to use a tool. 2. to throw away; to waste. 3. to order; to impose.

**वाय थाये** vāy thā-ye, vp (*thāta*) 1. to catch (wood) between the two parts of a plane. 2. to catch (meat) between the teeth.

**वालफवाल** vālahvāla, n (-gū) garbage (not dung).

**वाल:** vālah, n (*lata-*, -gū) (var *valah*) strong rope (cf *jāvālah* = rope (to pull the chariot)).

**वा:** vāh<sup>1</sup>, bfp (*vāla-*) (user, owner) : (cf: *ā-*; *ghah-*; *chē-*; *pi-*).

**वा:** vāh<sup>2</sup>, n (*vāla-*, -gū) fence (field).

**वा:ता** vāhtā, n (-pu) split bamboo (for stirring grains in a pan) (var *vahta* BH). (226)

## स S

**सउ** sau, n (*sali-*) 1. (-pāy) cow dung. 2. (-pā) dried cow dung. (397) – **ti**, n (-*phuti* 'drop' etc) thin cow dung (to apply on wall for plastering). (358)

**सखा:** sakhvāh, n (*khvāla-*) lime. (357, 360/361) – **agah** n (*gala-*, -r) lime kiln. – **pā**, n lime coating ceremony (*stūpa*). – **pā-ye**, vp (*pāta*) to whitewash a stūpa ceremonially.

**सगं** sagā, n (*gana-*) ceremonial offering of an egg etc., ceremony of welcoming and parting.

**सत:** satah, n (*tala-*, -gū) religious building (space for a feast or shelter) (10, 137-139, 148). – **chē**, n (-*khā*) id.

**सत्रि** satri, n (-gah) 1. large wooden beam. 2. steel beam (mod) (cf *na-*; *nayā-* = steel beam).

**सप:** sapah n (*pata-*) (var *sata*, *sāpah*) 1. (-gah) braid. 2. (-gū) braid pattern (pavement). – **thu-ye**, vp (*thula*) 1. to braid. 2. to pave in a braid pattern. (31)

**सपेता** sapetā, n (-pā) chalk used for white washing. – **il-e**, vp to white wash with chalk, (lit to smear). – **pā-ye**, vp (*pāta*) to paint with chalk.

**सफू** saphū, n (*phuli-*, -gū) book. – **kā**, n (*kana-*, -gū) 1. wooden book stand (syn *kātā*). 2. wooden book cover. – **kuthi**, n (-gū) (var *saphū-kū*) library. – **kvathā**, n (-gu) id. – **thyā**, n (-gū) (fam *thyāsaphū*). 1. folded book. 2. serpentine path.

**समय** samay, n (*masa-*) 1. ritual offering. 2. ceremonial feast. – **dvā**, n (-r) heap of such offerings. (46)

**सल** sala, n anim horse (cf for kinds: *kū-*; *bva-*). – **kī**, n (*kila-*, -pu) post for tying a horse. – **kvah**, n (*khvāla-*, -r) (syn *salaphvah*). 1. horse hoof. 2. foundation piles (mod constr). – **khvahchē**, n (-*khā*) terrace house. (174) – **gah**, n (*gala-*) 1. n (-gū) stable. 2. n anim rider. – **cyah**, n anim (*cela-*) horse breeder.

**सले** sale, cl for courses of bricks on edge.

**सैं** sā<sup>1</sup>, n 1. (-pu) hair. (91) 2. (-gū) holder of a bell. (627/628) **pah**, n (*pala-*, -gah) braid (fam *sapah*). (31) – **mvah**, n (*mvala-*, -gū) knob on top of a bell. (628)

**सैं** sā<sup>2</sup>, n pr Tibet. – **kvah**, n anim (*kvakha-*) raven (lit Tibetan crow). – **jhyāh**, n (*jhyāla-*,

-*pah*) bay window (protruding and slightly slanting) (lit Tibetan window) (syn *bhvasū-* etc). (180, 450-453) - *tāh*, n (*\*tāla-*, -*ju*) (var *sāytāh*) Tibetan lock. (502, 535-538)

**सं** *sā*<sup>3</sup>, n (-*pu*) bolt of the Tibetan lock. (538)

**संय** *sāy*, n anim Tibetan (people). - *kusā*, n (-*pāh*) rain shield (syn *sinājyākusā* etc). - *khāpā*, n (-*r*) door leaf (lit Tibetan door leaf). - *tāh*, n (*\*tāla-*, -*ju*) Tibetan lock.

**संयू** *sāyū*, n (*\*thuli-*) (cf *sā*<sup>1</sup> = hair). 1. (-*r*) curls of hair. 2. (-*gū*) hair curl pattern (carving). (552, 569)

**संख** *sākha*, n 1. (-*gah*) conch shell. 2. (-*gū*) conch shell pattern (carving). (552) - *thā*, n (*\*thāma-*, -*gah*) pillar with a conch shell on top. (612) - *phvah*, n (*\*phvala-*, -*r*) id. 2. (plaster) (syn *desiphvah*). (552)

**संसा:** *sāsāh*, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) 1. exhibition room (old fashioned) (fam *bahi*). 2. museum (mod).

**सखि** *sāhkhī*, n 1. (-*pu*) grass used for making ropes or brooms. 2. (-*pi*) rope (of such grass). - *khīpāh*, n (*\*pata-*, -*pu*) rope. - *tuphi*, n (-*r*) broom (to whitewash). (359)

**सा** *sā*, n anim cow. - *khvāh*, n (*\*khvāla-*). 1. (-*pah*) cow face. 2. (-*gū*) cow face design (plaster). 3. (-*gah*) keystone. (365) - *gāh*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*gū*) cow pen. - *yāh*, n (-*gū*) cow-procession (*gāi jātrā*). (49)

**साइत** *sāit*, n auspicious occasion. - *pujā*, n ritual on an auspicious occasion (viz., roofing). (74)

**साख:** *sākhaḥ*, n (*\*khāla-*, -*pāy*) crude sugar. - *salā*, n (-*pu*) (var *sākhasalā*) sweetmeat. (50)

**साधनि** *sādhani*, n (-*gū*) 1. „A“ shaped tool for levelling floors. 2. trowel (fam *lipau*).

**सामि** *sāmi*, n 1. (-*cāh*) ferrule (on the handle of tools), metal ring. (69, 659) 2. (-*pu*) metal cap of a pestle (husking).

**साय** *sāy*, n (*sāca-*, -*gū*) (PĀ) 1. mould (metal casting) (fam *sāh*<sup>3</sup>). (712/713). 2. oil-press. — *gāh*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*r*) oven for the mould (metal casting). (717) - *mi* name of a caste (oilpressers).

**सालि** *sāli*, aj standing. - *devā*, n (-*pvah*) standing oil lamp (for daily use). - *mata*, n (-*pvah*) id (cf *devā*, *mata* = lamp).

**सालिक** *sālik*, n (-*gu*) statue (syn *jhvātā*).

**सालु** *sālu*, aj thin. - *ye*, vp (*lula*) to become thin. - *ka*, av (to smear, paint, apply) thinly.

**साले** *sāl-e*, vt to pull (cf *nhe-*; *li-*).

**साले** *sāl-e*, n pulling. - *pau*, n (-*gū*) wooden trowel (fam *lipau*).

**सास्** *sās*, n (var *sāsah*) 1. breath. 2. (fig) surface. - *bi-ye*, vp (*bila*) to apply something to a surface. - *mugah*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*r*) hammer (to extend the surface). (679, 685/686)

**सा:** *sāh*<sup>1</sup>, n (*sāla-*) 1. joint of the body. 2. joint of structural part of the house (cf for kinds: *kū-*; *khicāgathi-*; *gathāmugah-*; *gāyramū-*; *calu-*; *tepu-*; *thā-*; *nyā-*; *dabadaba-*; *dabū-*; *bagah-*; *bārāhi-*; *bethā-*; *māthā-*; *mimcvah-*). (260, 662) 3. umbilical cord. - *ki-ye*, vp (*kila*) to make a guide line on a piece of wood (lit to saw). - *chva-ye* vp (*chvata*) to fit a tenon into a mortise (lit to remove). *iyā-ye*, vp (*iyāta*) 1. to make the mortise and tenon. 2. to level the mating edge of door leaf. - *pval-e*, vp to make a guide line on a piece of wood. - *mhu-ye*, vp (*mhula*) to make a mortise (lit to groove). - *yā-ye*, vp (*yāta*) to saw the corner mortise (fam *kūsah yā-ye*). - *pvāh*, n (*\*pvāla-*, -*r*) mortise (lit joint hole). (662)

**सा:** *sāh*<sup>2</sup>, n (*sāla-*) compost. - *gāh*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*r*) dung heap. (7)

**सा:** *sāh*<sup>3</sup>, n (*\*sāla-*, -*gū*) casting mould (cf *apā-*; *ābah-*; *āypā-*; *tū-*). (289-301)

**सि** *si*<sup>1</sup>, n 1. (-*gū*) border, edge. 2. end. (3-6) - *dhāh*, n (*\*dhāla-*, -*r*) brick edge.

**सि** *si*<sup>2</sup>, bfp (*pot*): (cf *kē-*; *jā-*; *phva-*; *hā-*).

**सि** *si*<sup>3</sup>, skin.

**सि** *si*<sup>4</sup>, (-*gah*) fruit.

**सि इये** *si i-ye*, vp (*ila*) to become brown (cf *siyu* = brown).

**सिउ** *siu*, n (old fashioned) skin (fam *si*<sup>3</sup>). - *yā*, n isinglass (lit skin-glue).

**सिक:** *sikah*, n (*\*kala-*) brick powder (to clean pots) (cf *surki* = brick dust).

**सिख:** *sikhah*<sup>1</sup>, n (*\*khāla-*) 1. (-*māh*) necklace. 2. (-*pū*) chain (cf for kinds: *ghari-*; *ca-*; *lū-*). (628) 3. (-*gū*) chain pattern (carving). (553) - *cā*, n (-*gū*) chain pattern (carving). - *māh*, n (*māla-*) 1. (-*r*) necklace. 2. (-*gū*) chain pattern (carving). (552)

**सिचाचुपि** sicācupi, n (-*pu*) knife to cut the edge of a brick ruffian. (syn *behvahcupi*, *syāhcupī*). (289, 301, 343)

**सिथं** sithā, n corpse. (87–94) – malā, n (-*pu*) route of the funeral procession (fam *silā*). (87)

**सिनाच्या** sinājyā, n (var *sinhājyā*) 1. transplanting (ie paddy). 2. (-*gū*) rainy season. – *iyākusā*, n (-*pāh*) rain shield. (281)

**सिन्हुः** sinhaḥ, n (*\*nhala*) 1. ('*phuti*' drop etc) vermilion. (75) 2. (-*patā*) vermilion mark. – *khvalā*, n (-*gah*) vermilion pot. (48, 51) – *thala*, n (-*gah*) id. – *mhū*, n (*\*mhūli-*) (var *mū*). 1. casket for vermilion (with high, conical lid). 2. this shape when used as a pattern in carving. (75, 547) – *yāh*, n (*\*yāta-*, -*gū*) procession with vermilion pots.

**सिमा** simā, n (-*r*) tree. – *tha-ye*, vp (*thala*) 1. to choose a tree for felling. 2. to fell a tree for timber. – *kacā*, n 1. (-*r*) branch. 2. (-*gū*) branch pattern (plaster). – *khvatāh*, n (*\*tāla-*, -*gū*) stump. – *pvah*, n (*pvāla-*) 1. (-*r*) fork of a tree. 2. (-*gū*) fork pattern (carving).

**सियु** siyu, aj brown. – *na-ye*, vp (*nala*) to become deep brown. – *siyu dhā-ye*, vp (*dhāla*) to be or become brownish. – *siyu na-ye*, vp (*nala*) id. – *siyu lā-ye*, vp (*lāta*) id. – *cā*, n (-*pāy*) reddish clay (for floors) (lit brown clay). (357, 703) – *taḥ*, aj brown (used as first coat and paint).

**सिये** si-ye, vt (*sila*) 1. to pave. 2. to electroplate. 3. to fry.

**सिलाकार** silākāra, n anim stone dresser (name of a caste) (syn *lvahākahmi*). (638)

**सिलाय्** silāy, n (*\*lāsa-*, -*gū*) sealant (mixture of resin and *sinhaḥ* for flush joints of *dātiapā*). (317, 352–356, 707) – *kahmi*, n anim 1. architect. 2. supervisor. – *ku* sculpting spatula (cire perdue casting). (710) – *iyā*, n (-*gū*) architecture. – *iyāmi*, n anim architect.

**सिलि** sili, n (*\*lima-*, -*gū*) edge, ridge (cf *phrem-*). (258–260) – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to cut an edge. (665) – *chyā-ye*, vp (*chyāta*) to smoothen an edge (lit to beat). – *iyā-ye*, vp (*iyāta*) to form an edge. (665) – *bi-ye*, vp (*bila*) id (lit to give edge to). – *luik-e*, vp to form an edge. – *lhu-ye*, vp (*lhula*) id (lit to groove with a hammer). – *syā-ye*, vp (*syāta*) to remove an edge (lit to kill). — *lūapā*, n (-*r*) multiedged brick.

**सिले** sil-e, vt to wash, to rinse.

**सिलपकार** silpakār, n anim carpenter (fam *sikahmi*). (637)

**सिं** sī, n (var *si*) 1. (-*gah*) wood (cf for kinds: *ca-*; *cā-*; *tha-*; *dhū-*; *nah-*; *sau-*; *sū-*; *halū-*) (for uses in carpentry: *gvāli-*; *cī-*; *ta-*; *ti-*; *phūgacā-*; *ba-*; *baigah-*; *babhāh-*; *bā-*; *bibhāh-*; *māmu-*; *mū-*; *lākā-*). 2. (-*kā*) fire wood. 3. (-*pu*) fibre (viz, in plants). – *chi-ye*, vp (*chiita*) to mark a tree for cutting. – *kahmi*, n anim carpenter. (637, 639, 640, 646, 661) – *kī*, n (*\*kina-*, -*r*) wooden peg. – *kū*, n (*\*kuthi-*, -*gū*) store of wood for cremation (PĀT) (fam *sipākū*). – *gvā*, n (*\*gvāna-*, -*r*) 1. lumber. 2. unsplit fire wood (syn *gvāsi*). (636) – *cu*, n (-*pu*) wooden handle (syn *cu*). – *tu*, n (-*r*) wooden string course. – *pau*, n (*\*pati-*, -*r*) (var *sipū*) plank – *pā*, n (-*gū*) cremation pyre. (35) – *pākū*, n (*\*kuthi-*, -*gū*) store of wood for cremation. (cf for geographical variants: *sikū*, *gvāsikū*–PĀT; *gvāsikvapau*–PĀ; *gūsipau*–BAL; *gūsipāk-va-*, BH) (35) – *pāta-ye*, vp (*tala*) to carry wood to the cremation ground. – *thā-ye*, vp (*thāta*) to make a cremation pyre. – *bāgah*, n (*\*gala-*, -*gū*) wooden cornice. (lit shaped log). (593–601) – *mu-gah*, n (*\*gala-*, -*r*) mallet. (658) – *sau*, n (-*gah*) soft wood (for frames and shutters).

**सिं** sī, bfp (lion): (cf *khvāh*; *-cā*; *-mvah*).

**सिखवाः** sikhvāh, n (*\*khvāla-*, -*gū*) lion face (carving). (552) – *ki-ye*, vp (*kila*) to carve a lion's face. – *lu-ye*, vp (*lula*) (for a lion's head) to be carved. (lit to be formed).

**सिग** siga, n anim (var *siha*) lion (cf *si*) – *tvākah*, n (*\*kala-*, -*gah*) stone base with lion's face (under a pillar). (121, 522, 585, 588)

**सिचा** sicā, n anim figure of a protective lion (represented by a sculpture or a mask) (cf *dhūcā* = protective image of a tiger).

**सिम्वः** simvāh, n (*\*mvāla-*, -*gah*) lion-faced base for a window frame.

**सी** sī<sup>1</sup>, n (*sila-*) wax. (707) – *itāh*, n (*\*tala-*, -*pu*) candle. – *kathicā*, n (-*pu*) stick with end wrapped in rags, soaked with wax (used in casting metals). (711) – *mata*, n (-*pu*) candle.

**सी** sī<sup>2</sup>, n anim (*sika-*) (var *siku* (PĀ)). 1. corpse 2. evil spirit. – *gāh*, n (*\*gāla-*, -*r*) grave. – *chē*, n (-*khā*) house in mourning (lit corpse house). – *bājā*, n (*\*jana-*, -*javah*) musical group (to lead funeral procession). – *lā*, n (-*pu*) (var *sithā-malā*). funeral procession route. (87)

**सोजः** sijah, n (*\*jala-*) copper. – *pau*<sup>1</sup>, n (*\*pati-*, -*r*) sheet of copper. – *pau*<sup>2</sup>, n (*\*pali-*) copper plated roof.

**सुसु<sup>1</sup>**, n (-*pu*) straw (var *suka* BH). - **गाह**, n (*gala-*, -*r*) straw pile. - **ता**, n (-*gah*) (var *sutā*) id. - **पाव**, n (*pali-*). 1. (-*gū*) thatch. 2. (-*khā*) thatched roof (17, 36). - **पाव-सि-ये**, vp (*cita*) to thatch. - **पाचहे**, n (-*khā*) thatched house. (17, 36)

**सुसु<sup>2</sup>**, cv (num bound) normal course of bricks (as opposed to *gā<sup>3</sup>*). - **चि-ये**, (*chita*) to lay an indenting or projecting course of bricks (lit to step). - **नहे ज्य-ये**, vp (*vyāta*) to lay a projecting course of bricks (lit to work forward). - **लि ज्य-ये**, vp (*vyāta*) to lay an indenting course of bricks (lit to work backward).

**सुकुंदा<sup>1</sup>** *sukūdā<sup>1</sup>*, n ceremonial lamp (cf *kūdā* = pot). (230)

**सुकुंदा<sup>2</sup>** *sukūdā<sup>2</sup>*, n (-*pu*) poker (fam *nati*).

**सुकु<sup>1</sup>** *sukū*, n (*kuli-*, -*paḥ*) straw mat (cf for kinds: *caḥalāḥ-*; *pāccā-*; *puī-*; *bhva-*). - **गवा-ये**, vp (*gvala*) to start weaving a mat. - **था-ये**, vp (*thāta*) id. (lit to weave). - **मवाह**, n braided border of a mat.

**सुकु<sup>2</sup>** *sucu*, aj neat and clean. - **का**, av clean (washing). - **कुकु**, aj (var *sucupicu*) neat and clean. - **कुकु य-ये** vp (*yāta*) to clean, to purify.

**सुकुके<sup>1</sup>** *sucuk-e*, vp 1. to clean, to purify. 2. to smoothen (coppersmith).

**सुता<sup>1</sup>** *sutā*, n (-*gah*) 1. brick arch. 2. straw pile. - **था-ये**, vp (*thāta*) to cut a key-stone (lit to weave). - **मवाह**, n (*mvala-*, -*r*) key-stone. - **मवाह था-ये**, vp (*thāta*) to cut a key-stone.

**सुमा<sup>1</sup>** *sumā*, n (-*pu*) screw driver (old fashioned) (fam *mārtval*). (651)

**सुमि<sup>1</sup>** *sumi*, n (-*gu*) oil spoon.

**सुम्बा<sup>1</sup>** *sumbā*, a (-*pu*) punch (to perforate metal plates) (cf *matpalah* = metal plate with holes).

**सुये<sup>1</sup>** *su-ye<sup>1</sup>*, vt (*suta*) to plane.

**सुये<sup>2</sup>** *su-ye<sup>2</sup>*, vi (*suta*) 1. to be shrunk (wood or cloth). 2. to dry. 3. to decrease in volume.

**सुये<sup>3</sup>** *su-ye<sup>3</sup>*, vt (*sula*) 1. to penetrate, to perforate; to stab, to poke. 2. to stitch, to sew.

**सुराहि<sup>1</sup>** *surāhi*, n (-*gah*) water pot. (230, 365)

**सुरेण<sup>1</sup>** *surūga*, n (-*gū*) tunnel (syn *dusulā*).

**सुर्कि<sup>1</sup>** *surki*, n brick dust. (357, 360/361) - **च्य-ये**, vp (*chyāta*) to reduce brick to powder. - **व-ये**, vp to prepare external plaster (lit to blend brick powder).

**सुलि<sup>1</sup>** *sulī<sup>1</sup>*, n (*lima-*, -*gu*) tavern (syn *ay-lāh-*).

**सुलि<sup>2</sup>** *sulī<sup>2</sup>*, n (*lina-*, -*gah*) conical basket (for seed potatoes).

**सुलुप्या<sup>1</sup>** *sulupyā*, n anim water leech (syn *pyā*). - **की**, n (*kina-*, -*r*) staple, cramp. (549) - **नाकी**, n (*kina-*, -*pu*) id. (549)

**सुसमा<sup>1</sup>** *susamā*, n (-*pu*) tool for scratching lines on metal.

**सूसि<sup>1</sup>** *sūsī*, n (-*gah*) wood of chestnut tree (castanopsis hystrix/castanopsis Indica). (65-68)

**स्यः<sup>1</sup>** *syāḥ*, n (*sela-*) 1. (-*pu*) central rod of a pinnacle. 2. spinal column. 3. marrow. 4. curved bolt of a Tibetan lock. (538)

**स्यये<sup>1</sup>** *syā-ye*, vt (*syāta*) 1. to kill (cf *tu-* = to remove embossment). 2. to switch off. 3. to eat at a feast. 4. to drink.

**स्याः<sup>1</sup>** *syāḥ*, aj killing. — **कुपि**, n (-*r*) knife to cut the edge of a brick ruffian (fam *sicācupi*). (289, 318, 323)

**स्व<sup>1</sup>** *sva<sup>1</sup>*, nr f/b (var *svā*) three. - **की**, n (*kina-*, -*pu*) cramp with three pins. (549) - **कू**, n (*kuna-*) three corners. - **कुपालह**, n (*lata-*, -*gū*) triangular punch (to perforate metal sheets). - **खवाह**, aj three legged. - **खवाहचुकी**, n (-*gū*) three-legged stool. - **खवाहनकी**, n (*kina-*, -*pu*) staple cramp (with three pins). (549) - **खवाहभुतु**, n (*tuli-*, -*pvāḥ*) three-legged oven. - **गहाह**, n (*ghāla-*, -*gū*) rebate (old fashioned) (fam *jhari*). (526) - **सिलिहा**, n (*lina-*, -*pu*) chisel with triangular edge (carving). (659)

**स्व<sup>2</sup>** *sva<sup>2</sup>*, aj bare (var *svah*). - **मे**, n (-*pu*) rough file (lit bare tongue). (651)

**स्व तिथे<sup>1</sup>** *sva ti-ye*, vp (*tita*) to be or become tight (cf *ti-ye* = to be jammed; to be tight).

**स्व दाये<sup>1</sup>** *sva dā-ye*, vp (*dāla*) to check the accuracy of matching structural parts.

**स्वनिगः<sup>1</sup>** *svanigaḥ*, n (*gala-*) (var *svagah*) 1. Kāthmāṇḍu Valley (lit three towns). 2. throughout the country (ie Nepal).

**स्वने<sup>1</sup>** *svan-e*, vt 1. to found, to establish. 2. to lay the foundations of a building (syn *jag taye*, *nī svan-e*). 3. to put ritual objects into their proper place. 4. to cover.

**स्वपा<sup>1</sup>** *svapā*, n door leaf. - **कहापा**, n (-*gū*) large door. - **ज्याह**, n (*jhyāla-*, -*paḥ*) large window with three openings. (425-430) - **लुखा**, n (-*gū*) large door.

**स्वपयालुखा svaphyālukhā**, n (-gū) carved door.

**स्वये sva-ye<sup>1</sup>**, vt (*svata*, *svayā*) 1. to look. 2. to watch, to supervise.

**स्वये sva-ye<sup>2</sup>**, vi (*svala*) to dry completely.

**स्वयूक svayka**, av completely dry (cf *nhaḥ* = slightly dried).

**स्वैखा svākhā**, n anim 1. turkey (lit trunked fowl). 2. mythic animal (turkey-shaped creature with trunk). (552)

**स्वैला svālā**, n (-gah) base of a stairs (cf *nhe-* = bridging joist of stairs. *li-* = string base).

**स्वै svā**, n (*svātha-*, -pu) trunk (cf *svākhā*).

**स्वैमा svāmā**, n (-gah) spouted beer pot. (222)

**स्वाथ svātha**, n (-gū) cornice above ground floor (PĀT).

**स्वादलू svādālū**, n (*lukha-*, -pvaḥ) standing lamp.

**स्वाने svāne**, n (-pu) (var *svāhne*) stairs. (cf for kinds: *kāyca-*; *kutāh-*; *cākalāh-*; *cākaḥ-*; *mū-*; *ladyāh-*; *hī-*). (208) — **स्वाह svāh**, n (*svata-*, -r) pointed upper end of the string. (208) — **त्वाह tvāh**, n (*tāla-*, -gū) header. — **त्वकाह tvākah**, n (*kala-*, -gah) base of the string (syn *lisvālā*). (208) — **त्वथाह tvāthah**, n (*thala-*, -r) tread. (208) — **पौ pau**, n (*pati-*, -r) (var *svānepū*) id. (208) — **पौ pa**, n (-r) lower end of the string. (208) — **बाहा bāhā**, n (-gah) 1. string. 2. hand rail. (208) — **साह sāh**, n (*sāla-*, -gū) lower end of the string (cf *sāh* = joint). (208)

**स्वापु svāpu**, n (-gū) (var *svāpū*) (cf *sāh* = joint). 1. joint, connecting part. (674) 2. reference. 3. knot. — **ताये ta-ye**, vp (*tala*) 1. to link, to connect. 2. to establish good relations with. — **बिये bi-ye**, vp (*bila*) id.

**स्वाये svā-ye**, vt (*svāta*) to link, to join, to adjoin.

**स्वा svā**, n (*svāna-*) 1. (-*phvaḥ*) flower. 2. (-gū) floral pattern (carving). (552) — **कसि kasi**, n (-gah) flower vase (mod). — **तैका tācā**, n 1. collection of various flowers. 2. pattern of various flowers. (552, 570) — **पव्हाह pvaḥ**, n (*phvala-*, -r) flower pattern (carving) (fam *desipvaḥ*). (390, 552, 553, 562, 579, 594, 627) — **माकसि mākasi**, n (-gah) flower pot. (272) — **हाह hah**, n (*hala-*, -r) petal (557).

## ह H

**हैमा haimā**, n (*deva*) proper name of a God or spirit, complementary to the *Nāsaḥdyah*, and just as the latter usually manifested in the shape of a hole in walls. — **दय्यह dyah**, n (*deva*) id. — **पव्हाह pvaḥ**, n (*phvala-*, -r) hole in a wall (representing *Haimādyah*).

**हैखा haykhā**, bfp (*hang*). — **मुसि musī**, n (-gah) eaves rafter. (257)

**हैलपु halāpū**, n (*puli-*, -gū) (var *halāpau*) 1. frill (syn *halaphā*, *jhallar*, *libi*). 2. frill pattern (carving). (552)

**हैलमुसि halimusī**, n (-gah) oblique rafter. (257)

**हैलु halū**, n (*lukha-*, -kāy) turmeric. — **सि si**, n (-gah) yellowish wood (for furniture, mod constr.).

**हैले hale**, n small leaf (cf *hah* = leaf). — **पताह patāh**, n (*tāla-*, -gū) 1. tiny flag. 2. flag pattern (carving).

**हैल्फा halphā**, n (-gū) 1. frilled cloth that decorates the eaves of a temple. 2. frill pattern (carving) (syn *hālapū*, *jhallar*, *libi*). (552) 3. eaves fascia with frill pattern.

**है हā**, n (-pu) chisel (cf for kinds: *-khi*; *gvaḥdhāh-*; *tudhāh-*; *pha-*; *batāsi-*; *bāgvaḥ-*; *bāgvaḥdhāh-*; *bātu-*; *bātudhāh-*; *bādhāh-*) (cf *tākā*, *tāki* = sculptor's chisel, *china* = chisel for stone or iron). (658/659, 631) — **ताह tah**, n (-gū) mark.

**हैखि hākhī**, n thread to mark a line on wood. (640, 649/650) — **ताह tah**, n (*tala-*, -gū) line on wood. (664) — **थैये thā-ye**, vp (*thāta*) to mark a line with thread (lit to sound a thread). (664) — **दय्यह dyah**, n anim (*deva-*) deity associated with such a thread (tool worship). — **मुगाह mugah**, n (*gala-*, -gah) mallet. (lit thread hammer) (syn *simugah*). (658, 661)

**हैता hātāh**, n (*tāla-*, -gū) 1. guide line (to make a hole, or to groove). 2. mark left by a chisel. — **काये ka-ye**, vp (*kala*) to strike a guide line for making a hole or groove.

**हैय hāy**, n anim (*bāsa-*) duck. — **कलि kali**, n (-gū) duck's foot pattern (carving) (lit duck's anklet). (552) — **गाह gaḥ**, n (*gala-*, -gū) duck coop. — **त्वह tvah**, n (*thuli-*, -gū) revolving bolt (to close modern windows). (543) — **पालि pali**, n (-gū) (var *hāyपालिṣvā*) duck's foot pattern (carving). (552)

**हस्वेला** hāsvālā, n (-gah) trimmer (syn *nbes-vālā*). (208)

**हः** hah<sup>1</sup>, n (*hala-*, *d*) 1. leaf. 2. leafed frill on the temple corner. 3. spoke of a wheel. (69)

**हः** hah<sup>2</sup>, n (*hala-*, *d*) base for the *cvalamū* and *gah* of *gajū*. (674, 689)

**हा** hā<sup>1</sup>, n anim bee; bumble bee; wasp. – *gvah*, n (*gvala-*, *-r*) bee-hive pattern (carving). – *chē*, n 1. (-gah) (var *hāchēbāhā*) secondary jambs of a window or door (390, 403, 507). 2. (-gū) honey comb, bee-hive. 3. (-gū) bee-hive pattern (carving). (552, 564) – *chēbāhā*, n (-gah) (var *hāchē*), secondary jambs of a window or door. (390, 391, 395, 421/422, 502)

**हा** hā<sup>2</sup>, n root. – *gvā*, n (*gvana-*, *-r*) stump of a tree. – *kī*, n (*kīla-*, *-pu*) supporting wooden block of the chariot's axle (PĀṬ). (71)

**हाकः** hākah<sup>1</sup>, n (*kala-*) smoke, soot. (649)

**हाकः** hākah<sup>2</sup>, n (var *bāh*) length (cf *cī-* = short, *tah-* = long, *pati-* = short).

**हाकु** hāku, aj black. – *ka*, av black, blackish. – *tin-e*, vp 1. to throw. 2. to pass on by throwing. 3. to ward off (evil spirits). – *na-ye*, vp (*nala*) to be or become deep black. – *ye*, vp (*kula*) to become black. – *se cvan-e*, vp to become deep black. – *hāku dhā-ye*, vp (*dhāla*) to become blackish. – *hāku na-ye*, vp (*nala*) id. – *hāku lā-ye*, vp (*lāta*) id. – *gū*, n 1. range of mountains around Kāṭhmāṇḍu Valley (cf *gū* = forest). 2. Kāṭhmāṇḍu Valley (surrounded by mountains). – *cā*, n (-pāy) black clay (pottery). (357, 703) – *taḥ*, aj black (used as first coat of paint).

**हाजा** hājā, n (-gah) steamed rice.

**हापु** hāpū, n (*puli-*, *-gū*) 1. swinging batten which beats the weft in a hand loom. 2. (-gū) batten pattern (carving) (syn *lāypū*). 3. (-gah) oblong bead (fam *chvālipū*). (552)

**हाम्वः** hāmvaḥ, n (*mvala-*, *-gah*) sesame seed. – *kī*, n (*kīla-*, *-pu*) supports (axle of chariot, PĀṬ).

**हाये** hā-ye, vt (*hāla*) to winnow.

**हासा** hāsā, n (-pāh) winnowing tray (cf *hāye* = to winnow). (227) – *pasah*, n (*sala-*, *-gū*) winnowing tray to display items for sale (lit shop consisting of a tray). (50)

**हासि** hāsi, n (-gah) earthen pot for steaming. (224/226)

**हाहा याये** hāhā yā-ye, vp (*yāta*) to scatter; to sprinkle water.

**हाः** hāh, n length (cf *cī-* = short, *tah-* = long).

**हि** hi, n (-phuti) 1. blood. 2. essence. 3. charm. – *cahti*, n perspiration; hard work (lit blood-sweat). – *nū*, n (*nūli-*, *-pu*) (var *himū*) 1. blood vessel; vein. 2. wood grain (lit blood trace) (syn *kesrā*). – *phvah*, n (*phvala-*, *-r*) 1. rose of China. 2. (-gū) rose of China pattern (carving). (552) – *phvahsvā*, n (*svāna-*, *-phvah*) id. – *ma*, n (var *himā*) fine husks. (357) – *si*, n charm (fam).

**हिज्या** hijhyā, n washing.

**हिति** hiti, n (-dhāh) 1. spring. 2. water spout, fountain (cf for kinds: *lū-*; *lvahā-*; *vah-*). (3-6, 151/152) – *gah*, n (*gala-*, *-r*) bathing place of a *lvahāhiti*. – *phvah*, n (*phvala-*, *-r*) tap, spout (mod). – *māgah*, n (*gala*) 1. (-pu) spout. (152) 2. (*gū*) mythical animal (skt *makara*).

**हिं** hī, n (*d*) (var *hiū*) 1. winding, rolling up. 2. thread of a screw. – *kī*, n (*kīna-*, *-pu*) screw. – *lā*, n (-pu) serpentine path (syn *nāgbili*; *saphūthyā*). – *svāne*, n (-pu) spiral stairs (*svāne* = stairs).

**हाउं** hyāū, aj red. – *ka*, av red, reddish. – *na-ye*, vp (*nala*) to be or become deep red. – *taḥ*, aj red (used as first coat of paint). – *thvā*, n (var *hyāūgu thvā*) red beer (served at ceremonies). – *hyāū dhā-ye*, vp (*dhāla*) to be or become reddish. – *hyāū na-ye*, vp (*nala*) id. – *hyāū lā-ye*, vp (*lāta*) id.

**हाकु** hyākū, n (*kuna-*, *-r*) (var *hvākū*), dent (cf *kū* = corner). – *kā-ye*, vp (*kāla*, *kayā*) to indent. – *van-e*, vp to be indented.

**हतल** hvatala, n (-gu) tongs (blacksmith).

**हने** hvan-e, vt 1. to marry, to be married. 2. to join; to attach (structural parts).

**हये** hva-ye, vi (*hvala*) 1. to become loose (swivel joint). 2. (for a joint of a knot) to be dislocated. 3. (for a bud) to open; to blossom. 4. to be delighted.

**हं** hvā, n (-gū) (var *hva*) joining. – *pu*, n 1. (-gū) manner of joining (metal, wood). 2. relationship; affinity. – *sā*, n (-gū) 1. joint (syn *sāh* = joint). 2. manner of joining (metal, wood).

**ह्वा कुने** hvā kun-e, vp to be indented.

**ह्वाकु** hvākū, n (*kuna-*) (var *hyākū*) dent. – *van-e*, vp to be indented.

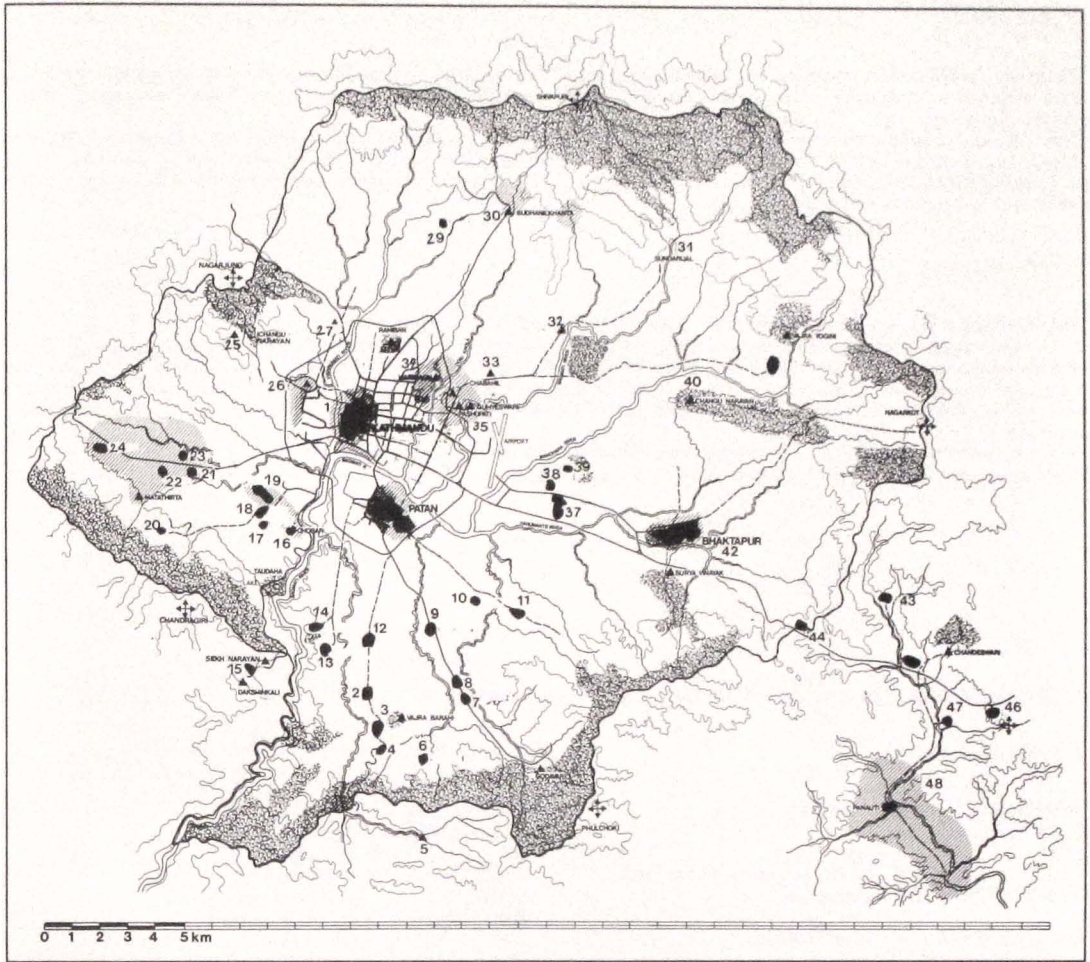
**ह्वालु** hvālu, aj loose, not tight. – *ka*, av loose. – *ye*, vp (*lula*) to become loose (of fitting). – *se cvan-e*, vp to be loose (fitting).



## ILLUSTRATIONS

---





1 Valley of Kāthmāṇḍu.

| Nepālī        | Newārī  | Nepālī             | Newārī    |
|---------------|---------|--------------------|-----------|
| 1. Kāthmāṇḍu  | Yē      | 25. Icaṅgu         | Icāgu     |
| 2. Theco      | Thecva  | 26. Svayambhū      | Sēgu      |
| 3. Cāpāgāu    | Vā      | 27. Bālāju         | Lhuti     |
| 4. Bulu       | Bhūlu   | 28. Dharamthali    | Dhamāthu  |
| 5. Lele       |         | 29. Tokhā          | Tvakhā    |
| 6. Pyāngāu    | Pyangā  | 30. Budhānilkanṭha | Bhuijahsi |
| 7. Bāregāu    |         | 31. Sundarijal     |           |
| 8. Thaiba     | Thaiba  | 32. Gokarṇa        |           |
| 9. Harisiddhi | Jala    | 33. Baudha         | Khāsti    |
| 10. Sānāgāu   | Thasi   | 34. Haḍigāu        | Narah     |
| 11. Lubhu     |         | 35. Deopāṭan       | Gvala     |
| 12. Sunaguṭhi |         | 36. Pātan          | Yela      |
| 13. Būgamati  | Būga    | 37. Thimi          |           |
| 14. Khokanā   | Khvaknā | 38. Nagades        | Nagade    |
| 15. Pharping  | Phāpi   | 39. Bode           | Bvade     |
| 16. Cobhār    | Cvabhah | 40. Cāngu          | Cāgu      |
| 17. Nagāu     | Nagā    | 41. Sākhū          | Sakva     |
| 18. Pāngā     | Pāgā    | 42. Bhaktapur      | Khvapa    |
| 19. Kirtipur  | Kipū    | 43. Nālā           |           |
| 20. Machegāu  |         | 44. Sāngā          | Sāgā      |
| 21. Satūgal   | Satūgah | 45. Banepā         | Bhvāta    |
| 22. Kisipidī  |         | 46. Dhulikhel      | Dhaukhyah |
| 23. Balābu    |         | 47. Khadpu         | Khāpu     |
| 24. Thankoṭ   | Thakvaḥ | 48. Panauti        | Pāti      |

## PLACE NAMES

Place names usually reflect traditional ways of organizing space; they testify to by-gone patterns for ordering surroundings. Those used in Newari are often quite transparent still. Hence we have thought it useful to append an example which demonstrates some of the techniques employed.

What follows is a fairly comprehensive list of place names current in the town of Bhaktapur. These were collected in 1974, 1975, 1983 and again checked in 1984. Ganesh Man Basukala helped checking and rechecking the local pronunciation of the names as well as the spatial context. Ramapati Raj Sharma helped in explaining the component parts of the place names. We add a few observations which may be helpful in interpreting the data.

## UNITS OF SPACE

The illustrating maps demonstrate spatial units. Names are assigned to various types of units:

1. Usually, *quarters* (rvāh) are the largest area a place name refers to. A quarter is a formal unit which may have had organisational and administrative importance, but which it lost after the disintegration of the Newar kingdoms. There remained, however, certain ritual implications, which in many cases result in clearly defined boundaries. The death ritual prescribes the route to be followed when taking a corpse to the cremation ground (masā ghāt). Each quarter of the town has a main route, to which the lanes lead like tributaries to a main stream.
2. *Neighbourhoods* may comprise a few blocks, most of which are socially homogeneous.
3. *Roads, squares, lanes and courtyards* may have names, and form the smallest spatial unit.

## COMPONENTS OF PLACE NAMES AND THEIR MEANINGS

## 1. Public space: roads and lanes

|                      |                                  |
|----------------------|----------------------------------|
| malā (var mā)        | = road                           |
| lā (var lā, lā)      | = lane                           |
| galli                | = lane                           |
| kvakhā               | = private passage to a courtyard |
| dhvākā (var dhvākhā) | = gate                           |
| tā                   | = step                           |
| dvākā (var dvākhā)   | = street crossing                |

## 2. Urban space

|                 |                           |
|-----------------|---------------------------|
| gaḥ             | = square, group of houses |
| rvāh (var tvāh) | = quarter of a town       |
| khyah           | = open space              |

## 3. House

|        |           |
|--------|-----------|
| chē    | = house   |
| khā    | = house   |
| kvathā | = room    |
| mādhi  | = shelter |
| phale  | = hut     |

## 4. Courtyard

|         |                                 |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| nani    | = courtyard (of any house)      |
| cuka    | = courtyard (of any house)      |
| bahā(h) | = monastery (and its courtyard) |
| libi    | = courtyard                     |

## 5. River, Water

|                  |                       |
|------------------|-----------------------|
| khusi (var khu)  | = river               |
| jvala (var jvah) | = rivulet             |
| daha             | = pond                |
| byāsi            | = river bank (valley) |
| pukhū            | = pond, tank          |
| ghāt             | = bathing place       |
| hiti             | = well                |
| tū               | = well                |

## 6. Location and direction

|       |             |
|-------|-------------|
| kva   | = down      |
| tha   | = up, above |
| dathu | = middle    |
| cva   | = above     |
| pvah  | = fork      |
| si    | = edge      |
| li    | = behind    |
| pi    | = outside   |
| du    | = inside    |

## 7. Others

|       |                     |
|-------|---------------------|
| mū    | = main              |
| cā    | = small, diminutive |
| tadhā | = large             |
| cidhā | = small             |
| pulā  | = old               |
| yetā  | = sunny             |
| tyā   | = half              |

In order to illustrate the actual use of some of the more important terms, we append two idealized maps of fictitious neighbourhoods: one of an urban quarter, and the second, of a courtyard.

## PLACE NAMES IN BHAKTAPUR:

## 1 PUBLIC SPACE

## roads and squares

kamicāgalli  
(kamicā – bird)  
kismanhyāgalli  
(kisi – elephant,  
manhyā – not big enough)  
kuthumālā  
(kuthu – lower)  
kulumā  
khaumā  
khālā  
khāvātā  
(khā – visible)  
guccārvāh-galli  
(guccā – marble)  
gvahmādhi  
cvasūmalā  
cvāsvāmalā  
(cvāsvā – flower)  
chumā  
(chū = mouse)  
chumā  
chvasāmā  
(chvasā – awning)  
jālācā  
(jā = waist)  
jēlā  
tāhāmālā  
(tāhā = long)  
tithāmālā  
tūchimalā  
(tūchi – well)  
dathumālā  
(dathu = middle)  
thāthulā  
(thāthu – upper)  
taumādhi  
dāmalācā  
(dā – measuring)  
dugumālā  
dumalācā  
(du – in, inner)  
dvākācā  
(cā – diminutive)  
nagācā  
(nā – sky)  
nārāmālā  
nāsaḥmanā  
(nāsaḥ – name of the God of music)

pithugalli  
(pithu – external)  
pēgaḥmadhitā  
(pēgaḥ – four)  
bakhūmalā  
(baku – pigeon)  
bajigācā  
(baji – beaten rice)  
bajimālā  
(baji = beaten rice)  
bahataḥgalli  
(bahataḥ – temporary bridge)  
bekhālā  
bhujikvakhā  
(bhujī – fly)  
malācā  
mākvagalli  
māthvagalli  
musyākvagalli  
(musyā = soybean)  
lāskudhvākhā  
(lāsku – palace)  
lāmugahpukhū  
ligālā  
(ligā – prohibited)  
salākvala  
sithāmālā  
(sithā = funeral procession route)  
sukūdhvākhā  
sulumālā  
(sulu – wet)  
sulumā  
sujamādhi  
svāmālā  
(svā – stair)

## 2 URBAN SPACE

kvāthādu  
(kvātha – town)  
guccārvāh  
(guccā – marble)  
cāsukhyāḥ  
dathurvāh  
(dathu – middle)  
palikhyāḥ  
(pali – roof)  
pasikhyāḥ  
pātigāḥ  
yamikhyāḥ  
lesikhyāḥ  
(yaḥsikhyāḥ)

## 3 HOUSE

itāchē  
itāchētā  
kvāchē  
(kvā – fortified enclosure)  
khichē  
(khi – faeces)  
gaḥchē  
gaḥhūti  
ghakhā  
cvachē  
cvaphale  
taumādhi  
taulāchē  
tibukchē  
tūlāchē  
tulāchē  
telāchē  
thāchē  
thālāchē  
pulāchē  
(pulā – old)  
pyāmādhi  
bilāchē  
(bilā – cross)  
bisvakarmāchē  
bujugchē  
bekhā  
bhvalāchē  
māgalāchē  
mūlāchē  
yāchē  
yālāchē  
yerāchē  
lākulāchē  
lābchē  
(lāb = passage)  
lālāchē  
lāskuchē  
(lāsku – palace)  
sākvathā

## 4 COURTYARD

athāḥnani  
(athāḥ – earthen pot for washing)  
chumānani  
tāpālāchi

thanani  
(tha – up: above)

darbārmani  
(darbār – palace)

bhusāḥnani

māhānani

vācutvāḥ  
(vācu – green)

sibanani

surjebināyaccuka

hyāgaḥnani

5 RIVER – WATER

guhepukhū  
(guhe – private)

cidhābyāsi  
(cidhā – small)

cupighāt  
(cupī – dagger)

tadhābyāsi  
(tadhā – large)

dugujvala

pukhūsi  
(sī – edge)

bālākhu

byāsi

bhājupukhū  
(bhāju – gentleman)

masāghāt

maheśvarighāt

māgalghāt

mūlākhu

yātāpukhū

rāmghāt

hanumānghāt

6 DIRECTION

ālacva  
(āla – sky)

inācva

kuskva

galasi  
(gala – square)

cvaphah  
(phah – plinth)

jhatāpvah  
(jhatā – quagmire)

tālākva

tekhācva

tepuvcva

thūcva

thūline

dhvākhāpine

nanipvah

bhārbācva

milākva

laykva

vāsikva

7 OTHERS

ichu

kuthupilicā  
(kuthu – lower)

kvācā

khvarā

tacapāḥ

pvakacā  
(pvaka – fermented rice)

bājrahāl  
(plastered mould)

bāsagvapāl

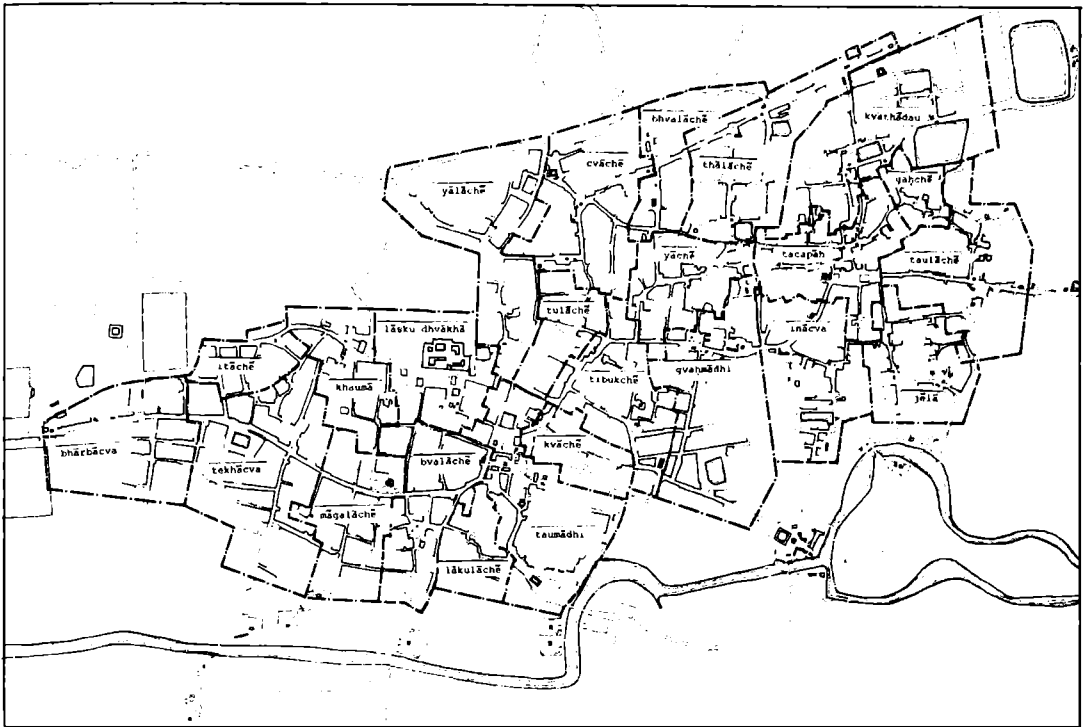
bulucā  
(bulu – dim)

bhāre

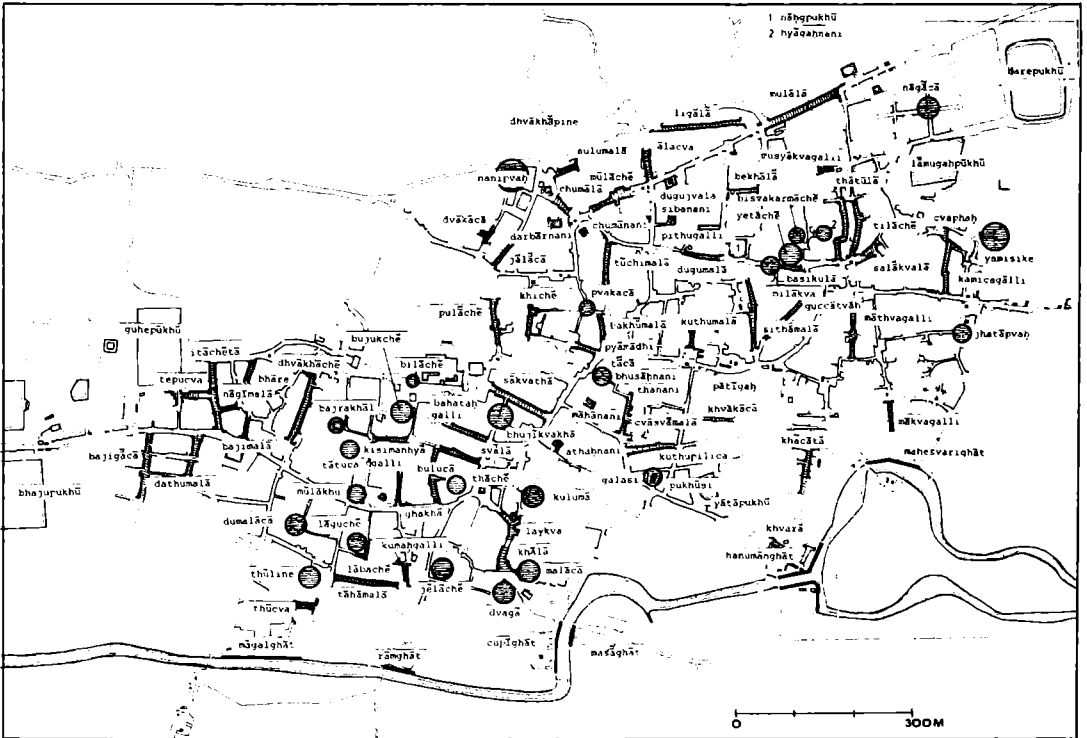
vāsikhacā



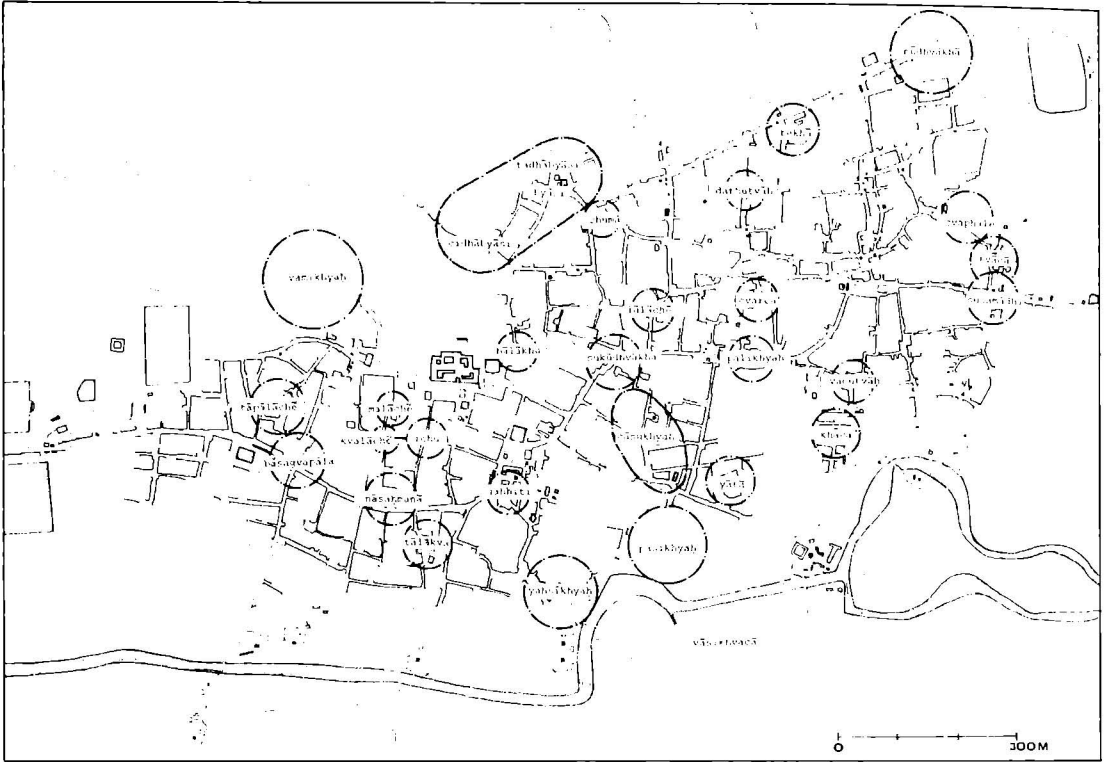
2 Panauti.



3 Bhaktapur: names of quarters (tvāh).



4 Bhaktapur: names of neighbourhoods.

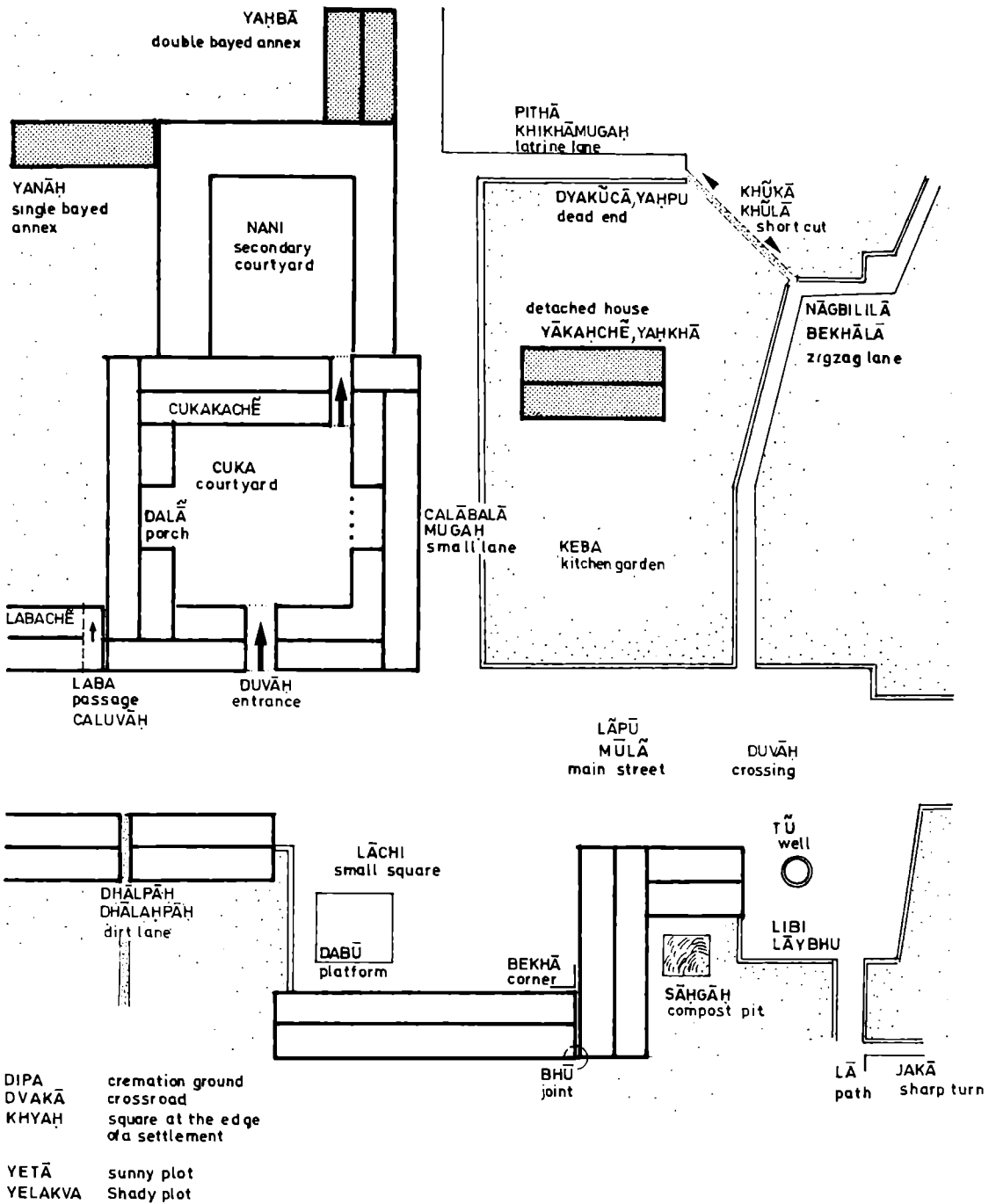


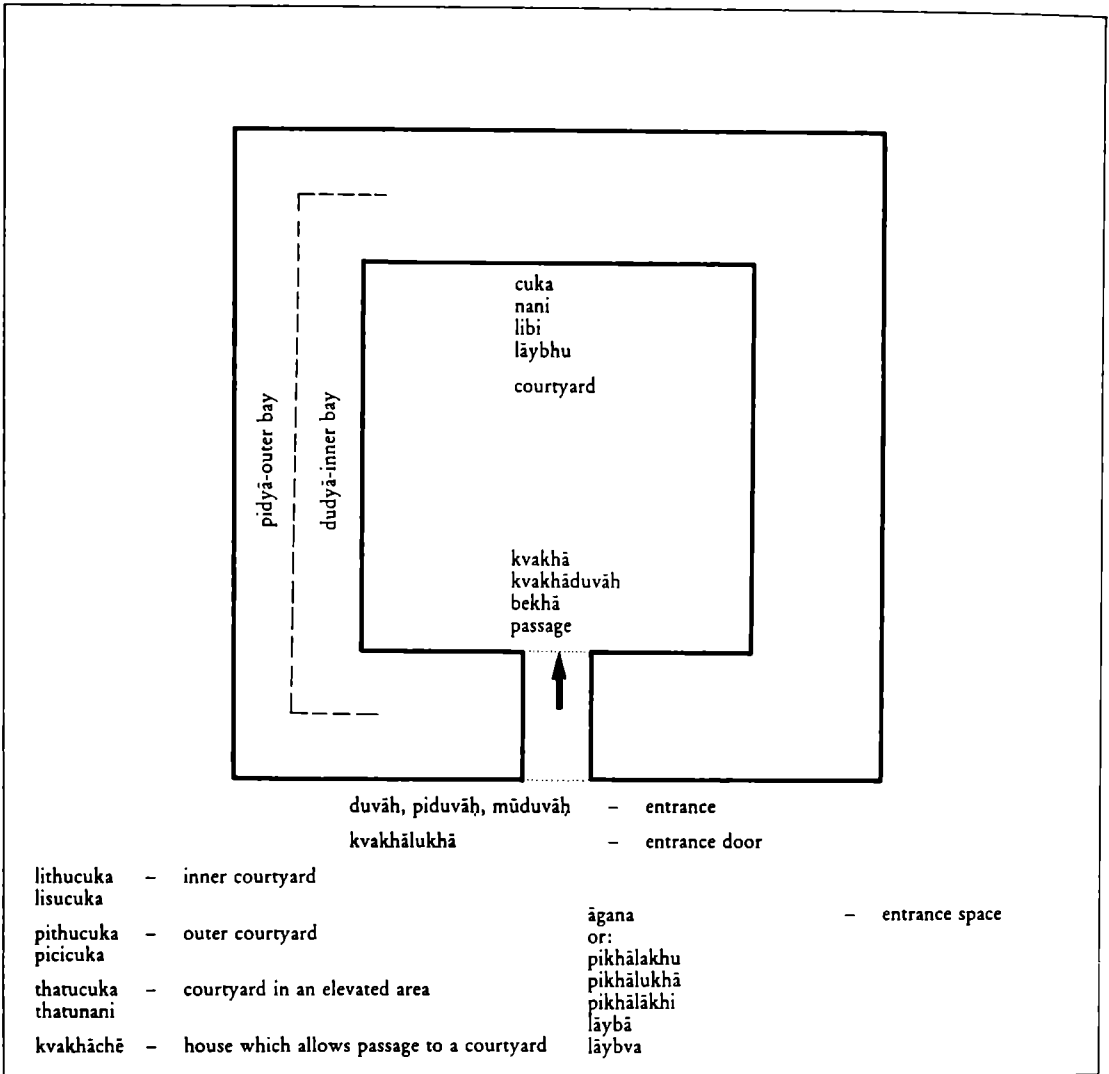
5 Bhaktapur: names of lanes, streets, small squares and courtyards.



6 Bhaktapur: aerial view of a typical centre of a quarter – the example of Tacapah in the east of the town with the Dattatreya temple in the middle of the square.



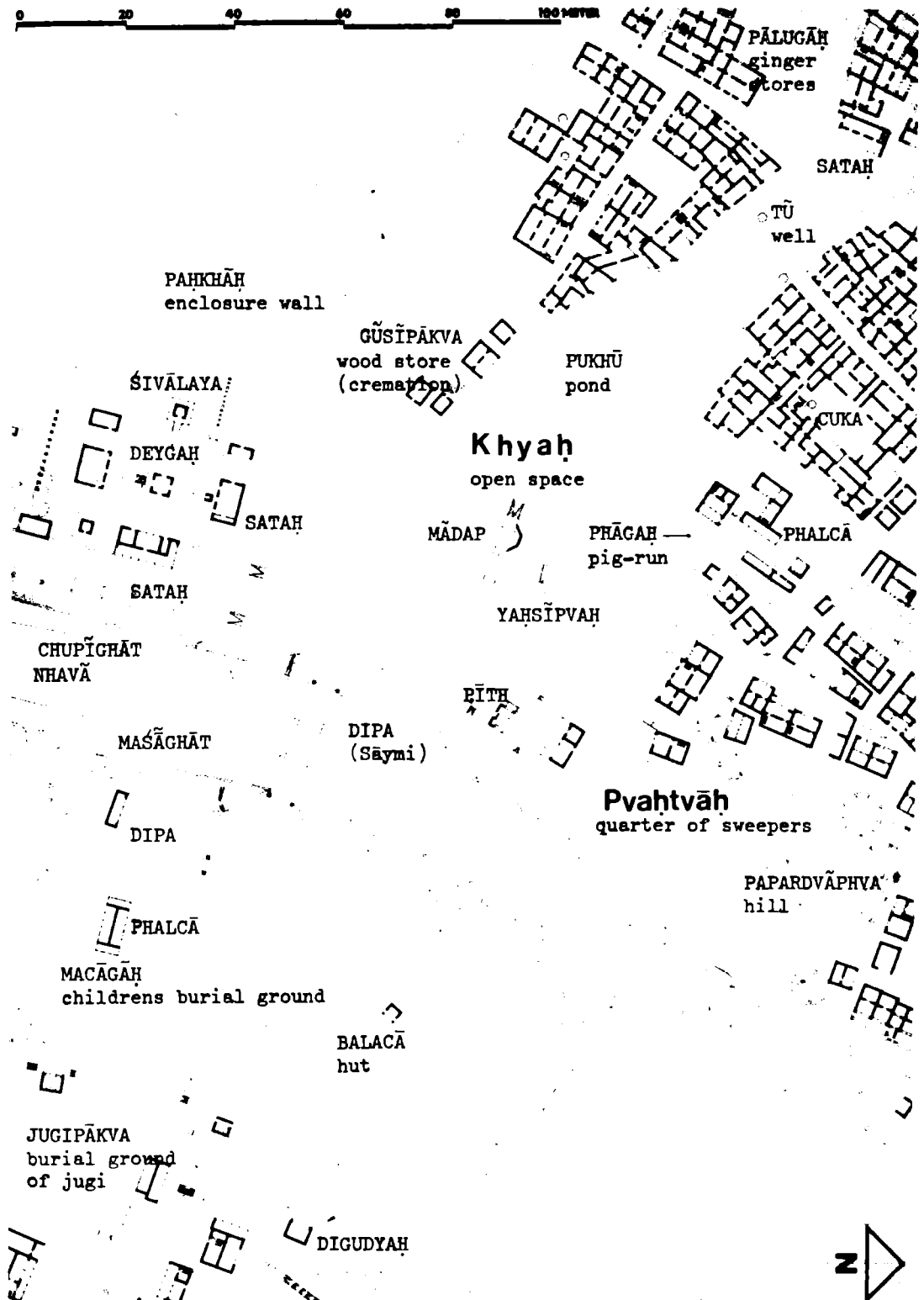




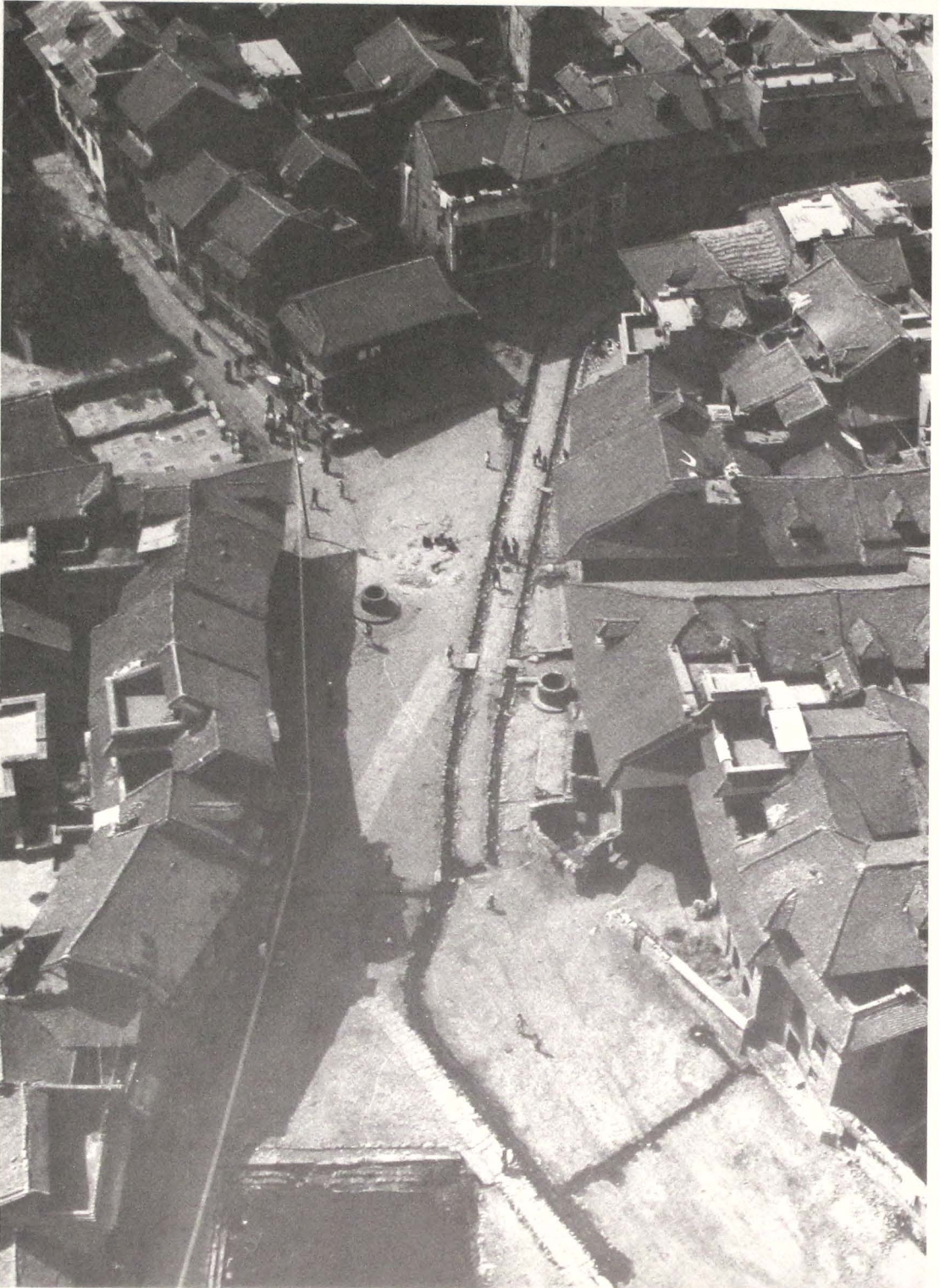
8 cukachē – house with a courtyard



9 Section of Bhaktapur, the quarter of Taumādhi with its characteristic pattern of courtyards – the basic unit of the specific urban fabric.



10 Bhaktapur: the Yāhsikhyah Square and Pvahtvāh (quarter of the sweepers) along the Hanumante river with its bathing places (ghāt), its cremation places (dipa), burial grounds (macāgāh, jugipākva) and ancestral shrines (digudyah).



11 Bhaktapur: the northern end of Yāhsikhyāh Square (Photo: 1973). The drains mark the guiding lines for the wheels of the processional chariots on the occasion of New Year (bisyāka). The roofscape is still intact with its tile-covered roofs and terraces (kahi) on third floor level.



12/13 Bhaktapur: the Yaḥsikhyah Square, opening towards the riverside like a fan (above, November 1978) and like a funnel leading into town (October 1981, below).

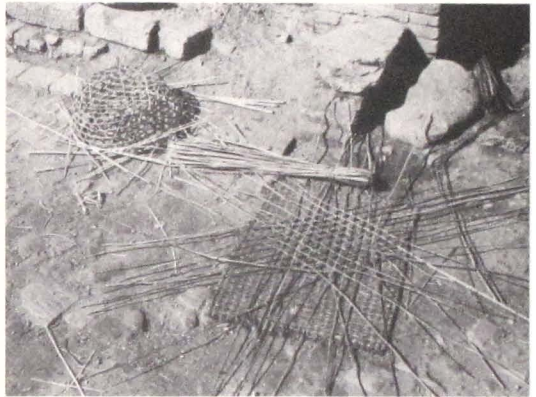




14 chvāsa – stone where ajimā (the grandmother-goddess) is propitiated in case of stomach ache and where the umbilical cord (pi) and the torch (musyāh) are discarded after an exorcism.

15 dvakā – upright stone, symbolizing the evil spirits of the crossroads. chvāsa with discarded pots on the occasion of milāpunī (full moon in November).  
chvāsa var: chvāsalvahā  
chvāsaajimā





|           |  |
|-----------|--|
| tī        | – reed   |
| pā        | – bamboo   |
| kaḥmu     | – basket   |
| dhaukaḥmu | – basket for yoghurt pots<br>(also used by the sweepers) |
| dhākaḥ    | – chicken coop   |
| hāykaḥmu  | – big basket to carry ducks                              |
| gūkhi     | – rim of the basket                                      |

|          |  |
|----------|--|
| supauchē | – thatched house                                   |
| supau    | – thatched roof                                    |
| phāgaḥ   | – pig-run  |
| tījāḥ    | – net  |
| bhulu    | – creel  |
| cvaphi   | – broom  |
| bākvāy   | – rib of a buffalo<br>(used to clear away rubbish) |

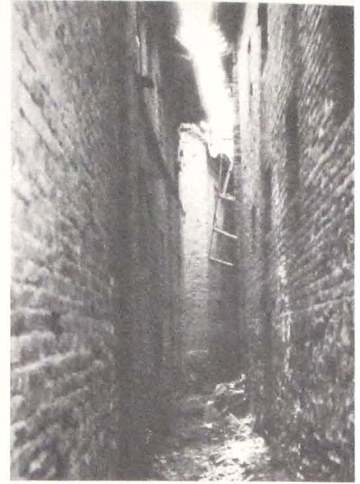
16–21 The untouchables (pvaḥ = by occupation sweepers, basket braiders and fishermen) live on the edge of settlements in separate quarters. They have humble thatched houses (only recently has straw been replaced by roof tiles) with attached pig-runs. Reed and bamboo is kept in drains to make the material flexible.



22 laba  
caluvāḥ  
cavāḥ – passage



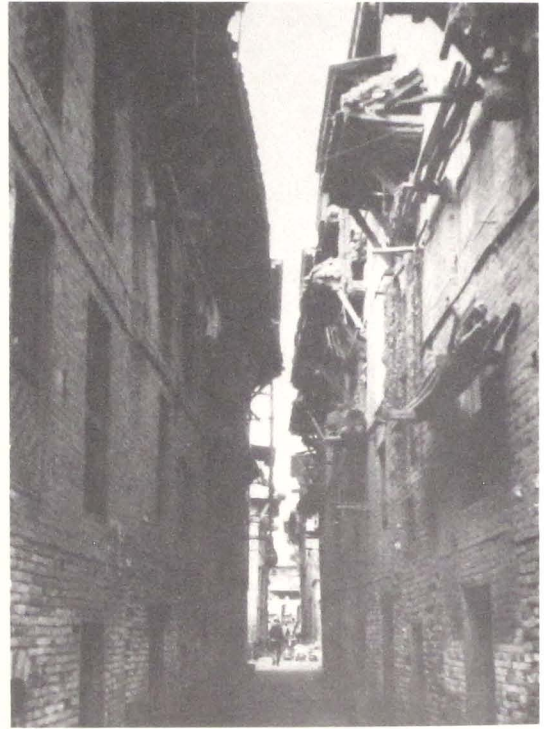
23 kvakhā – passage to a courtyard  
kvakhāduvāḥ  
bekhā



24 dhālpāḥ  
dhālāḥpāḥ – dirt lane



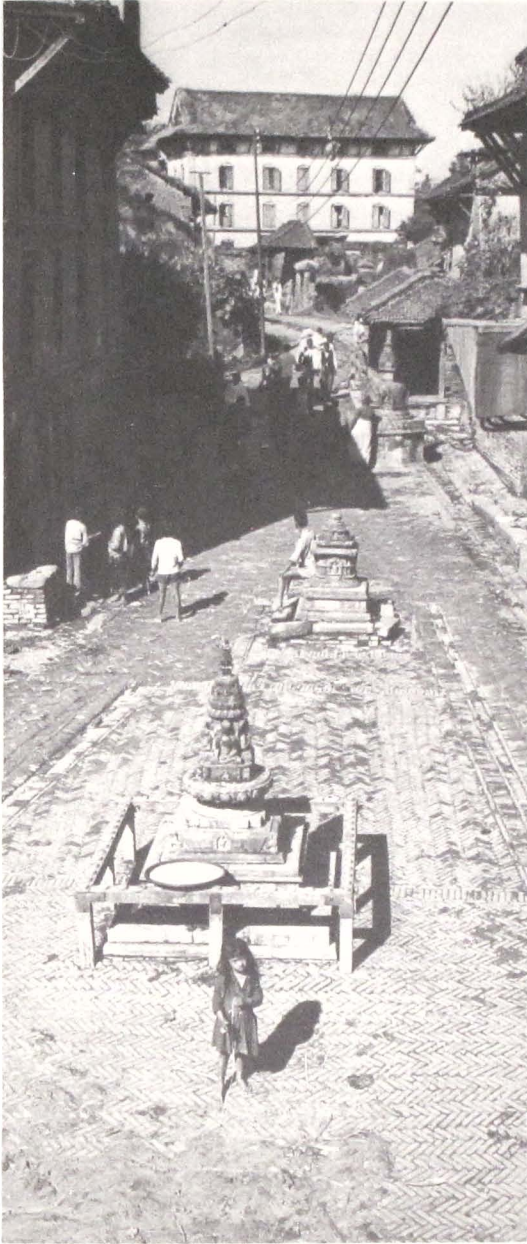
25 lā (lā, lā)  
khimugaḥ – path, lane  
– dark lane



26 mugaḥ – small lane  
malā  
mā  
calābalā

A network of lanes with ever smaller ramifications provides public access to every courtyard. Apart from the superstructure of broader streets (mūlā), these lanes provide shortcuts through the blocks, leading through low passages (laba).





28 lāchi – small square  
(Milākva – square in Bhaktapur with three cibhāḥ of different shape)



27 mūlā – main street  
lāpu

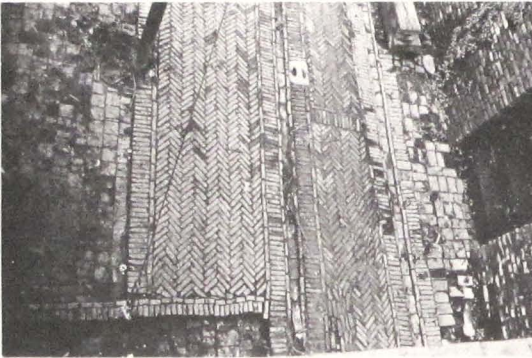


29 khyah – open space  
(Bhaktapur: Yaḥsikhyah, in the background maśāghāt)

Occasionally, streets widen to form small squares as centres of neighbourhoods or quarters (tvāḥ), which are often marked by small stūpas, temples or platforms. Open spaces (khyah) serve as festive or parade grounds and do not need a built environment.



30 Balābu: a path leading to the major shrine of the settlement is paved with dressed square stones (lvahā). The drains (dhaḥ) on either side of the path are covered with longish boulders, and the rest of the surface is left as it is.

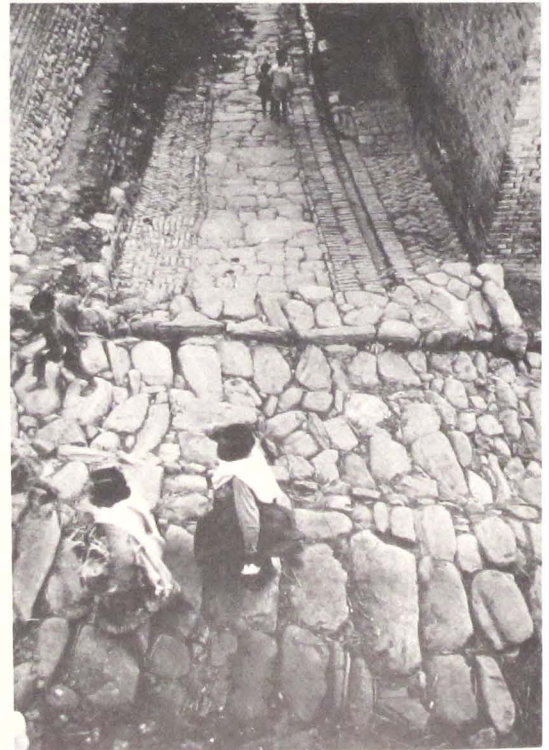


31 Bhaktapur: Milākva – square with elaborated brick-pavement in herringbone pattern (nyākā). Drains are paved with bed-faced bricks.

- |             |                                   |
|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| nyākā siye  | – to pave in herring-bone pattern |
| sāpaḥ thuye | – to pave in braid pattern        |
| sāpaḥ       | – braid pattern                   |
| sata        | – id.                             |
| māthā       | – plain brick pavement            |



32/33 Thimi: steep streets paved with longish boulders (lvahā) which form simple steps. Side lanes with a middle path of polygonal stone slabs, framed with brick pavement.





34 urban squares:

dabū – platform  
thā – pillar

35 sīpākū – small hut used as a wood store.

sīkū, gvāsichē (PĀT)  
gūsīpākva (BH)  
gūsīpau (BAL)  
gvāsīkvapau (PĀ)

Many clans (phuki) keep such one-storeyed windowless huts as wood stores for cremation pyres (sīpā).

36

supauchē – thatched house

Such houses are inhabited by nāy, pvaḥ or in town (like the example) by jugi.

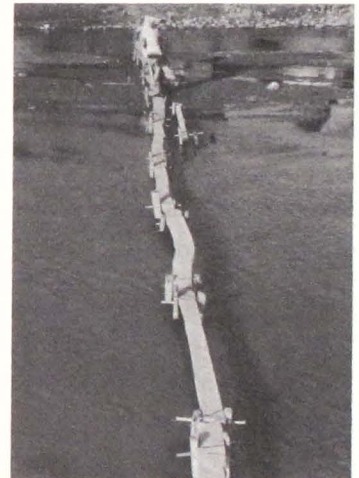
37

balacā – hut (in the fields).

38

tā, tā – bridge

batā, kirikiritā, kuikuitā – temporary bridge





39  
macākathi – small tripod of sticks covered with cloth to protect a baby from the sun.

40  
dvāpa – small hill left uncultivated between the fields.

41  
bhulā – heaps of pots and unbaked bricks on the edge of settlements.



42–44 Bhaktapur: *bisyāka* (lit. snake killing; nep. *bisket-jātrā*).

Urban rituals are basically rituals of renewal. Representations of various gods are ceremonially carried around in portable shrines or placed in chariots. Long poles are erected as symbols of victory, representing the world axis.

42 Erection of the pole (*yaḥṣī*) on Tālākva square on New Year's eve.



43 The portable shrine (*khah*) of *Indrāyaṇī* in the shape of a two-storeyed pagoda on Khaumā square.

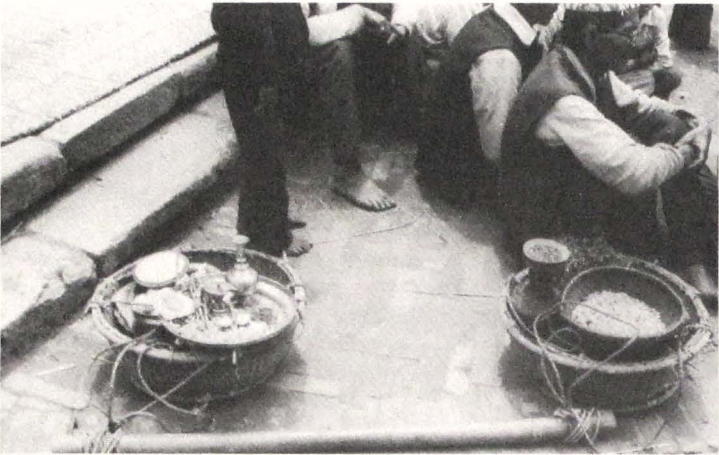


44 The small portable shrine of *Vārāhī* (palanquin = *khah*).



45 *Kāthmāṇḍu*: the three chariots of *Indra-jātrā*. The shrines are placed on a platform above a modern structure with movable shafts.





46 Kāthmāṇḍu: offerings (samaydvā) prepared on the occasion of the processional circumambulation (upākḥā) of Kāthmāṇḍu on the day of the legendary foundation of the city.

47 Pāṭan: offerings on a tray (hāsā) in front of a pith on the occasion of piḡā-pujā.

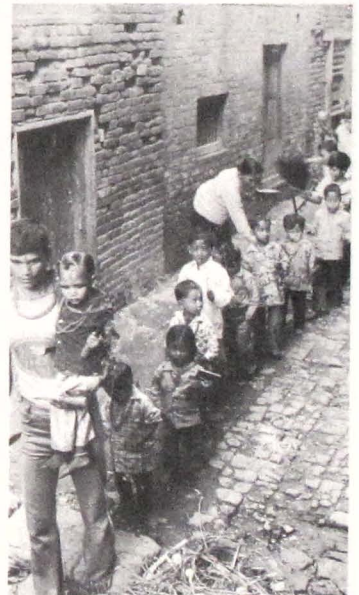
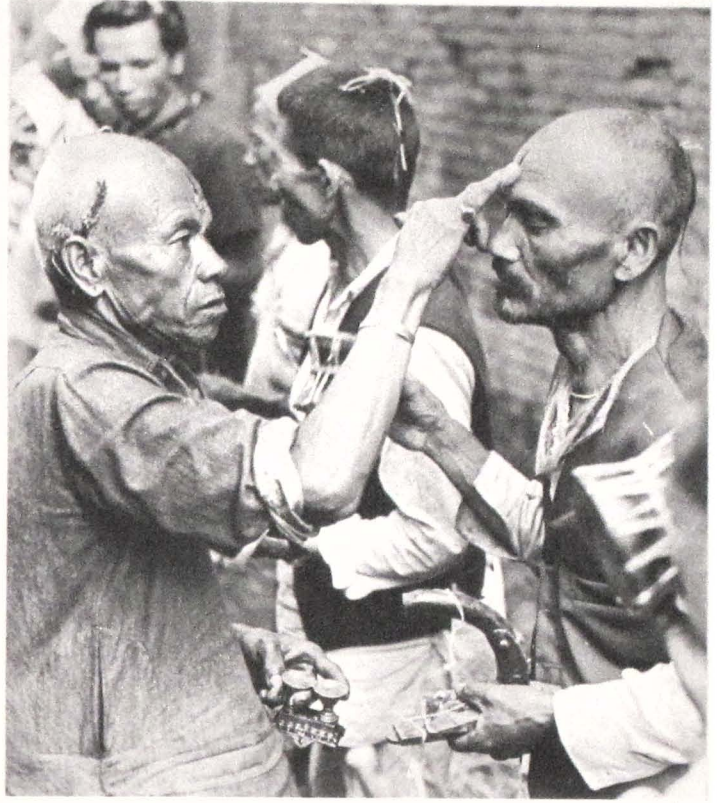
48 Carrying pole (nvah) and baskets (dhaukaḥmu) with a pot to serve beer (thvāpi), beaten rice (baji) (right) and a wine pot (āti), curd pots (dhaubhegah), sweets and vermilion pot (sinhaḥkḥvalā).

49 Bhaktapur: sāyāḥ festival (lit. cow procession; nep. gāi-jātrā) with stylized cows carried in a procession.

50 Children with winnowing tray (hāsā-pasaḥ) selling sweets (sākhaḥsalā) along the procession route.

51 On the tenth day of mvaḥni (nep. dasāi; daśami kṛṣṇapakṣa āśvin), all male members of various artisans' clans (phuki) celebrate the 'sword procession', starting from the house of their esoteric god (āgāchē).

The head carpenter (mūkaḥmi) provides ṭikā from a sinhaḥkvalā, while the member of the group is holding his adze (khul) and measuring stick in his left hand, rattling a small double headed drum (dabadaba) with his right hand. A garland of nalā (barley) seedlings indicates prasād (offering) from the god at the last day of mvaḥni festival.



52a/b Bhaktapur: pāyāḥ procession of carpenters in Mūlākhu (24.9.1976).

- pā – axe, sword
- pā̃ (BH)
- pāyāḥ – sword procession
- yāḥ – procession



53 A bibhāh marks the place where a portable god is temporarily worshipped (middle: Brahmāyaṇī in Tacapāh during New Year).

- |              |   |                               |
|--------------|---|-------------------------------|
| bilāpau      | - | long religious painted scroll |
| bilāpu (var) | - | scroll                        |
| bibhāh       | - | religious painting            |
| paubhāh      | - | religious painting            |
| ilā          | - | canopy                        |
| patāh        | - | long cloth, picture scroll    |

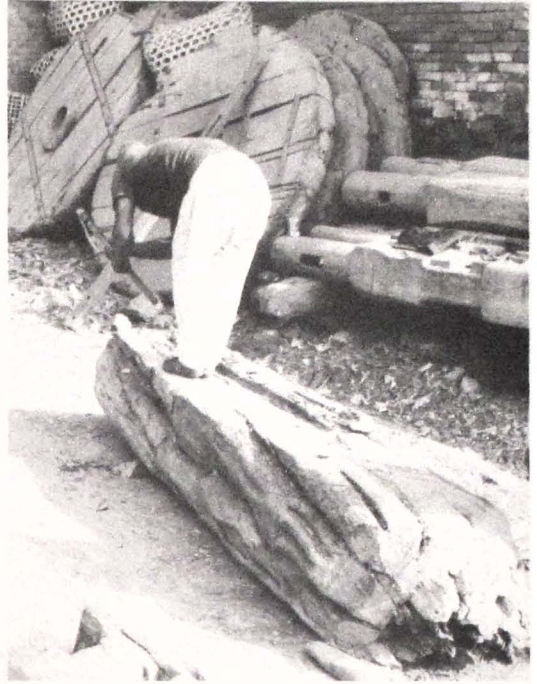
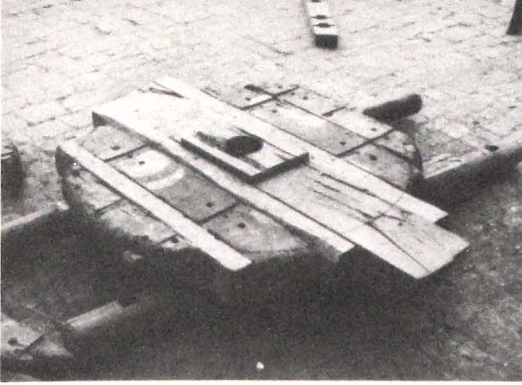


54 A bilāpau contains a religious instruction, being exhibited on the occasion of pācādān or katipunhi (above: in Tacapāh, Bhaktapur).

55 An ilā marks the place of sacrifices where processions stop at street crossings or in front of temples (below: Śveta Bhairava in Tacapāh, Bhaktapur).



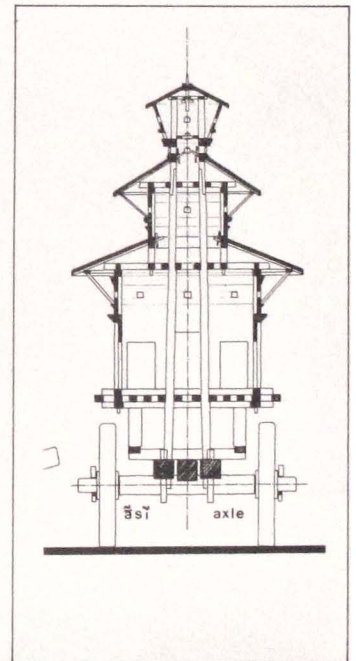
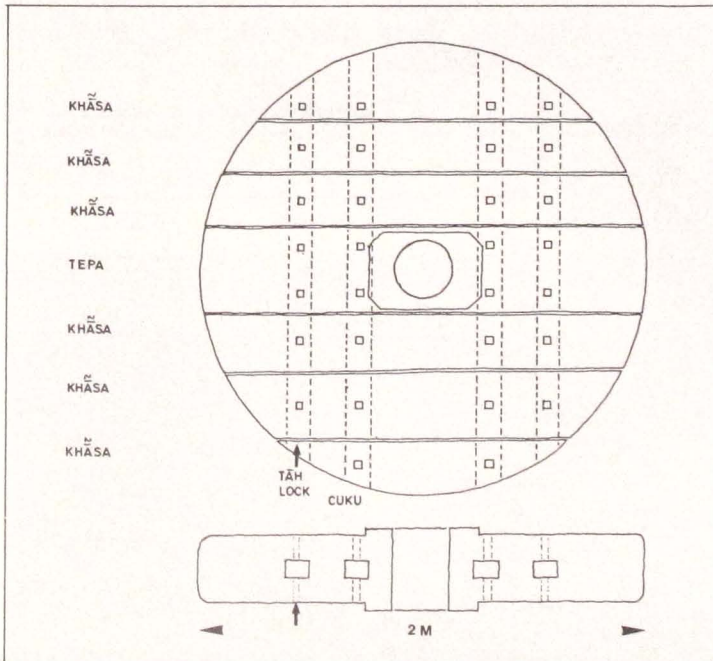


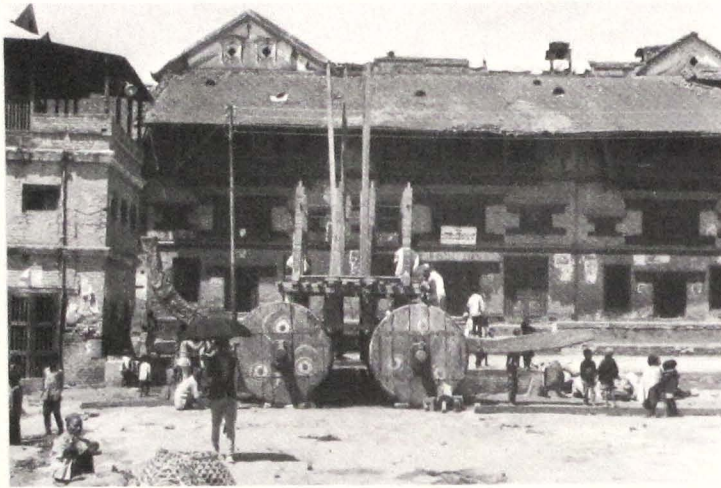


56–59 Bhaktapur: the chariots of Bhairava and Bhadrakālī (New Year Festival – bisyāka).

About six weeks before New Year (mid-April, with the beginning of the solar month of *baisākh*, but according to the ancient calendar the event marks the vernal equinox), the four head carpenters (*mūkahmi*) will start to assemble the chariot, the rotten parts of which are being renewed (above: three *khāsa* and the middle *tepa* of a wheel are replaced). The rebuilding of the chariots over a period of five to eight weeks, its nine-day procession, and its dismantling symbolize the renewal of creation which is so prominent a feature of the *bisyāka*-festival. (cf: N. Gutschow, *The ritual chariots of Nepal*. aarp, No. 16, London 1979, pp. 32–38).

58/59 Bhaktapur: the chariot (*khah*) of Bhairava and detail of the wheel.

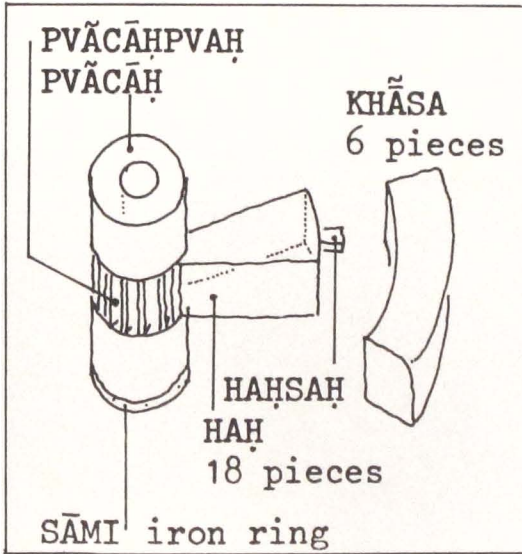
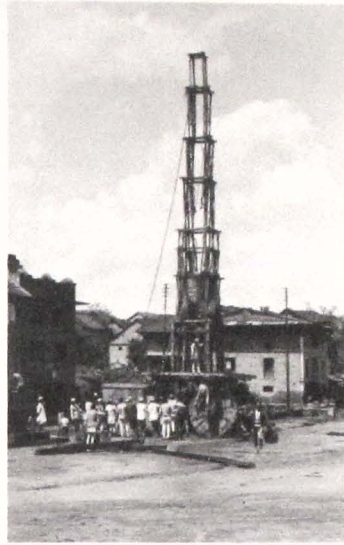




62a Worship of Betāl, Bhairava's mount, who is fixed to the shaft; morning of New Year (14.4.74).



60-64 Bhaktapur: construction of the Bhairava chariot on Taumādhi square.



65 The chariot of Minanāth in Tāgaḥ.

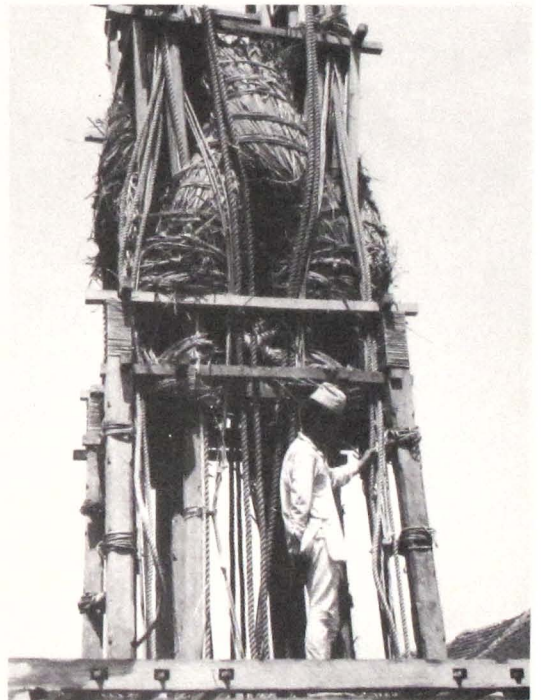
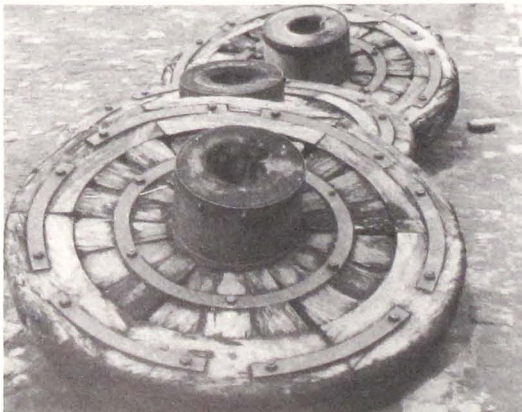
66–70 The chariot of Matsyendranāth (būgyarath) in Pūcva.

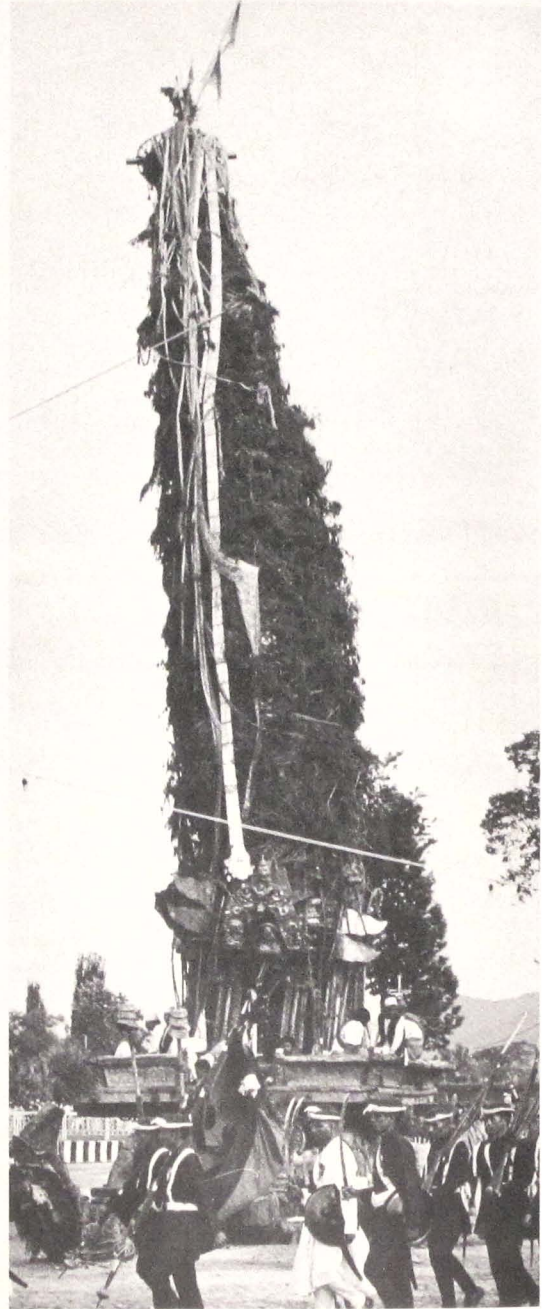
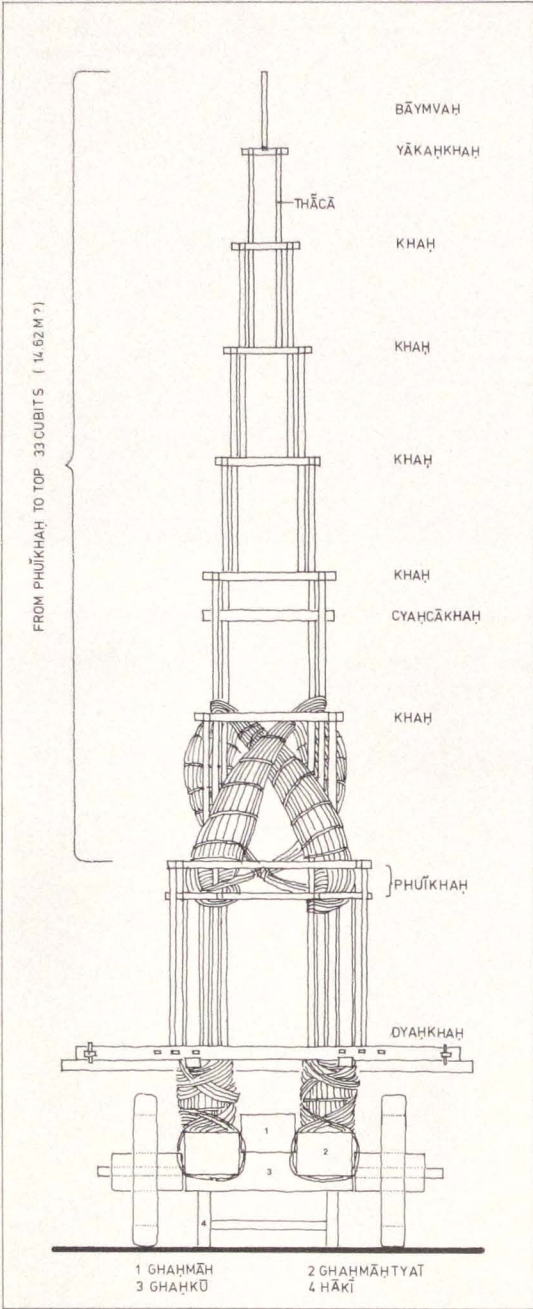
Paṭan: the ceremonial chariots of Matsyendranāth and Minanāth.

On the new moon of pvāylā (disi caḥray-January), the wood for the parts of the chariots which have to be renewed is cut in the forest. The day after lhuti-punhī (full moon in April) the construction has to be started, leaving 17 days' time until akṣaya ṛṭiyā to build the chariots. For the scaffold (khaḥ), sūsi-wood is used, naḥsī for the wheels' and nabvasī for the shaft.

The wheels are renewed every 12 years on the day of śrī-pañcamī in case they last till then. Cane (pau) is used for the twisted reinforcements.

69/70 Wheels of the chariot of Matsyendranāth.





71 Pāṭan: section of the būgyarath.

72 With the final bhvata-jātrā on Jawalakhel (new. Jyāhulā-khyāḥ) square, the procession of the chariot comes to an end during the last days of June. This marks the beginning of the monsoon.

Pāṭan: Matsyendranāth (būgyarath) chariot. The term khaḥ denotes the entire chariot as well as the scaffold of the towering superstructure, and its different levels. These form seven storeys and are crowned by the top post (bāymvaḥ). The dyaḥkhaḥ is the level where the god is seated.



73  
thāymāpujā

– worship of all tools on the occasion of the instalment of the ridge beam.

jagpujā

– offering to the foundations (above the kāule-stone)

kharupuḷā

– offering to the lintel (ground floor level)

nināḥpujā

– offering to the beams (third floor level)

thāymāpujā

– offering to the ridge beam

sāitpujā

– offering to the first roof tile

paupuḷā

– offering to the finished roof

74

sāitpujā

– worship of dājyācupi and basilā (the tools of the roofer and carpenter).

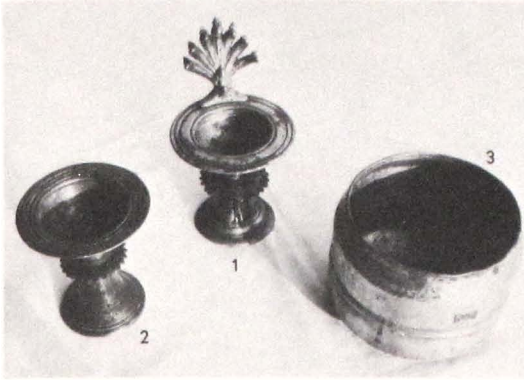




## 75–77 Rites de passage: marriage (bihajvalā).

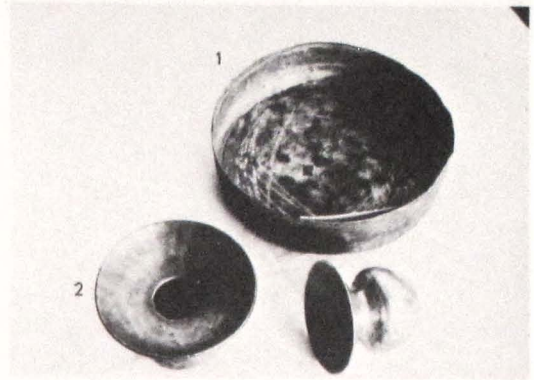
- |                   |   |              |                               |
|-------------------|---|--------------|-------------------------------|
| 1. kvataḥ         | – large dish  | 6. dhaupatu  | – pair of small pots for curd |
| jvaḥkvataḥ        | – pair of dishes  | 7. dū        | – palanquin                   |
| 2. dvābarā (BH)   | – container for betel nuts (gvay)                                     | dūdḥāsī      | – palanquin pole              |
| gvaybāta          |   | dūphāgā      | – ornamental covering         |
| 3. cikḥvalā       | – stand for vermilion powder (sinḥaḥ) and yellow powder (mhāsusinḥaḥ) | dū           | – hanging cloth               |
| 4. sinḥaḥmhū, °mū | – container for vermilion (symbolizing the bridegroom)                | 8. dūkvamisā | – bride's helper              |
| 5. nhāykā         | – ceremonial mirror (symbolizing the bride)                           | 9. musyāḥ    | – torch                       |
|                   |   | 10. nvaḥ     | – carrying pole               |





78 samāhjalā – dowry (lit decorative set)

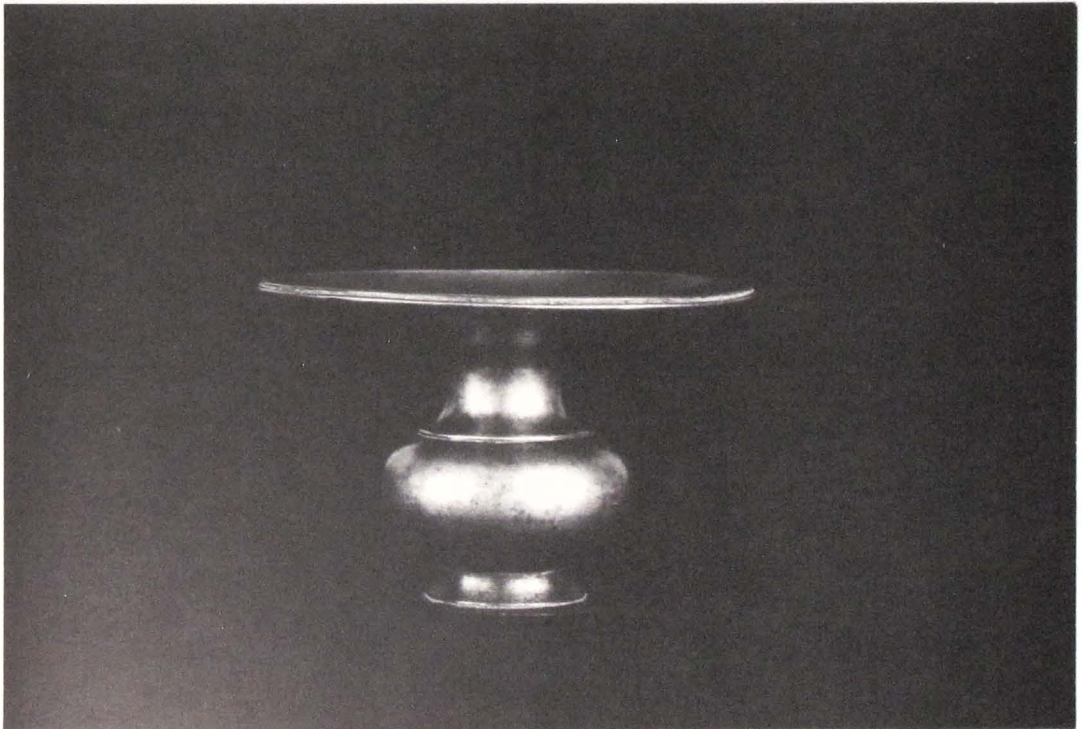
- |               |   |   |
|---------------|---|---|
| 1. cikākhvalā | – | standing bowl for oil (cikā) (canopy)       |
| 2. kvākhvalā  | – | standing bowl for powder                    |
| 3. thakūjucā  | – | container for comb (kākī) and brush (thakū) |



79 kvatahjalā – set of pots

- |            |   |                          |
|------------|---|--------------------------|
| 1. kvaparā | – | chamber pot (var cvapāh) |
| 2. khaipāh | – | spittoon                 |

80 khaipāh – spittoon





- 81 macājākva – rice feeding ceremony (at the age of 6 months)  
 83 bunhi – birthday



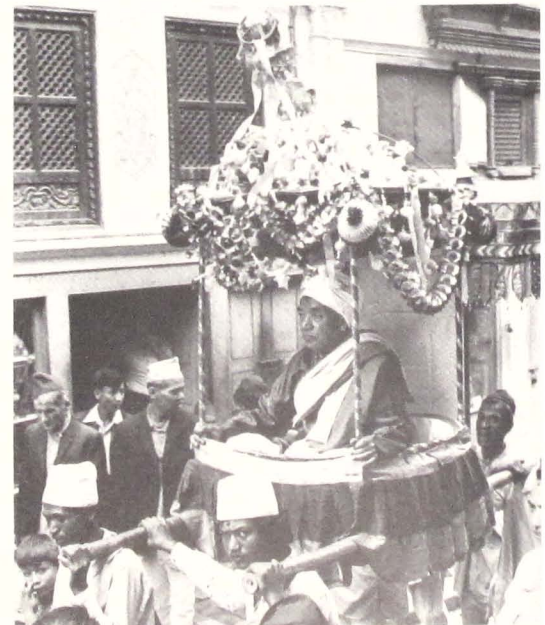
- 82 ihi – marriage, ritual marriage to a fruit (of girls)  
 84 kāytāpujā – boy's initiation ceremony (at the age of 6–12 years skt vratabandha)



- 85 busākhā – ritual cutting of a boy's hair (at the age of 4–7, skt cūḍakarman)



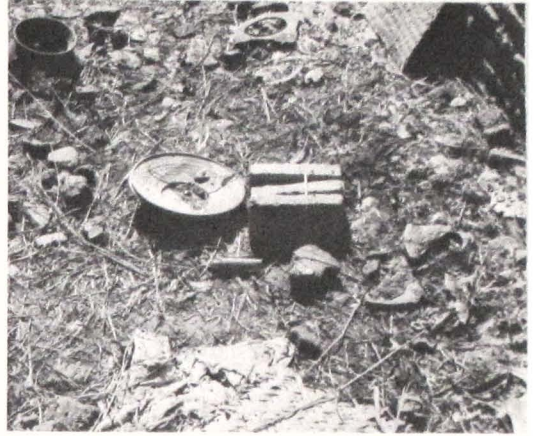
- 86 jāyāhjakva – ceremony performed when a man attains the age of 77 years, 7 months, and 7 days.  
 ghirighirikhaḥ – palanquin for that ceremony.  
 jākvakhaḥ – id.







87 khaḥ chāyṭe – beautifying the bier.



88 kāymilā – discarding unbaked bricks on the chvāsa.

## 87–94 Rites de passage: death (sithā)

- 1st day: dukāpikā tiye – lit. to pierce the inner and outer thread, dressing the corpse in white cloth on the ground floor (chēdi).  
 pākhākū gayke – lit. to fume the eaves, to purify the house.  
 vasah vāye – lit. to throw the dress, discarding the dress and mattress of the deceased on the chvāsa.  
 kāymilā – discarding unbaked bricks on the chvāsa.  
 khaḥ chāyṭe – to beautify the bier in front of the threshold.  
 silā (sithāmālā) – processional route to the cremation ground (dipa).  
 si uye – to cremate the corpse.  
 muye – to explode (scil., the brain). This marks the end of cremation ritual; the family may take food again.
- 7th day: nhaynhumā jā taye – lit. to place cooked rice on the 7th day (placing of a big water jar (kvācā) and cooked rice (jā) on the protective stone (pikhālakhu) in front of the threshold to feed the soul of the deceased).  
 pākhā jā khāye – lit. to hang rice on eaves (to place cooked rice under the eaves to feed the soul).
- 10th day: dū byāke – lit. to release pollution (sā khaye – cutting the hair, lusi dhene – cutting the nails).  
 pyā thaye – lit. to give a share, sarādha (skt śrāddha) – ceremony on the ground floor (chēdi) or at the riverside (ghāt).  
 kvalā vāye – lit. to discard the dishes of the sarādha ceremony.  
 pyā cuike – id.
- 12th, 45th day,  
 after 6 and 12 months – same ritual as on the 10th day: pyā thaye and kvalā vāye  
 after 24 months: nidāyā  
 tithi – (offering on) the two-year-anniversary (consisting of cooked rice).

89 nhaynhumā jā taye – placing cooked rice on the pikhālakhu in front of the house.



90 si uye – cremation of the corpse at the cremation ground (dipa of Hanumān ghāt).





91 sã khaye – cutting the hair on the 10th day.



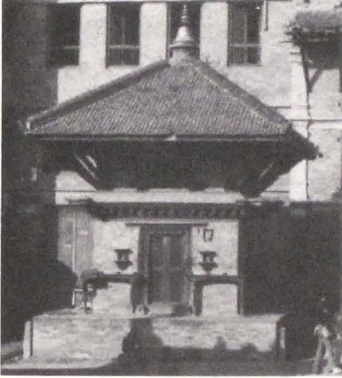
92 pyā thaye – sarādhā-ceremony on the ground floor of the house (chēđi).

93/94 sarādhā-ceremony at the riverside (ghāt).



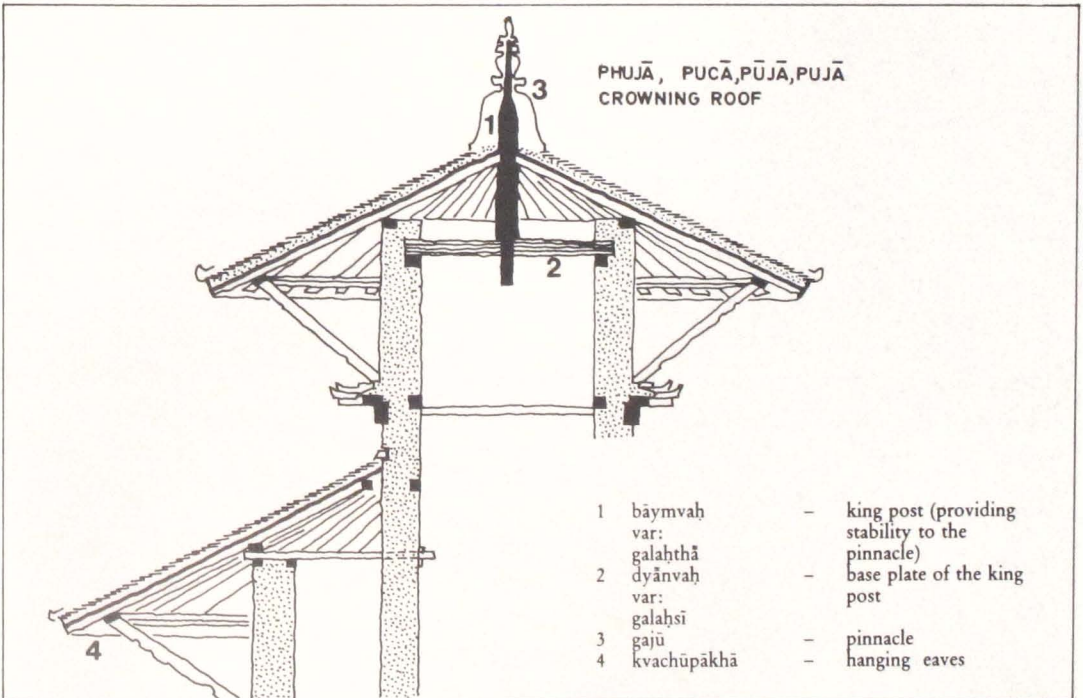


95 Bhaktapur: Nyatapvala (1700).  
96 Kāthmāṇḍu: Bhagavatī (18th cent) of Kanelcok.



97 Bhaktapur: Anantalingeśvara (left) and Nārāyaṇa (18th cent).  
98 Banepā (new. Bhvāta): Nārāyaṇthā

99 Section of the top of a degah.

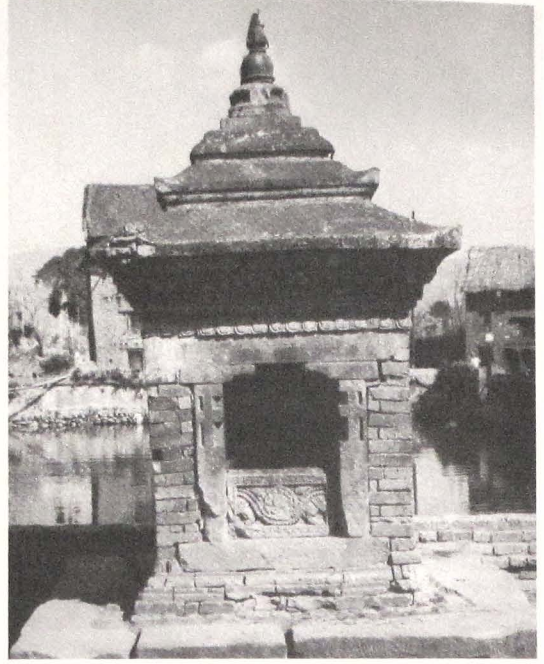




100 Bhaktapur: Nārāyaṇa degah of Inācva as an example of the 'massive' pagoda (c. 1700).

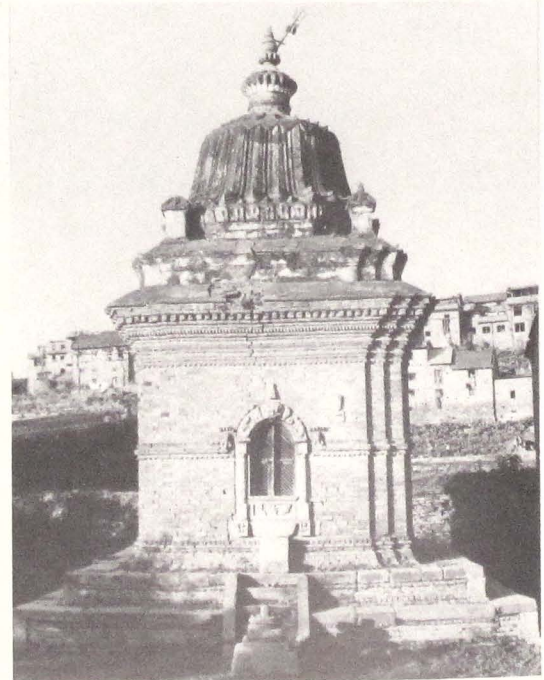
A degah is essentially a building (regardless of its scale) which houses an iconic representation of a god or goddess. Temples which are neither of the pagoda nor śikhara shape had developed by the end of the 17th century: there is the so-called 'massive' pagoda, a two- or three-storeyed brick building with characteristic 'waist'-eaves (jāpakhā), which was built for representations of Mahādeva or Nārāyaṇa. Miniature versions with stepped roof add to the variety. From the early 19th century onwards, domed temples in plaster begin to make their appearance. This is an imported decoration pattern, a new shell, as it were – but the structure of such buildings still follows the principle of the pagoda. The many domed brick temples of the 19th century, however, replace the second storey by a large bell-shaped double pinnacle (gajā).

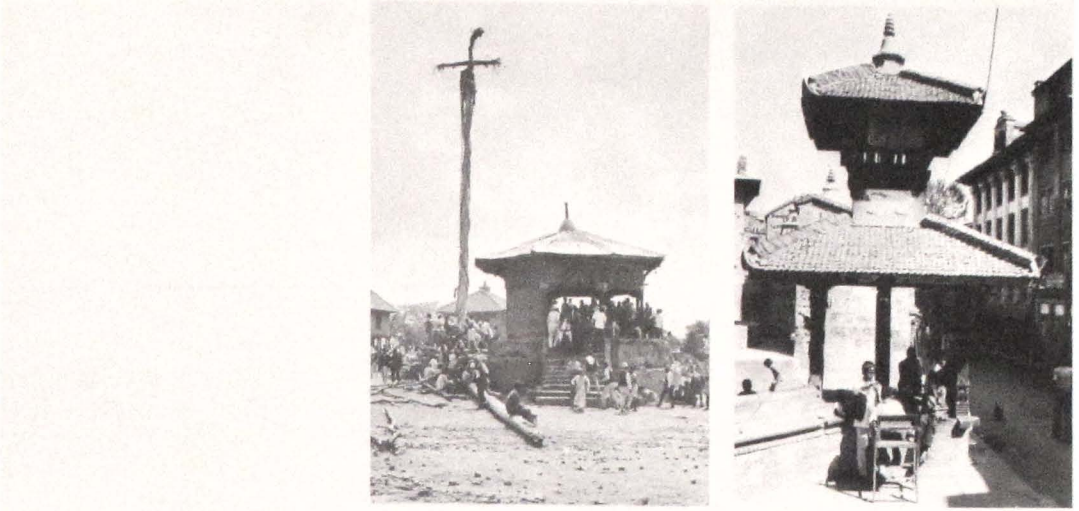
102 Kāthmāṇḍu: Bhimbhakteśvara degah (1823).



101 Bhaktapur: Saṃhārabhairava degah of Kvāthādu (19th century).

103 Bhaktapur: Mahādeva degah of a Śivalaya at Māgalhāt (c. 1850).





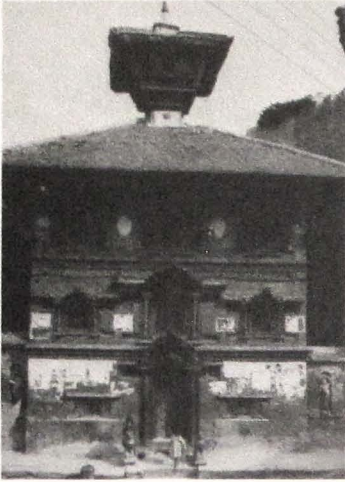
Bhaktapur:

- 104 Cyāsili mādap of Chupī ghāt (with a raised platform for the temporary worship of Bhairava on the occasion of New Year).  
 105 Nāsaḥmanā mādap (with a central pillar), now serving as a barber shop.

The origin and function of mādapas are often obscure. They may mark the spot for the temporary worship of a god. A mādap shares all the functions of a common phalcā and performs additional services as council hall. Here community and neighbourhood affairs are discussed, and it is the appropriate place to decide matters concerning the celebration of local festivals. A dabū (or pyākhādabū) is found on squares or along processional routes to serve as an elevated platform for ritual dances (pyākhā) or as a stage for dramas.

- 106 Dattātreya square with a dabū in front of Bhimsen temple, the image of which is worshipped on first floor level above an open ground floor.





Bhaktapur:  
107 Chumã Gaņeš *dyahçhê* in Cvächê.



108 Jethã Gaņeš *dyahçhê* in Tãlakva.



109 Salã Gaņeš *dyahçhê* in Tacapãh.

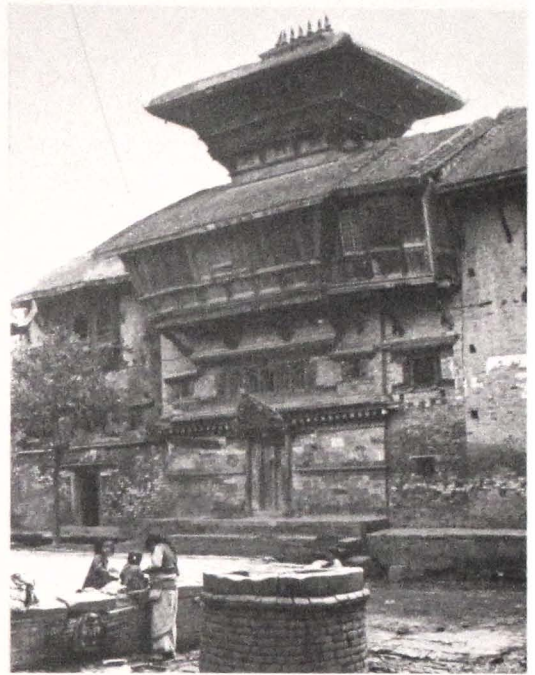
The *dyahçhê* houses the iconic representation of a God or Goddess who accepts blood sacrifices: usually manifestations of *Mãtrkã*, *Bhairava* or *Gaņeš*. Their image is located on first floor level (*mãtã*), whereas the second floor provides space for feasts (*bhavy*). An elaborately carved tympanum (*tvalã*) above the entrance door, a carved window with the medalion of the enshrined God in the centre, and a turret on the roof (*pucã* or *pũjã*) which might be replaced by a simple pinnacle (*gajũ*), are the characteristics of the *dyahçhê*. Apart from these characteristics, *dyahçhês* often look much like normal houses. Their social function would well reward closer study: apparently, they can be used by the population at large in cases of emergency: in natural calamities, e. g., or in order to evade pollution threatening their homes. Access to the sanctum (*dyahçkvatha*) is limited to priests, especially the God's caretaker (*dyahçpãlãh*). The public may worship the God during his annual procession or on the occasion of New Year.

110 Navadurgã *dyahçhê* in Gaçhçê.





111 Bhaktapur: Taleju Āgāchē of Māgalāchē (connected with the ritual of the Pakuvā Kumāri).



112 Pātan: Jvāsī Āgāchē of Sulimā (with the pinnacle shaped like a temple roof and a pasūkājhyāḥ with five openings).

An āgāchē is a temple for esoteric clan gods. Usually it is a normal urban dwelling house with a secret room (āgākvathā), where the esoteric god of a clan (of an artisan group like the brickmakers-āvāḥ, the tantric priests-karmācārya or astrologers-jvāsī) is worshipped (āgādyāḥ – secret god). Only those have access who have passed the necessary initiation (skt. dīkṣā). A small pinnacle above the secret room on the ridge, a slightly decorated window with a medalion in the centre or guarding lions (siga) in front of the entrance door may mark a building as an āgāchē.

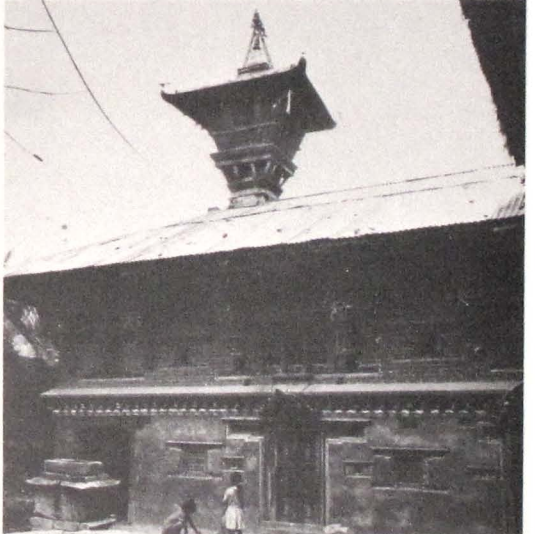
The richer the clan, the bigger and more ornate will the building of exclusive ritual use be. Bigger āgāchēs invariably are topped by a balconied pinnacle of phujā-shape.

Buddhist communities have an āgāchē as a part of the monastery with the āgākvathā (the secret room) on first floor level above the main shrine which houses the Kvācapāla Bhaṭṭāraka. Some monasteries have several āgākvathā, providing for the different clans of Bajrācārya or Śākya.

113 Bhaktapur: Āgāchē of the Prasannaśilamahāvihāra with the Dipākara shrine on groundfloor level: a metal-plated window with tvalā (tympanon) and phujā-pinnacle.

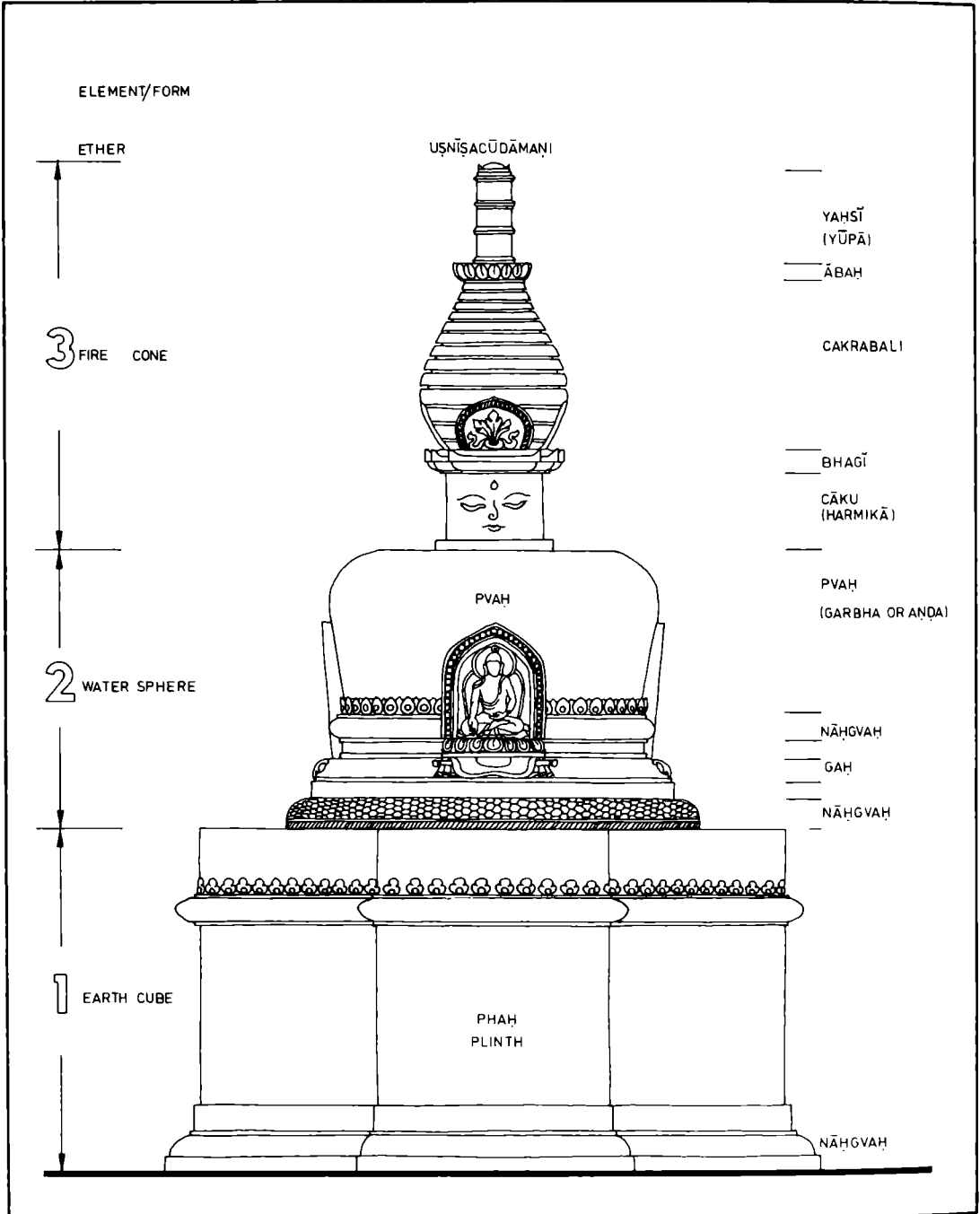


114 Bhaktapur: Āgāchē of the Hādā clan in Lasku dhvāka. The pasūkājhyāḥ window with three openings indicates the location of the secret room on first floor level.



A cibhāh represents a miniature stūpa with all its essential parts. A stūpa consists of three main elements, a square base (phaḥ – plinth), a curved middle part (pvaḥ = lit the rounded portion of an object), and the crowning parts (cakū = lit small part). The threefold structure of the stūpa has been a subject of manifold esoteric interpretations. One of them, a rather elementary one, we have added to the diagram, below. The building is said to mirror spiritual development: the foundations symbolize the preparatory steps, the hemisphere the essential conditions of enlightenment, and the top parts its realization. The quadrangular cakū (harmikā) symbolizes the sanctuary enthroned above the world, beyond death and rebirth. Similarly, the thirteenfold honorific umbrella (called discs (cakrābali) by the Newars), which rests on an intermediate base (bhagī) has been taken as an abstract imitation of the sacred Tree of Life and represents a solar symbol as well as enlightenment.

115 Elevation of a cibhāh from Milakva/Bhaktapur.







116 Balābu: 17th century (?).

117 Pāṭan: near Ukubāhāh, 7th century.

116–120 Types of votive cibhāh

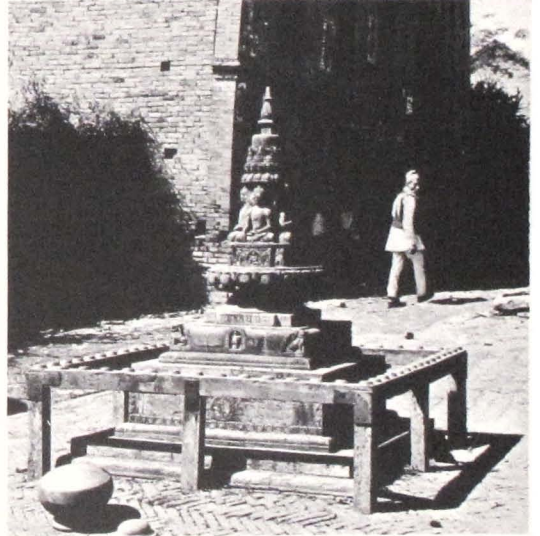
118 Bhaktapur: Kamalpukhū, 18th century.

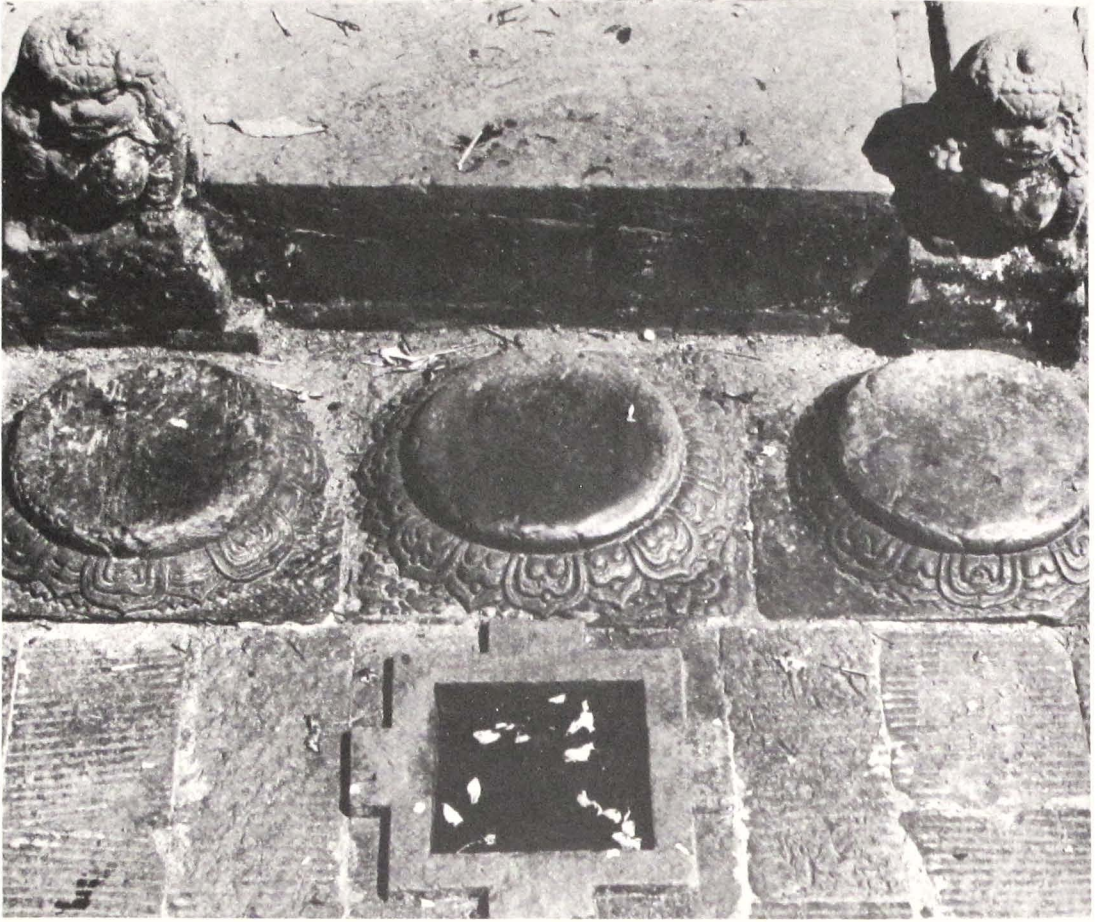


119 Bhaktapur: Bāsagvapāl, 18th century.



120 Bhaktapur: Tacapāh, 19th century.



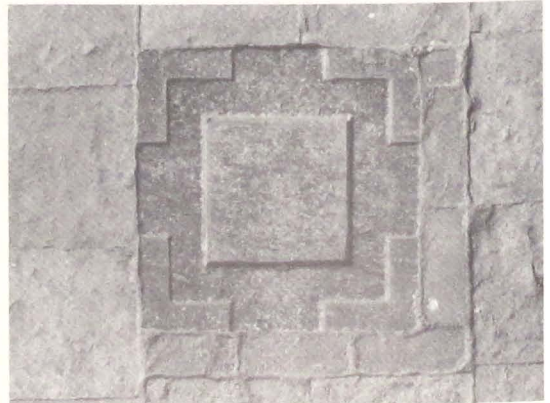


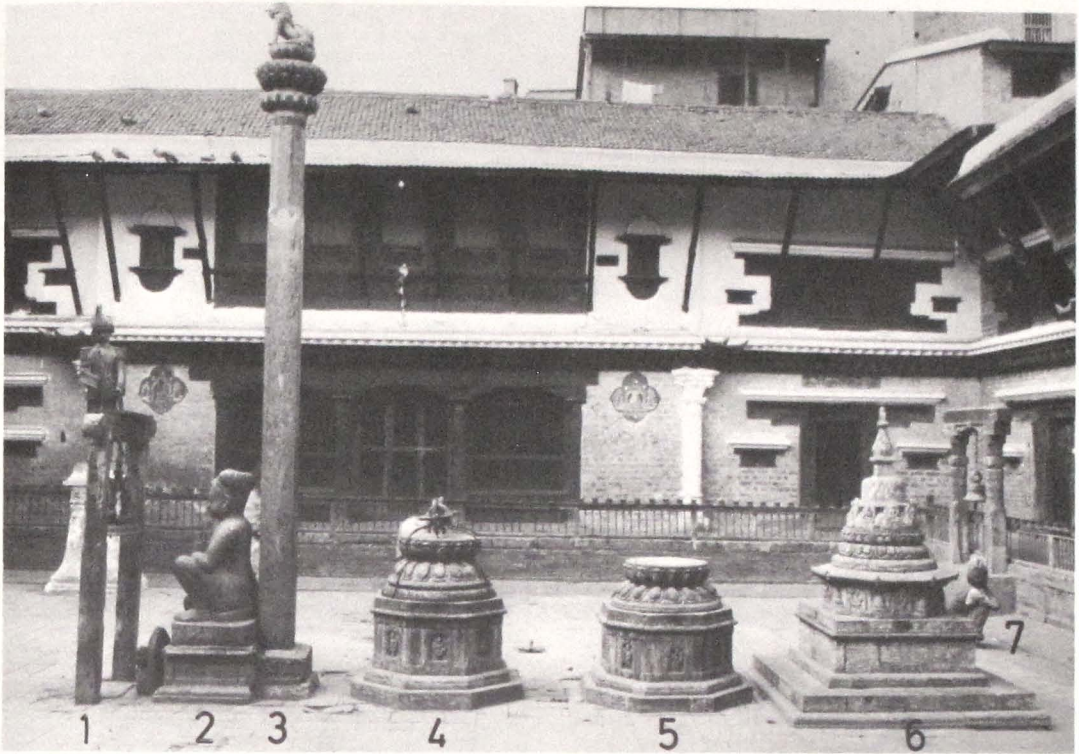
121 Threshold (kharu) with sīgatvākah (lit. lion-block), a row of protective stones (pikhālakhu) and a stone (jaḡēsālā) for the holy fire (homa), the outer edge shaped like a mādaḥ.

122 mādaḥ – stone, covered with brass: 7 circles of 8 lotus petals in a square, surrounded by 24 leaves.



123 jaḡēsālā, syn mathaḥ – stone for holy fire (homa).





124 Pāṭan: Ukubāhāḥ, objects mostly dating from 19th century.

- |                      |   |  |
|----------------------|---|--|
| 1. dalūthā           | – | stand with a lamp                          |
| 2. lvahāmani āju     | – | devotee                                    |
| 3. jhvātāthā         | – | a statue (in this case a lion) on a pillar |
| 4. bajradhātu mādaḥ  | – | platform with a thunderbolt (bajra)        |
| 5. dharmadhātu mādaḥ | – | platform depicting a mādaḥ                 |
| 6. cībhāḥ            | – | small stūpa                                |
| 7. gāthā             | – | stand with a bell                          |

125 Pāṭan: a typical courtyard of a monastery (bāhāḥ).



126 Sēgu (Svayambhūnāth): pūjā in front of the Hārītī temple.

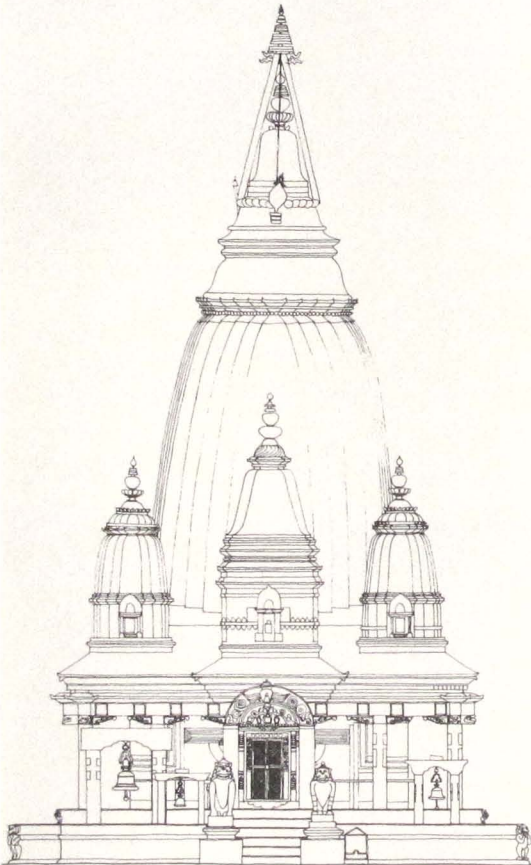


The Mahābuddha temple in Pāṭan was built in 1601 and intended as a replica of the temple of Bodh Gayā in the style of a north Indian śikhara tower. Since that time, numerous śikhara temples were built in brick, stone and plaster, usually dedicated to Mahādeva or Viṣṇu. These new forms perhaps were introduced to reflect new and more abstract conceptions of the deity. Apparently, they never really caught the popular imagination: none of their gods is celebrated in great festivals. Their shells only seem to have survived the Newar dynasties.

128 Pāṭan: Kṛṣṇa temple, an octagon with two rows of smaller spires leaning against the central śikhara tower (1723).

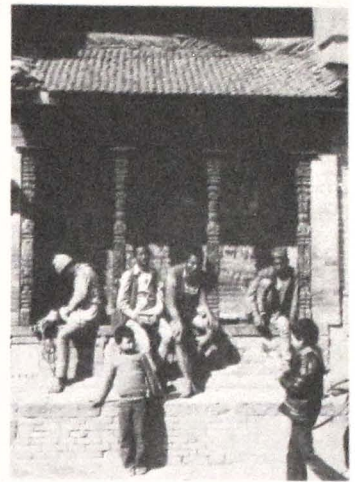


127 Būgamati: temple of Matsyendranāth with a central śikhara tower above the sanctum and four smaller towers in the corner as well as four bell-shaped chapels in the four directions (17th century).



129 Pāṭan: temple of Saugah, simple śikhara tower in plaster and a smaller chapel above the entrance porch.

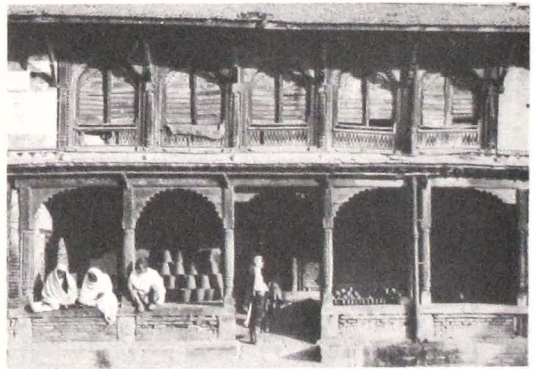
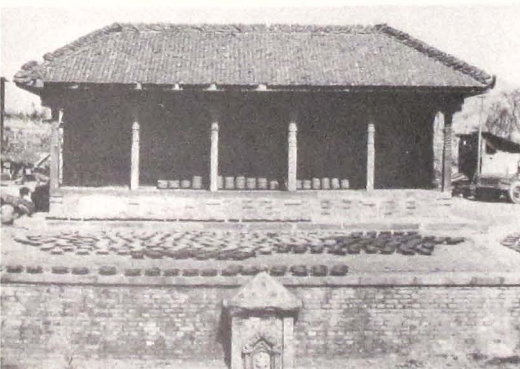




130–136 Various types of shelter buildings.

A phalcā in most cases is a detached shelter (133–135) with a row of pillars on the front and a wall in the back. Middle walls are but rarely found (134). They provide shelter (a ,roof‘) for travellers; in towns they are retreats for the aged to meet and for children to play; they can be used for shops and schools. Certain phalcās house gods on the occasion of festivals or provide overnight shelter for mask dancers (130, 131). Some phalcās are L- or T-shaped in ground plan (134) and in a streetfront (132) reduced to a depth of 1m. At times they lean against a house (130) or occupy the ground floor (136).

- |                    |                 |
|--------------------|-----------------|
| phalcā, var. phale | – shelter, seat |
| pali, var. pau     | – roof, shelter |
| paucā, var. pauvā  | – shelter       |
| pāṭi (Nepali)      | – shelter       |



Sataḥ buildings most probably originated from one- or two-storeyed courtyard buildings of monasteries (bāhāḥ) or palaces (cuka) which form an essential part of Newar architecture. By the beginning of the 19th century, the śivalāya, ('house of Śiva') developed into what one might call a distinct type of building: two-storeyed sataḥ buildings enclose the four sides of a courtyard. Sataḥs were meant to house sannyāsis, to feed the poor, and to arrange feasts. Sataḥ buildings of smaller dimensions, much resembling dwelling houses, can also be found along river banks: in that case the ground floors are open and provide shelter for the old and ill. Only in rare cases there is a sanctum (dyaḥkvathā) on first floor level.

137 Sataḥ for the aged at Hanumān ghāt, Bhaktapur.



138 Bhīmmukteśvara sataḥ along the Viṣṇumatī, Kāthmāṇḍu (1842).

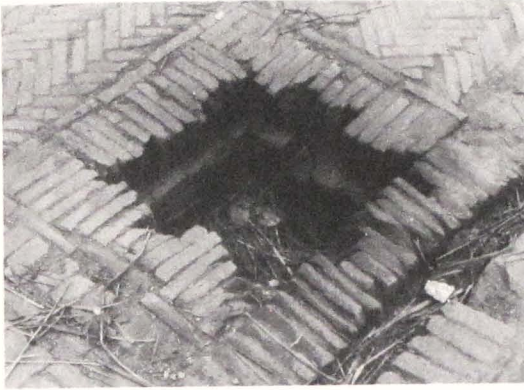


139 Purohit ghāt sataḥ along the Bāgmatī, Kāthmāṇḍu (1882).



A pīth (or pīgā) is the seat of a deity (usually a manifestation of Durgā, Bhairava or Gaṇeś, in rare cases a Nārāyaṇa) in a non-iconic representation (in many cases, there is a corresponding iconic representation of the same deity, which will be housed in a dyaḥchē). The pīth may consist of nothing but a simple stone or a row of stones in the street or in the fields. A tympanon (tvalā) or a small wall may form the first and modest architectural frame to provide a direction and mark the sacred precinct. The next stage of development is a small one-storeyed building with a pyramidal roof topped by a pinnacle. Besides the pīth, resthouses (phalcā and satah) may be found. Eventually the small building is replaced by a two- or three-storeyed pagoda. In general the transformation of the modest shrine into a more or less monumental building may be seen as an elaborate process of acculturation which even now has by no means come to an end. The open groundfloor, at all times accessible to the devotee, is usually maintained.

140 Bhaktapur: Calākhu Gaṇeś of Taumādhi.



141 Thimi: Mahālakṣmī.

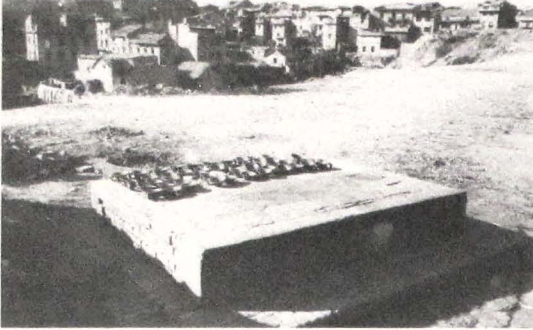


142 Bhaktapur: Mahākālī of Bvalāchē.



There are non-iconic gods and goddesses with various specialized functions: the Palūmalūdyāḥ (represented by a decorated stone on a low platform) attracts worship in case a person fell from a window. The Bāsu (from Vāsuki), represented by an unhewn stone in a small niche with winding snakes, is worshipped in case of illness or in case the monsoon is late.

143 Bhaktapur: Palūmalūdyāḥ in Khācā.



144 Bhaktapur: Bāsu stone in Vasikhvacā.

The Digudyāḥ is a clan (phuki) god. Its iconic manifestation is kept and regularly worshipped in the sacred room (pujākvathā) of the head of the phuki, whereas the aniconic form is represented by a simple stone or a stone slab in front of an arched stone with a triangular hole. The Digudyāḥs are placed in clusters at the edge of towns, often near a river or a pond, and worshipped in April (between akṣaya tṛtīyā and sithinakaḥ aṣṭami). In rare cases, often an unpretentious shrine may obtain an architectural frame resembling very much a sataḥ, but topped by a small pinnacle (gajā).

147 Bhaktapur: Digudyāḥ at Masāghāt.



The Lukumādyāḥ is a 'hidden' Mahādeva, who only on pāhācaḥray (March) or dasāi (October) is uncovered and worshipped under a temporary canopy (ilā).

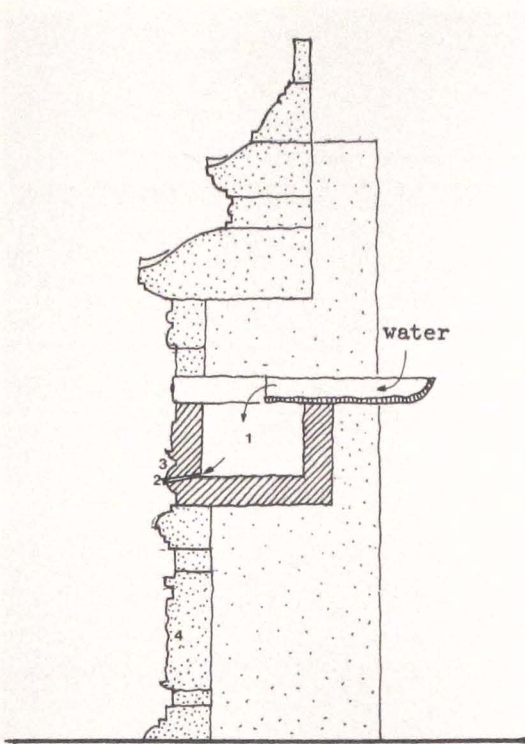
145/146 Bhaktapur: Lukumādyāḥ of Inācva.



148 Bhaktapur: Digudyāḥ at Kamalpukhū.





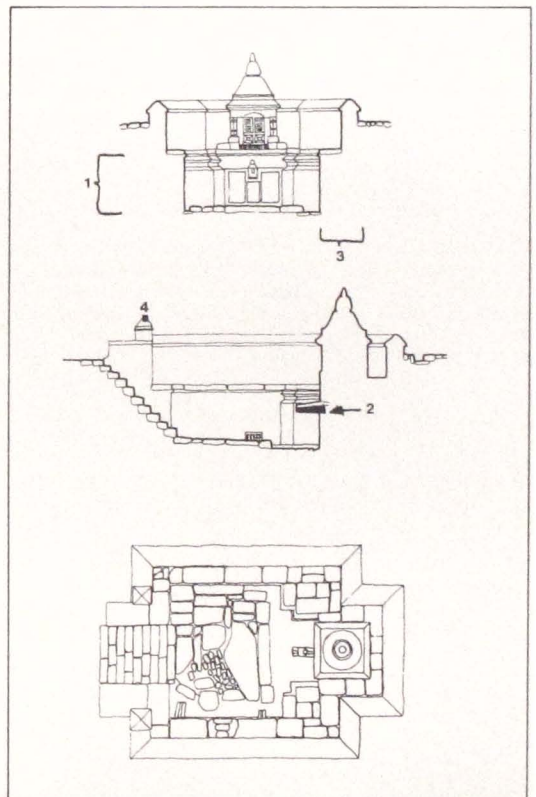
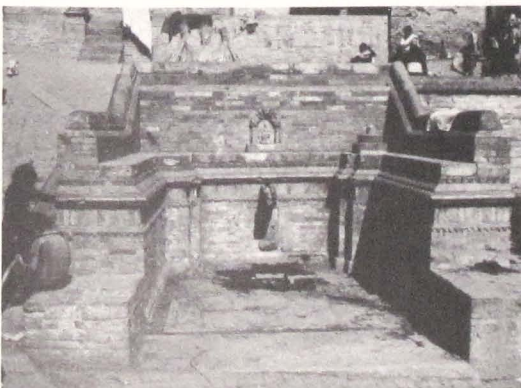


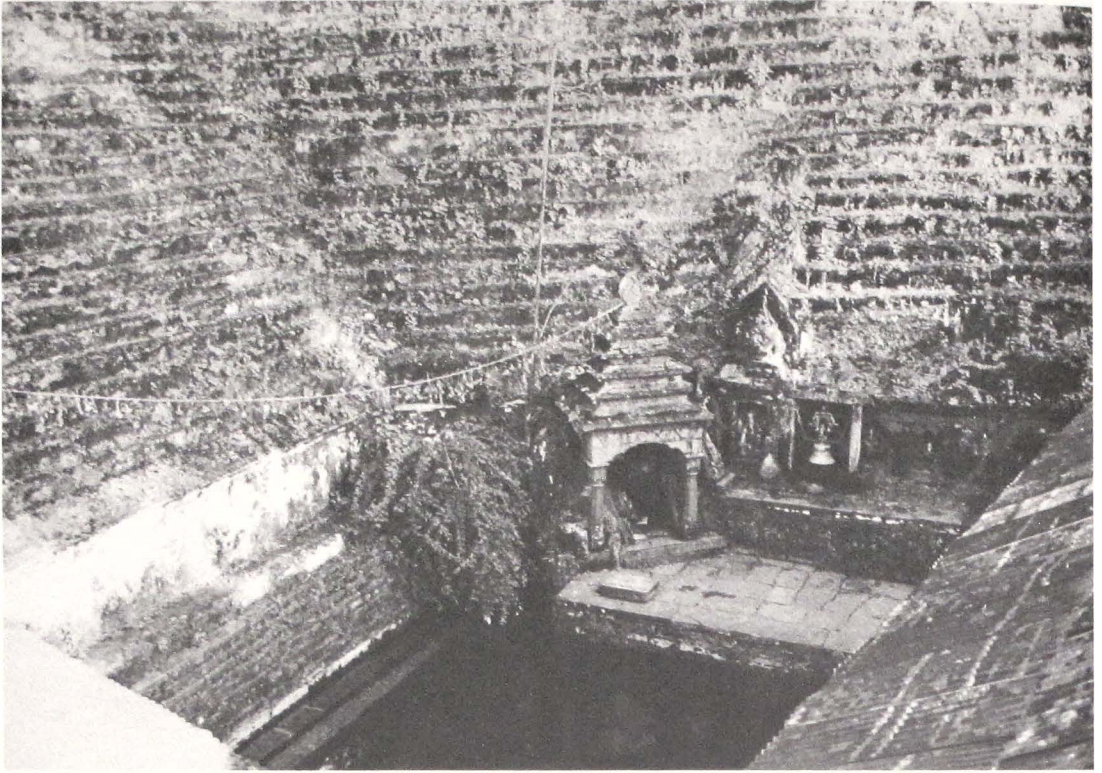
149/150 Bhaktapur: jaḥdhū in Bālākhu.

152 Būgamatī: hiti.

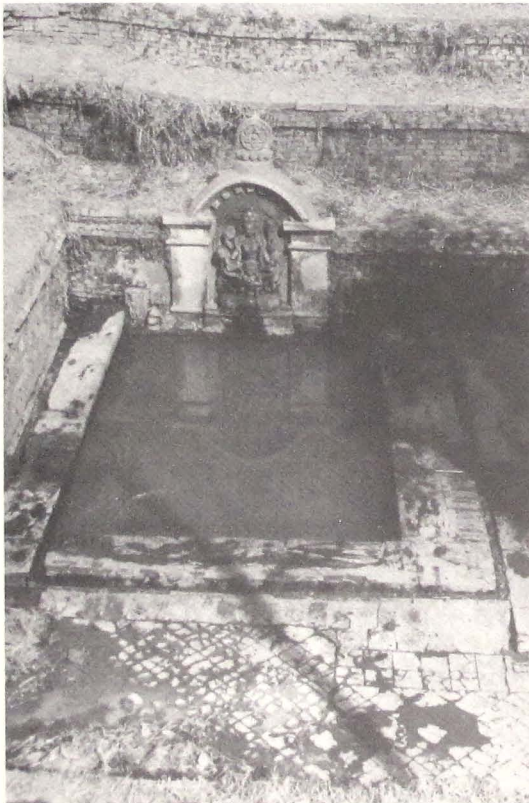
- |              |  |
|--------------|--|
| jaḥdhū       | - fountain<br>(drinking water)             |
| 1. gaḥ       | - water basin                              |
| 2. durupipī  | - water pipe                               |
| 3. durupyaḥ  | - spout                                    |
| 4. Bhārati   | - protective Goddess of fountains          |
| hiti         | - well for washing body and clothes        |
| 1. gaḥhiti   | - lower level                              |
| 2. hitimāgaḥ | - water spout (usually with makara design) |
| 3. phaḥ      | - plinth                                   |
| 4. nāhga     | - snake pattern                            |

151 Bhaktapur: hiti beside the Salā Gaṇeś pukhū.





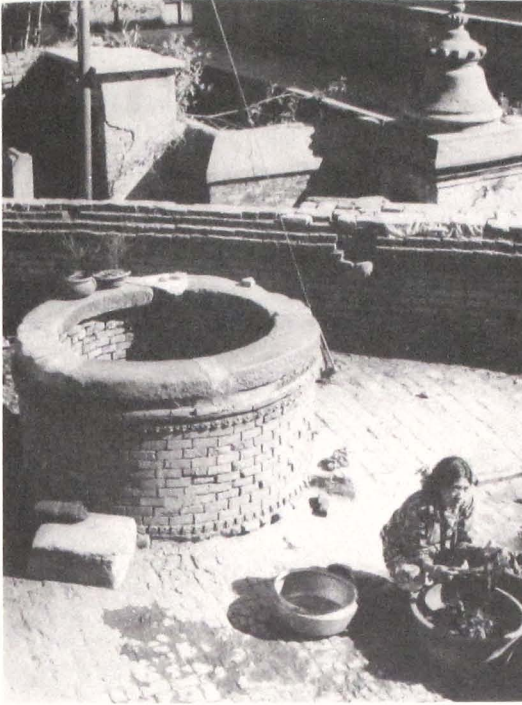
153 Godāvāri kūda  
kūda – spring or small tank



154 Bhaktapur: Yāmisike kūda

155 Bhaktapur: Siddha pukhū or Yaḥkīdaha  
pukhū – pond  
daha – id.  
pukhūcā – pool

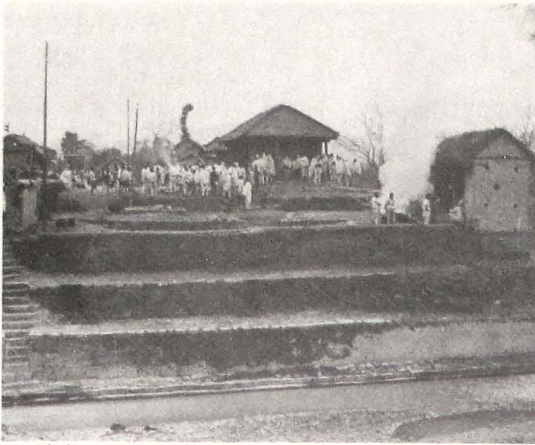




156/157  
tū  
tūchi (BH)      – well (of stone or brick)

158  
būgāh  
vapi      – spring, water hole  
          – id.





159 Bhaktapur: Masā ghāt.



160 Bhaktapur: Māheśvarī ghāt.



163 Nārāyaṇa

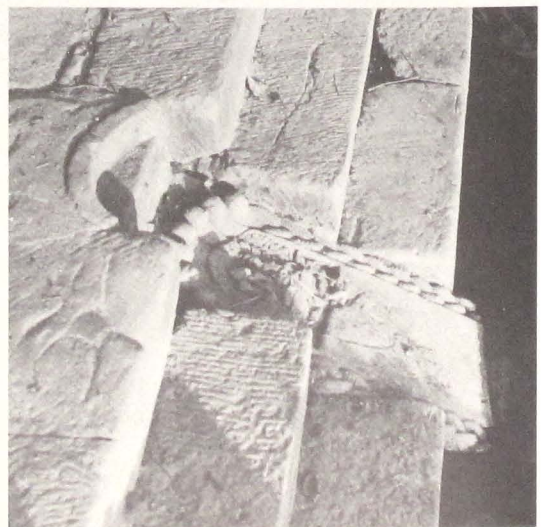
- bā – embankment  
 tūgaḥ (1) – „well'-shaped blocks  
 taḡi (2) – step (terrace steps)

162 Pāṭan: Sākhamūla ghāt.



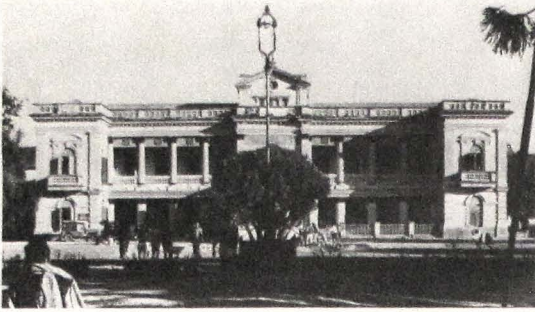
- khusisi – river bank  
 khusi – river  
 jhvaḥ – rivulet  
 var byāsi  
 bā – embankment (general)  
 khvatā – embankment of bamboo poles  
 ghāt – bathing place  
 nhavā – ritual bath  
 nhavā ghāt – bathing place  
 masā – cremation ground  
 fam dipa  
 masā ghāt – river bank with cremation ground

161 bramhanāḥ – death stone.



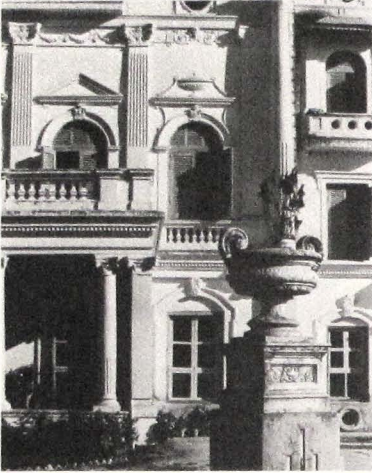


164 Bhaktapur: Hanumān ghāt (on the occasion of Bhimsen ekādaśī; 22.2.1975).



165 Pāṭan: Jawalakhel Darbār, built 1888 by Bir Shumsher Rāṇā.

166 Rāṣṭriya Pañcāyat, built 1903 by Chandra Shumsher Rāṇā.



167/168 Pāṭan: Ānanda Niketan, built 1892 by Bir Shumsher Rāṇā.

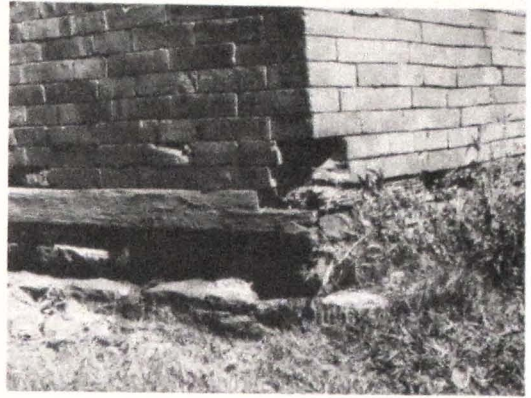
169 Pāṭan: Nārāyaṇ Bhavan, built 1938 by Juddha Shumsher Rāṇā.

170 Kāthmānḍu: Singha Mahal, built 1919 by Kishor Narsingh for Chandra Shumsher Rāṇā





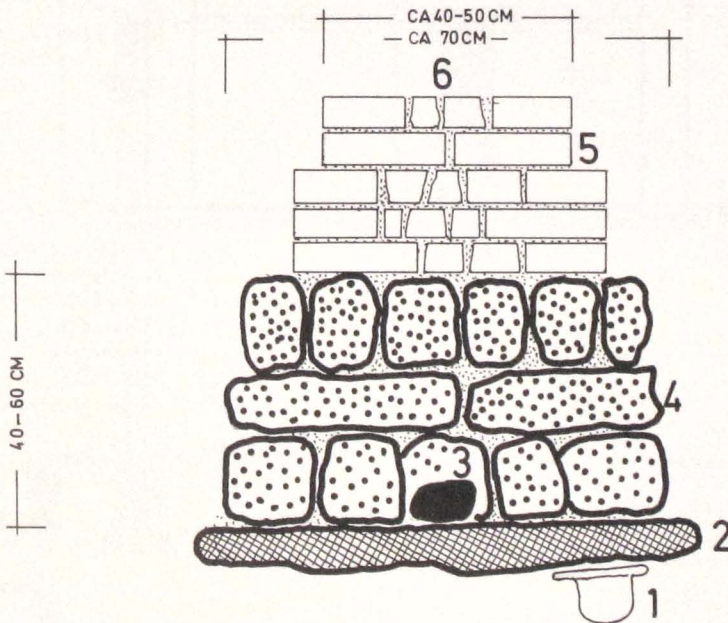
171 Foundation (jag) of stones (dilvahā).



172 Foundation (jag) of stones (dilvahā) with a wooden tie beam on top.

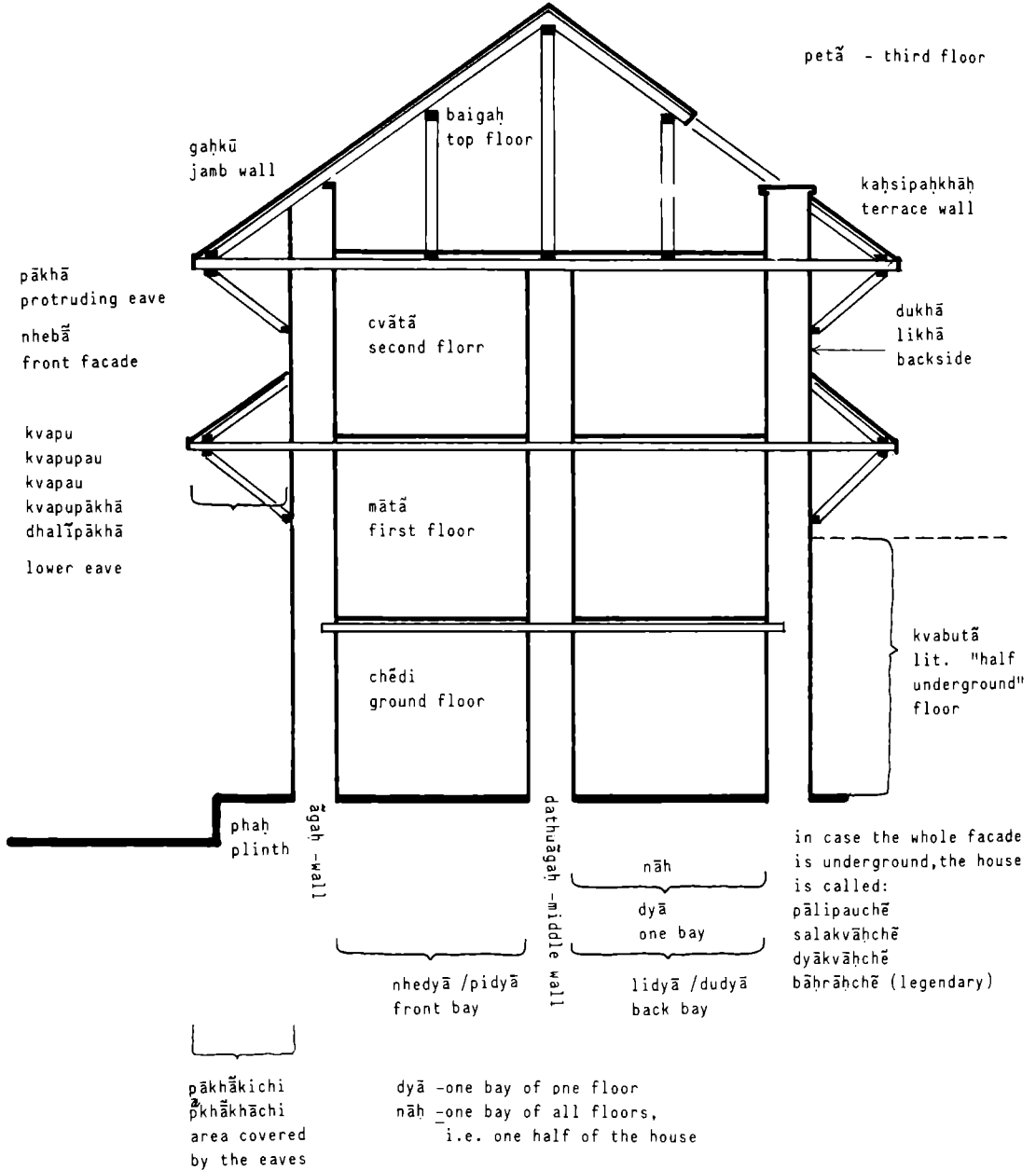
1. ghaḥ – small vessel enclosing money and paddy, which is placed under the foundation by the house owner (chēthuvāḥ) on the occasion of the foundation ceremony (jagpujā)
2. kāulelvahā – base stone of the foundation (lit. tortoise – fig. base of the universe)
3. astalvahā – first stone of the foundation (base of the property – ,to sell everything down to the astalvahā')
4. jagalvahā – foundation stones
- dilvahā
- syn nhegvaḥ
5. määpā – bricks
6. duthāpā – brick fragments

173 Section of a typical foundation (jag).



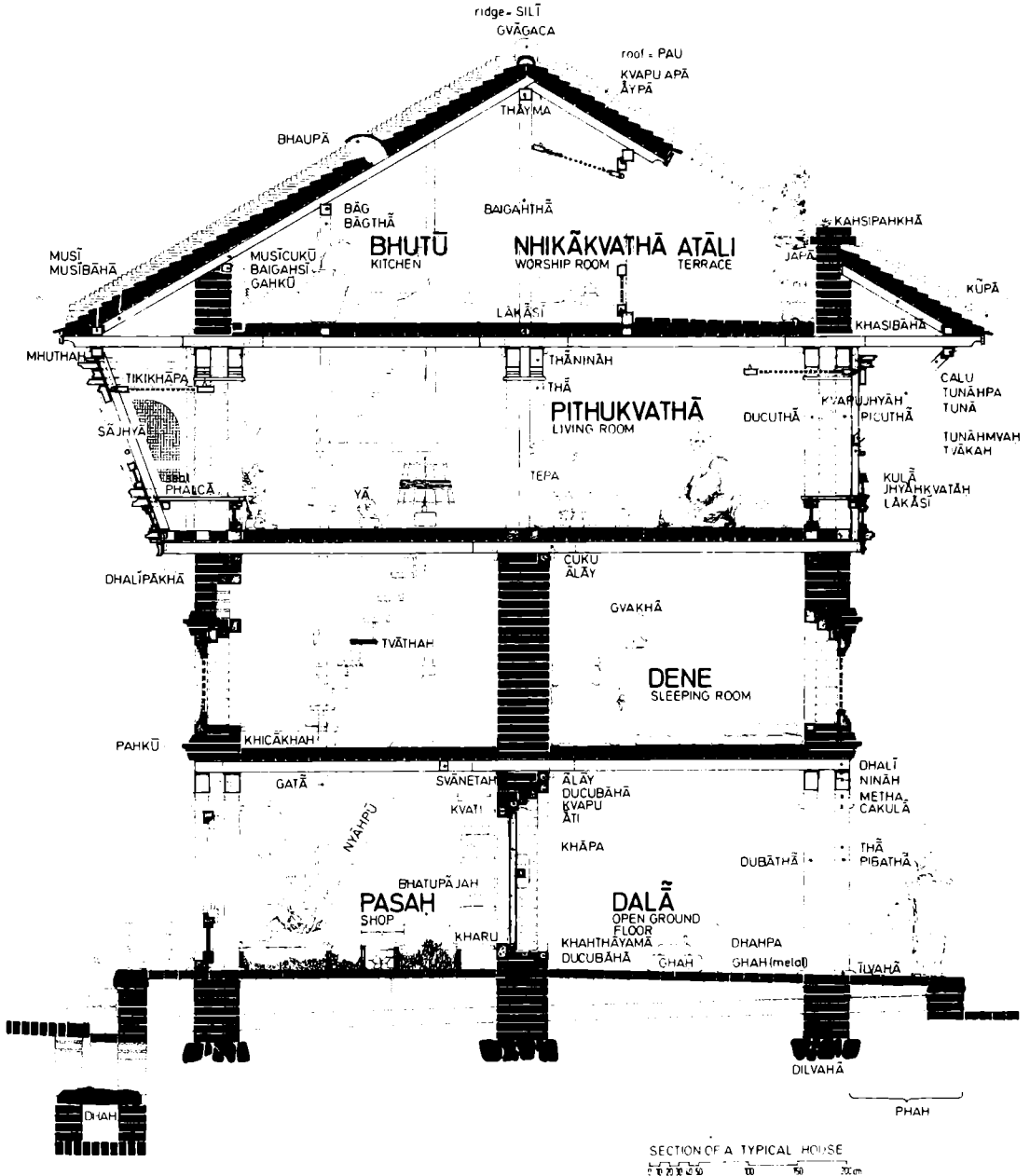
174 Section of a house.

- chē - house
- khā - house (old fashioned)
- gahchē - house with adjoining rooms (accessible through one door)
- khvāh - façade
- likhā - backside
- nhebā - front façade
- libā - back façade



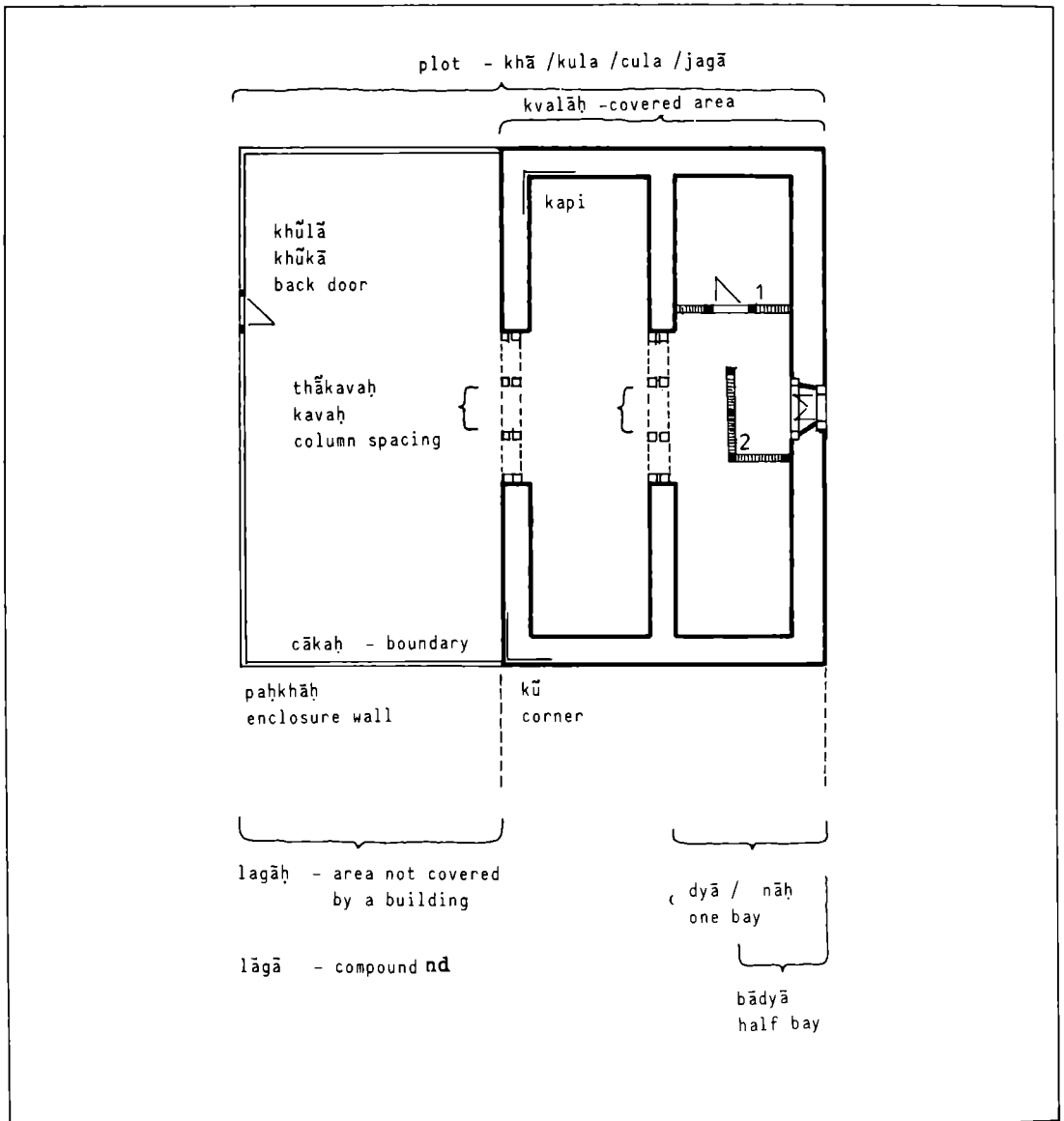


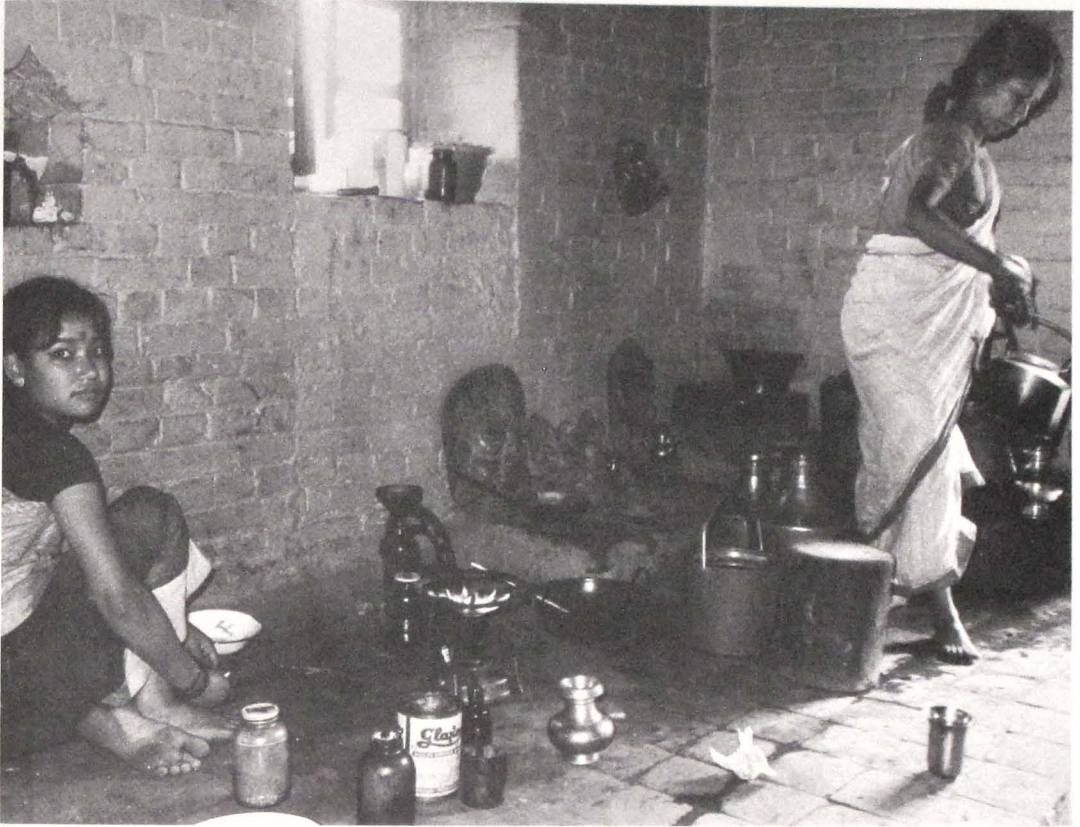
174a Section of a typical house.



175 House and plot.

- |                                  |  |  |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--|--|
| 1. kvathāpau<br>basi<br>bāsi     | - partition wall   | ikhā<br>ikhāchē<br>cuchē<br>cūkhā<br>nhekā                 | - rectangular house<br>- building with more than four courtyards<br>- core house   |
| 2. philkū<br>philaku<br>khiçāpau | - partition (screening)                                    | yahnāh<br>yahbā<br>pikhā<br>pikhāchē<br>kilāy<br>kilāyāgah | - annex with single bay<br>- annex with double bay<br>- house facing a lane<br>- extension of that house<br>- end wall (without window rights) |
| laphā                            | - base beam of a dividing wall (in case of later division) | kapah  | - wall between pillars and transverse wall   |
| picukvathā<br>pithukvathā        | - 'outer' room, reception<br>- room                        |  |  |
| ducukvathā                       | - 'inner' room (after passing an inner door)               |  |  |





176/177 bhotū and nhikākū.

- |               |   |                        |
|---------------|---|------------------------|
| bhotū         | – | kitchen, oven          |
| bhotūphah     | – | plinth beside the oven |
| bhotūpvah     | – | opening of an oven     |
| bhotūtvakah   | – | wooden seat            |
| nhikākū       | – | worship room           |
| nhikākuthi,   |   |                        |
| nhikākuvathā, |   |                        |
| dekū          |   |                        |
| nalākū        | – | room for barley seeds  |
| nalāsvānekū   |   |                        |

In Newar households, the kitchen is invariably located on top floor level with access to a terrace (kahsi). Food is served in the kitchen while squatting on a wooden seat or mat. The gods of the house and family are placed besides the oven or in a special room adjacent to the kitchen.

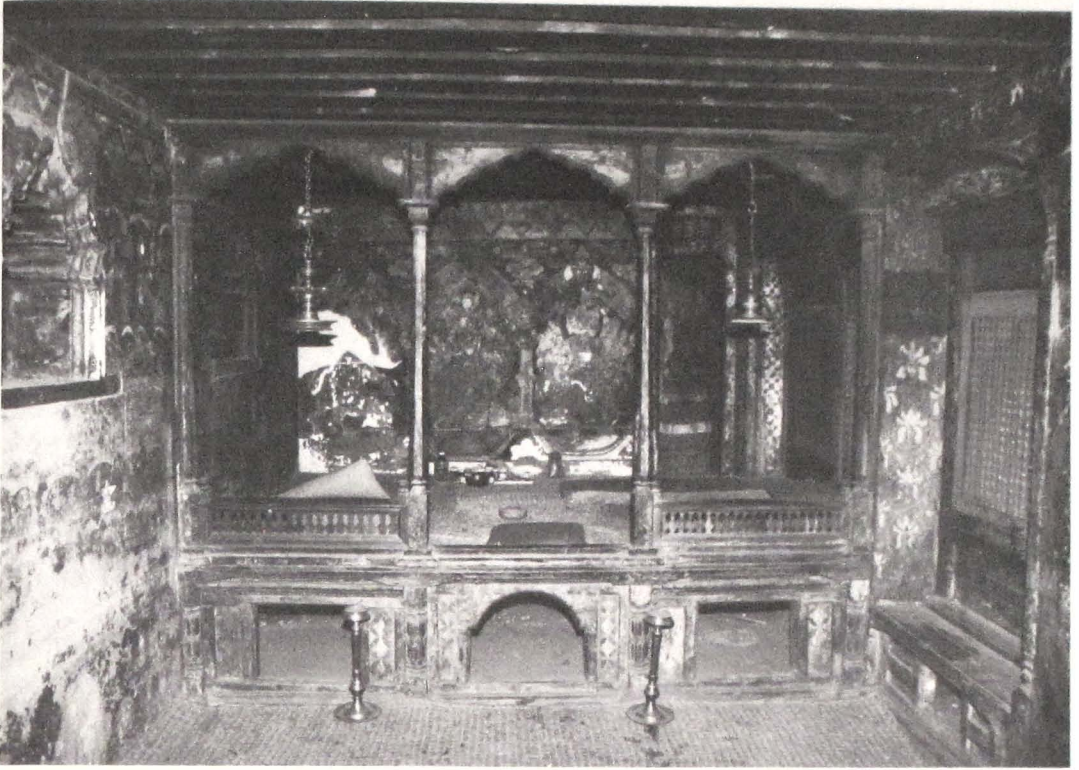
178 Kitchen (bhotū) with wooden seats (bhotūtvakah).



## 179/180 Cvātā – second floor

The second floor is lit by *kājhyāḥ*, windows with shutters, or *sājhyāḥ*, projecting windows which provide space for a *phalcā*-like seat in an oriel. The *cvātākvathā* serves as a reception room where traders keep their writing desks.



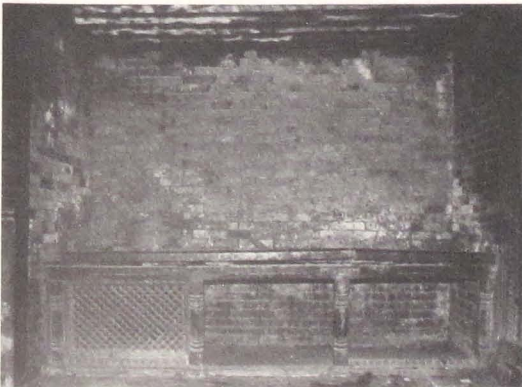


181 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath, first floor (ca. 1750).

phalcā – elevated seat, bench, seat in a bay window  
 var. phale  
 phali

Besides being synonymous with pauvā (shelter, resthouse), phalcā signifies an elevated seat, which is quite often found at the entrance of passages (from street to courtyard) of mathas or bāhāḥs. At bāhāḥs, the phalcā is more than a bench: at both sides of the passage, it provides space for bhajan groups, for night guardians, and for the exhibition of the bahidyah. A phalcā may also be on first floor level or on the second or third – in which case it appears as a bench of a bay window.

182 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath, ground floor.



183 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math, third floor (ca. 1750).





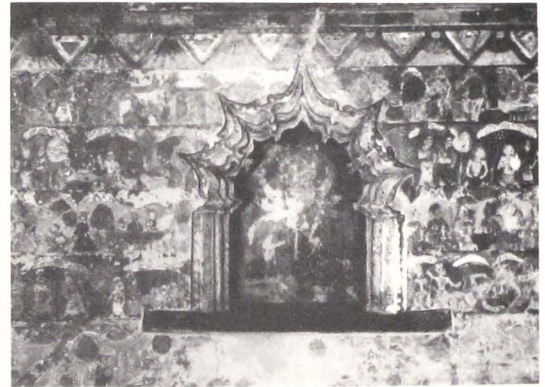
184 Kāthmāṇḍu: sataḥ of Purohit ghāt (1882), stucco work.  
184–189 Lamp niches (gvākhā).



185 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math, panelled room, second floor (māṭā)  
(c. 1750) in the shape of a small blind window (gaḥjhyāḥ).



186/187 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath (c. 1750), fourfold cusped  
arches in painted plaster.



188/189 Bhaktapur: outer wall of Bhailāḥcuka/Darbār (ca. 18th  
cent.), niche for a lamp to light the passageway to Taleju.





Variations of nāśhpvāh:  
190 Bhaktapur: Navādurgā dyaḥchē.



191 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math.



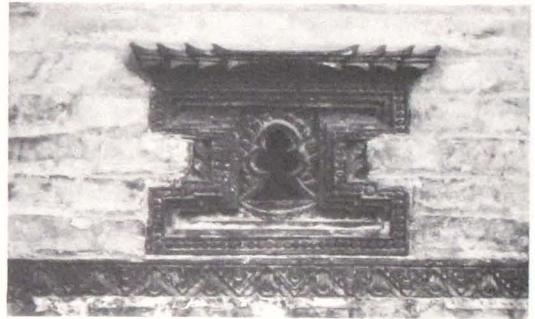
192 Bhaktapur: Prasannaśīlamahāvihāra

These openings are mostly located to the side of the main entrance of buildings or in the backwall of temples, but also in any other wall in case access has to be provided for spirits. These spirits can only move in a straight line. Obstructing their way is considered highly inauspicious: hence, there are lines of consecutive holes piercing parallel walls which sometimes cross the entire town.

193 Opening for the passage of spirits (dyaḥpvāh).

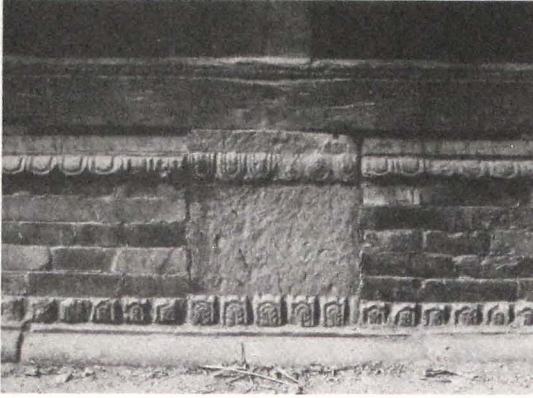
pvāh  
dyaḥpvāh  
nāśhpvāh  
haimāpvāh  
bhelupvāh  
bhailāpvāh

- opening
- passage way for spirits
- opening for the passage of Nāśhdyāh
- opening for the passage of Haimādyāh
- opening for the passage of Bhairava



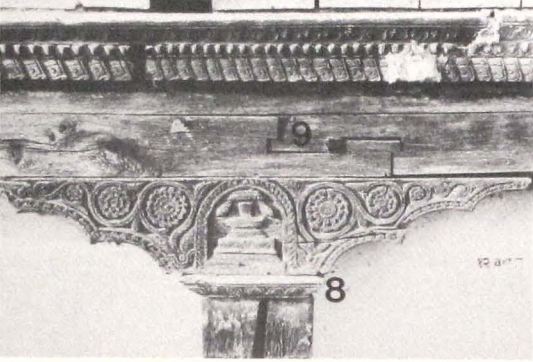
194 Openings for birds:  
cakhūpvāh – opening for sparrows  
bekūpvāh – opening for a nest  
ikhūgah – swallow's nest

Holes left over from scaffolding often are not closed but left for birds' nests.



195 Base stone (lvahā).

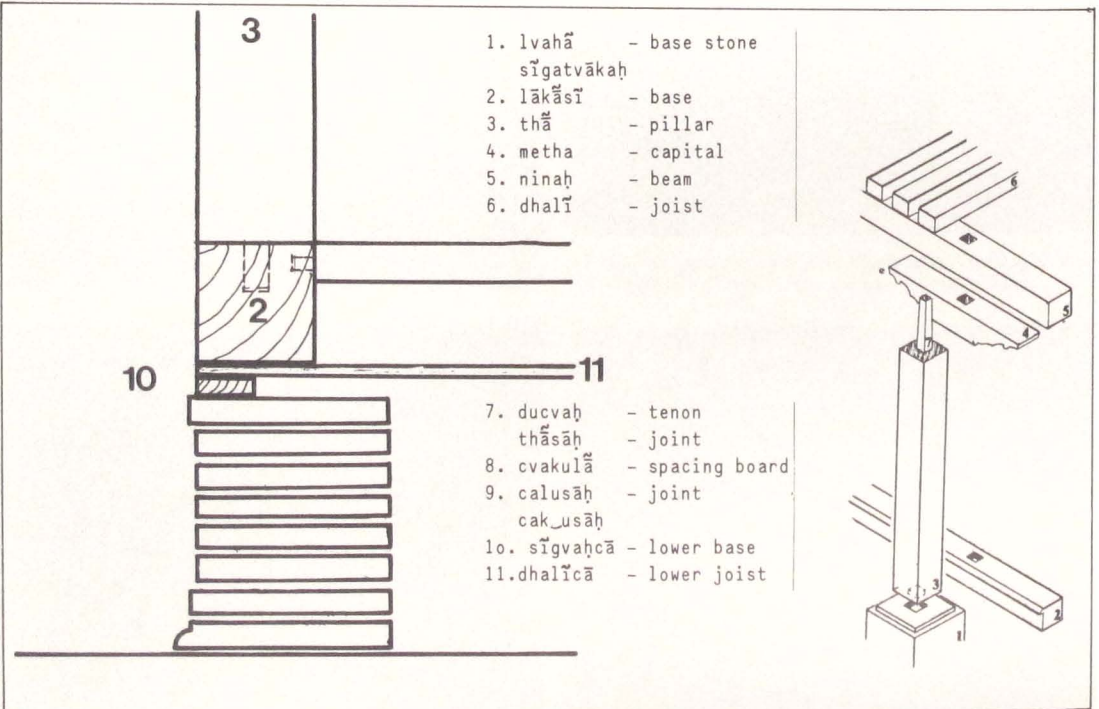
197 Capital (metha) and beam (nināḥ) with spacing board (8: cvakulā) and calusāḥ-joint (9) of the joist.



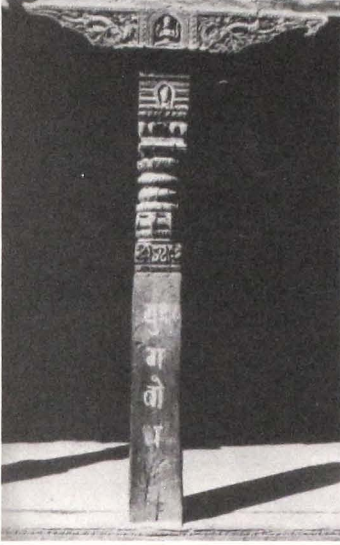
198 Section of the plinth of an open ground floor.



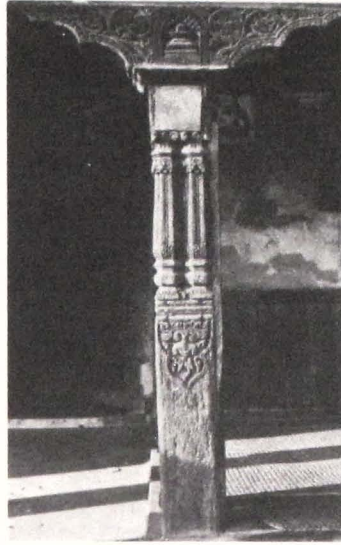
196 Base stone (for pillars) (sigatvākaḥ).



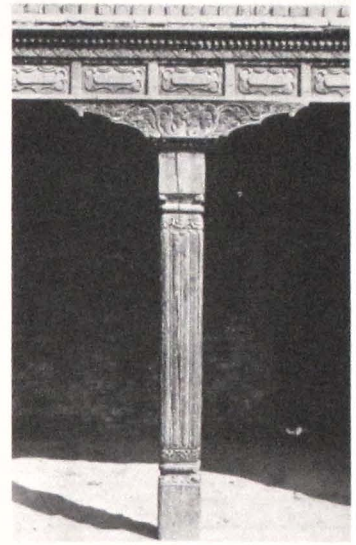




199 Bhaktapur: Mahākālī dyaḥchē (early 18th cent.)

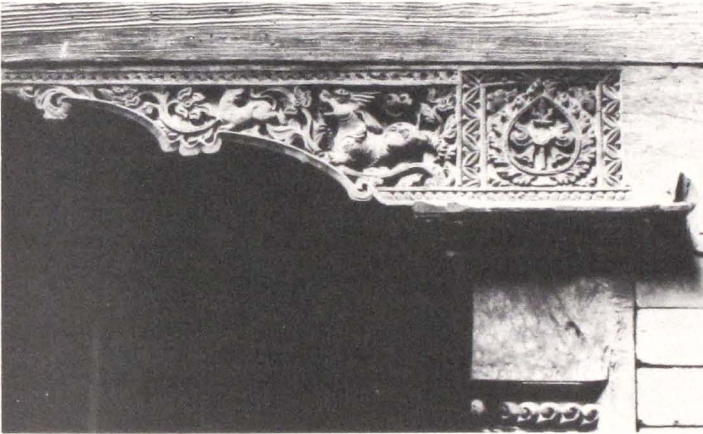


200 Kāthmānḍu: Rāmcandra ghāt 1851.

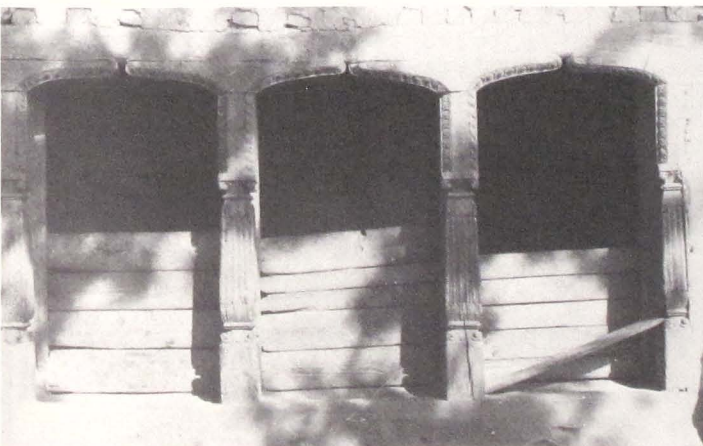


201 Bhaktapur: Tripurasundarī phalcā, 20th cent.

203 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math (c. 1700).

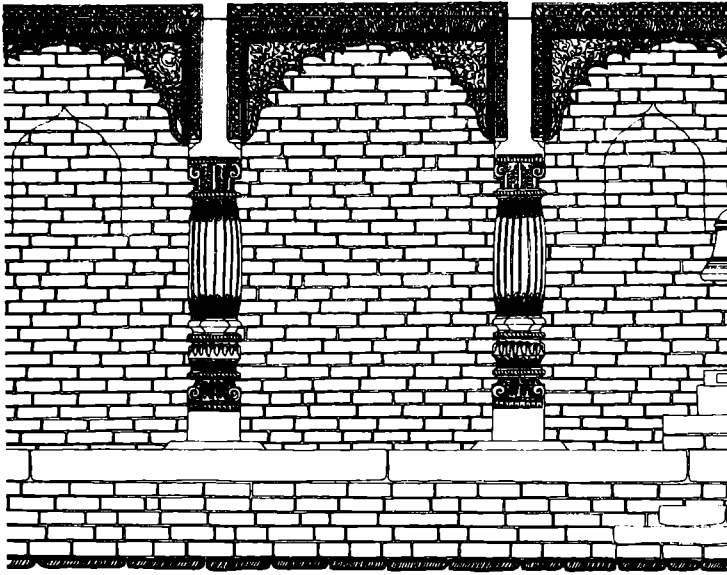


204 Nuvakoṭ: bāgaḥmetha of Bhairavī temple (c. 1725).



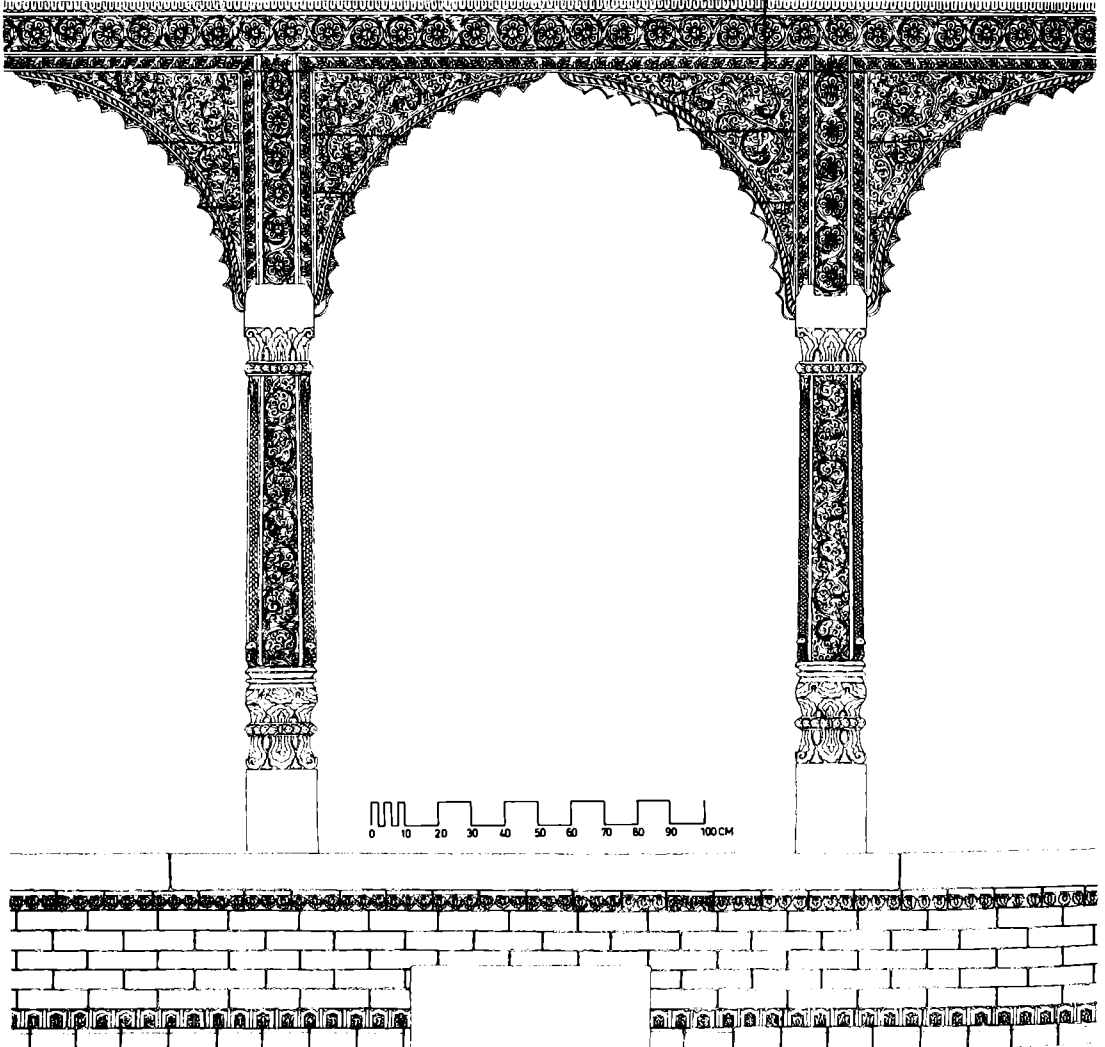
205 Tansen: dalā of a dwelling house (20th cent.).

thā – pillar  
metha – capital  
bāgaḥmetha – half capital

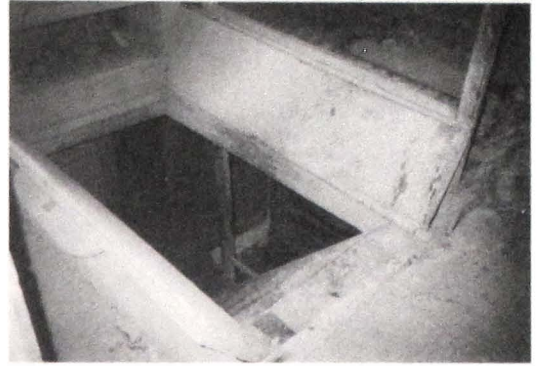


206 Gorkhā: open ground floor arcade (dalā) of Ranga Mahal (1790). Since the second half of the 18th century, pillars of open ground floor arcades are joined directly to the beams without using any capital. Cusped arches of carved planks are inserted into rebates and do not add to structural stability. The shafts of the pillars are carved in the shape of a cypress with scroll and creeper designs prevailing.

207 Gorkhā: open ground floor arcade (dalā) of Tallo Darbār (1838).

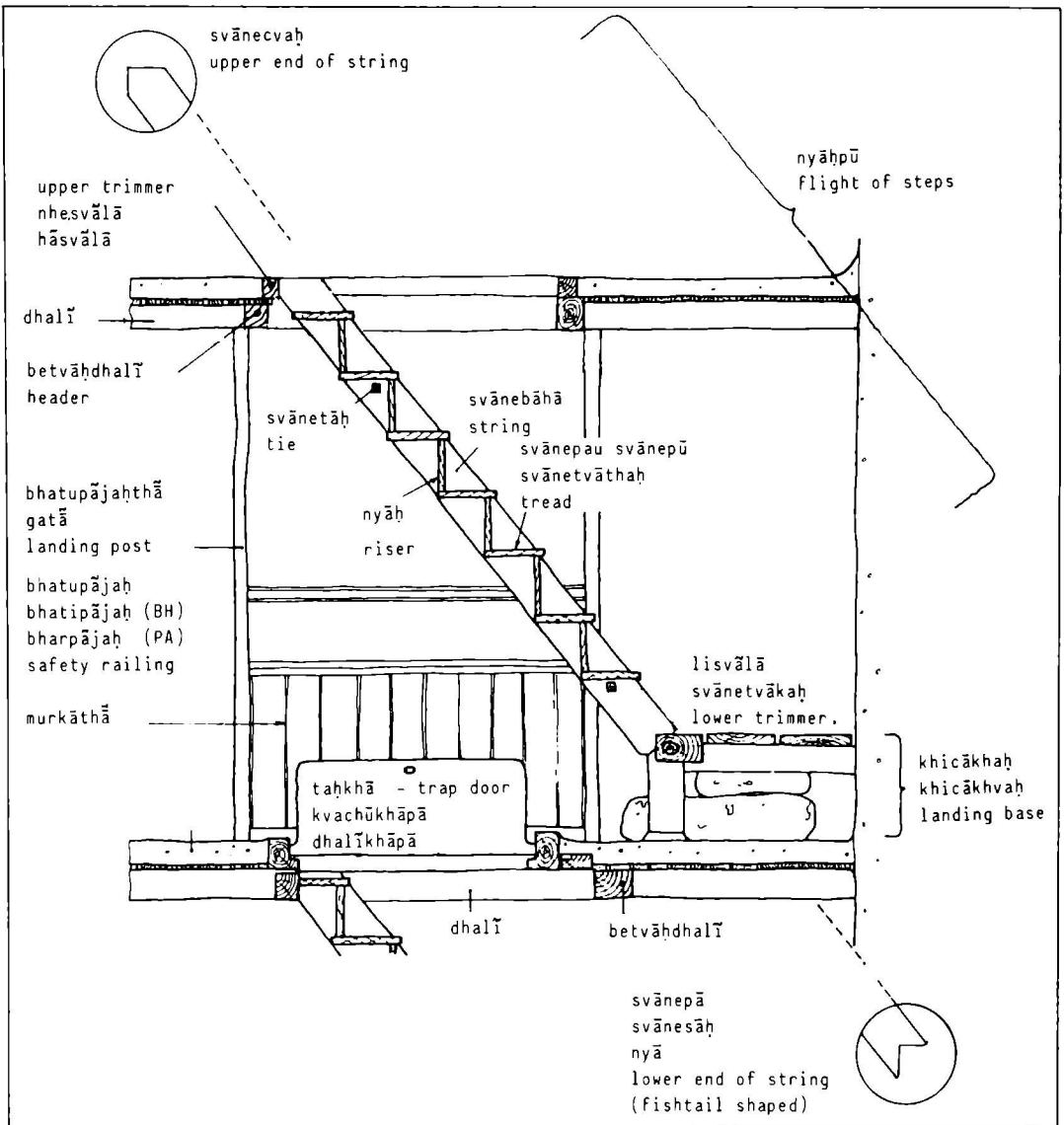


209 Trap door (dhalikhapa).



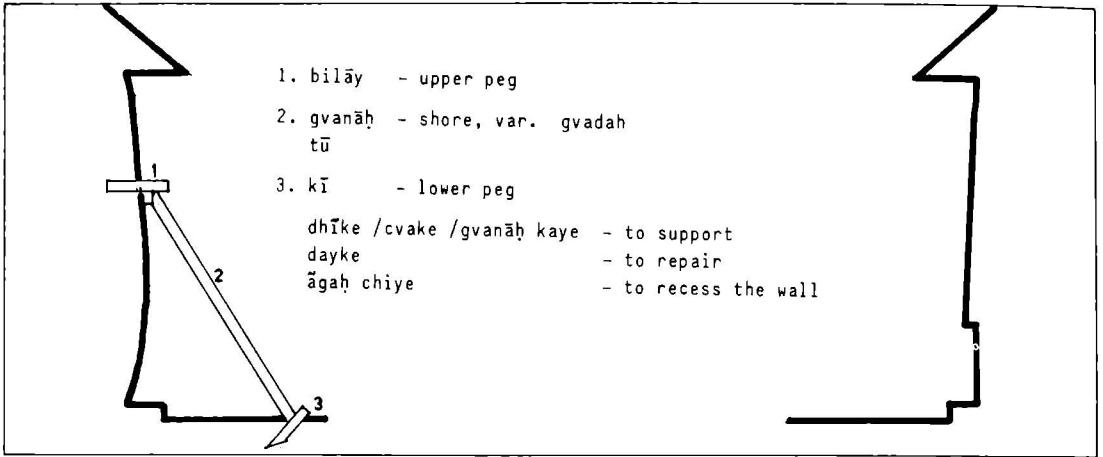
- müsvāne – stairs with riser
- kuṭāḥsvāne – stairs without riser
- kāyācīsvāne – quarter-turn stairs
- takhtāsvāne
- ladyāḥsvāne

208 Section of a typical staircase.

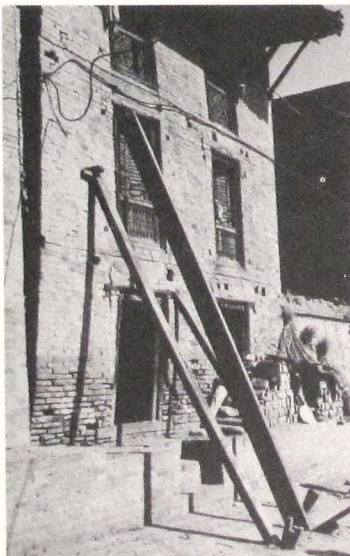


Insufficient bondage of the brick courses and rising dampness cause a constant decay of the external walls (āgaḥ) of ground floors. The pegs (cukū) of the anchorage beam (kīgaḥ) do not prevent the outer face of bricks from bowing. Dampness rises during the monsoon period and recedes again in May. This constant change in humidity results in efflorescence and fast weathering. The bending wall is supported with a shore (gvanāḥ) or even a wall resembling an abutment. Repair is done by renewing only the ground floor wall, which recesses 5-15 cm. The beam heads (dhalimvaḥ) become visible and project over the ground floor wall.

210 Shoring (gvanāḥ) or repair (dayke) of a bending wall.



211 Shoring (gvanāḥ) of a bending wall.



212 Support of a wall by a pile of bricks serving as an abutment.



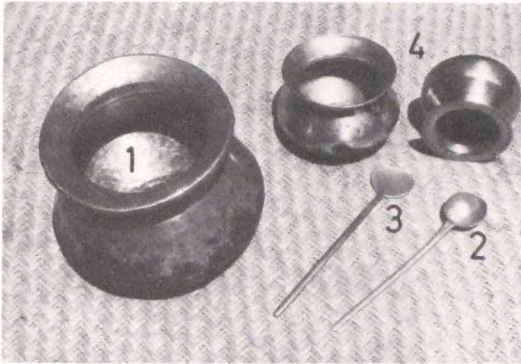
213 Cracks signalling insufficient bondage.





214/215 bhutū – kitchen:  
 1. bhakhāri – paddy store (bamboo mat)  
 2. kvapu – wooden seat

216 thuye – rice cooking  
 1. jāsi – cooking bowl (rice)  
 2. dhavaḥ – ladle  
 3. catā – flat ladle  
 khune – pulse cooking  
 4. kēsi – cooking bowl

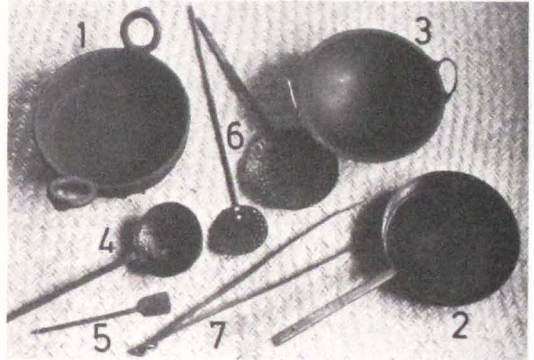


218 laikāḥ – serving food (at a feast)  
 bhegaḥ – bowl (of different sizes)



3. ghaḥ – water pot  
 4. dephaḥ – platform for the gods

217 siye – frying  
 1. dvāḥ – pan  
 2. tāvā – pan  
 3. karāhi – bowl  
 4. khēkalegu dhavaḥ – ladle for frying eggs  
 5. catā – scratcher  
 6. jhājhar – strainer  
 7. citā – pincers



219 naye – eating  
 1. demā – dish  
 2. khvalā – bowl (meat or soup)  
 var. kacaurā





## 220/221 beer pots:

- |           |  |           |  |
|-----------|--|-----------|--|
| 1. thvāpī | - ceremonial beer pot to serve on the occasion of feast, marriages etc. with lotus leaf (palehaḥ) and skeleton face (kavākhvāh) designs. | 2. dhālcā | - beer pot to serve on the occasion of religious ceremonies. |
|           |  | 3. thvāpa | - general name for a beer pot (without spout) for daily use. |

## 222 Process of making beer:

- |              |   |  |  |
|--------------|---|--|--|
| 1. thvātepa  | - big pot for the fermentation of steamed rice (hājā) to which yeast (manāpu) is added. To be kept for two weeks. | 2. pvakabhegaḥ (BH)–<br>dvābaḥ (PĀ)<br>gvaḥbhegaḥ (KĀṬH) | - bamboo strainer (3.) inserted in pot (2.) to allow the beer to settle, which takes 6–12 hours. |
| hyāūthvātepa | - name of the pot in case it is used to ferment millet for the production of liquor.                              | 3. baḥ   | - bamboo strainer (kept in <i>dvābaḥ</i> )   |
| ajithvātepa  |   | 4. thvāghaḥ  | - storage pot for beer, which is served either directly or from a svāmā.                         |
|              |   | 5. svāmā   | - spouted clay pot (to serve beer).  |

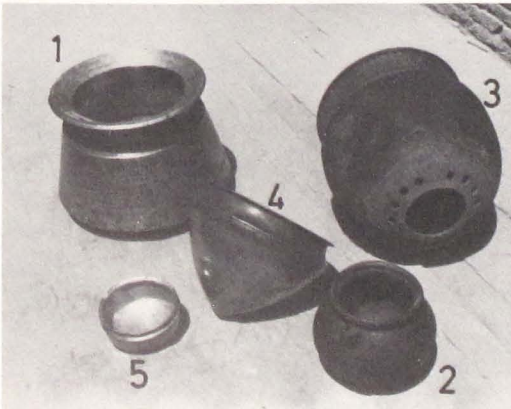




225 Pots and cups to serve spirits (aylāh).

- |                 |   |                         |
|-----------------|---|-------------------------|
| aylāhkaḥ        | – | seasoned rice or millet |
| 1. phvāsi       | – | pot with aylāhkaḥ       |
| 2. dubali (PĀ)  |   |                         |
| gulu (KĀTH)     |   |                         |
| dvabva (BH)     | – | holder for spirits      |
| 3. hāsi         | – | steaming pot            |
| 4. aylāhkāybātā | – | pot for cold water      |
| 5. bātā         | – | pouring pot             |
| 6. bhvāthaḥ     | – | sealing rag             |
| 7. āti          |   |                         |
| nyāthala (BH)   | – | pot for spirits         |
| 8. khvalā       | – | cup for spirits         |

223/224 aylāh kāye - to make spirits.





## 226/227 baji lhuye – pounding rice.

1. ugaḥ – wooden mortar
2. lhusi (BH) – mallet to pound the rice
3. kusākathi – bamboo stick to stir rice in mortar
4. bhājā – earthen pot to roast rice
5. vāhtā – bundle of split bamboo to stir rice
6. hāsā – winnowing tray

## 228/229 hijyā – washing

1. athaḥ – washing tub
2. āgā – jar for fresh water
3. tepa – jar for fresh water
4. gvaḥbhegaḥ / pvakabhegaḥ – jar for fresh water
5. bhukhādya – basket



## 230/231 laḥthala – water pots

## Indigenous forms:

1. tepa – water storage pot (clay)
2. ghaḥ – water pot (brass) (carrying and storing)
3. dhāpa – pitcher
4. tāpha – spouted water pot (for drinking)
- tāpa – id.

## Imported forms (Persia, North India):

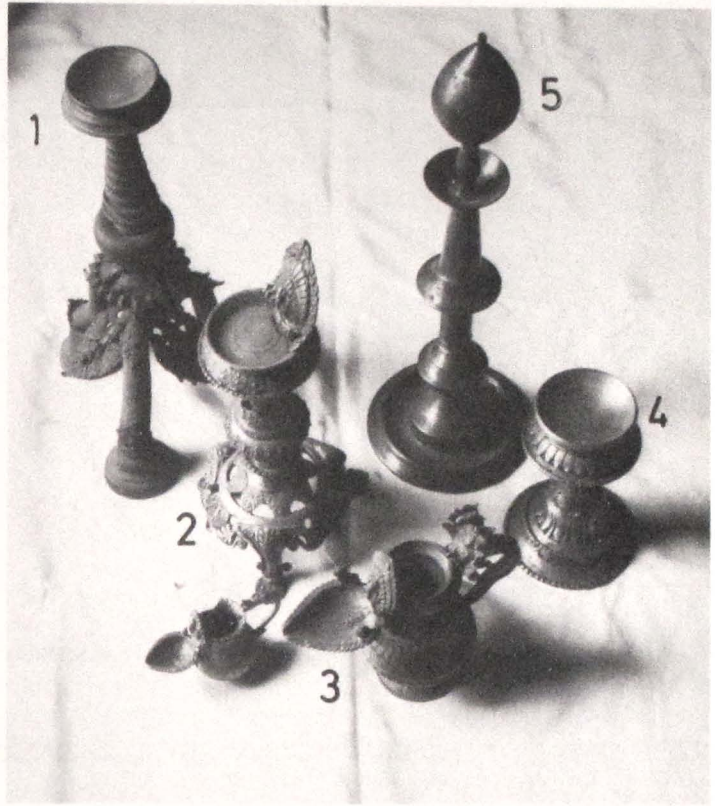
5. surāhi – storing drinking water (clay or bronze)
6. lvatā – water jar for washing hands
7. karuvā – spouted water jar (for drinking)
8. ākhvarā – water jar (for drinking)



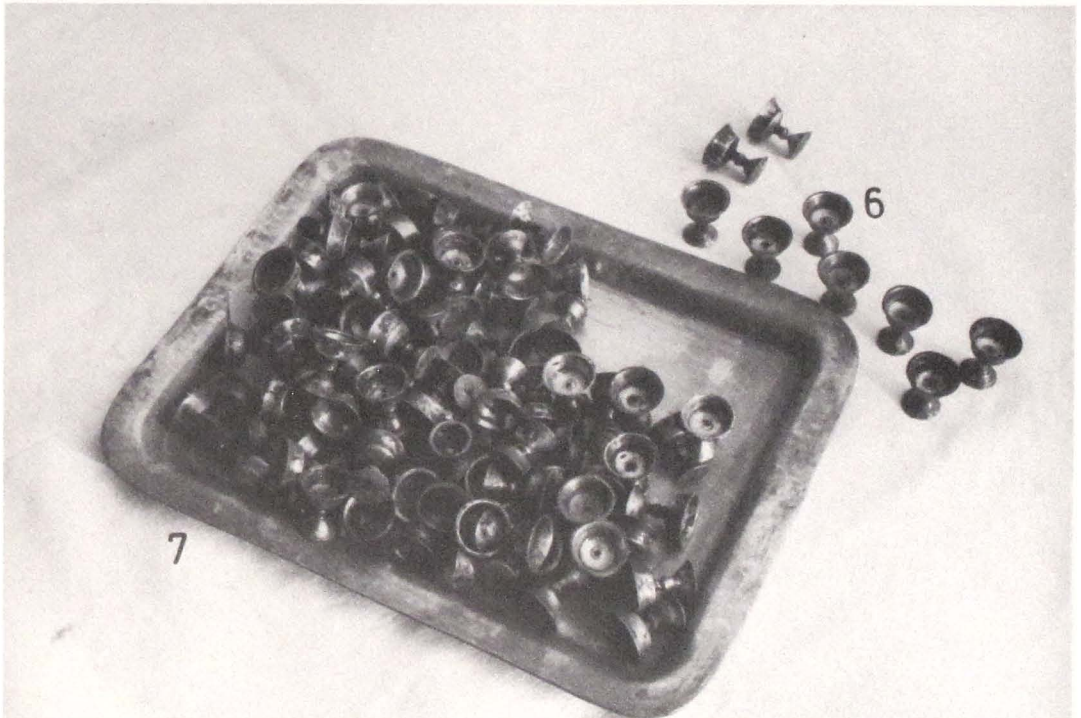


## 232 dalū, devā – lamps

1. duvālyāh, dvarvā – pair of ceremonial lamps on tripods
2. inādalū – standing lamp with a Gaṇeś figure
3. sukūḍā – (usually adorned with a serpent and Gaṇeś) ceremonial lamp with oil reservoir and spoon
4. tvāḥdevā – standing lamp
5. matathala – kerosene lamp (usually, a transformed tvāḥdevā)
6. devā – small lamp (with a hole for wicks)
7. jvāḥdevā – set of 108 small lamps

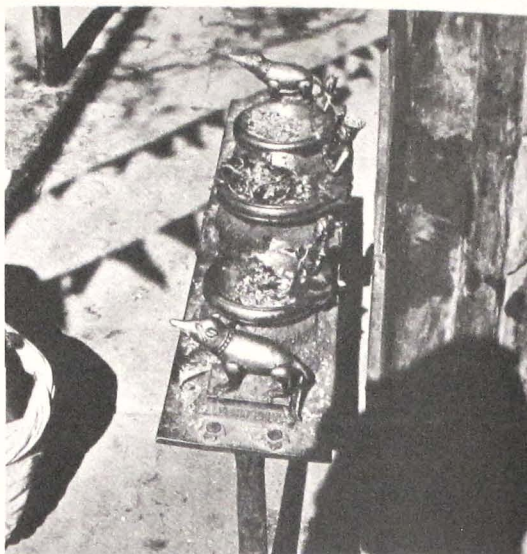


233 jvāḥdevā – set of 108 small lamps





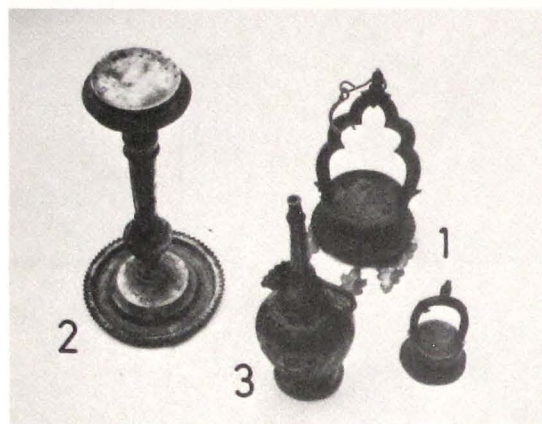
234 Kāthmāṇḍu: use of jvāhdevā on the occasion of Indra jātrā.



237 cākaḥmata – lamps with devotees, flanked by a pair of rats.

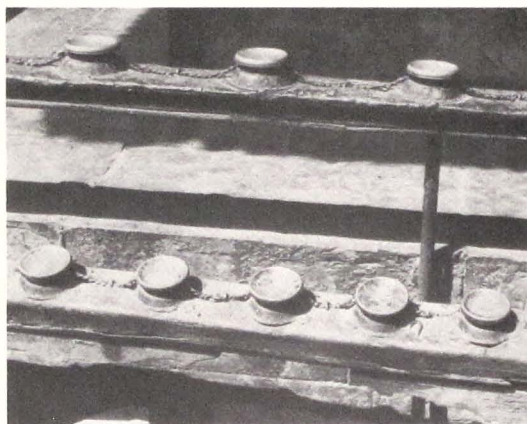
235 dalū, devā – lamps.

1. khādalū – hanging lamp (under eaves)  
khāydalū
2. tvāhdevā – standing lamp  
tvārvā
3. cikātuvā – oil container



236 Set of lamps.

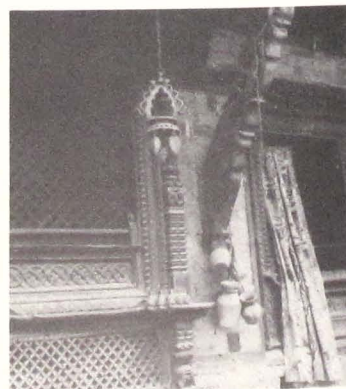
- cākaḥmata – set of lamps (on a rail surrounding a temple)  
cākaḥdalū  
dalūpāḥ  
pāḥdalū

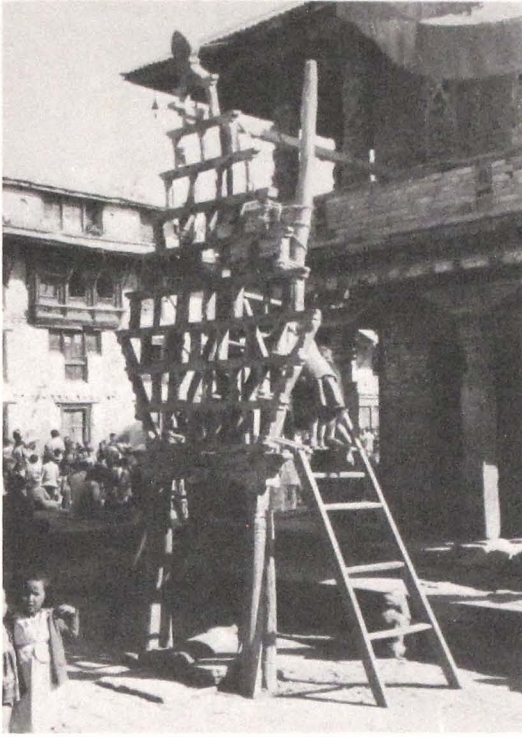


238/239 tādalū – lamp on a pillar or palm

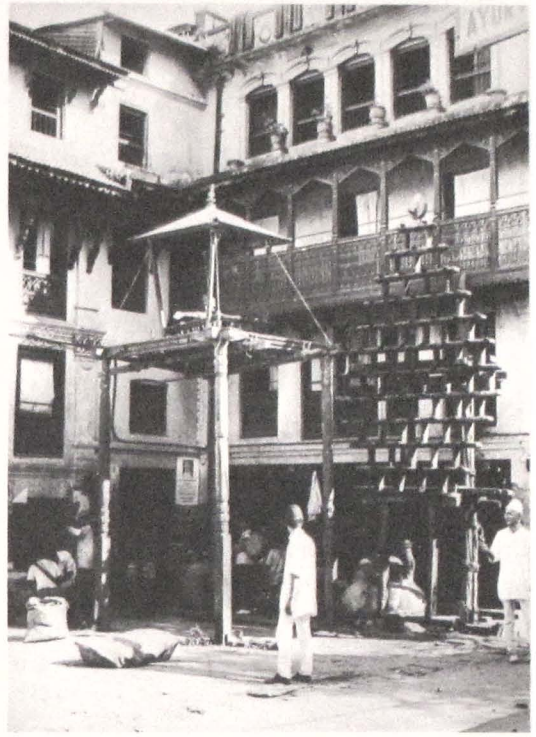


240 khādalū – hanging lamp





241 Pāgā: a temporary gvadāḥ in front of Bālkumārī and Biṣṇu Devi dyāḥchē on Lāchi square on the occasion of Pāgā jātrā (December 1983).



242 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: a temporary gvadāḥ on Naradevī square (besides a raised Indra-platform) on the occasion of Indra jātrā (September 1975).

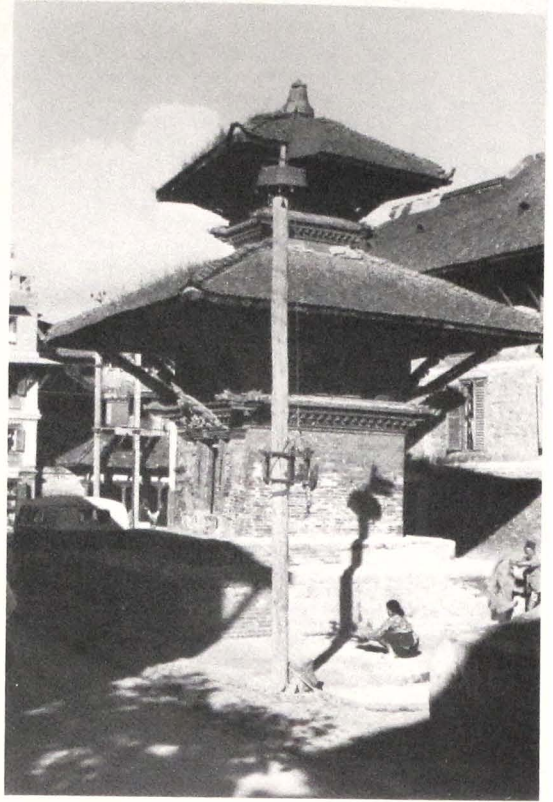
243 Phāpi (Pharpiñ): a permanently installed gvadāḥ.

gvadāḥ – a wooden frame with 9, 11, or 15 steps for wick lamps





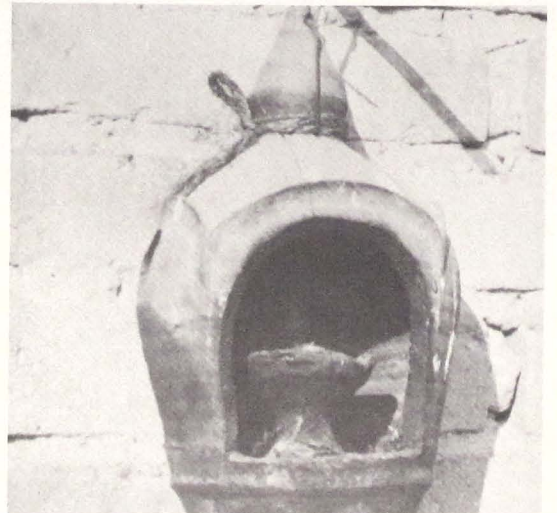
244 Bhaktapur: Sukūdhvākhā



245 Pāṭan: Patukva

244/247

Ceremonial lamp hung on a pole in the month of Kārtik.  
 matakalah (BH)  
 matakalāli (KH)  
 ālamata (fam)



The roofer is called *pauvāh* by profession, though he is from the *āvāh* community, who work on bricks and clay in general. The rafters (*musi*) are covered with flat tiles (*cilāy*), split bamboo (*kvalā*), reed (*nhāypā*), or planks (*si*). Every 8 *cilāy* a roof batten (*bakāsi*) is fixed to the rafters to ensure the stability of the covering material and to serve as a holder for the following clay cover. Surface clay (*būcā* or *dācā*), easily available, is kneaded with the feet after boiled water is added. This is supposed to kill seeds and germs; nevertheless, grass will inevitably sprout on roofs after the rainy season. The roof is covered by 6–8 cm of clay. The *āypā* (BH *pvalāpā*), 190/90/18 mm in size, are pressed (*pvalā ciye*) into the clay in a slightly diagonal pattern. Seams (*dhvācā*) ensure a certain interlocking, and threefold overlap of the roof tiles adds to the impermeability of the tile coat. Special ridge tiles (*kvapuapā*) top the building with rooster shaped (*gvāgahapā* or *kūpā*) hip and ridge starters. Special valley tiles (*bapādhvā*) and smoke outlets (*bhaupā* or *bhaupvāhpā* lit. cat-hole) add to the variety of roof tiles.

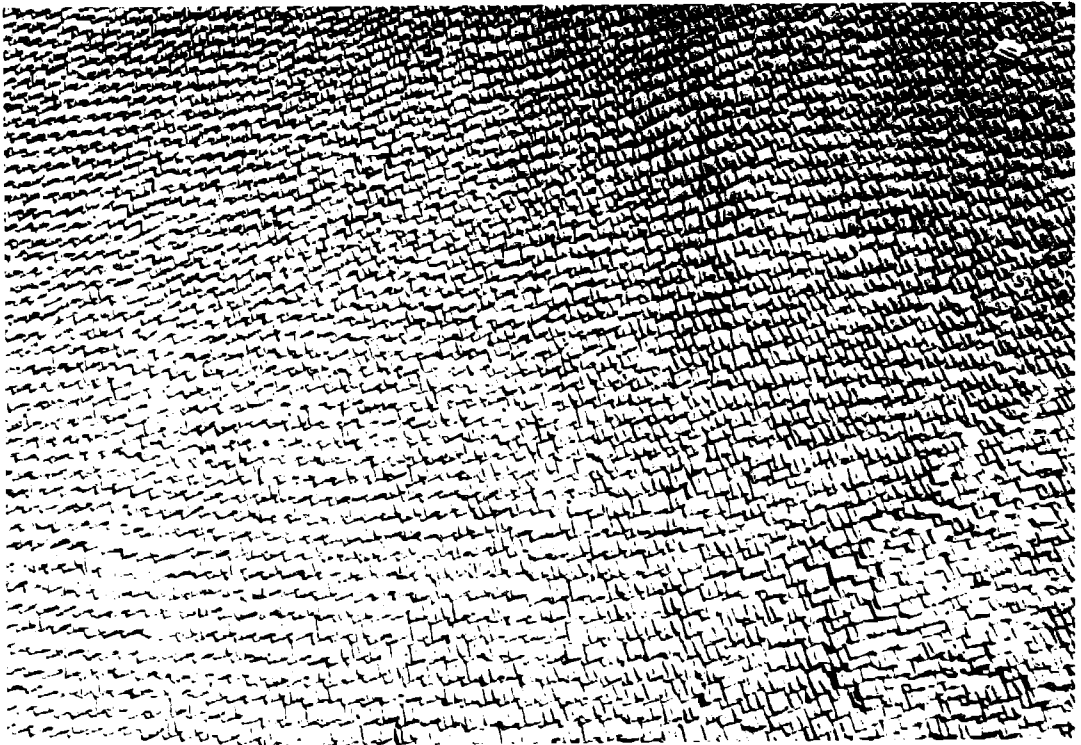
Over- (*kvapūpā*) and under- (*thatūpā*) tiles are not found in Newar towns, but are traditionally produced by the *āvāh* for other ethnic groups.

Towards the verge of the building, two rows of roof tiles are placed parallel to the eaves, and the joint between this line and the rest of the roof is covered by a row of ridge tiles. This part of the roof is called *pāthu*.

### ROOF TILES – ĀYPĀ

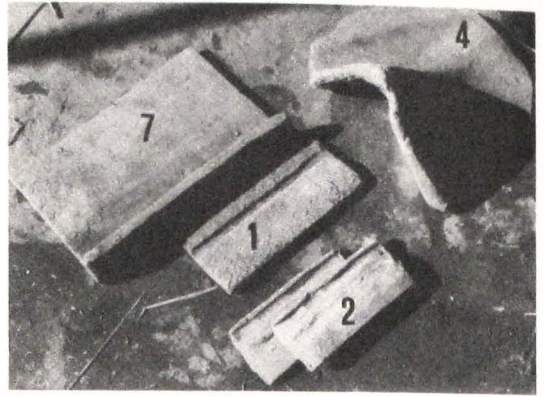
|                     |                                      |                       |   |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-----------------------|---|
| <i>āypā</i>         |                                      | <i>gvahāypā</i>       |   |
| <i>pvalāpā</i> (BH) | – roof tile                          | <i>gvahpā</i>         | – over- and under-tile                                |
| <i>gvāgahcā</i>     |                                      | <i>kvapūpā</i>        | – over-tile   |
| <i>gvāgahapā</i>    | – ridge or hip starter               | <i>thatūpā</i>        |   |
| <i>kūpā</i>         |                                      | <i>thapūpā</i>        |   |
| <i>kvapuapā</i>     | – ridge tile                         | <i>dhvāāypā</i>       | – under-tile  |
| <i>bāpādhvā</i>     | – valley tile                        | <i>cilāy, cilāapā</i> | – lower roof tile                                     |
| <i>bhaupā</i>       |                                      | <i>caylā, cailā</i>   |   |
| <i>bhaupvāhpā</i>   | – smoke outlet (lit. cat-hole-brick) | <i>nhāypā</i>         | – reed used instead of lower roof tiles               |
|                     |                                      | <i>nhāypākathi</i>    |   |
|                     |                                      | <i>cisi</i>           | – rope of twisted reed to bind purlins to the rafters |

248 Texture of the tile coat of a traditional roof.





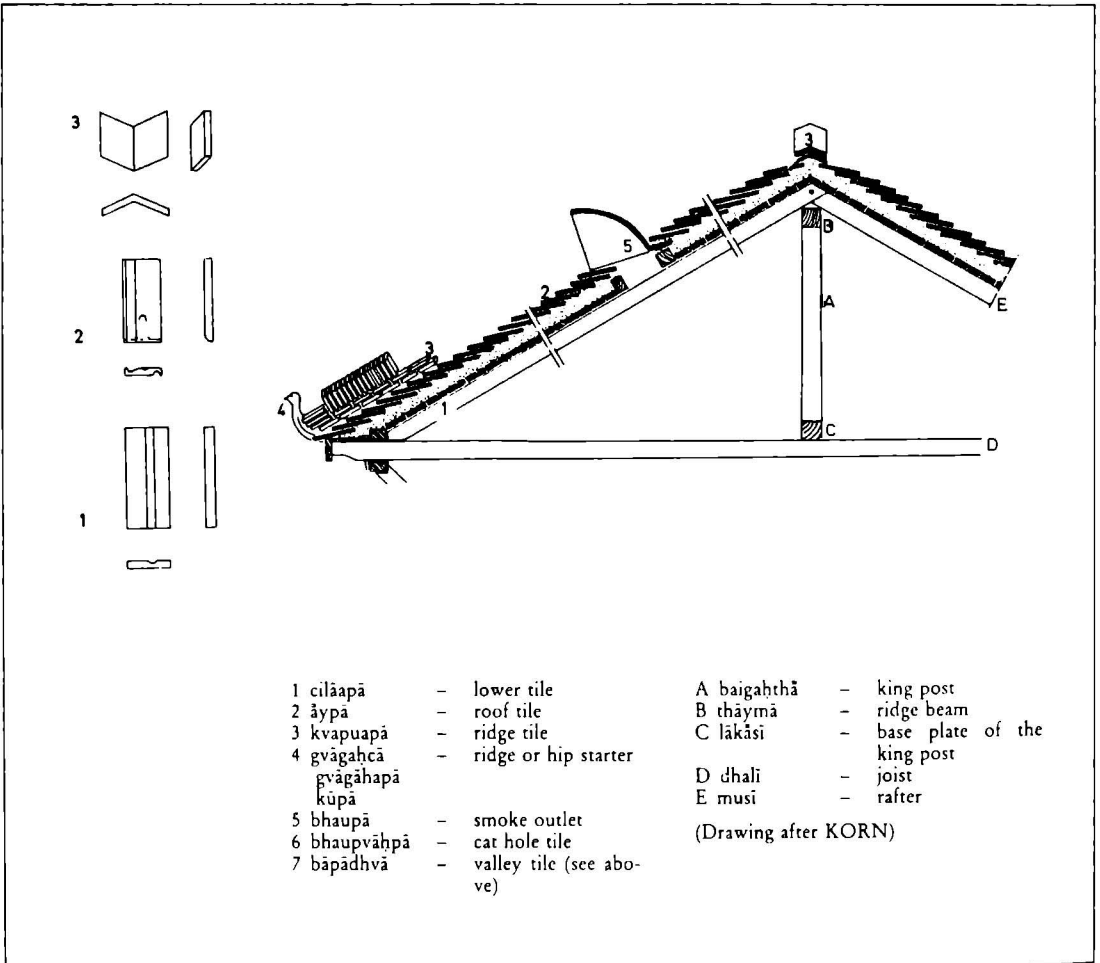
249 Splitting of pä-bamboo.

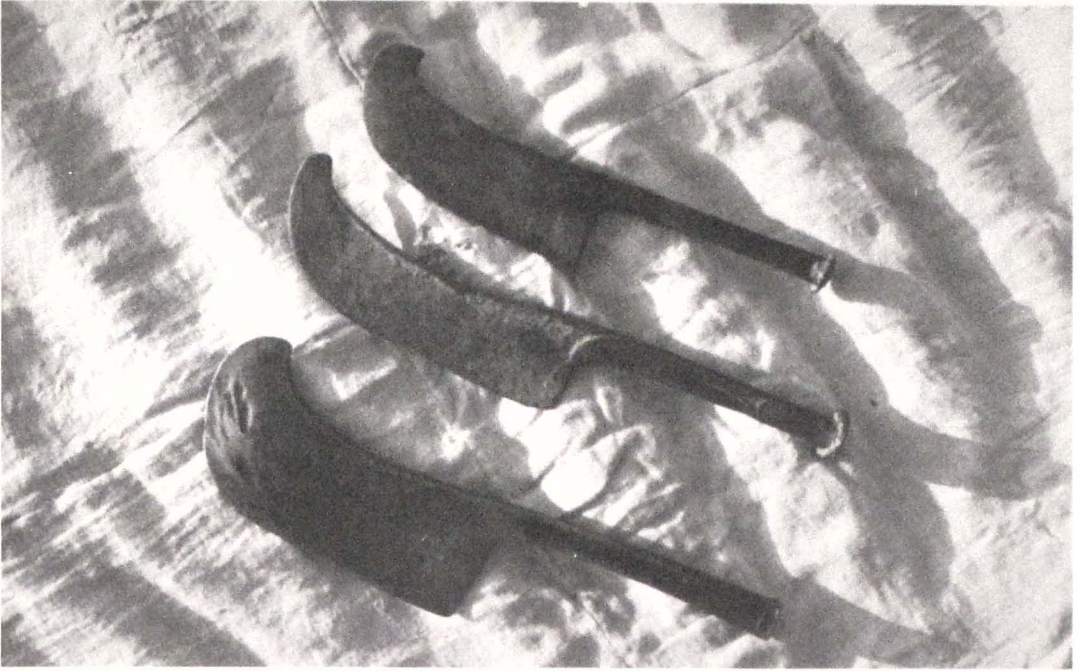


250 Types of roof tiles (for numbers see fig. 251).

Roofing 1: Flat tiles (ciläapä) are placed onto the rafters (musi), with a small rebate (dhvä) on the upper side to prevent the clay from sliding down. The length of the tiles (20 cm) results in extremely narrow rafter spacing. Every eight tiles a batten is fixed cross-wise to the rafters (with reed-cisi) to hold the tiles. The flat tiles might be replaced by reed (nhäypä), bamboo (pä) or wood (si). This material, however, lasts only for one generation, as vermin and humidity add to a gradual deterioration. Recently, however, this base layer is being replaced by wooden planks to allow a wider spacing of the rafters. Tarmac is put onto the wooden planks to prevent water seepage during the rainy season.

251 Roof construction and roof tiles.

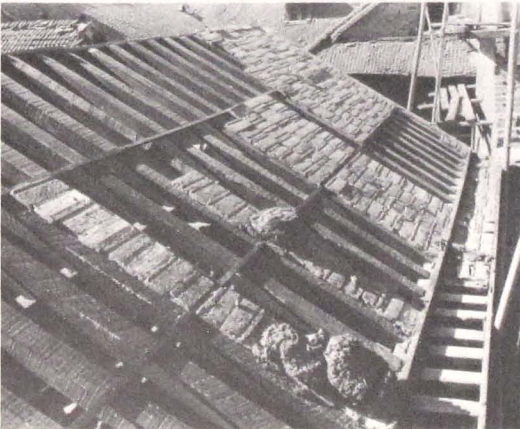




252 dājyācupi – axes of brick layers.

Roofing II: A layer (5–8 cm) of well kneaded clay (dācā) is put onto the lower tiles. Labourers who knead the clay with their feet are called cākaḥmi, whereas those who pass the individual lumps of clay upwards to the roof, are called dāmi. The small roof tiles (āypā) are carefully pressed into the clay in a slightly diagonal pattern. The notch (kathipādhvā) on the lower side of the tile ensures an interlocking of the edges, whereas the tiles overlap threefold in lengthwise direction. Neither the interlocking nor the threefold overlap ensure a tight roof: leaks are inevitable, grass will grow after every rainy season. Hot water being added to the clay does not prevent weeds from growing. The only tool the roofer (āvāḥ, the same profession which produces bricks and works as brick layer) uses is an axe.

253 Roofing: placing dilāapā onto the rafters.



254 Roofing: placing clay (dācā) onto the lower roof tiles.

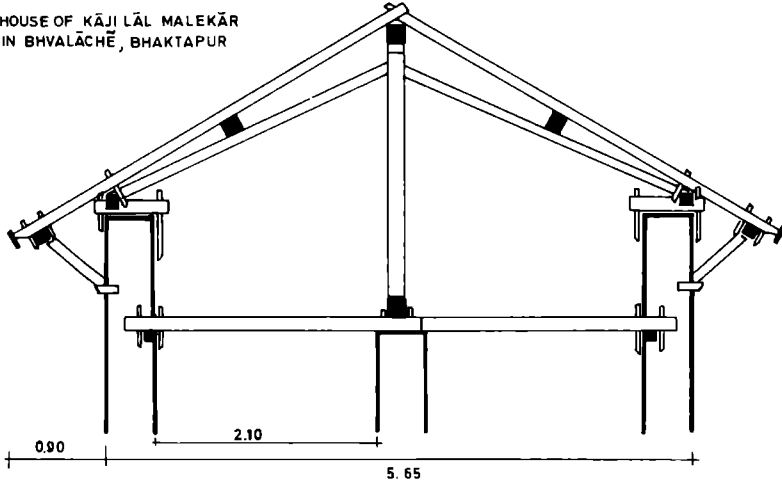


255 Section of roofs with 'hanging eaves' (yegāhpākhā) and 'beam eaves' (dhalipākhā).

**YEGĀHPĀKHĀ - HANGING EAVES**

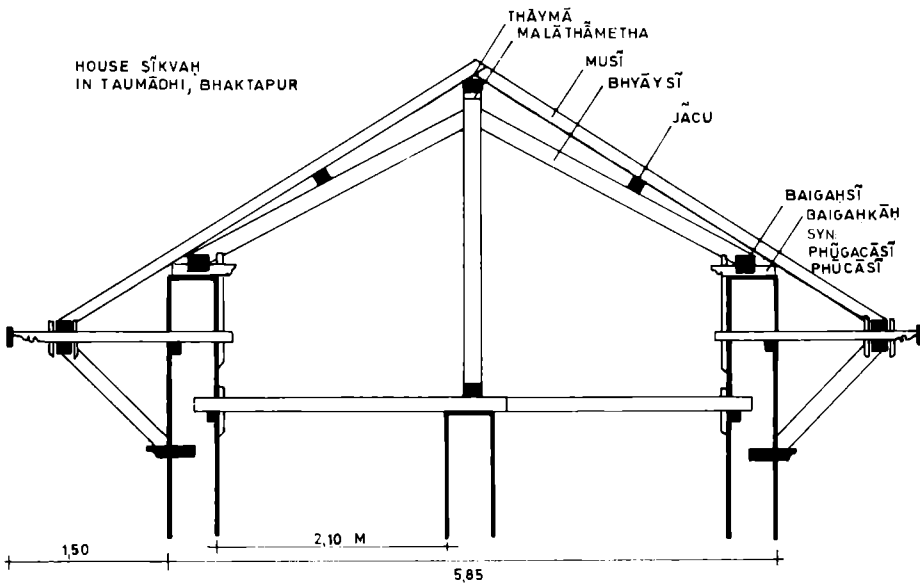
VAR. KVACHŪPĀKHĀ  
KVASVAHPĀKHĀ  
BHVASŪPĀKHĀ

HOUSE OF KĀJI LĀL MALEKĀR  
IN BHVALĀCHĒ, BHAKTAPUR



**DHALĪPĀKHĀ - BEAM EAVES**

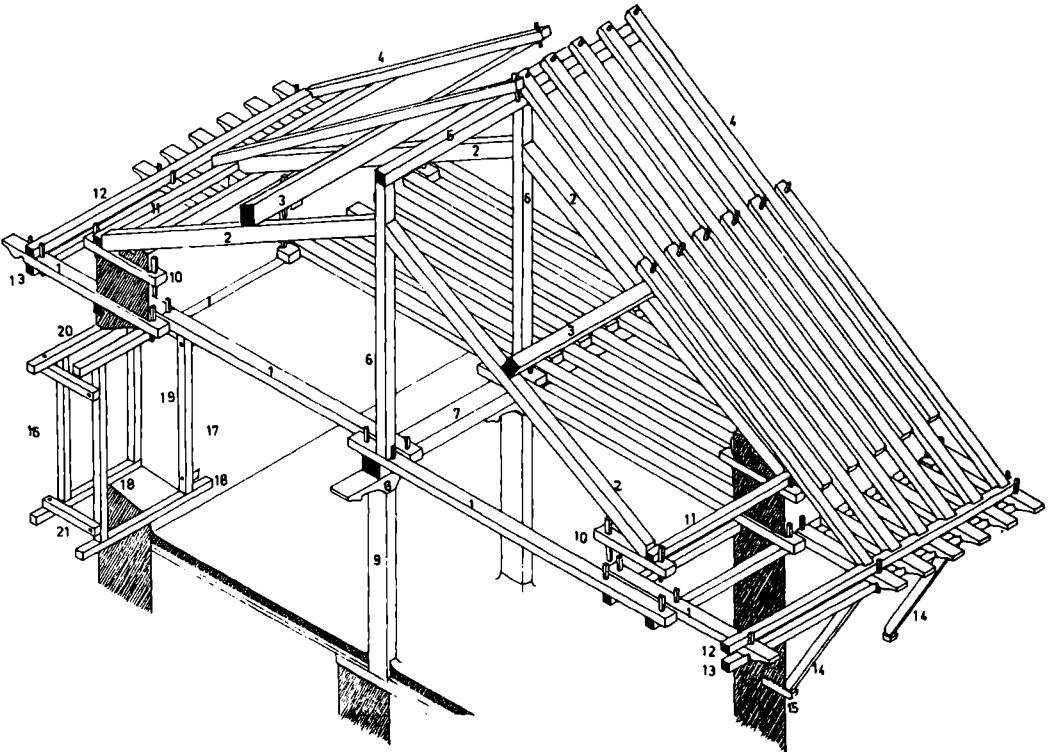
HOUSE ŚĪKVAH  
IN TAUMĀDHĪ, BHAKTAPUR





256 Isometric view of a roof with dhalipākḥā (beam eaves) (after Thomsen et al., 1968).

- |               |   |                             |
|---------------|---|-----------------------------|
| 1 dhali       | - | beam                        |
| 2 bhyāysi     | - | principal rafter            |
| 3 jācu        | - | purlin                      |
| 4 musī        | - | rafter                      |
| 5 thāymā      | - | ridge beam                  |
| 6 baigāḥthā   | - | king post                   |
| 7 lākāsi      | - | base plate of the king post |
| 8 metha       | - | capital                     |
| 9 thā         | - | pillar                      |
| 10 baigāḥkāḥ  | - | cross tie                   |
| 11 baigāḥsi   | - | wall plate                  |
| 12 musibāḥā   | - | eaves plate                 |
| 13 calu       | - | strut rail                  |
| 14 tunāḥ      | - | strut                       |
| 15 tunārvākāḥ | - | strut base                  |
| 16 picubāḥā   | - | outer window frame          |
| 17 ducubāḥā   | - | inner window frame          |
| 18 kvakhalu   | - | sill                        |
| 19 mūbāḥā     | - | jamb                        |
| 20 mūtāgāḥ    | - | lintel                      |
| 21 āgāḥtāḥ    | - | crosstie                    |



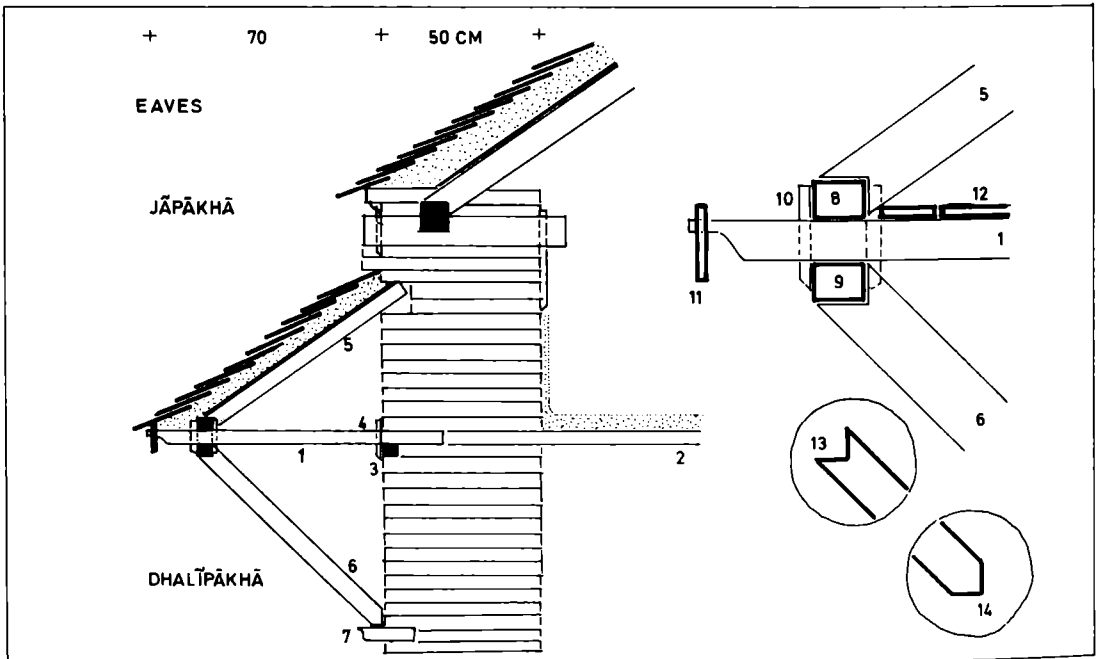
257 Section of 'beam eaves' (dhalipākḥā) and 'waist eaves' (jāpākḥā).

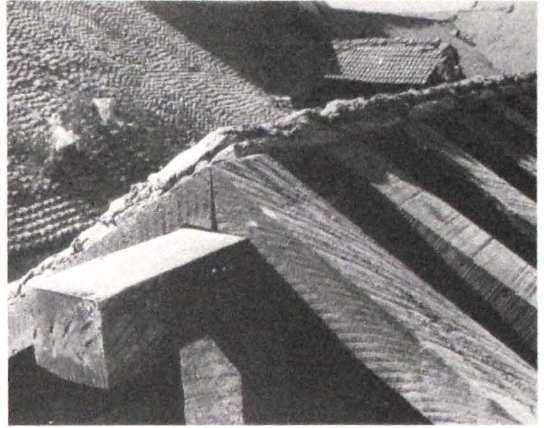
dhalipākḥā variants:  
 kvapvāla BH  
 kvapu BH  
 kvapau BAN  
 kvapupau

- lower eaves  
 (lit. beam eaves)

- 1. dhali - eaves beam
- 2. dhali - beam
- kīgah - anchorage beam
- 3. ālay - wallplate
- nasa
- 4., 10. cukū - wooden nail
- kī
- 5. haykhāmusi - eaves rafter
- 6. tunāḥ - strut
- bilāpau - strut with carvings
- 7. rvākaḥ - strut base
- tunātvākaḥ
- 8. decalu - eaves plate
- musibāhā
- 9. calu - strut rail
- jācalu
- 11. mhutaḥ - eaves fascia
- 12. cirpat - soffit board

- 13. tunāḥnyā - upper end of the strut
- tunāḥpa
- 14. tunāḥmvah - lower end of the strut
- tunāḥcvah
- tunāḥlipā
- tunāḥkhyā
- 15. mārūmūsi - lower end of a corner strut
- māmūsi - hip rafter
- kūmūsi
- 16. dukūmūsi - valley rafter
- 17. caḥmūsi - oblique rafters
- cāpāmūsi
- tukrāmūsi
- halīmūsi
- bichvāḥmūsi - oblique rafters of a temple roof
- betvāḥmūsi (kvasaḥpākḥā)
- bhīmūsi
- 18. betvāḥdhali - oblique joist



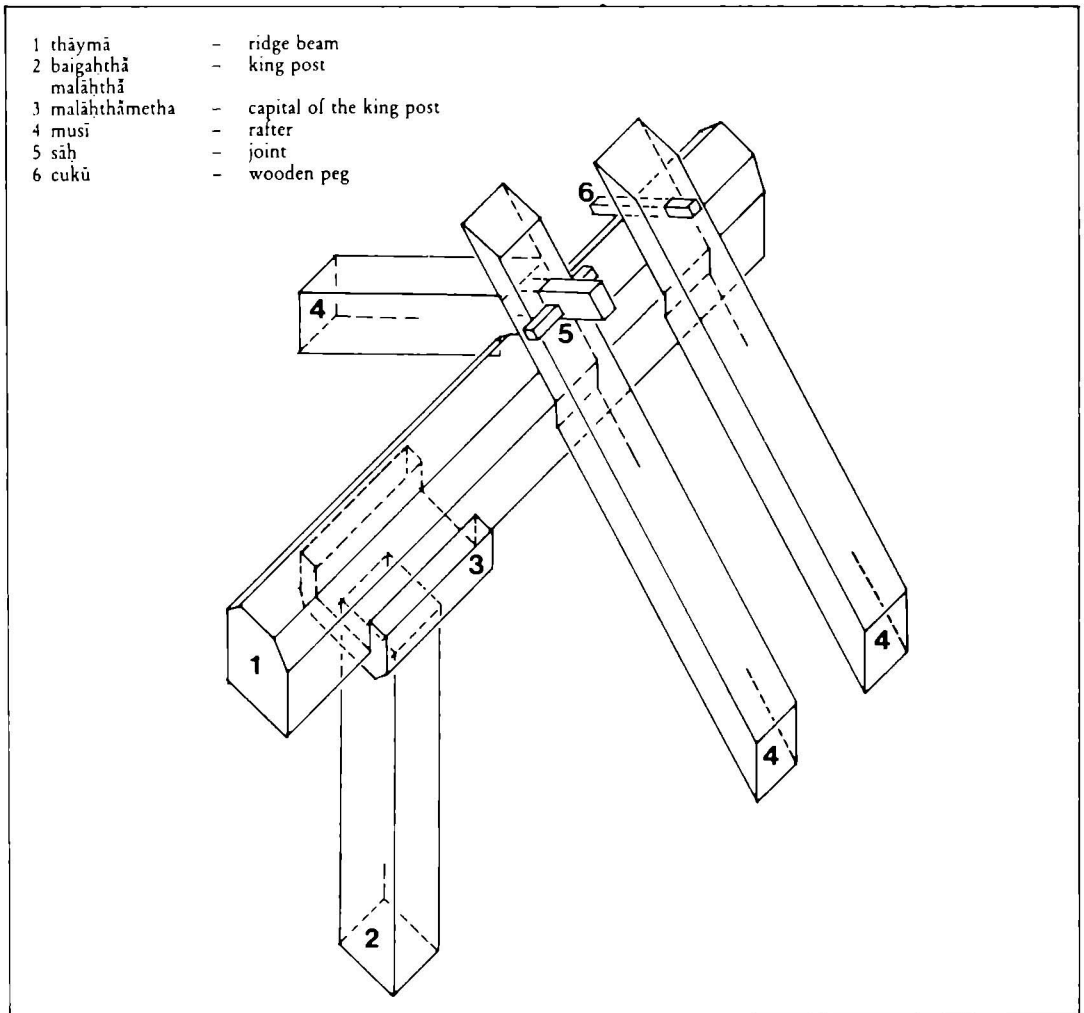


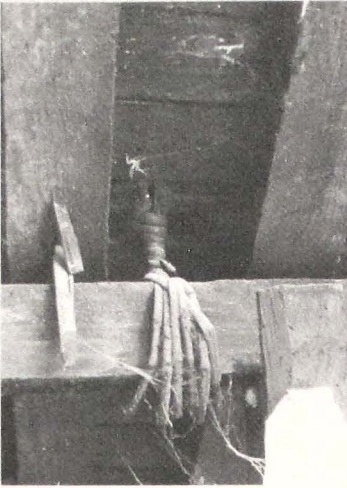
258/259 Bhaktapur: Pujarimath (c. 1750).

Traditional ridge with rafters spaced 20 cm, joined to pairs. Bamboo is placed into the fork of the rafters to stabilize the position of the ridge tiles.

New roof with pairs of rafters providing an exact ridge. Iron nails replace the traditional timber joinery.

260 Construction of a traditional ridge.

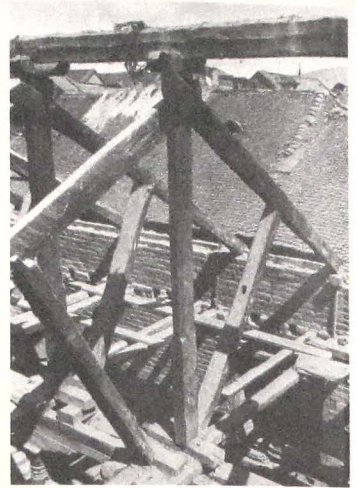




261 Fastening the roof batten to the purlin (jācu).



262 Roof with hanging eaves (yegāhpākhā) and principal rafter (bhyāysi).

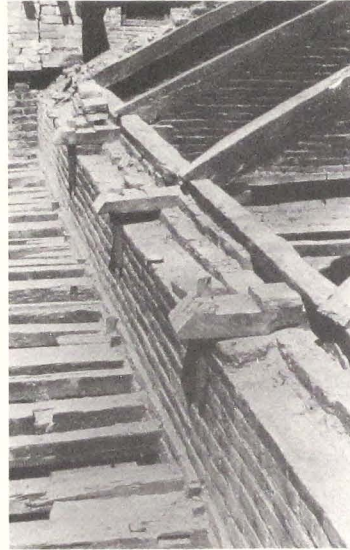


263 Roof with beam eaves (dhalipākhā), principal rafter and braces (modern construction).

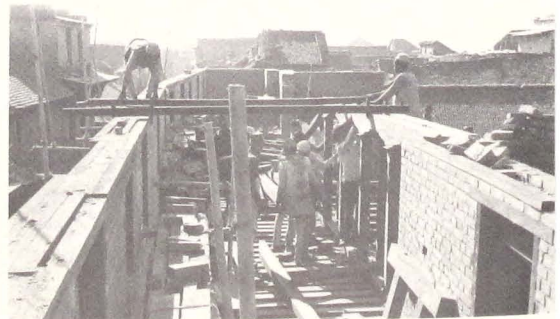
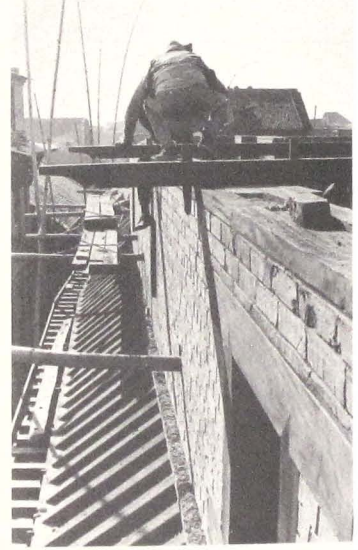
264 Jamb wall (gaḥkū) from inside with cross-tie (baigāhkāh), wall plate (baigāhṣi) and long wooden peg (cukū).

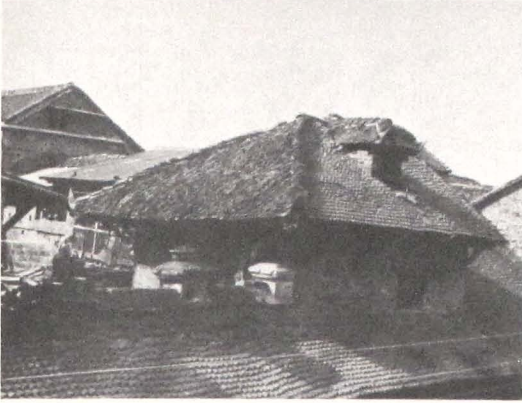


265 Jamb wall from outside.



266/267 Construction of a roof with beam eaves (dhalipākhā).





268 makahpau – dormer.

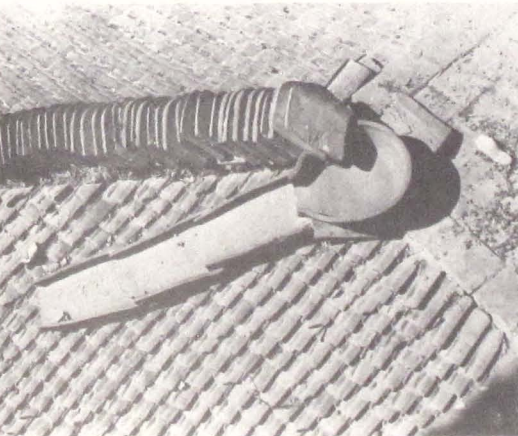


269 kaḥsi – terrace on third floor (baigah) level.

270 Dormer on ridge level.



- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
| mākahpau  | - | small roof terrace,<br>dormer            |
| kvālijhyāḥ<br>var kvapujhyāḥ<br>bhaugāḥ<br>var bhaupvāḥ | - | window of the dormer<br><br>smoke outlet |



271 Tiles of the roof terrace.

- |                                 |   |                         |
|---------------------------------|---|-------------------------|
| cīrā                            | - | spouted basin (terrace) |
| cīrāpāḥ                         | - | its pan                 |
| cīrādhvā                        | - | its drain               |
| cīrāsi                          | - | its edge                |
| kvapuapā<br>var cvala, cvalaapā | - | ridge or hip tile       |



272 svāmākasi – flower pot  
gamalā (mod.)

274 kalasgvāpa



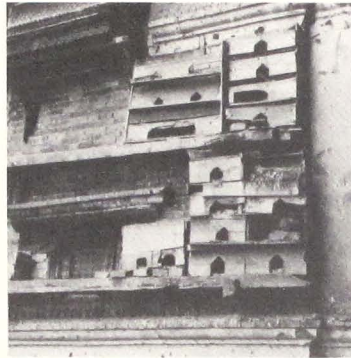
273 pecāh, pē – round pad (for pot)  
– ritual pots (hung under the eaves)

275 bakhūgaḥ – pigeonhole

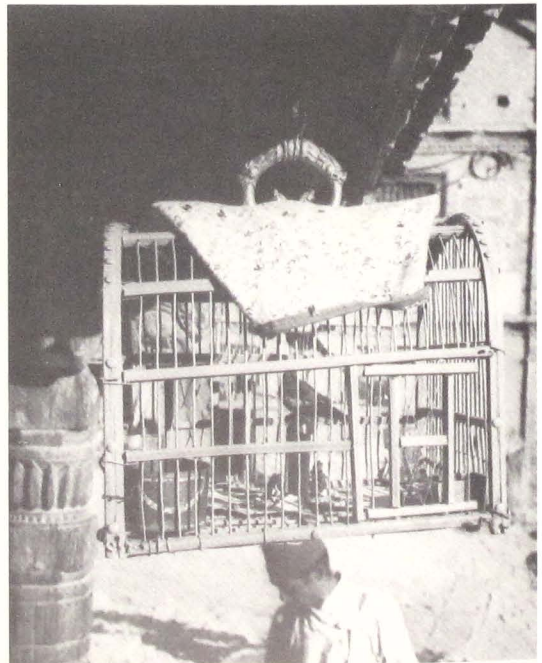
276 surjadyaḥ – stone, manifestation  
of the sun-god  
vāgalasī – pipal tree

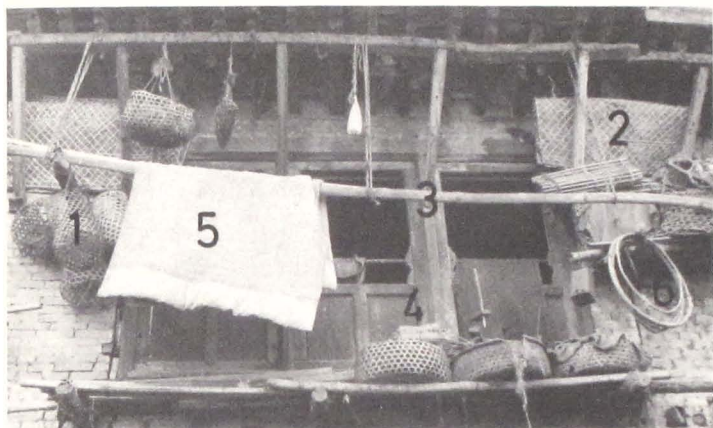
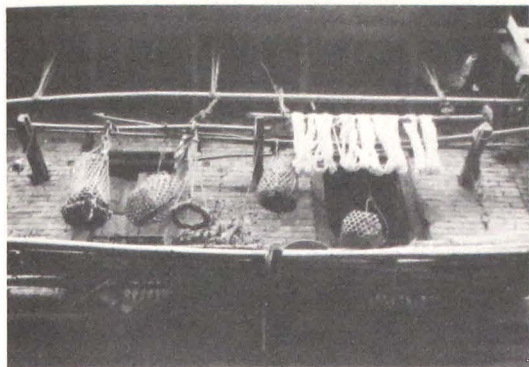


277 mata biye – ritual of offering the wick to the  
morning sun



278 pājah – bird cage





279–282 There is plenty of space under the overhang of the eaves (pākha) for storage of household goods and seeds.

1. khaicā – basket (for seed potatoes)
2. sinājākusā – rain cover (bamboo frame and lapte-leaves)
3. pā, khāpā – bamboo pole
4. gvaḥ – rope (for trellis)
5. phāga – quilt
6. cāḥ – ring (willow tree)
7. kēmāḥ – drying spinach

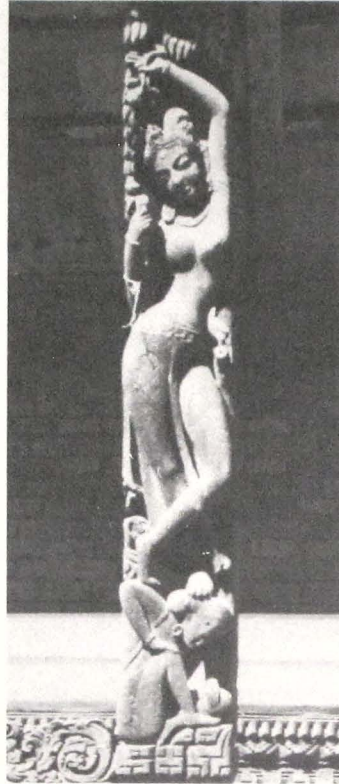




284 Nuvākot: left: Maheśvari of Gārathghar, c. 1800; right: Vārāhi of Darbār, c. 1760.

bilāpau – strut with figural design  
 bilāpū (var) –  
 bvasala – corner strut  
 tunah – undecorated strut  
 cāci – clay panel

287 Bhaktapur: Kaumārī of Chumā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē, 1740.



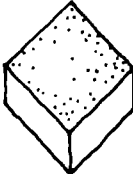
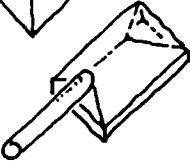

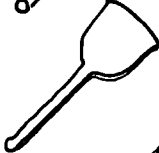
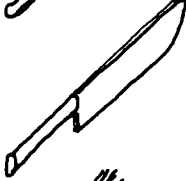



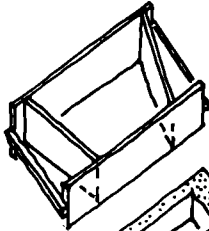
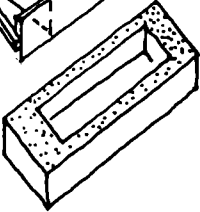
285 Pāṭan: Śalabhañjikā of Ukubāhāh, 14th century.

286 Gorkhā: Rām of Rājā Darbār, c. 1780.

288 Bhaktapur: fired clay strut with Bhairava of Tūchimalā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē, 1711.





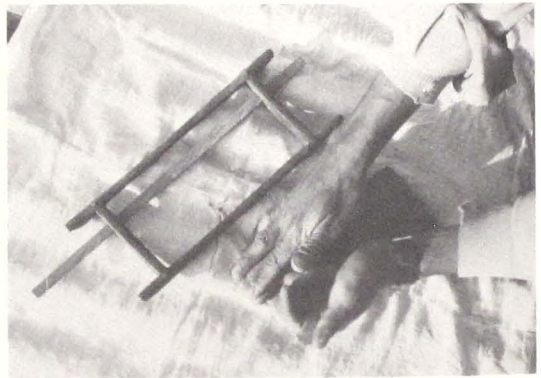
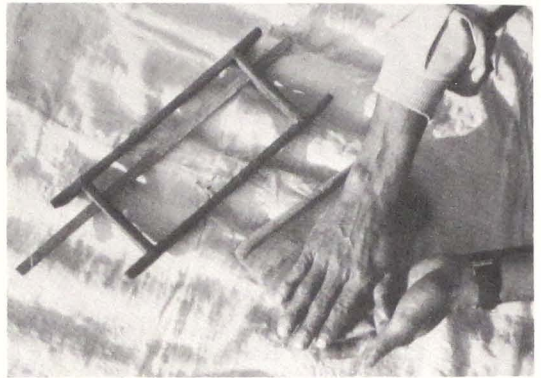
|   |   |   |
|---|---|---|
| rvākah                                    |    | wooden block used as base   |
| bārsā<br>bālāmugah (PAT)<br>dhvāgah (THI) |    | mallet (to beat the ruffian)  |
| thecā                                     |    | bamboo stick (to beat the face (on-end or on-edge) of conical bricks) |
| nālā<br>nyālā (BH)                        |    | scratcher (to clean the moulds)                                       |
| sicācupi<br>bekvāhcupi<br>syāhcupi        |    | knife (to cut the sundried conical bricks to size)                    |
| tuphi                                     |    | broom (to apply scumble to the face of conical bricks)                |
| bhegah                                    |  | bowl for red clay, used to coat conical bricks                        |
| lipau                                     |  | trowel (to sharpen the edges of ruffians)                             |
| dātiapāsāh                                |  | mould (to cast conical bricks)  |
| sāh                                       |  | mould (usually iron-edged, for finishing the face of conical bricks)  |

Roof tiles are made from grey clay (gicā). The flat mould has a stick (kathipā) fixed to the bottom to form a notch for the interlocking of the roof tiles. The mould is first powdered with fine sand (nacuphi) or dried and ground clay (pācā) to prevent the rough-cast from sticking to the ground or the mould. A lump of clay is pressed into the mould, and the surface is watered before the upper face of the roof tile gets its depressions (lhāhdhvā – lit. drain made with a hand). The left hand is pressed into the left part (293) of the rough-cast and pushed down for a third of the length. The right depression is formed by pressing the middle finger into the clay (294). Finally the surface is smoothed with the flat palm while the small finger forms the left depression. The rough-casts have to dry for one week before they are placed into the uppermost part of the kiln and fired for 24 hours.

290–292 Casting of lower roof riles (cilāy).



293/294 Moulding the roof tile (āypā) with the hand.



295 Section of a roof tile (āypā).

āypāsāh – mould for roof tiles  
 kathipā – stick for the notch  
 lhāhdhvā – depressions on the upper side



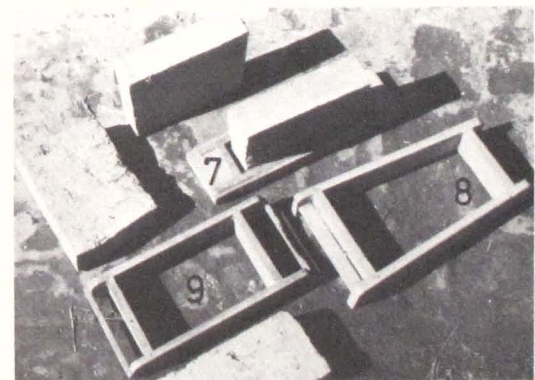
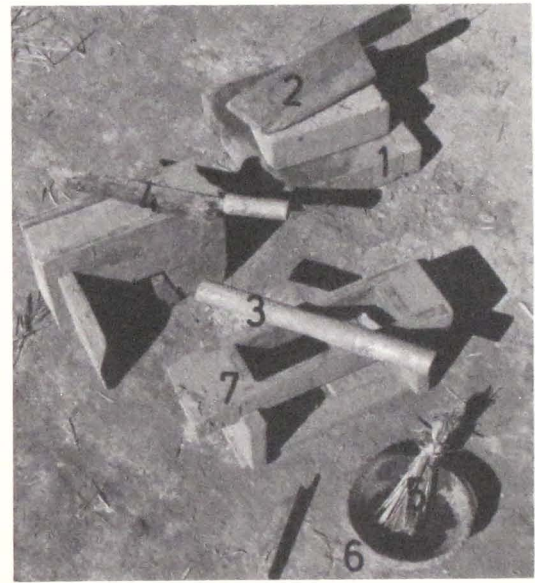
kathipādhvā – notch

## Procedure of casting bricks:

Grey clay (gicā) from slopes is seasoned for a period of 3–4 days in a pit 1–2 metres deep. Lumps of clay are then taken from the pit, fine sand is added (phi, ratio 1:8) and the material kneaded (296). The bricks are cast into conical moulds (297–299), and the bed faces smoothed with viscous clay (298). For a few days (in case of sunshine a few hours will suffice), the rough-cast will have to dry until the material is sufficiently hard but still sticky (nacu pyānu). Until the finishing work is done, the ruffians are kept under straw

## 297–299 Casting of conical bricks (dātiapā).

## 296 Seasoning of clay in a pit.



## 300/301 Tools for casting and finishing bricks.

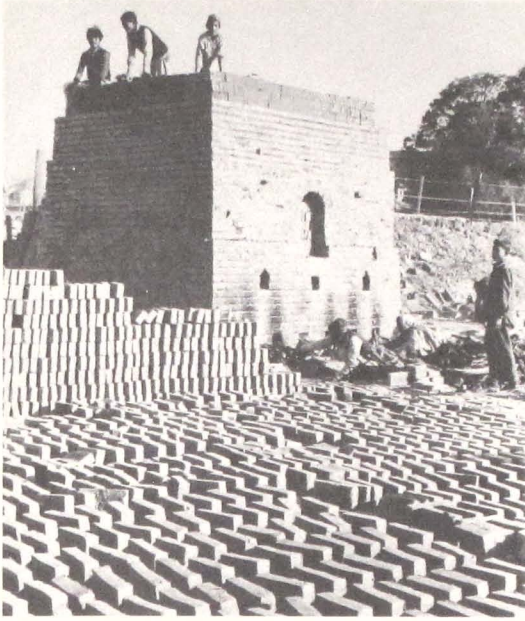
- |                           |   |  |
|---------------------------|---|--|
| 1. tvākah                 | – | block of wood  |
| 2. bārsā                  | – | mallet   |
| 3. thecā                  | – | bamboo stick   |
| 4. lvahācā                | – | stone  |
| 5. sicācupi<br>bekvaḥcupi | – | knife  |
| 6. tuphicā                | – | broom  |
| 7. bhegaḥ<br>lācā         | – | small pot with<br>red clay scumble                           |
| 8. sāḥ                    | – | iron-edged working mould                                     |
| 9. dātiapāsāḥ<br>māpāsāḥ  | – | mould for casting conical bricks<br>mould for casting bricks |



302–307 Finishing of conical bricks (dātiapā).

**Procedure of finishing brick ruffians:**

The finishing work includes six steps: the ruffian is first put on a block of wood (tvākaḥ), compressed with a mallet (bārsā) and cut to size with a knife (sicācupi). It is then put into a mould with a slightly curved, iron-edged opening (the curved face of the brick will become straight through firing) (302) and beaten with a stick (303) to compress the face. The face is then cut with a knife (304) and smoothed with a stick (305) or stone (lvahācā). Finally the face is swept with a red clay coat (306), using a straw broom (tuphicā). A second smoothing might be advisable after the coat has dried. The mould is pushed down (307) and the finished ruffian kept in the sun to dry for about two weeks. The sun-dried ruffian (called kaciapā) is placed only in the middle of the kiln for 44 hours, to ensure an even firing.



308–313 Closing and firing a traditional kiln (agah), a temporary structure built on farmland.

308/309 Closing the kiln.



310 matti koilā (nep.)-charcoal being split into small pieces.

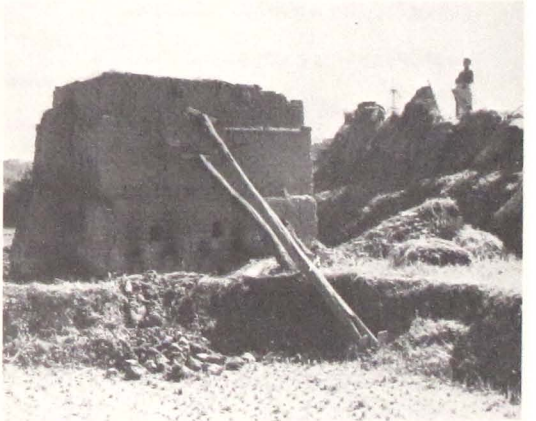


311 Firing the kiln with wood (sī).

312 The fire holes (bhutūpvāh) below the lamp niches (gvākhā) are closed.

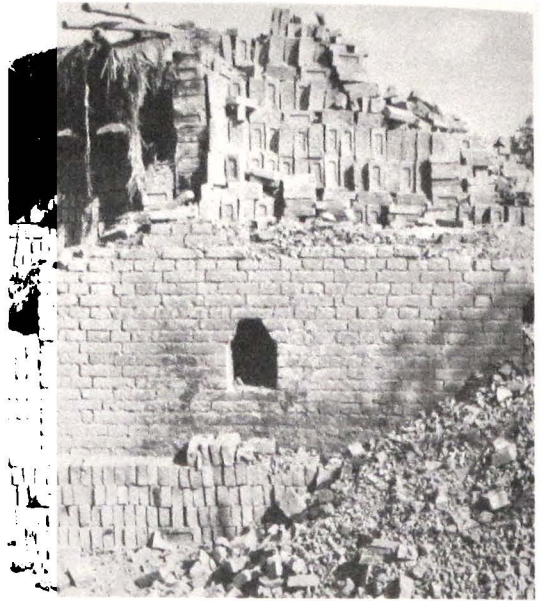


313 The walls of the kiln are supported by shores (cvake).



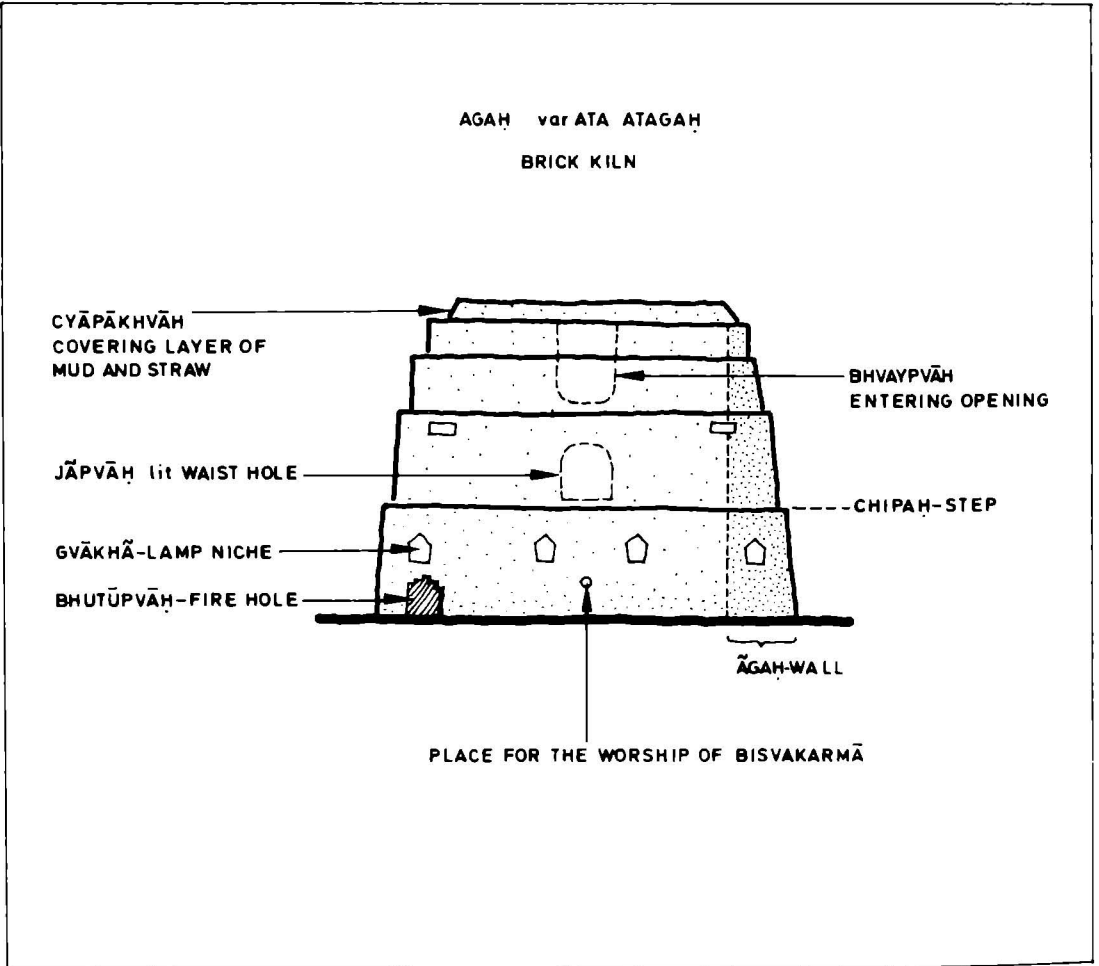


314 Closed kiln on irrigated farmland.



315 Opened kiln.

316 Section of a kiln (agah).



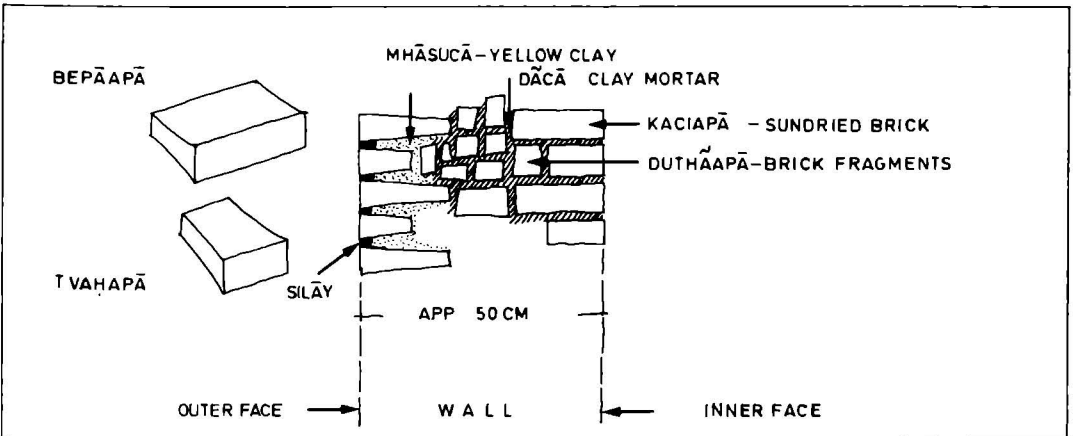
TYPES OF BRICKS:

- |                   |   |                       |   |
|-------------------|---|-----------------------|---|
| ata               | - brick (old-fashioned)   |                       |   |
| apā (var appā)    | - brick (any size or consistency)   |                       |   |
| māapā (var māata) | - traditional brick with on-end and on-edge glaze (size 2 inch (2,5 āgu) by 5,5 inch (7 āgu) by 8,5 inch (11,5 āgu))                  |                       | The red clay is found at a depth of 1-2 metres near Narāh. In old times the material was obtained in barter against salt, therefore the old name cīlācā ('salt scumble'). |
| bāapā             | - moulded and decorated brick   | dātiapā (var dāciapā) | - conical brick   |
| kūapā             | - corner brick  |                       | The flush joints of conical bricks are sealed with silāy, the rear parts of the joints, however, are filled with yellow clay (mhāsucā).                                   |
| tūapā             | - brick for round wells   |                       | For the inner face of a wall, kaciapā (unbaked bricks) or māapā are used. The gap between them is filled by brick fragments (duthāapā), laid in mortar (dācāpā).          |
| bepāapā           | - stretcher   |                       |   |
| tvahapā           | - closer  |                       |   |
| kaciapā           | - unbaked (sun-dried) brick   |                       |   |
| pyāhapā (BH)      | - wet ruffian   |                       |   |
| pēapā var (KATH)  |   |                       |   |
| duthāapā          | - brick fragments   |                       |   |
| silāy             | - sealant for flush joints, made of resin, oil, cotton and colour   | desiapā               | - modern brick (from Chinese brick factory or from Indian kilns).   |
| lācā (var lācā)   | - scumble of red clay used to glaze the edges and ends of brick ruffians, especially the smooth (picu) end or edge of conical bricks. |                       |   |



317a Surface of a wall with conical bricks (dātiapā), producing flush joints.

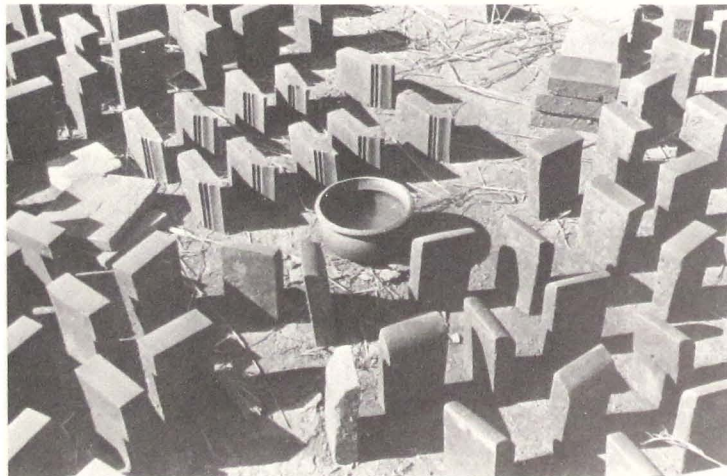
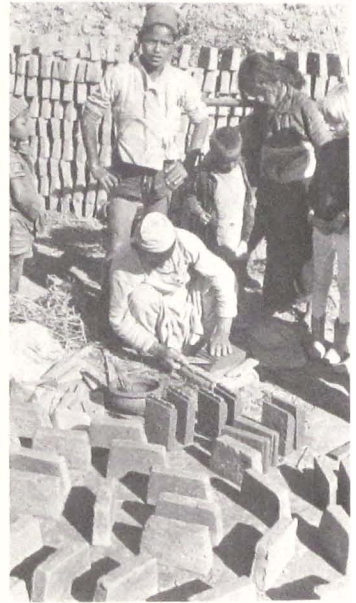
317b Section through a wall with a face of dātiapā.



bricks: moulded bricks – bāapā



318 The sun-dried (nhaḥ gane – slightly dried) ruffian is cut to size with a knife (syāḥcupi).



319–321 The facing side of the brick is moulded with a knife (bekvaḥcupi) or chisel (thūjyābhah).

322 Moulded bāapā: nāḥgvaḥapā (half-round) and khālapā.



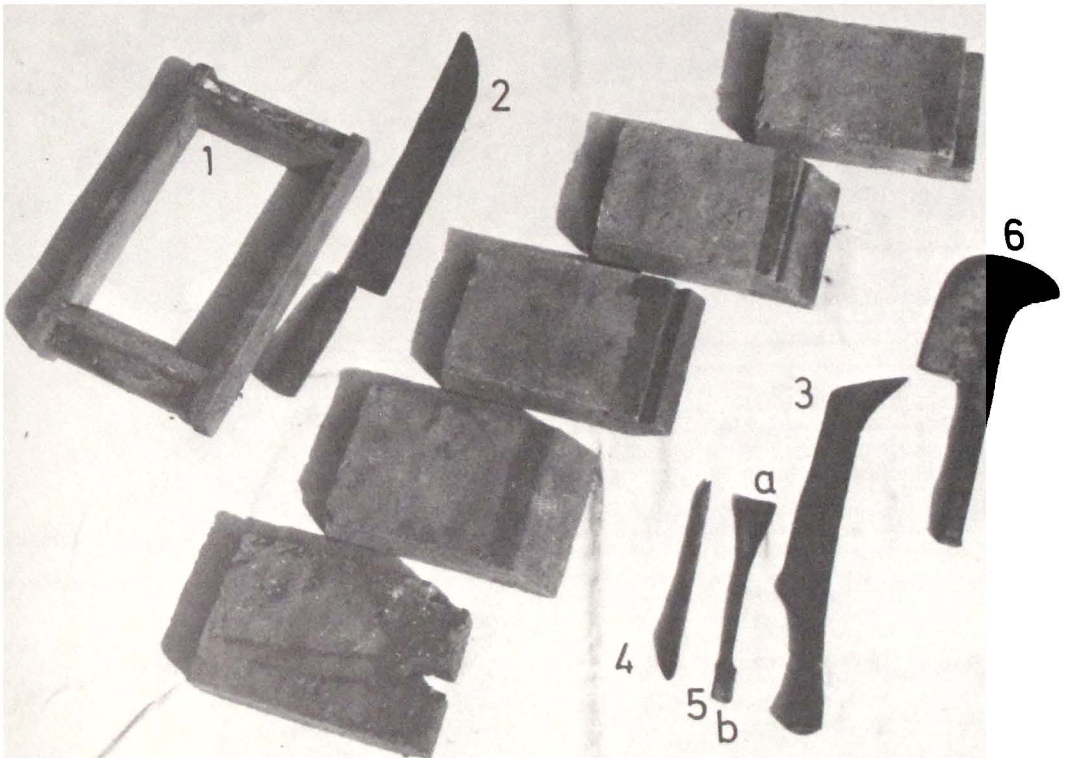
*TOOLS TO MAKE MOULDED BRICKS:*

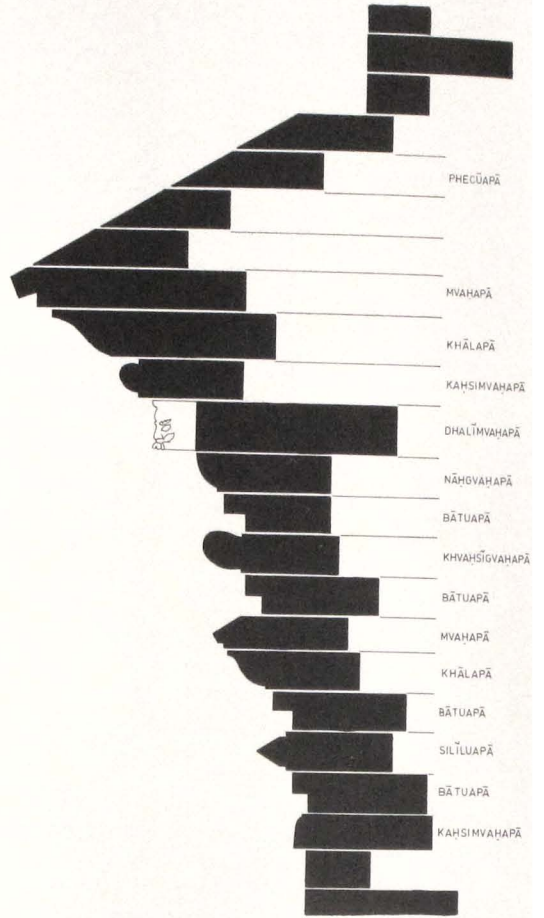
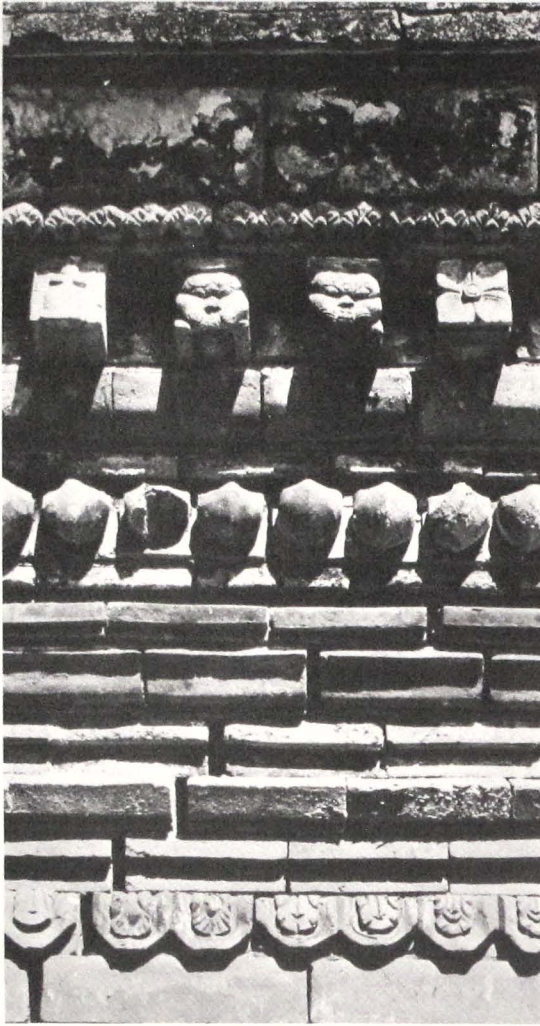
- 1. bāpāsah – mould to form the ruffian (19/12/4 cm)
- 2. syāhcupi – knife to cut the bedface of the ruffian

*INSTRUMENTS TO FORM AND CARVE MOULDS AND PATTERNS:*

- 3. bekvaḥcupi – knife for straight cuts
- 4. pārākathi – wooden chisel (made from satal)
- 5. thūjyābhah – iron chisel
  - a. thū – round edge
  - b. chalā – straight edge
- 6. jājyācupi – brick layers' axe to cut bricks to size

323 Tools to mould and carve bricks.

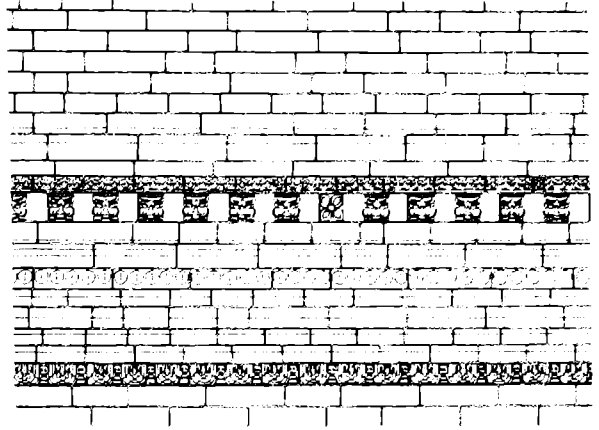
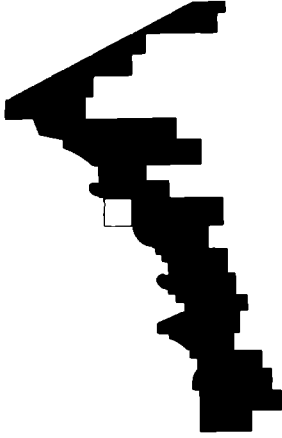




324/325 Hṛdayeśvara temple of Cupī ghāt in Bhaktapur (1842) with 18-stepped brick cornice, projecting 50 cm.

- kaḥsimvaḥapā – brick with flower design (mostly on edge), generally with lotus leaf pattern (palehaḥcā)
- libīapā – brick with flower or triangular designs, for cornices and string courses (may be used as var of kaḥsimvaḥapā)
- bātuapā – stepped brick
- nitubātuapā – doublestepped brick
- khālapā – brick with rounded mould (cyma reversa)
- nāhgvaḥapā – brick with snake pattern (for string courses); half round brick (cyma recta)

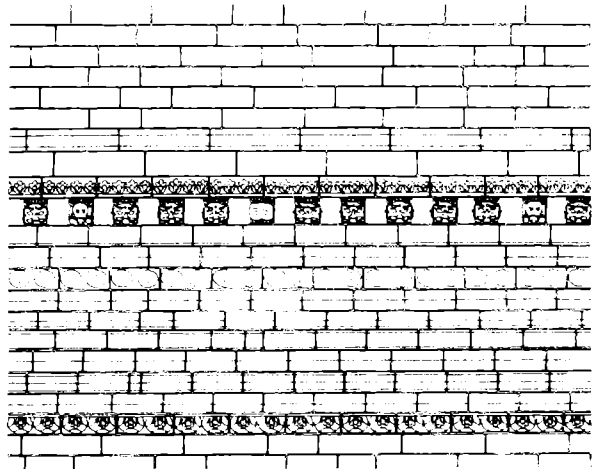
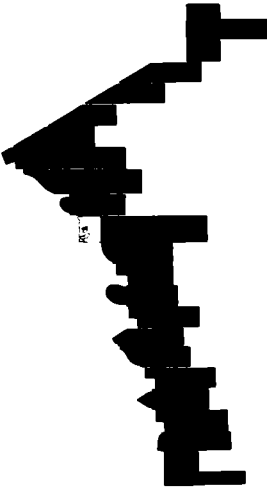
- phecūapā – brick with slanting end
- mvaḥapā – brick with slanting and throating edge
- lavāphvaḥapā – brick with love design (mostly on end)
- khvaḥsigvaḥapā – brick with walnut pattern
- dhalīmvaḥapā – brick with stylized beam ends with the following patterns:
  - kavākhvāḥ – skeleton face
  - pāyahphvāḥ – flower
  - sikhvāḥ – lion face
  - mānukhvāḥ – human face



326 Chumā Gaṇeś pith of Cvāchē in Bhaktapur, a massive pagoda of 1740.

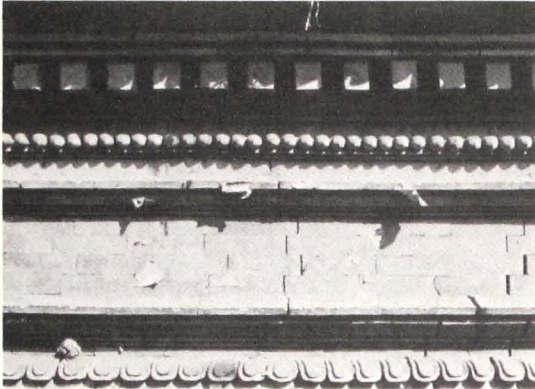
Cornices with 18 and 19 layers of moulded and decorated bricks (bāpā) with a projection of 50 centimetres.

327 Hṛdayeśvara temple of Cupī ghāṭ in Bhaktapur, a domed brick building of 1844.



Moulded bricks were used for string courses and cornices. Older buildings have brick cornices above the windows, with characteristic 'jvhāḱū'-bricks and wooden cornices (sibāgah) on ceiling beam level. From the beginning of the 18th century, however, brick cornices on ceiling beam level grew common. They reached stylistic perfection with the development of the so-called massive pagodas, replacing the projecting eaves of the traditional pagoda by up to 15 layers of continuously projecting moulded bricks. The domed brick temples of the 19th century (see Hṛdayeśvara of Bhaktapur) reached an unsurpassed variety of such bricks. Bricks decorated with flower patterns (pāyahphvaḥ) were used for plinths of temples and phalcās.

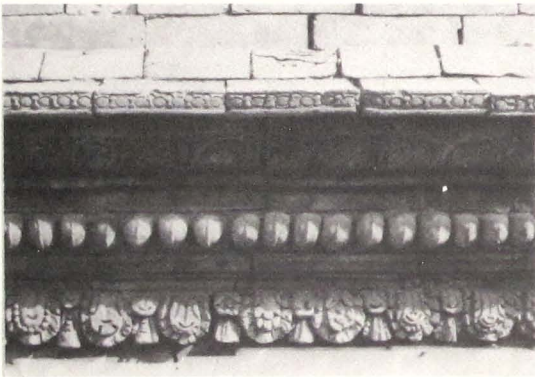
328 Nārāyaṇa temple of Tulāchē in Bhaktapur (early 18th century, massive pagoda) with two successive cornices.



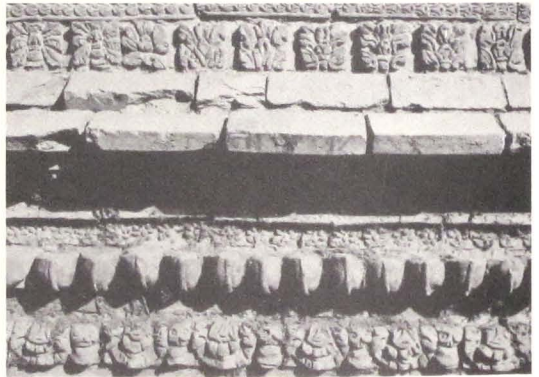
329 Corner bricks with figural design of the same Nārāyaṇa temple.



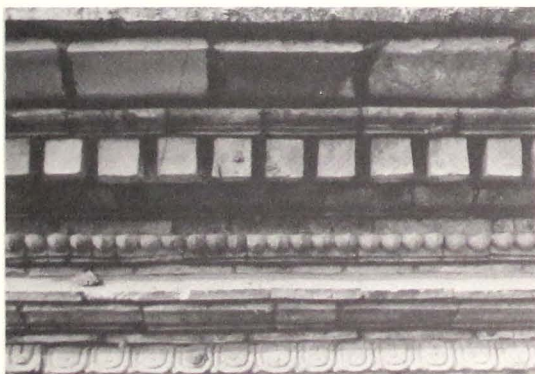
331 Gaṇeś dyaḥchē of Tūchimalā in Bhaktapur (1710).



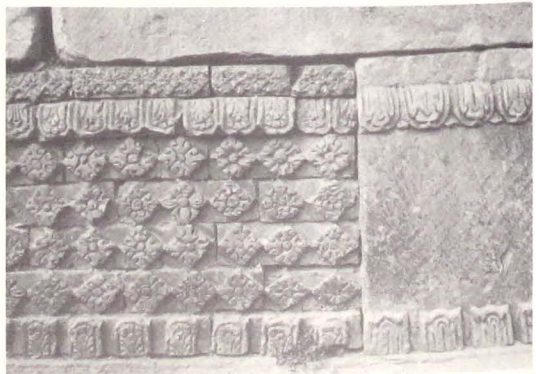
330 Chumā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē of Cvāchē in Bhaktapur (1740), cornice above ground floor.

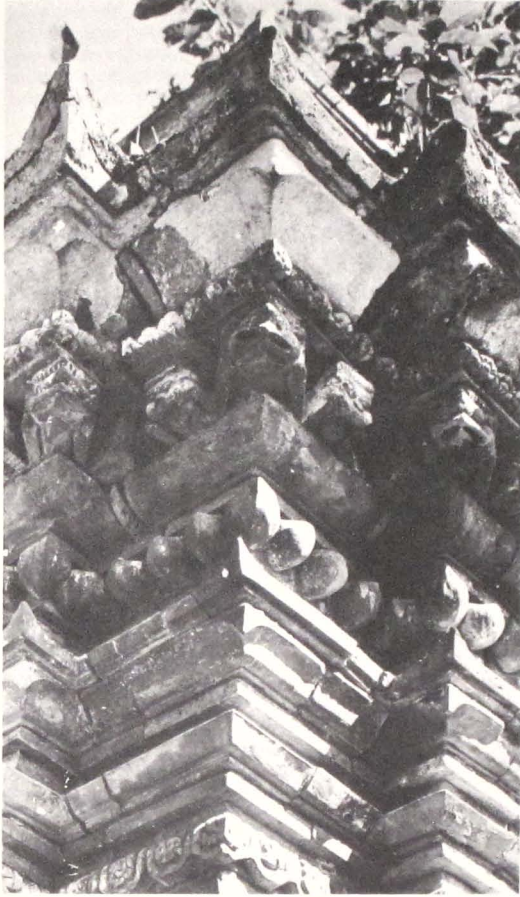


332 Gaṇeś dyaḥchē of Tūchimalā in Bhaktapur (1740).

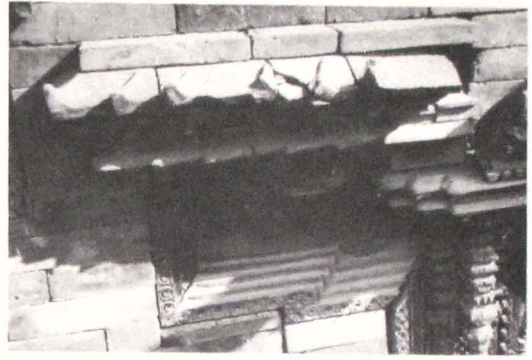


333 Navadurgā phalcā in Dhulikhyah, plinth with decorated bricks and projecting kaḥsimvaḥ bricks.

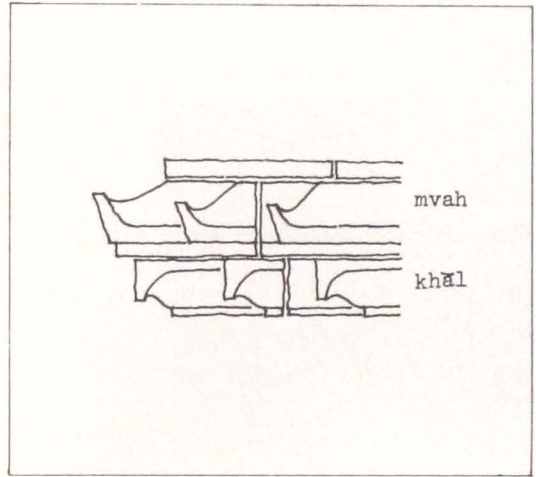




334 Bhaktapur: Śivālaya of Cupī ghāt (1845).



335 Bhaktapur: Chumā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē of Cvāchē (1749) with window cornice.



337a Bricks of a cornice (cvakulā) above windows.

337b Cornice bricks at temple corners resting on a handshaped wooden piece.

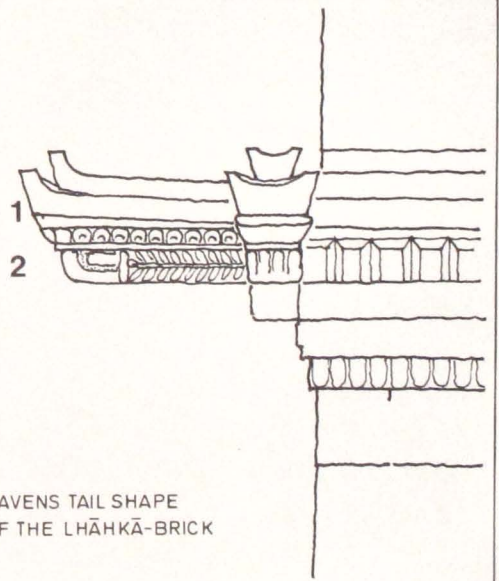
336 Kāthmāṇḍu: Lakṣmīśvara of Pacalī ghāt (1813).



1 LHĀHKĀ  
LHĀHPĀ  
2 LHĀHPHVAḤ

MAINĀCVAḤ  
MIMCVAḤ

— RAVENS TAIL SHAPE  
OF THE LHĀHKĀ-BRICK





The brickmakers (āvāh) of the Cvachē quarter in Bhaktapur did not only carve cornice bricks and mould snake virgins for the string courses. They obviously strove to emulate the woodcarvers' work, carving as it were, in clay. Among adopted forms we find windows (tikājhyāh, pasūkājhyāh), tympana (tvalā), and string courses depicting various gods and goddesses.



338–340 Bhaktapur: Gaṇeś dyaḥchē of Tūchimalā, 1710, details of protruding end of sill (340) with Daite (demon) figures and an eight-armed Gaṇeś of the tvalā (339).



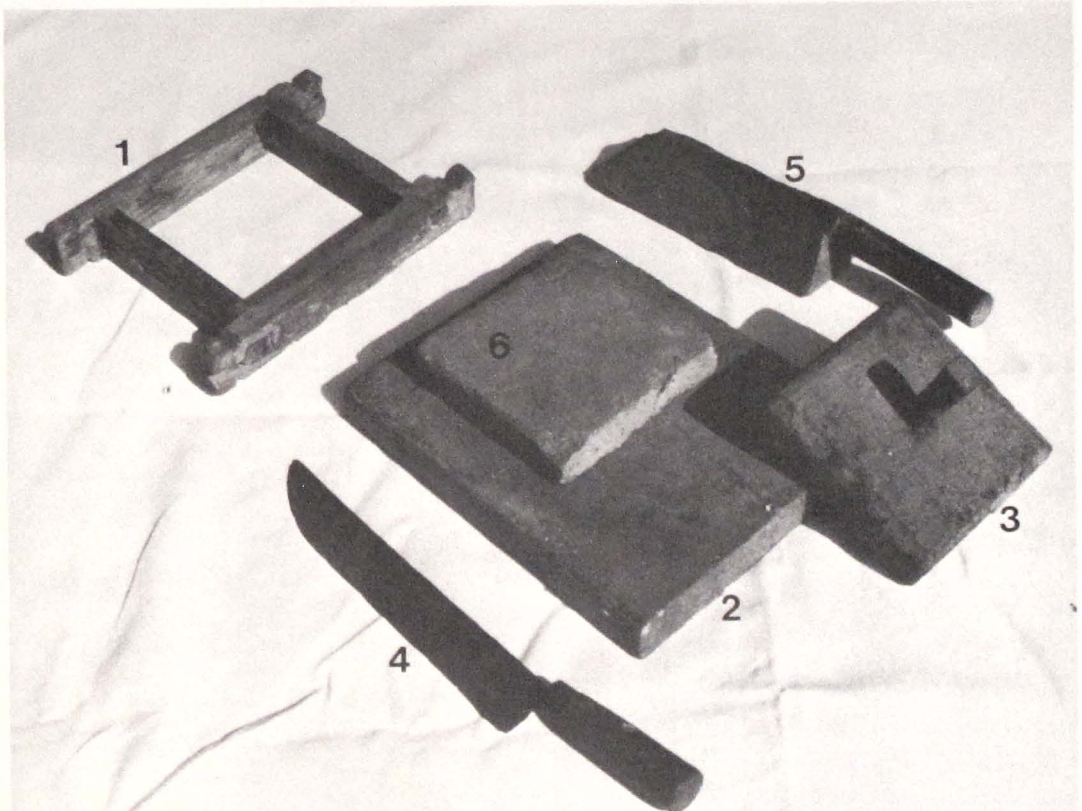
341/342 Bhaktapur: Chumā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē, 1740. Details of string course above second floor with depictions of Surjadyah and Gaṇeś.



Procedure: the ruffian is made in a square mould like any other brick ruffian. After it has dried for a few days, it is placed on top of a block of smooth wood or a plank and beaten with the oblong mallet (bārsā) to increase the solidity of the material. Finally the ruffian is beaten with the bigger square mallet, to produce the exact size of the tile. Projecting edges are cut off with a knife.

- |                                |   |
|--------------------------------|---|
| 1. cikāapāsāh                  | - mould for casting floor tiles   |
| 2. tvākah                      | - block of wood as base   |
| 3. akāpalā<br>(syn) cikātapalā | - square mallet to compress floor<br>tile ruffians and fit them to size |
| 4. sicācupi                    | - knife to cut the ruffians to size                                     |
| 5. bārsā                       | - mallet  |
| 6. cikāapā                     | - floor tile  |

343 Mould and tools to make floor tiles (cikāapā, var: cikāta, cikāata).





344 The brick layer (dākaḥmi) using the plumb bob (khāgā).

345 The brick layer cutting the brick to size with his axe (dājyācupi).



346 Bricks are washed (usually by female members of the household) before being used for construction.



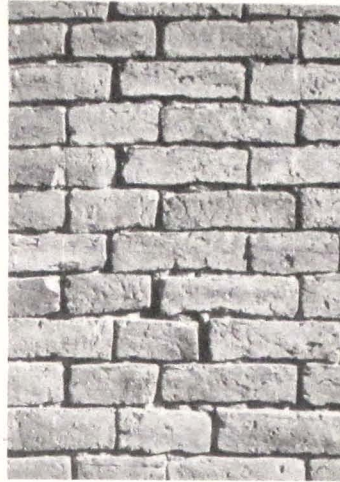
- |                                     |   |
|-------------------------------------|---|
| dājyācupi<br>dākaḥmicupi<br>phālāhā | (1) – brick layer's axe                                       |
| duthāapā<br>caḥapā                  | (2) – brick fragments   |
| kvaḥapā                             | (3) – part of a brick (to fill the remaining gap in a course) |
| pālāḥapā<br>taku                    | – overbaked brick (used as fill material)                     |
| dācā                                | (4) – whole brick   |
| bhamah<br>tākū<br>tākā<br>katācā    | – classifier for one seventh of a brick                       |
| khāgā                               | (5) – clay mortar for walls (mixed būcā and pācā)             |
|                                     | (6) – spacer for the plumb bob                                |
|                                     | (7) – plumb bob   |

347 Helpers (cākaḥmi) knead the clay with their feet before it is used as mortar.

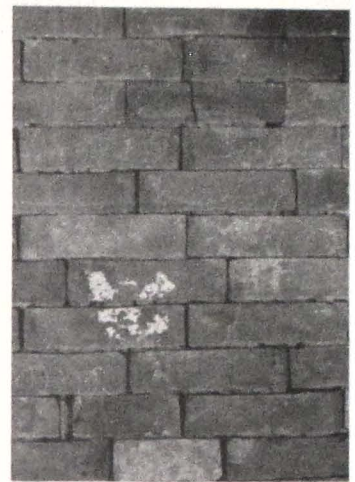




348 Wall with unbaked bricks (kaciapā) using headers every fifth layer.



349 Wall with fired common bricks (māpā) with alternating headers and stretchers.



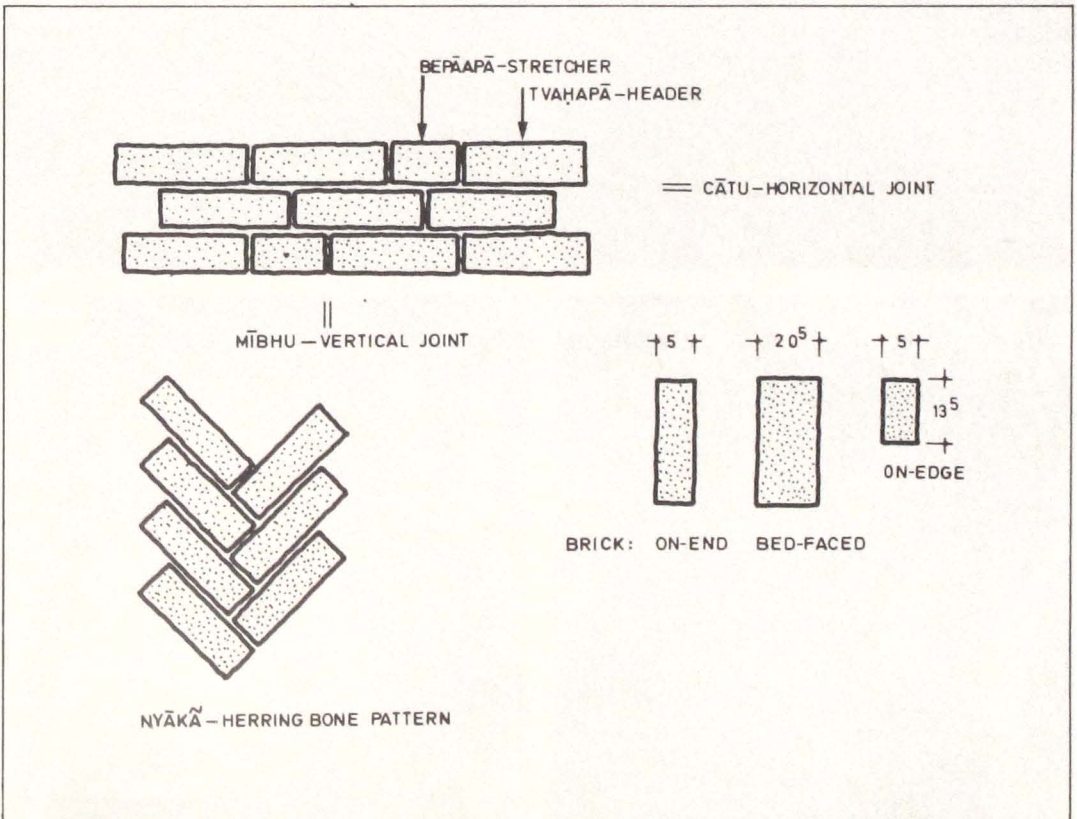
350 Wall with conical bricks (dātiapā) producing flush joints, using only few headers.

bepāpā (BH)  
 caḥapā (KĀTH) - stretcher  
 tvahapā (BH)  
 kilāyapā (KĀTH) - header  
 mībhu - vertical joint

cātu  
 citu  
 gā  
 gā taye  
 gā sale

- horizontal joint
- flush joint
- cl for counting bricks on edge
- vp to be laid on edge
- n act of laying bricks in a course

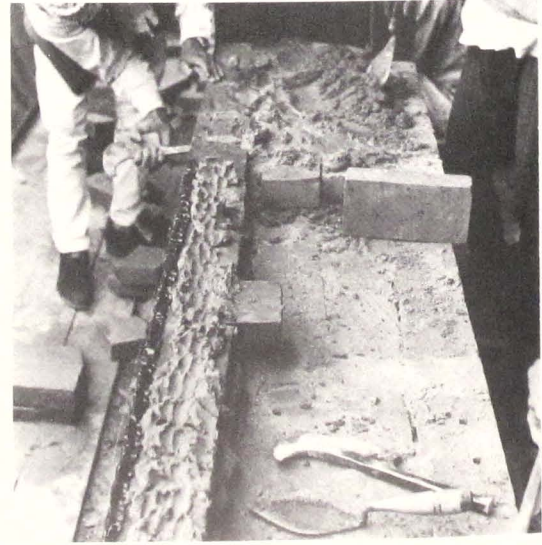
351 Binding of bricks.





352–356 Usage of resin sealant (silāy) for flush joints of conical bricks.

*Production:* the hard resin of sāl-trees (thākūrāḥ) is ground with a stone mill (352: ghah). The powder is fried in a pan (353: karāhi) and mixed with mustard oil (cikā), 1 part oil, 4 parts resin. The hot puttylike substance is mixed with cotton (kapāy) and red colour (mhaḥsinhaḥ) to match the colour of the bricks. *Appliance:* conical bricks (dātiapā) of façades generate flush joints which are sealed with silāy. The kneaded material is put onto the bed joint (355 ) whereas the rear section of the bed is covered with yellow clay mortar (356: mhāsucā). Overspill of silāy is cut off and kneaded again for further use.

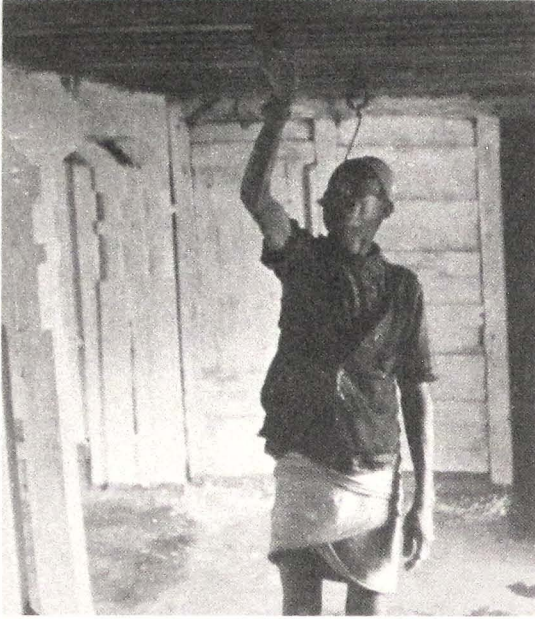


Most of the grey and black clay can be obtained from irrigated fields (bū-field) the soil of which is extremely fertile, being the remains of a prehistoric lake. It is either found just below the surface (būcā, dācā) or at a depth of 1 to 2 metres (pācā, mhāsuṇā, hākuṇā). Siyucā and tākuṇā are only found along the ridges between river beds. Brick makers from Bhaktapur, e.g. obtain their tākuṇā from Thimi and siyucā from Surja Bināyak at a depth of about 1 m.



357 The Valley of Kāṭhmāṇḍu provides a variety of clay (cā) and sand (phi) for the production of bricks or to be used as mortar or for whitewashing.

| <i>kinds of clay</i> | <i>quality</i>                                       | <i>use</i>                                      |                                  |  |  |
|----------------------|--|---|----------------------------------|--|--|
| būcā                 | – grey-blackish<br>(high glutinity)                  | brick making, roofing,<br>flooring first layer  |                                  |  |  |
| dācāpā               | – grey, brown, black                                 | wall building, external<br>and internal plaster | masicā                           | – blueish, from<br>the riverside                                 | internal plaster                       |
| dācā                 | – mixture of būcā<br>and pācā<br>(quality of dācāpā) | wall building                                   | nhyābūcā (BH)–<br>nhābūcā (KĀṬH) | – ‘well-kneaded’   | wall building, as mortar               |
| dyaḥcā               | – black, very glutinous                              | making masks                                    | pācā                             | – brownish,<br>grey-yellowish<br>(from the surface<br>of slopes) | terrace tile bed                       |
| deṇā                 |  |   | phisahcā                         | – sandy (from the<br>riverside)                                  | floor tile making,<br>roof tile making |
| gāthiṇā              | – yellowish (rare)                                   | brick making (dātiapā)                          | siyucā                           | – red (from the<br>surface of hillocks)                          | floor finishing                        |
| giṇā                 | – grey, from slopes                                  | brick making (dātiapā)                          | gerucā                           |  |  |
| hākuṇā               | – black, glutinous                                   | pottery   | tākuṇā                           | – white  | whitewashing                           |
| theṇā (PĀ)           |  |   |                                  |  |  |
| mhāsuṇā              | – yellow   | wall building, for flush<br>joists              |                                  |  |  |



358 A whitewasher (pū) at work (pūjyā) with a broom used as brush (saḥkhituphi).

Other materials added to clay products:

| <i>name of material</i> |                   | <i>use</i>                     |
|-------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| cākū                    | – molasses        | external plaster               |
| chvacū                  | – wheat flour     | internal plaster (3rd layer)   |
| bvarā,                  | – jute, rags      | external plaster               |
| bhvāthah                |                   |                                |
| himā                    | – fine husks      | internal plaster (2nd layer)   |
| jäkicū                  | – rice flour      | internal plaster (3rd layer)   |
| mā                      | – husks           | flooring 2nd layer             |
| maḥ                     | – flour (general) | external plaster (1st layer)   |
|                         |                   | internal plaster (3rd layer)   |
| māy                     | – black pulse     | external plaster               |
| lācā                    | – scumble         | face of dātipā                 |
| sau                     | – cowdung         | flooring (2nd layer)           |
|                         |                   | internal plaster (1st layer)   |
| surki                   | – brickdust       | external plaster               |
| sakhvāh                 | – lime            | external plaster               |
| phi                     | – fine grey sand  | external plaster, brick making |

*INTERNAL PLASTER (LIVĀ):*

Internal plastering is carried out by the āvāh (brick makers). The whole process takes about 4 weeks. The whitewashing is regularly repeated before mvahni (dasāi), the great autumn festival that marks the beginning of rice harvesting. The internal plastering is done in three stages:

*First layer:*

*Composition:* 2 parts dācā – grey sandy clay  
1 part sau – cowdung  
1 part mā – husk

*Preparation:* The clay is mixed with cowdung and husks, water is only added to make it workable. The material is kneaded with the feet (nhyāye) and left for two weeks to season (phiye). After two weeks, the material is kneaded by hand (kele) in order to find and remove minor impurities.

*Application:* First of all, a fine coat of cowdung (sautipāye) is applied to the wall (lhātā pāye or ile) with the bare hands. Immediately after coating the wall with cowdung, about 3–4 cm of plaster material is spread with a wooden trowel (lipau). The first plaster coat is sprinkled with water (nāh hāhā yāye). The surface is again smoothed (piye) with a wooden trowel. The plaster should dry for a period of one week.

*Second layer:*

*Composition:* 2 parts masicā – blackish clay  
1 part phi – fine grey sand  
1 part himā – fine husk  
some sauti – cowdung liquid

*Preparation:* The clay is mixed with sand, fine husks, and diluted cowdung. The material is kneaded to make it workable and applied immediately. First a fine (sāluka) coat is smeared (ile) by hand to fill up the cracks of the first layer caused by drying. A finishing coat of 1–2 mm is added with an iron trowel (nyāyāgu jyābah BH).

*Third layer*

*(whitewashing):*

*Composition:* tākucā – white clay  
maḥ – flour  
jäkicū – rice flour  
chvacū – wheat flour

*Preparation:* The rice flour (wheat flour being an acceptable substitute) is thinned (chvālu) and cooked (dāyke) to develop its specific bonding quality. The white clay is ground (niye), then sifted (cālay yāye) and poured into the rice flour liquid.

*Application:* The material is applied (pāye) to the wall with a straw brush (saḥkhituphi) the ends of which were beaten (chāye) with a hammer to produce the proper smoothness.

**FLOORING (BĀ):**

The clay is placed on the flooring planks (kvalāpau) which bridge the ceiling joist spacing (different materials possible: pā-bamboo, ū-reed, si-planks, apā-bricks, bhi-split bamboo lacc).

**First layer:**

**Composition:** būcā – grey blackish clay  
apā bākū – brick rubble

**Application:** The clay is applied about 3 cm thick. This is followed by a layer of brick rubble, about 6 cm wide, which is pressed into the clay and covered with another 3 cm of clay. This basic layer is left to dry for two weeks.

**Second layer:**

**Composition:** 2 parts dācā – grey sandy clay  
1 part mā – husk  
1 part sau – cowdung

**Application:** Cowdung, husks and clay are mixed and kneaded until the necessary consistency is reached. The first layer (3 cm) is smeared onto the wall by hand, then levelled (māthā vāke) with a wooden trowel.

**Third layer:**

**Composition:** 1 part siyucā – red clay  
1 part sau – cowdung

**Application:** The material is smeared with rags (bhvāthāhgvārā lit. torn clothes) onto the floor.

**TERRACE FLOORING:**

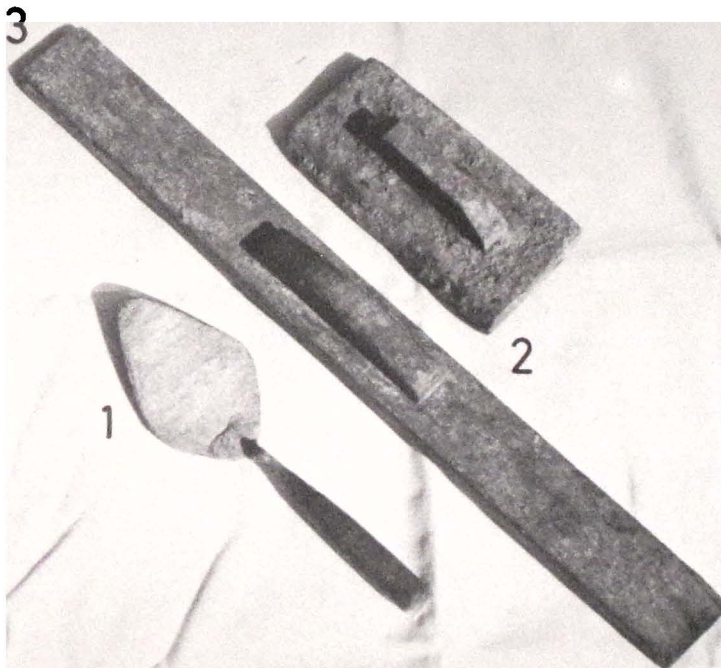
Material: pācā – yellowish clay, for the first and second layer as well as the joints.

A clay bed is placed onto the material (caylāpau) which bridges the ceiling joist intervals. Pācā is of a special consistency with a sealing finish that ensures a certain water proofing. The first layer of about 7 cm is placed onto the kvalāpau and left to dry for about two weeks. The second layer, another 10 cm, is tamped (dāye) to compact the material. Tamping is repeated several times, after the surface has been moistened well. Before paving, it is left to dry for about two weeks.

The floor tiles (cikāpā) are set in a clay bed and the narrow joints (2–5 mm) are filled with the same material (pācā).

1. jyābah – iron trowel for finishing
- jyābhah – short wooden trowel
2. nvaḥ – short wooden trowel
- nvala
- lusāḥ – long wooden trowel
3. lipau – long wooden trowel
- livāpau
- ālepau

359 Trowels for internal plaster (livā).





360/361 Preparation of bajra for the restoration of the Gārath-ghar palace in Nuvākoṭ (1983):

360 Watering the lime



361 Pounding old bricks to dust and forming little heaps by hand to separate the dust from larger components.

362 The tools of Hari Ratna Guruju, a bajrakahmi, who was born in 1907 and started his work in the twenties under Hiramān Gubhāju, the head (mūnāyaḥ) of the Sitā Bhavan construction site:

- |                  |                                   |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. lipau         | - long wooden trowel              |
| 2. nvaḥ          | - short wooden trowel             |
| 3. nvala         | - small trowel for finishing work |
| 4. taḥdhā jyābaḥ | - long (big) iron trowel          |
| 5. mājhā jyābaḥ  | - medium size iron trowel         |
| 6. cidhā jyābaḥ  | - short (small) iron trowel       |



**BRICK DUST PLASTER (BAJRA):**

External plaster was used since the early 19th century, when Bhimsen Thāpā built his palace south of the clustered town of Kāthmānḍu. The Rāṇā family and their dependants used to plaster their palaces and numerous domed temples, many of which line the riversides. Their floral decoration, executed in plaster by scratchwork, show a remarkable skill, which developed within a few decades. The traditional āvāh (masons) seem to have adapted themselves readily to the new technique. By the beginning of the 20th century, plastering had apparently grown into a status symbol and is found in many Newar houses. Pilasters in Corinthian order with angels and lions in relief stressed the vertical structure of façades. At times only the cornices were of plaster, with the rest of the façade in conical bricks (ḍātiapā) and rectangular window frames in standing proportions.

*Composition:*

|         |            |   |             |
|---------|------------|---|-------------|
|         | cāku       | – | molasses    |
| 1 part  | māy        | – | black pulse |
|         | bvarā      | – | jute        |
|         | (bhvāthāh) |   |             |
| 2 parts | surki      | – | brick dust  |
| 1 part  | sakhvāh    | – | lime        |

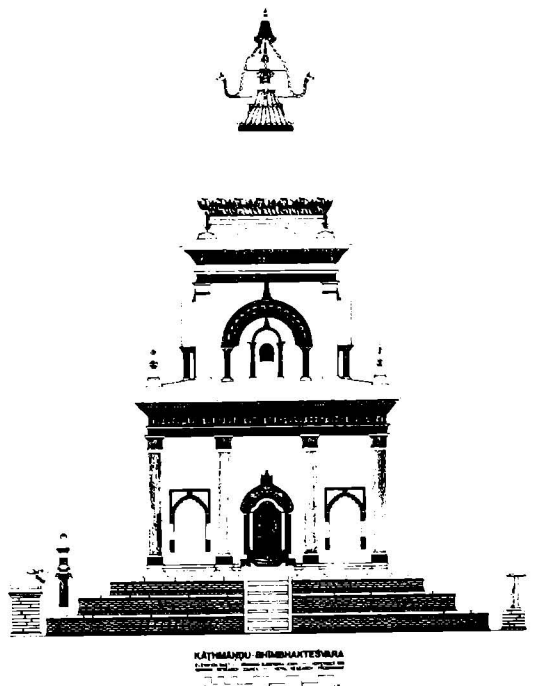
*Preparation:* The ground black pulse is mixed with molasses and jute and well pounded. Then brick dust and lime are added. Only a little water is added to let the lime develop its setting quality.

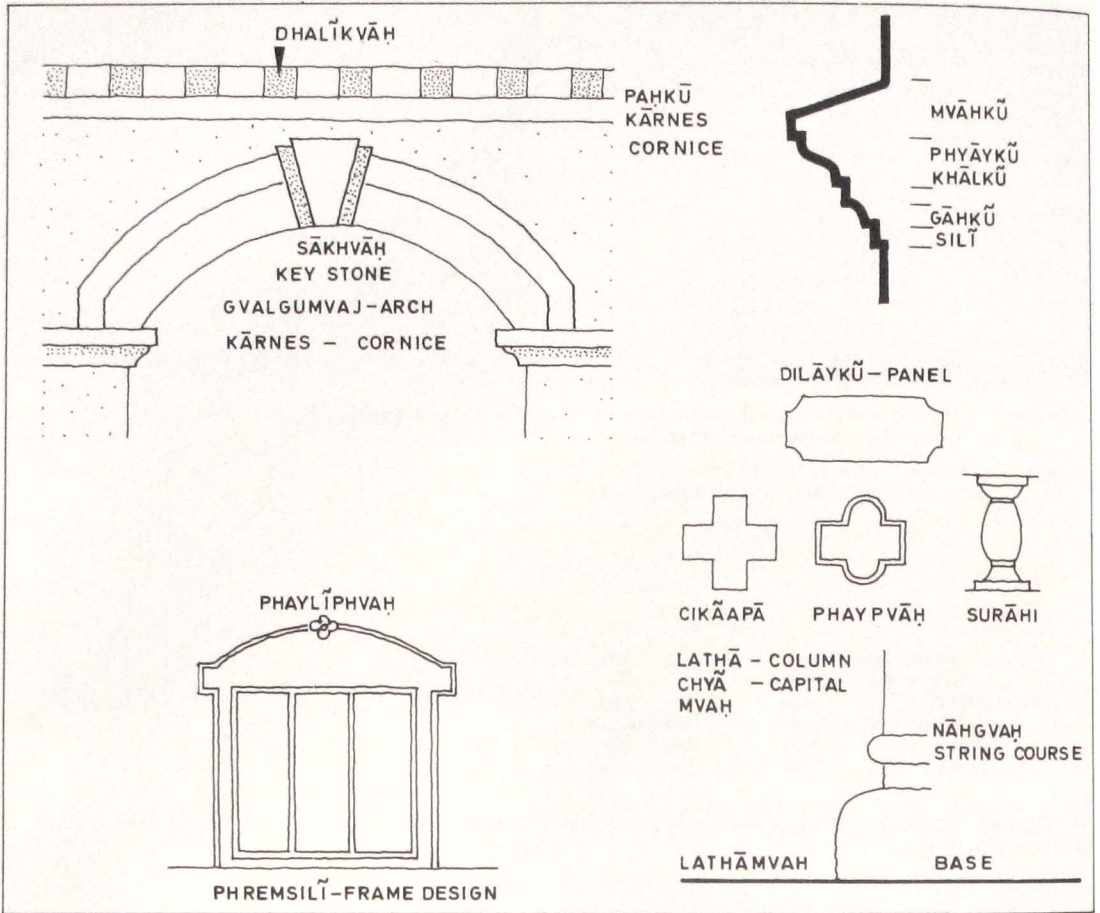
*Application:* The first layer is of a rough quality and is compressed by repeated pounding. The second, final layer is applied with an iron smoothening trowel and polished.

363 Kāthmānḍu: a small temple within the compound of the Jangehiranyahemnarāyaṇa (c. 1875).



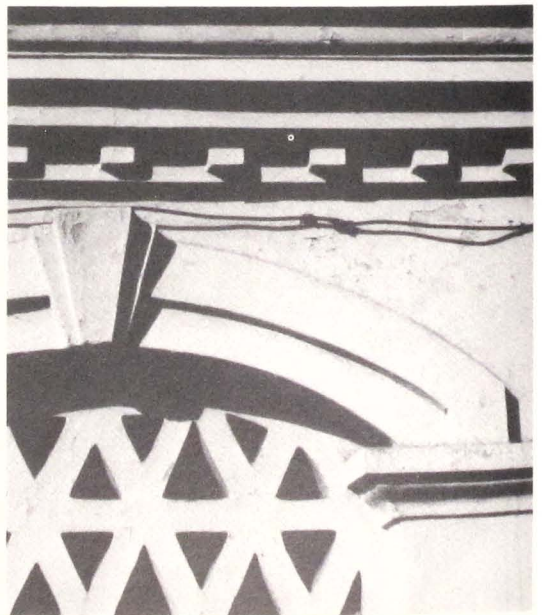
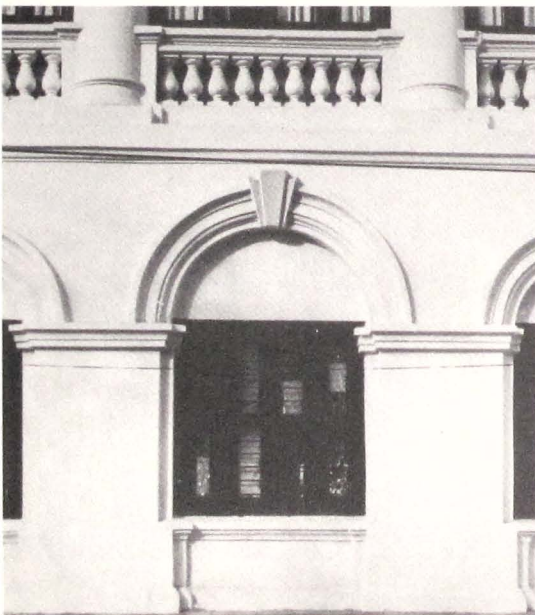
364 Kāthmānḍu: Bhimbhakteśvara, built by Bhimsen Thāpā in 1823.





365 Designs for plastering.

366/367 Details of plastering of the entrance buildings of Hari Bhavan, built in 1940.

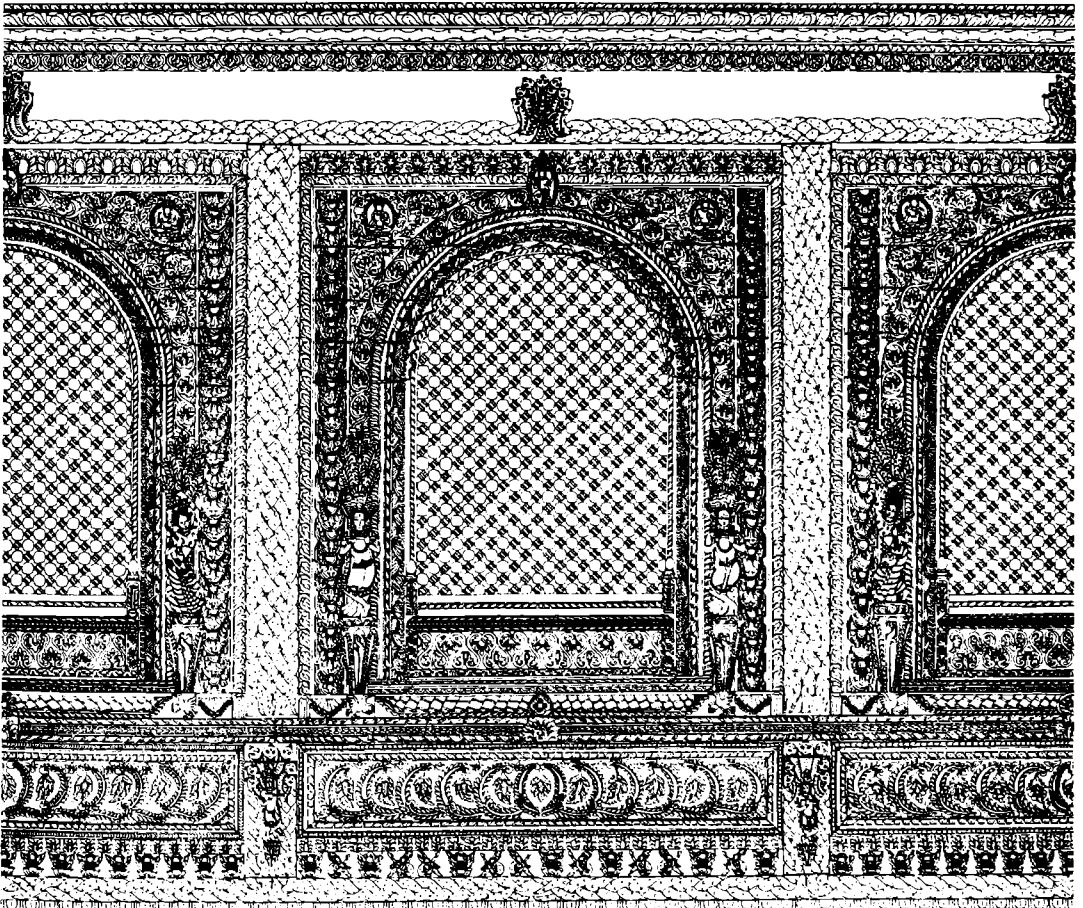


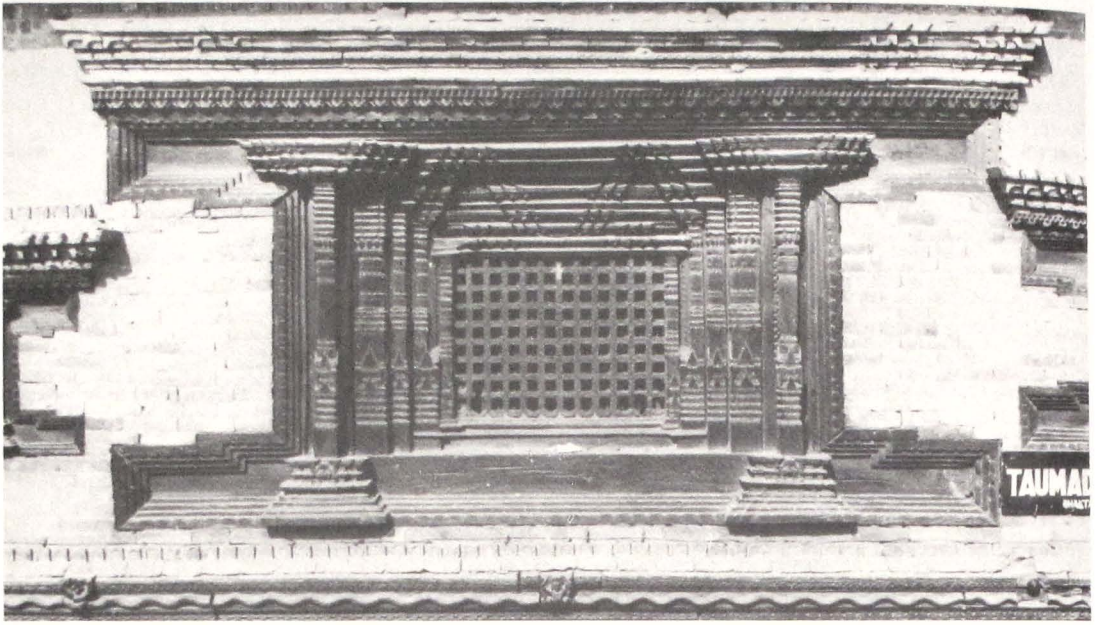


*Window types:*

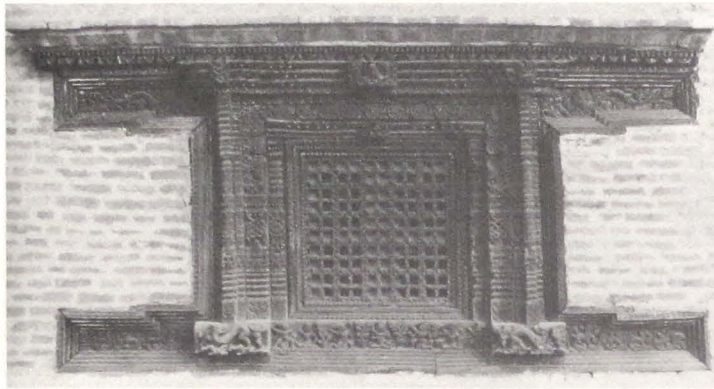
|                       |   |   |                    |   |  |
|-----------------------|---|---|--------------------|---|--|
| tikājhyāh             | - | latticed window                                 | kājhyāh            | - | row of window-openings lit. opened window                        |
| tikijhyāh             | - |   | variants:          |   |  |
| mūjhyāh               | - | main window                                     | gāhjhyāh           | - | ditch-window   |
| macājhyāh             | - | small window                                    | svapājhyāh         | - | three windows  |
| lūjhyāh               | - | golden window (covered with gilded sheet metal) | svapāhjhyāh (var.) |   |  |
| gvahjhyāh             | - | window with arch                                | kvasahjhyāh        | - | window with shutters lit. window to look down                    |
| māhātikājhyāh         | - | lit 'plain' latticed window                     | pasūkājhyāh        | - | window with a row of small openings                              |
| jvahjhyāh             | - | pair of small windows                           | variants:          |   |  |
| bapājhyāh             | - | window with a cabinet                           | bapijhyāh          | - | rib window   |
| mhaykhājhyāh          | - | peacock window                                  | pācajhyāh          | - | five windows   |
| khējhyāh              | - | window with oval opening                        | sājhyāh            | - | bay window (projecting and slanting) lit. Tibetan window         |
| <i>Window shapes:</i> |   |   |                    |   |  |
| gahjhyāh              | - | blind window                                    | variants:          |   |  |
| variants:             |   |   | bimājhyāh (PĀ)     | - | slanting window  |
| degahjhyāh            | - | temple-window                                   | bhvasūjhyāh        | - | leaning window   |
| dyahjhyāh             | - | god-window                                      | tauajhyāh          | - | window with a base (projecting but not slanting) lit base window |
| yākujhyāh             | - | armpit-window                                   | variants:          |   |  |
| yākvajhyāh            |   |   | takhtājhyāh        | - | rack window  |
| bakhūjhyāh            | - | pigeon-window                                   | bāsājhyāh          | - | cover-window   |
| vapijhyāh             | - | water hole-window                               | tasbirjhyāh        | - | picture-frame window   |
| cakū (PĀT)            | - | lit small piece                                 |                    |   |  |
| cahkū                 |   |   |                    |   |  |

368 Gorkhā: first floor window of Tallo Darbār, built 1838.





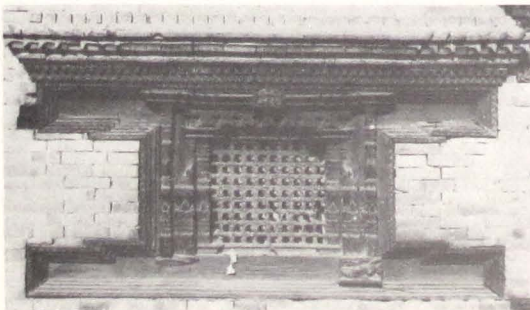
369 Bhaktapur: Dhaubhadel house in Taumādhi with three more frames besides the bearing frame and the secondary frame.



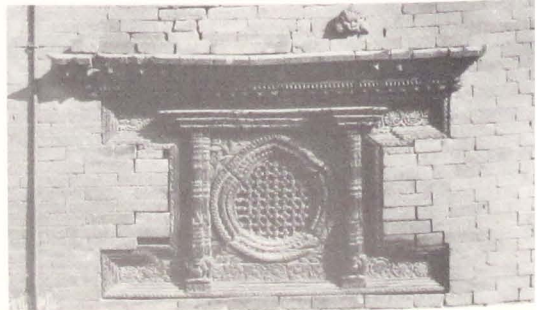
370 Bhaktapur: Vasantapur Darbār, window with square opening.

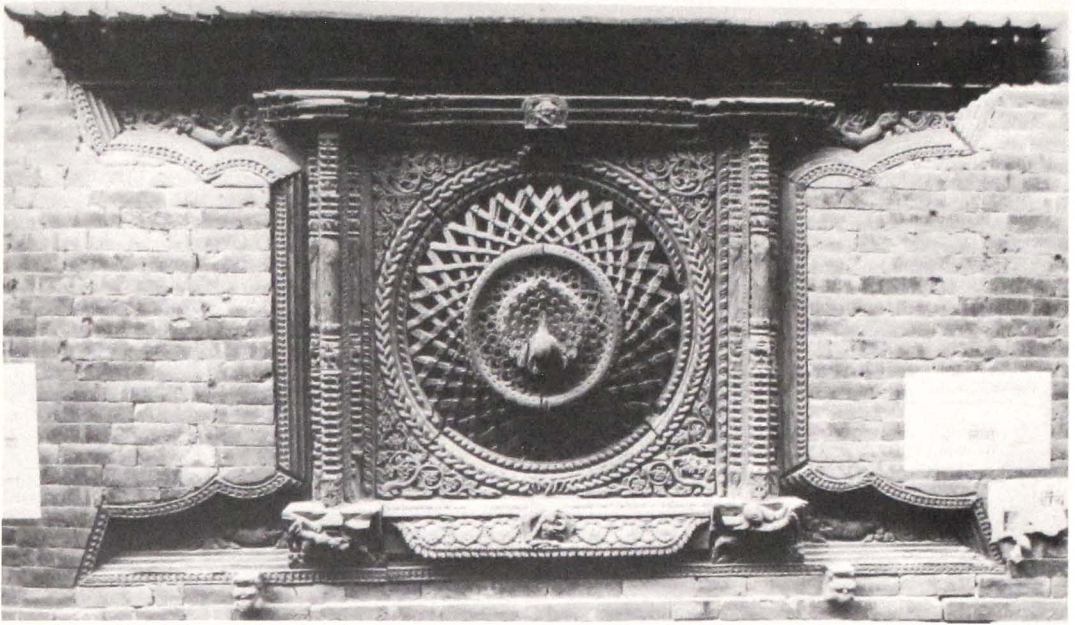
Latticed windows of the second floor (matā) level with square or rectangular openings of resting proportions are flanked by pairs (jvaḥjhyāḥ) of smaller windows.

371 Bhaktapur: Dhaubhadel house in Taumādhi.



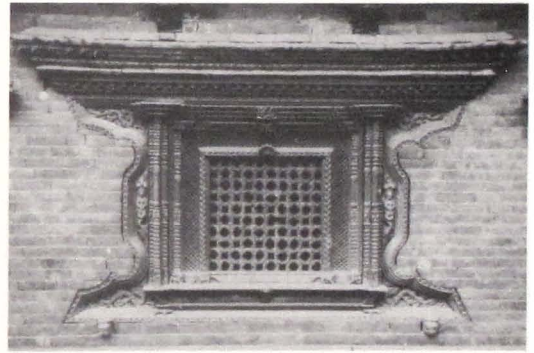
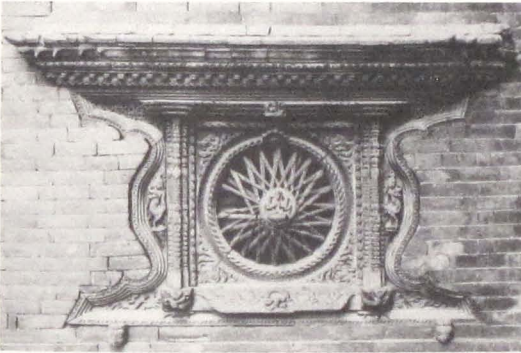
372 Pāṭan: outer facade of Sundaricuka (1627).



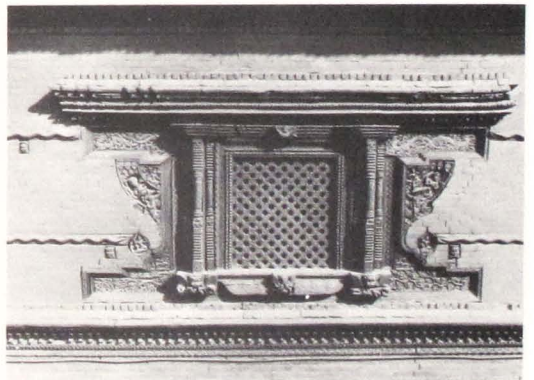
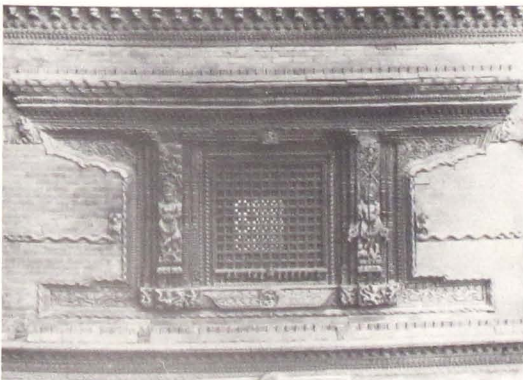


Examples of latticed windows from the middle of the 18th century, when Newar craftsmanship produced the most sophisticated woodcarvings. Latticed windows are found on 2nd floor level.

373–375 Bhaktapur: Pujārimath, c. 1750, external façade (373 mhaykhājhyāh – peacock window).



376/377 Kāthmāṇḍu: Vasantapur Darbār and Lvahācuka, c. 1750.



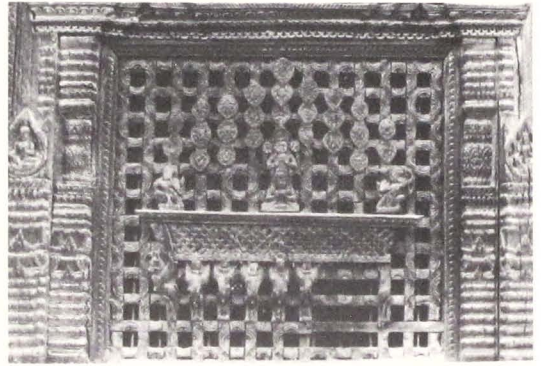
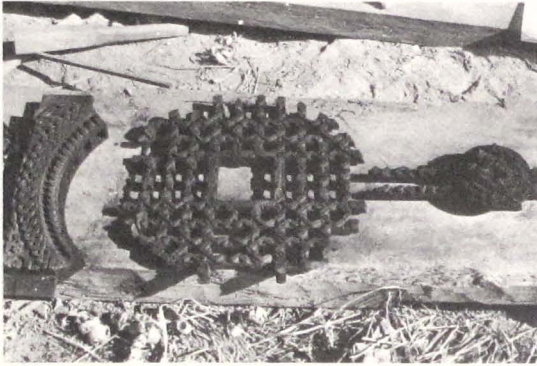
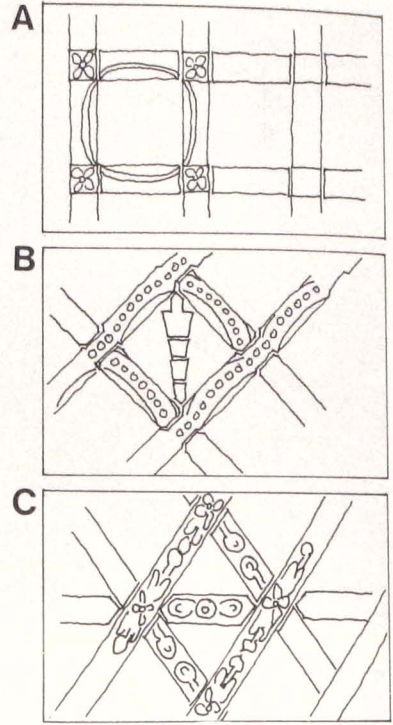
378 Lattice patterns.

Types of battens for latticework:

1. ikā - slotted batten  
ekā  
yakā  
yākā  
mākā
2. tikā - perforated batten
3. listi - key batten  
listibālā  
tekābālā  
tagali - any batten of a lattice-window

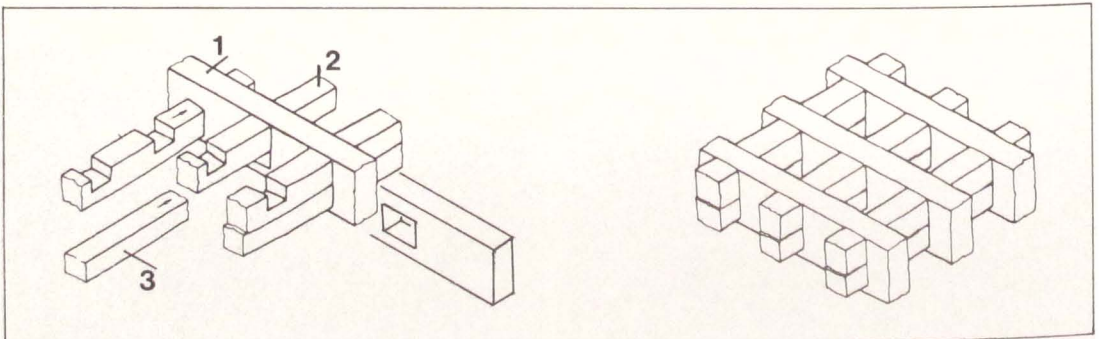
Lattice patterns:

- bethātikā jhyāḥ - lattice-window with diagonal pattern (mesh)
- māthāūki jhyāḥ - lattice-window with simple lattice-work
- A mācīkā - rectangular latticework (90 degrees)
- B icīkā - diagonal latticework (45 degrees)
- icīkā
- ecīkā
- C tusipū - diagonal latticework (50-60 degrees, lit cucumber seed)
- disti - id. (lit diamond pattern)



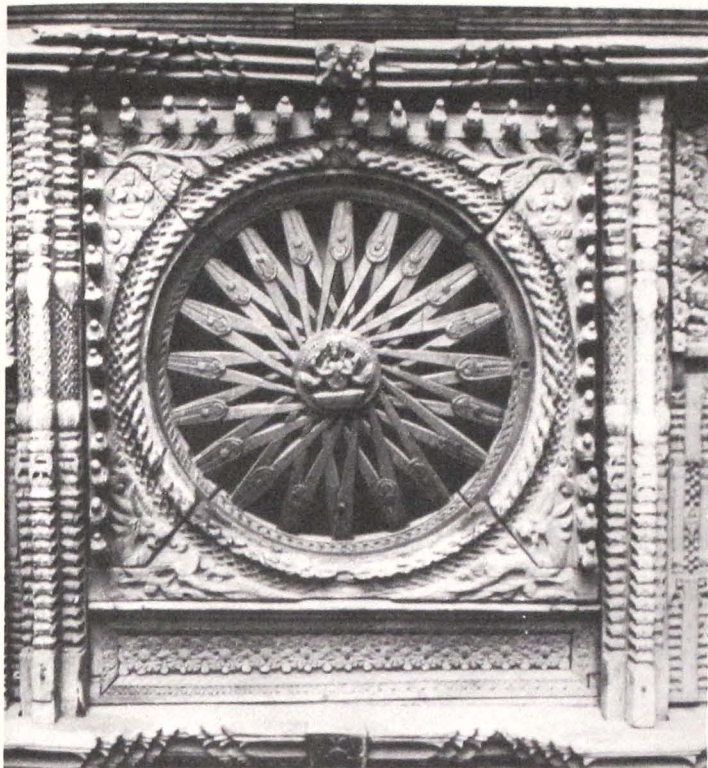
379 Bhaktapur: Cikāpamath, oval latticework in mācīkā-pattern with central medallion (photo: 1971).

380 Pāṭan: Sundarīcuka, latticework in mācīkā-pattern with Sūrya on his chariot.



381 Types of battens for latticework.

For a variety of lattice patterns see: Shantaram Bhalchandra Deo; Glimpses of Nepalese woodwork; The Journal of the Indian Society of Oriental Art, Vol. III; 1968, Pl. 26-34.

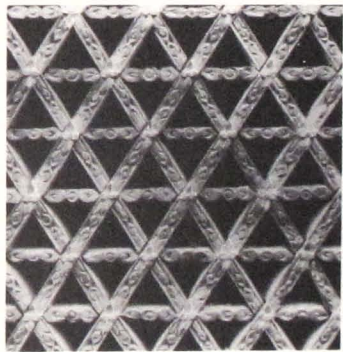
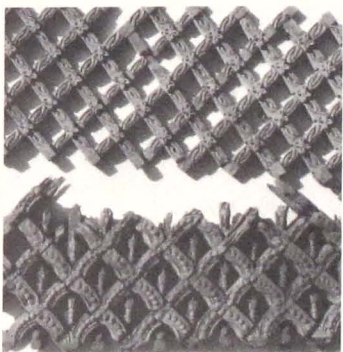
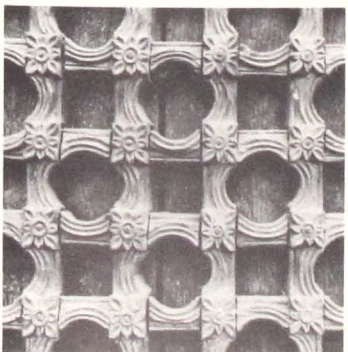
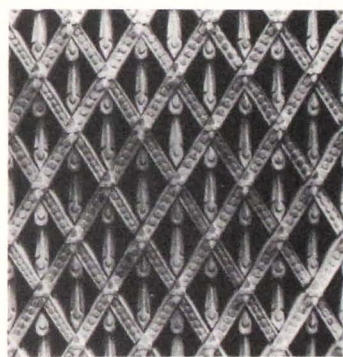
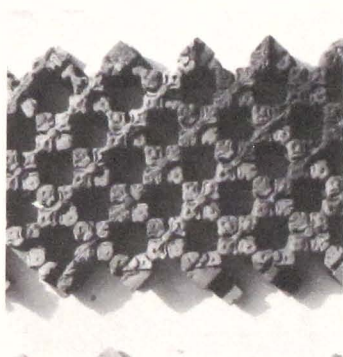
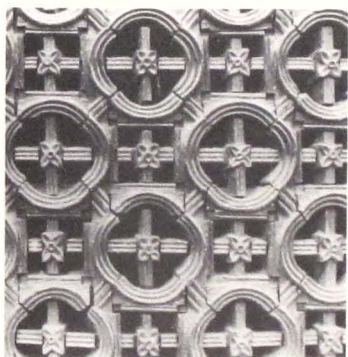


382 Bhaktapur: Thajamath (c. 1750 AD), latticework as sunray pattern with a central medallion depicting Sūrya, the Sun-god.

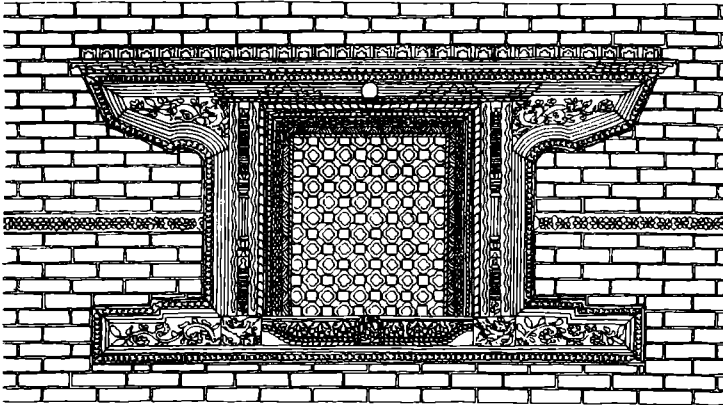
383/384 Latticework in mācīkā-pattern (rectangular, 90 degrees).

385/386 Latticework in icīkā-pattern (diagonal and rectangular).

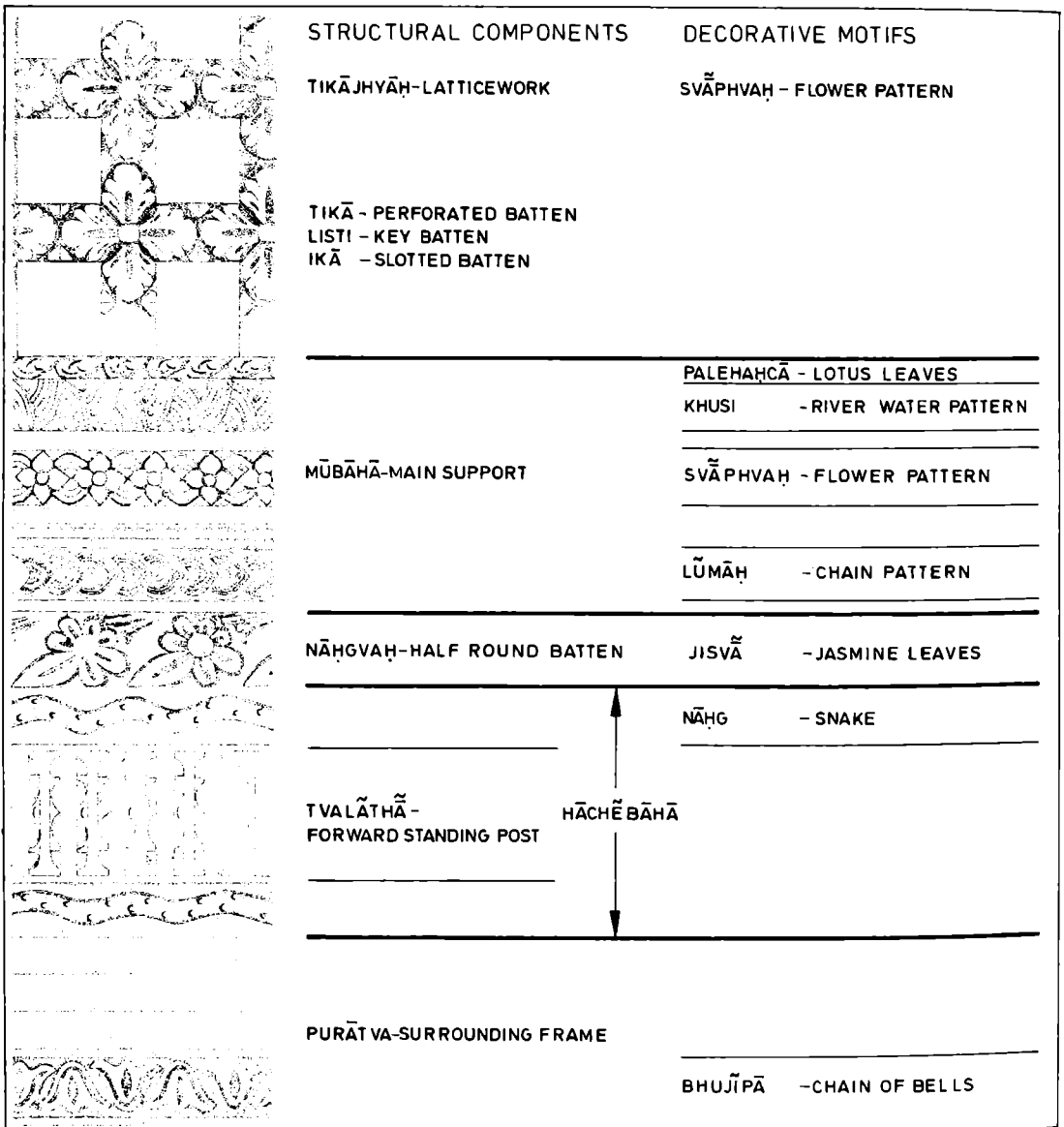
387/388 Latticework in distī-pattern (diagonal, 56 degrees).

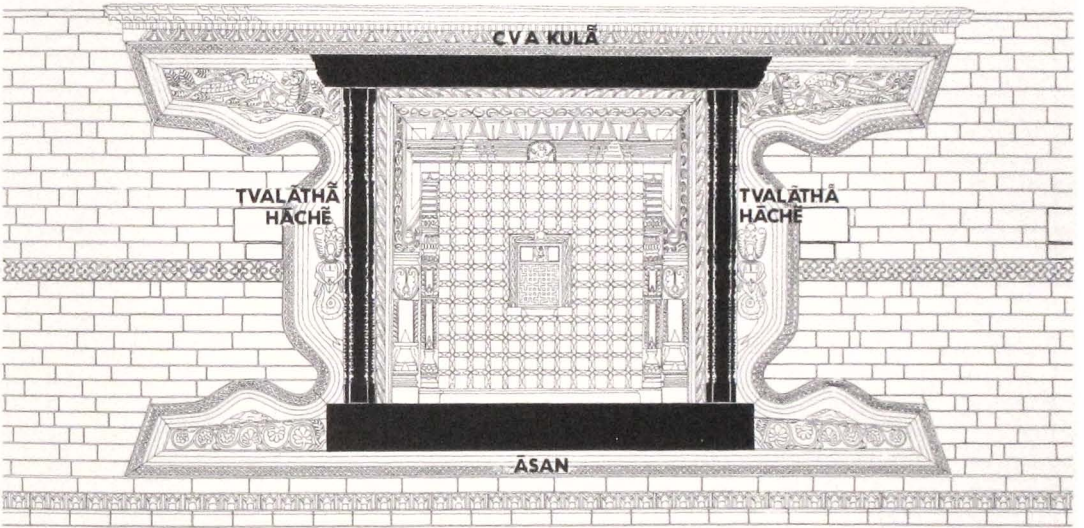
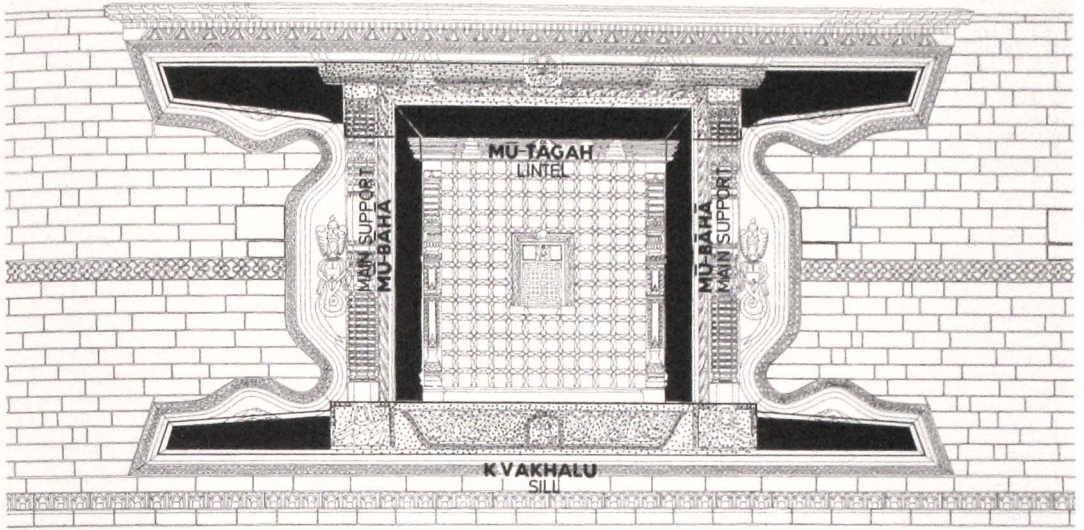


389 Tallo Darbār in Gorkhā, ground floor, 1838 A.D.



390 Patterns of decoration: a window of Tallo Darbār in Gorkhā (1838 A.D).



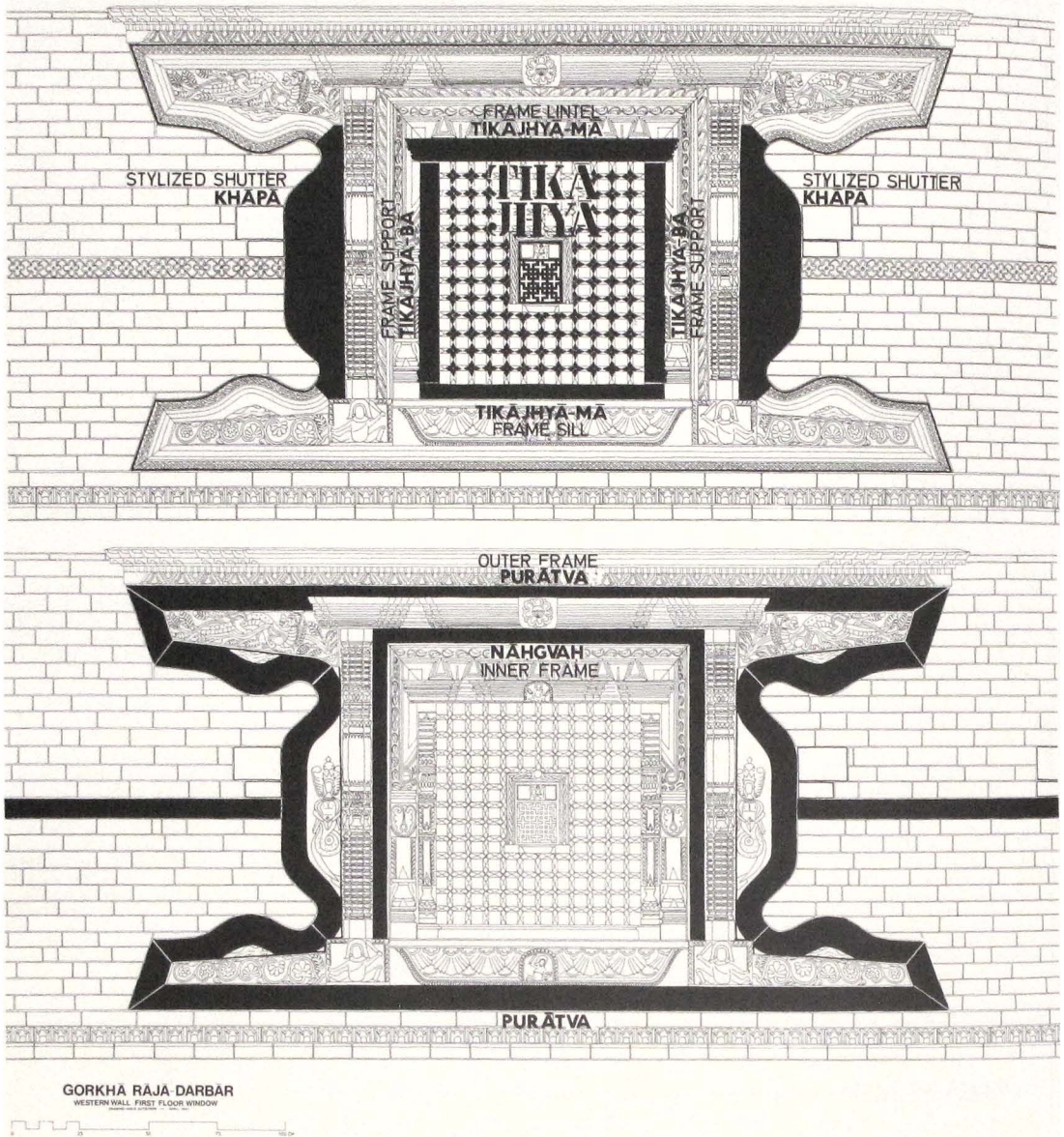


GORKHĀ RĀJĀ-DARBAR  
WESTERN WALL, FIRST FLOOR WINDOW

Structural analysis of a window (example: first floor window of the Gorkhā Rājā Darbār).

391 The bearing frame of sill (kvakhalu), lintel (mütāgāh) and the jambs (mübāhā), partly concealed by the secondary frame.

392 Secondary frame with the bearing jambs (hāchē), sill (āsan) and lintel (cvakulā). Front posts are interlocked between sill and lintel (tvalāthā).

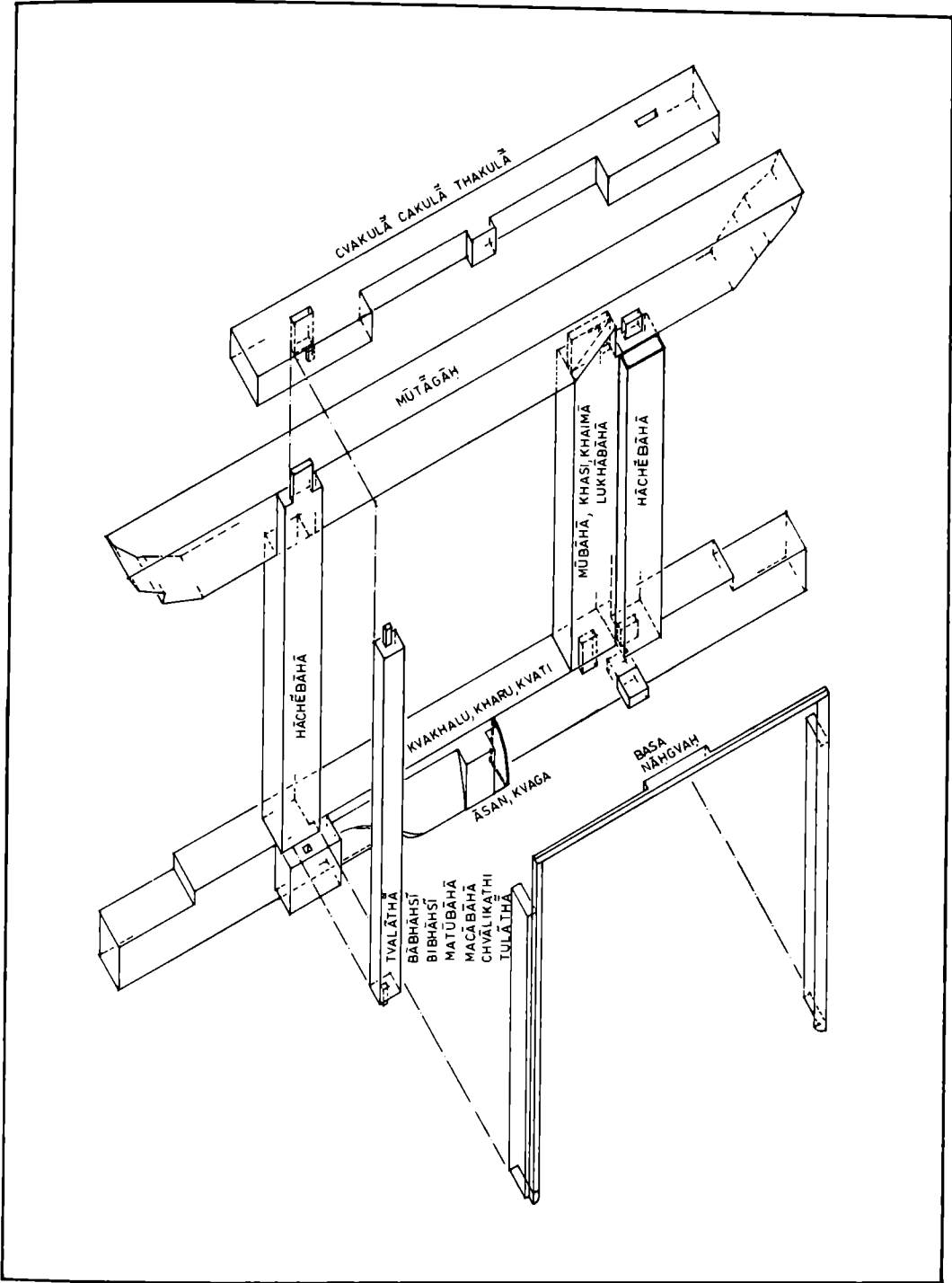


Structural analysis of a window (example: first floor window of the Gorkhā Rājā Darbār).

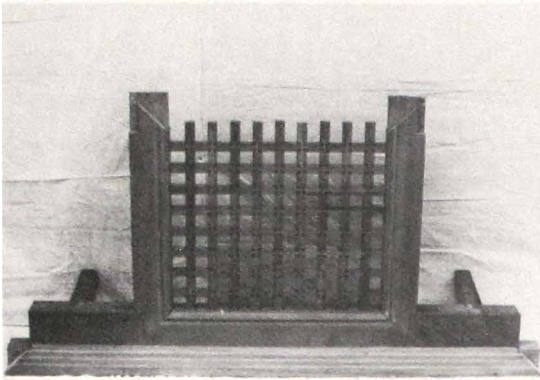
393 The very opening with its latticework (tikājhyāh) is surrounded by a tertiary frame, consisting of sill and lintel (tikājhyāh-mā – which are considered to represent a female quality) and the jambs (tikājhyāh-bā – which are considered to represent a male quality). The curved outer frame symbolizes opened shutters (khāpā).

394 Frame elements: a decorative frame, consisting of 12 different parts, around the whole window (purātva) and a portal-like inner frame (nāhgvāh) between the primary and secondary jambs.

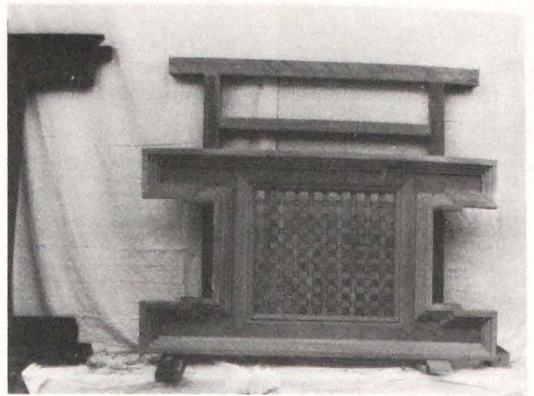




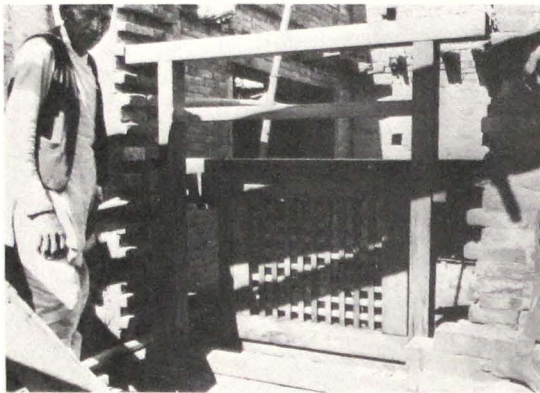
395 Structural elements of a window.



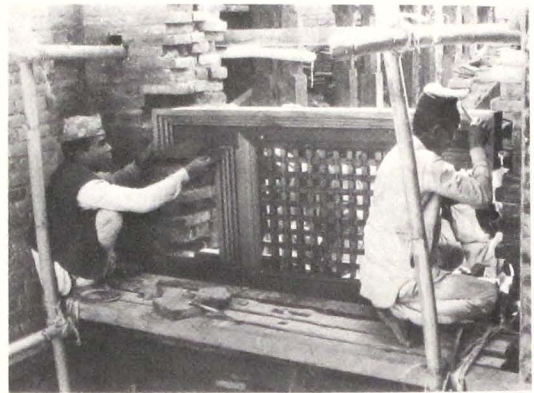
396 The sill (kvakhalu) with the jambs (mūbāhā) and the lower part of the surrounding frame (purātva).



397 The facing frame (picubāhā) and the inner, larger frame behind (ducubāhā or dubāhā).



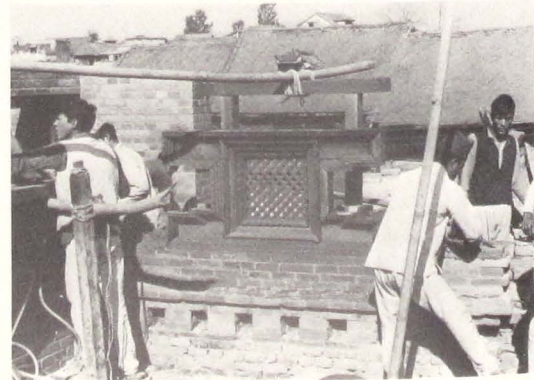
398 Fixing of the outer, fully assembled frame into an existing wall.



399 The two frames are held together by logs (āgahtāḥ), fixed to the frames with wooden nails (cukū).

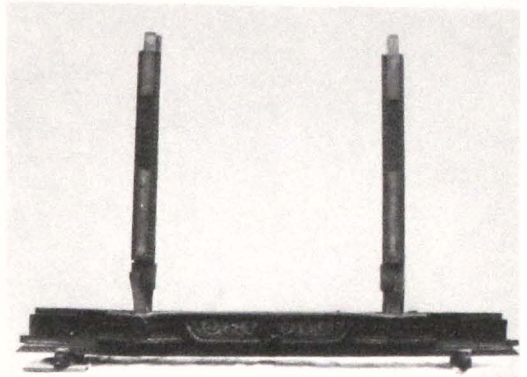
396–401 Construction of a window (on the occasion of the restoration of the Pujārimath in Bhaktapur 1971/72).

400/401 Fixing of windows into the walls.

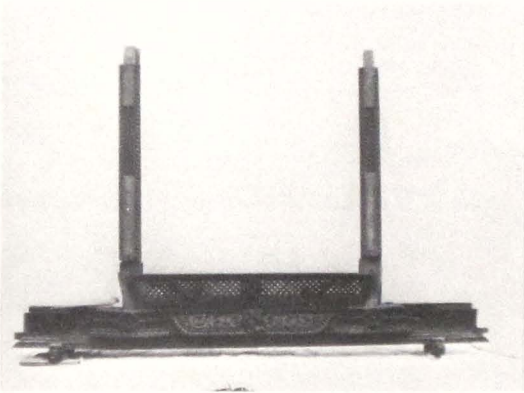




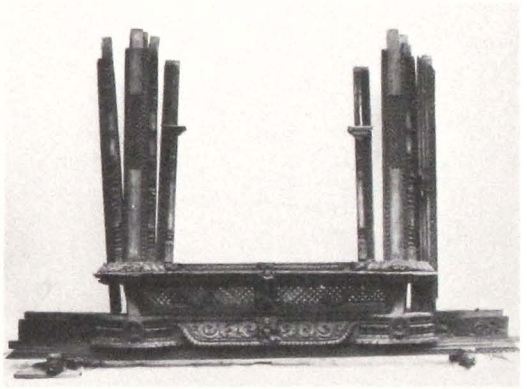
402 The individual parts before construction.



403 The secondary jambs (hächē – named after the 'beehive'-pattern in the middle of it) on the base (tau).



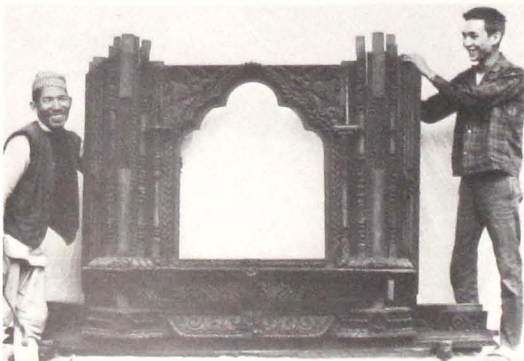
404 The closer (dilāy) added.



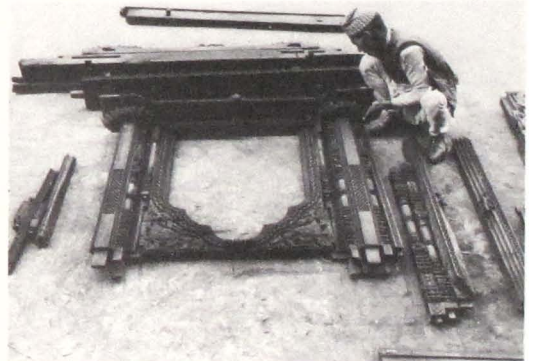
405 The cornice (kulā) on the closer, the nāhgvah and purātva added.

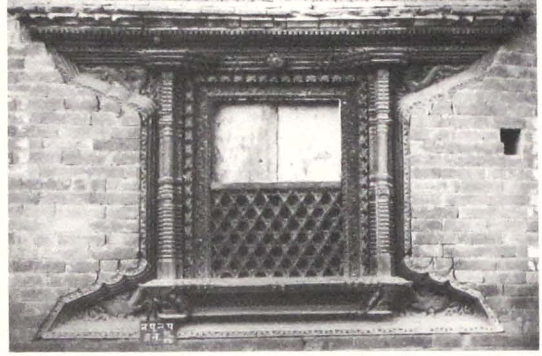
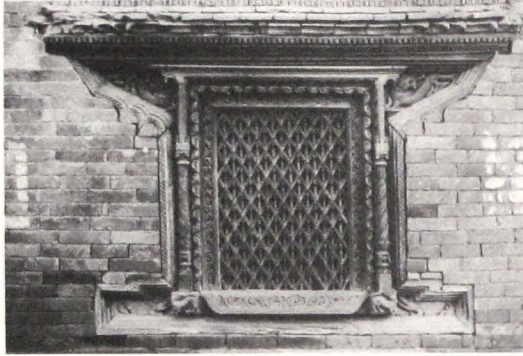
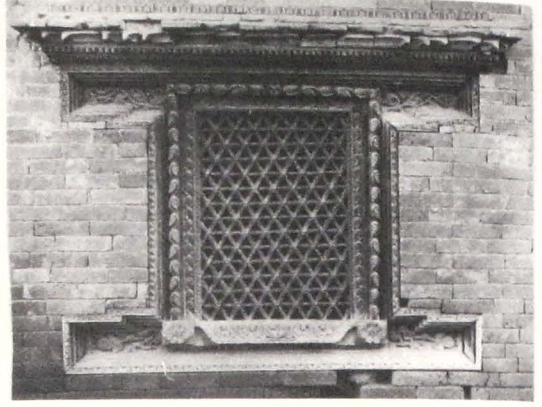
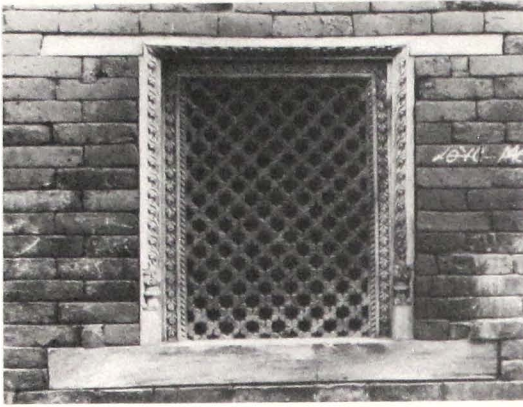
Assembling a 'base-window' (*taujhāh*) for the Pujārimath of mid 18th cent. origin.

406 The outer frame and lintel elements.



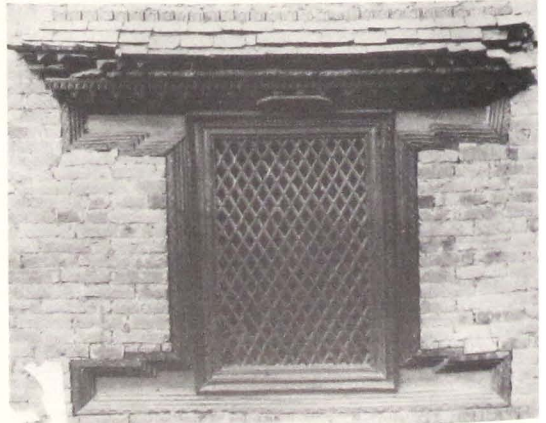
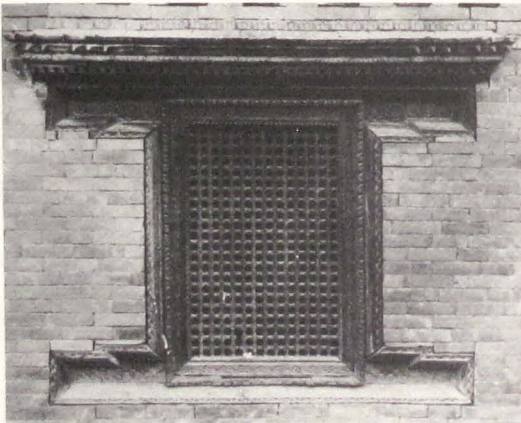
407 The planks of the opening, forming the trefoil arch, added.

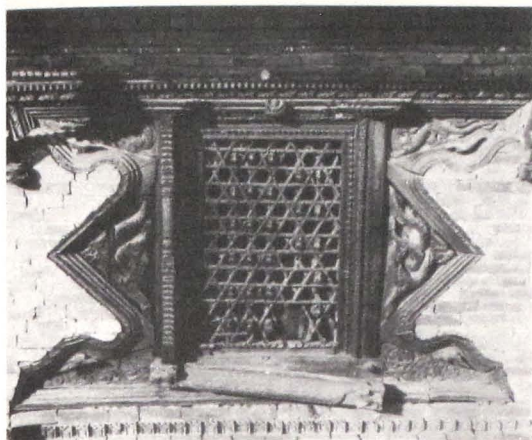




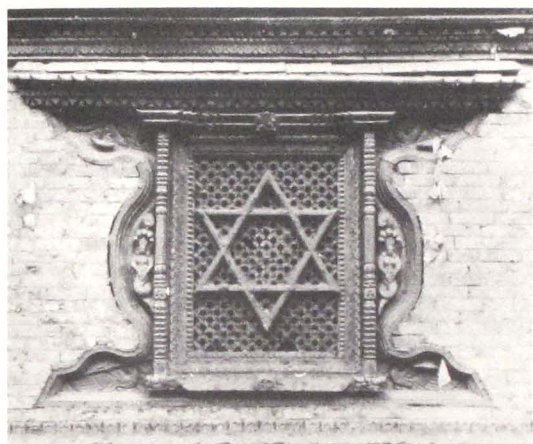
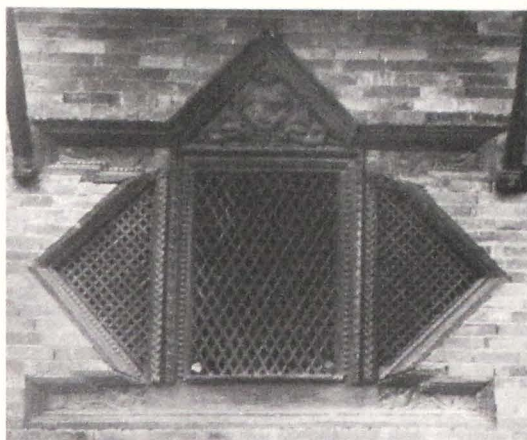
408–411 Pāṭan: windows of 19th century residences with elongated proportions, near Nakabāhī (408 ground floor, 409–411 first floor).

412/413 Pāṭan: a house near Kulimā, first floor. Without any secondary window frame, the grillwork is surrounded by a frame, with a nāhgvāh on the four sides of the opening.

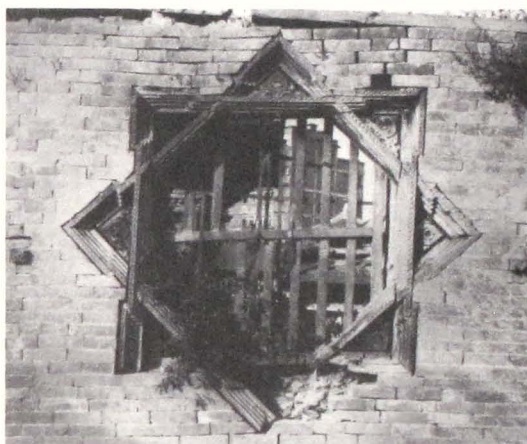




414/415 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Lakṣmīśvara, Paçali ghāt, 1813. The outer frame (purāvta) in triangular shape, adorned with a dragon (malah) on the outer facade, while triangles in the courtyard are latticed.

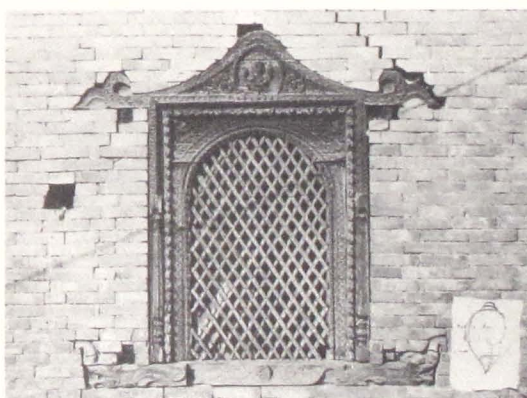


416 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Vābahāh, private house, c. 1800, traditional design with a yantra super-imposed on the latticework.

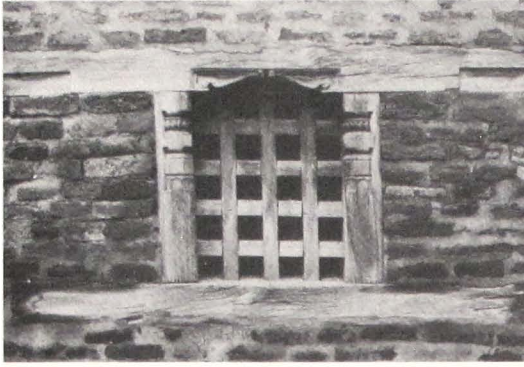


417 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Tripureśvara, 1819, two crossed squares on the outer facade of the satah.

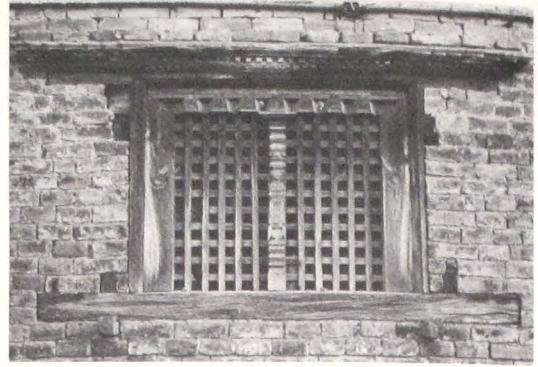
418 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Purohit ghāt, 1882, transformation of traditional elements: the sill with moulded kvagā, the protruding ends shaped as kāynya (makara).



With the beginning of the 19th century, frequent contacts of the royal court with North India resulted in the influx of new forms. In the beginning, traditional details were abundantly used. Later, however, the design became flat, and structural elements were reduced.

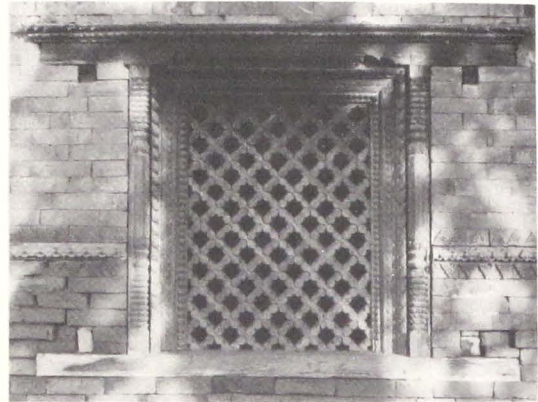


419 Bhaktapur: Darbār, lintel with capital motives.



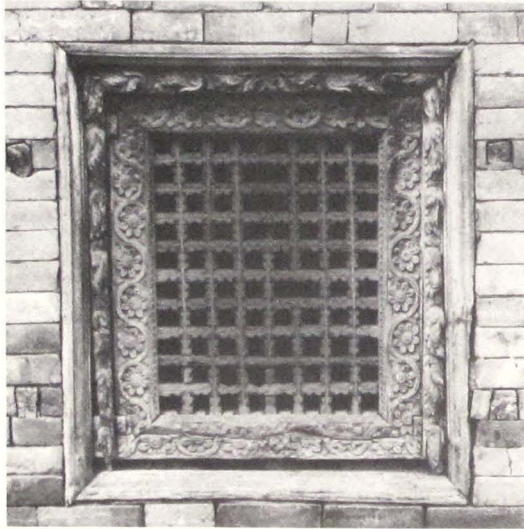
420 Bhaktapur: Bakhūmalā, house Khyāju, second floor window with a dividing middle post called kulāthā or chvālikathi.

By the beginning of the 19th century, the outer frame (purātvā) of the window structure was frequently omitted. The hāchēbāhā (secondary jambs) were constructed flush with the wall, the protruding ends of the bearing lintel were often hidden behind the facing bricks, whereas the secondary lintel lost its decorative and gained a bearing function, stressed by a capital (metha)-design.

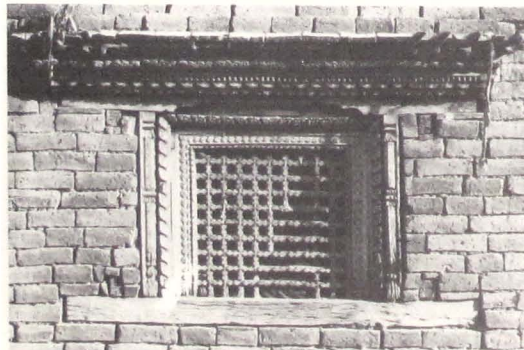
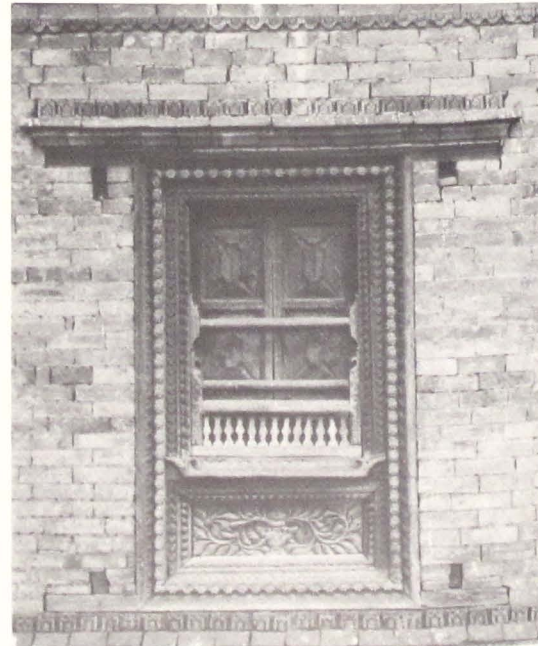


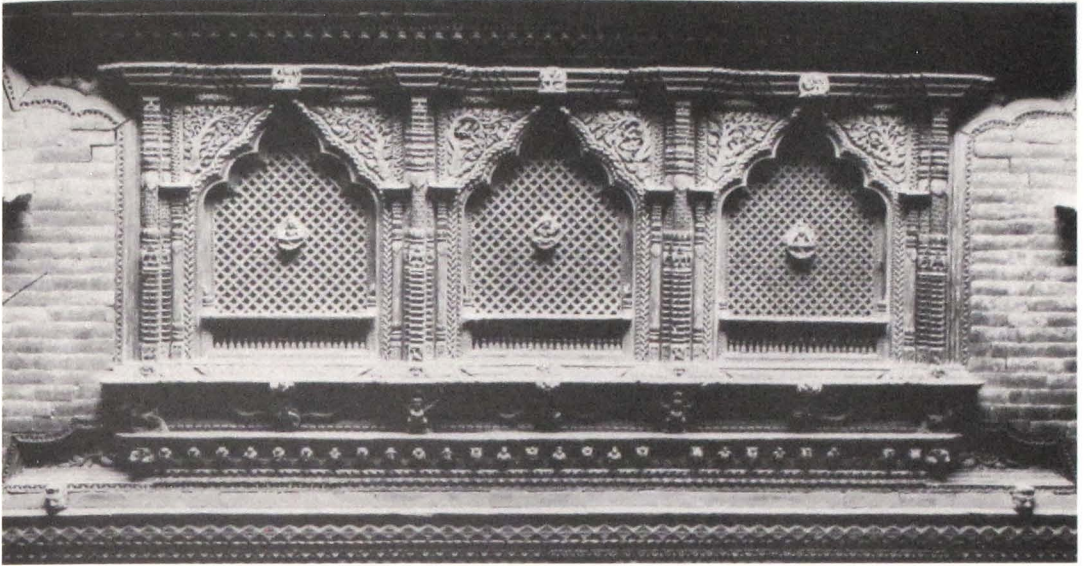
421 Kāthmānḍu: sataḥ near Lakṣmīśvara, mid-19th cent., ground floor.

422 Kāthmānḍu: Purohit ghāt, 1882.



423/424 Kāthmānḍu: typical 19th cent. windows.



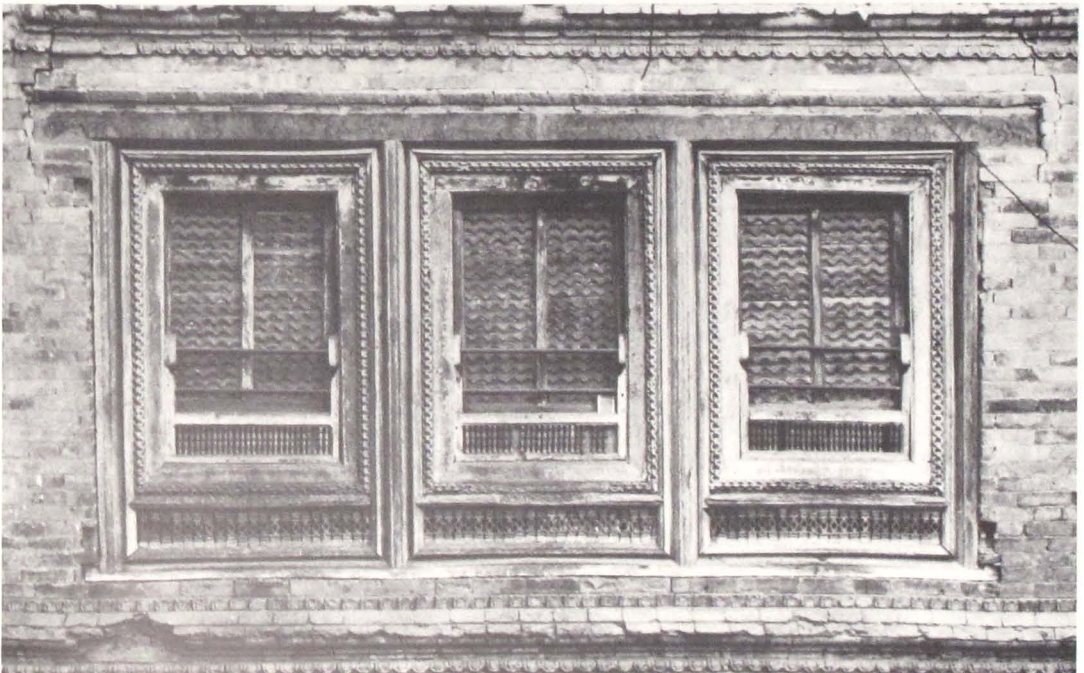


425 Bhaktapur: Pujārimath, c. 1750: three openings with cusped arches. The secondary lintel (cvakulā) and base (kvagā) extend over the whole length. The apron plank (jhyāḥkvataḥ) with a rod pattern (dādikvataḥ).

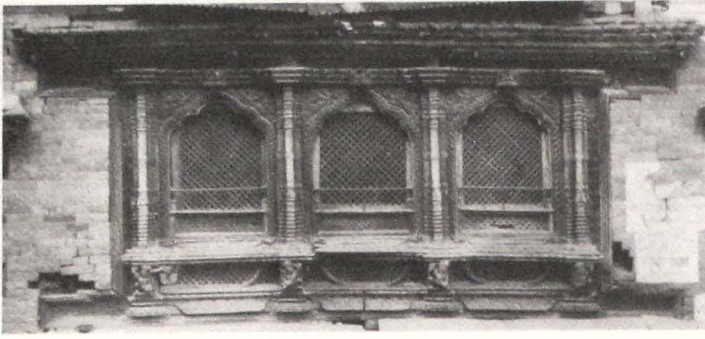
kājhyāh – lit open-window  
(pertaining to light)  
svapājhyāh – lit three-windows  
gājhyāh – lit ditch-window

The outer frame of the window is constructed as a single unit. Instead of one opening, however, there are three or – in rare cases – five.

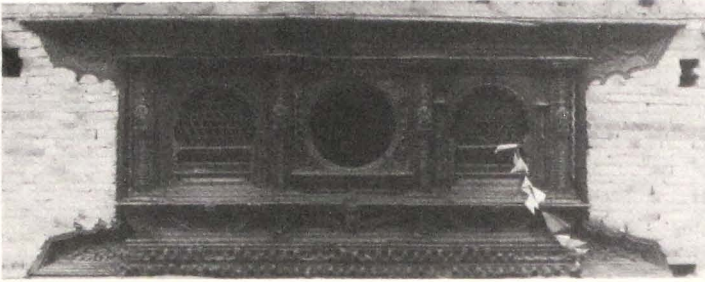
426 Bhaktapur: Taumādhi, private house, 19th cent. The plain lintel extends over three openings with individual rectangular frames (tasbirjhyāh), closed shutters.



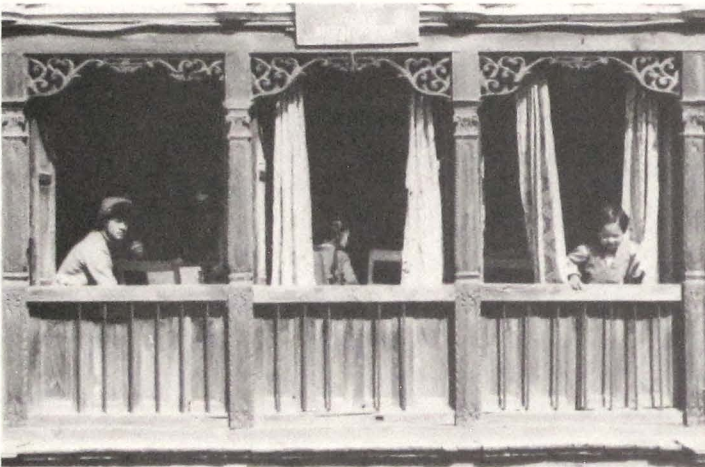
windows: 'open'-window – kājhyāh



427 Bhaktapur: Sukūdhvākhā, private house 18th cent.

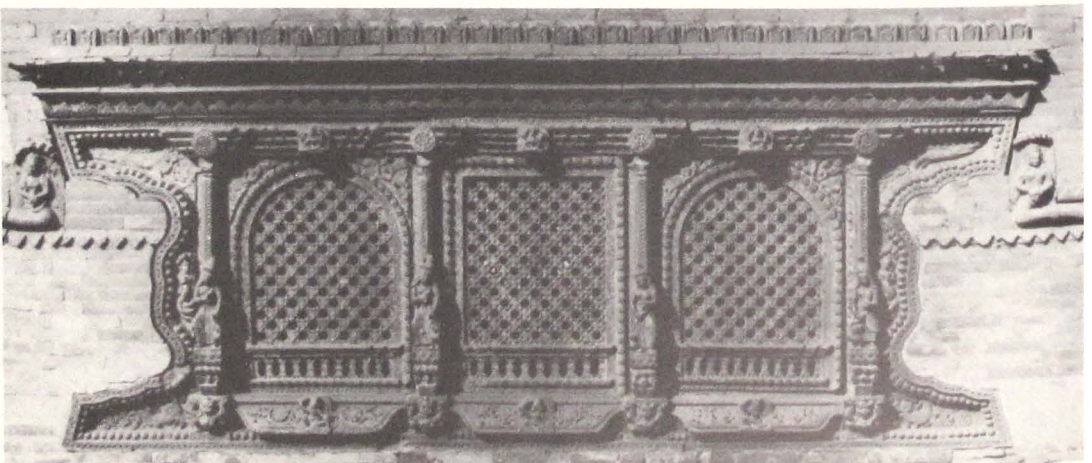


428 Bhaktapur: Taumādhi satah, late 18th cent.

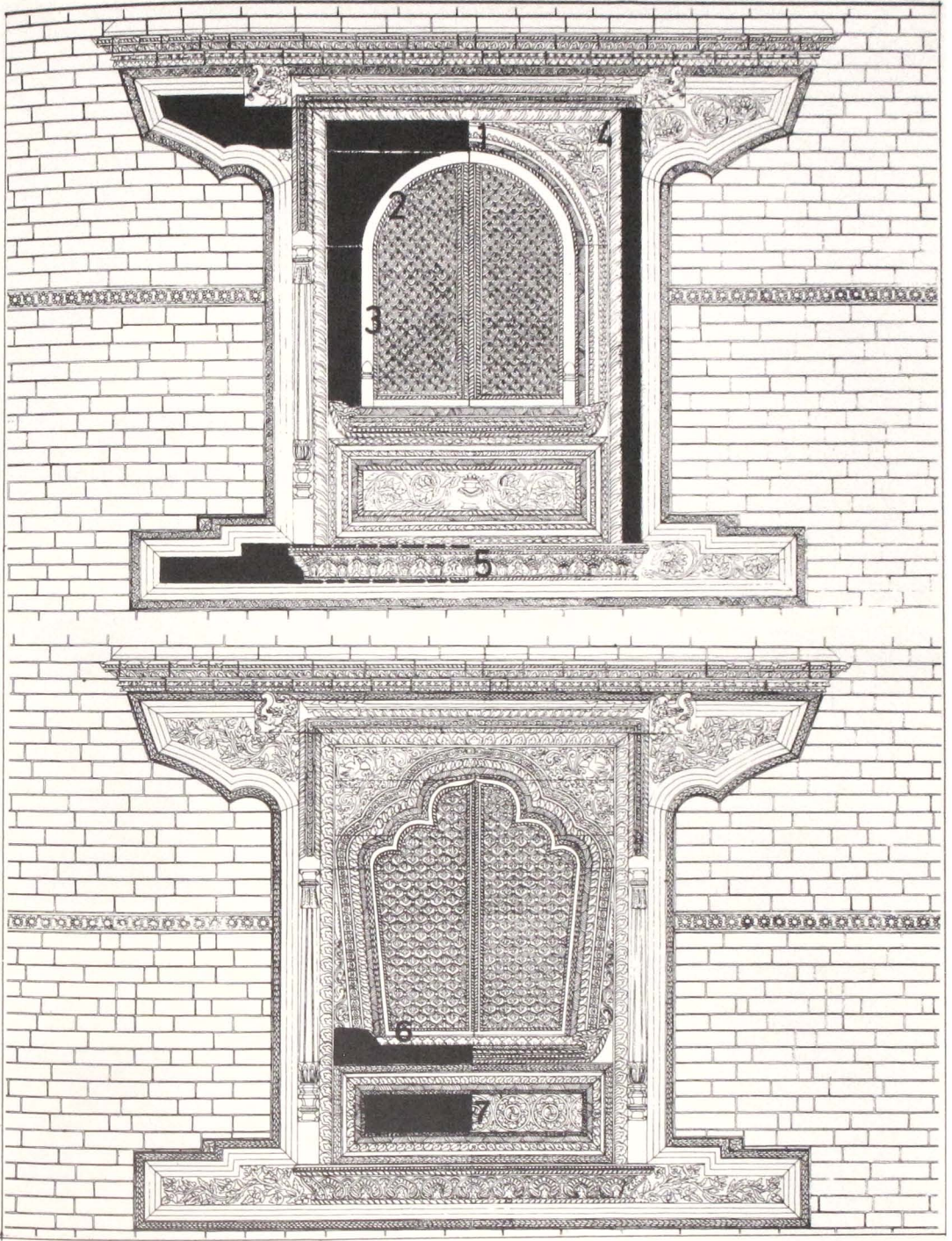


429 Bhaktapur: Inācva, private house, late 19th cent. According to the design, it is an open groundfloor (dalā) with railing and apron plank. Situated, however, on second floor level, it is the modern version of a kājhyāh, with vertical shutters (pa-sāhdhi or dhikhāpā).

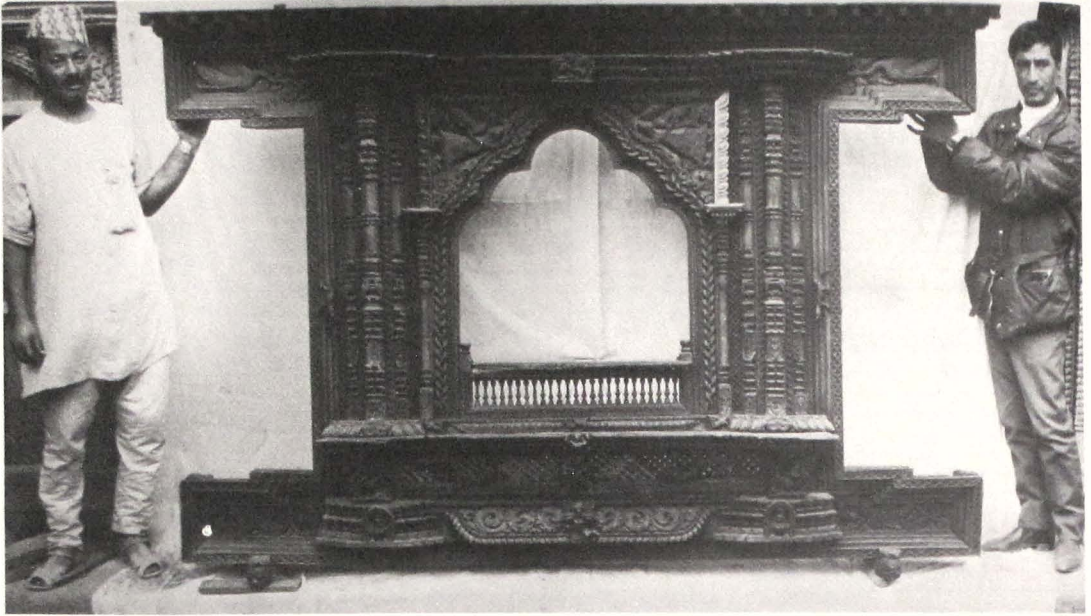
430 Kāthmāṇḍu: Navāyoginī degah, late 18th cent. ground floor window, totally carved in stone, although the design follows exactly its examples in wood.



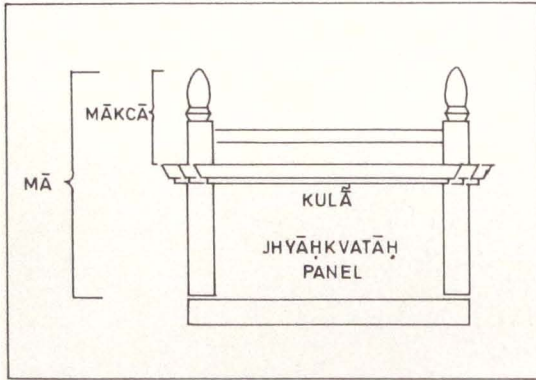




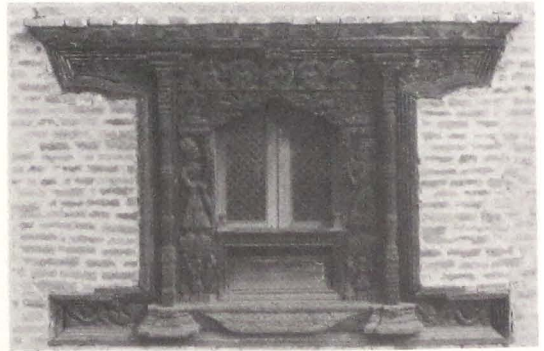
431 Gorkhā: Tallo Darbār, kvasvahjhyāh of second (mātā: below) and third (cvatā: above) floor with vertical hung shutters. 1. lintel (mūtāgāh), 2. and 3. non-bearing panels fitted into the jambs to form the shape of the window opening, 4. jambs (mübāhā with stylized tvalāthā carved in one piece), 5. sill (khalu, partly covered by the secondary sill (kvagā)). 6. railing (kvalāh-lit presser), 7. panel (jhyāhkvatāh).



432 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math, c. 1750: above the secondary sill (kvaḡā) a latticed apron, covered by a kulā-cornice, topped by a second apron with lathed rods.

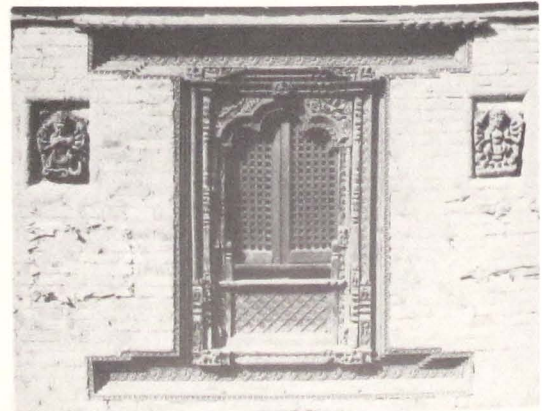


435 Details of a window apron (kvatāḥḍi).



433 Bhaktapur: Vasantapur Darbār, c. 1700.

434 Bhaktapur: Brahmāyaṇi dyaḥchē, late 18th (?) cent. showing elongated proportions similar to a door (recently restored).



432–434 Bhaktapur:

- kvasvahjhyāḥ – lit window to look down
- gvahjhyāḥ – window opening (with arch)

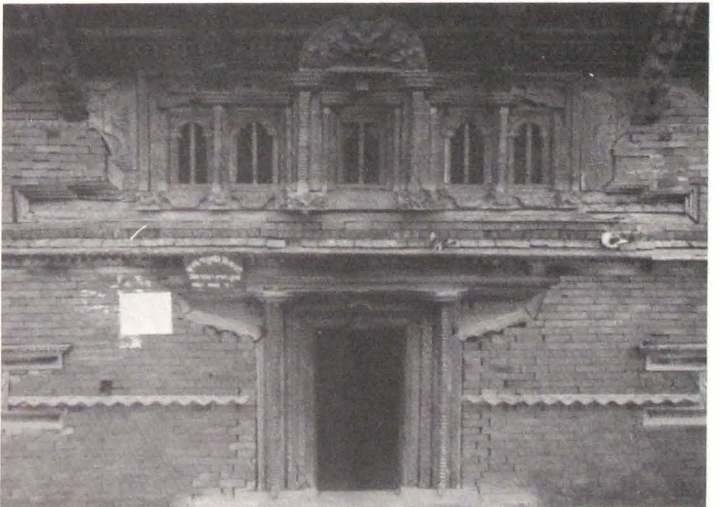
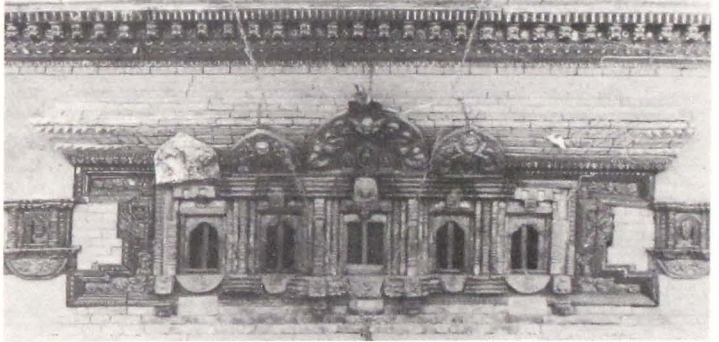
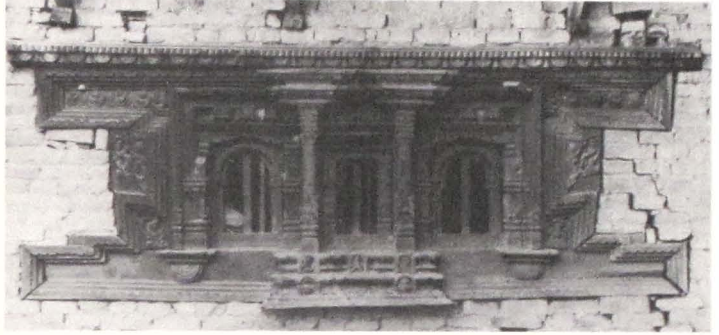
Windows with shutters of second (mātā) and third floor (cvatā) levels.

All examples with cusped arches of different shape.



436 Bhaktapur, Timilā cuka, 17th century.

gājhyāh with one or a row of three or five (pasūkājhyāh named after the five threads used in a puḷā) openings. The openings have shutters or a metal veil. Characteristic is a dividing middle bar. Window for first floor of temples, āgāchē, palaces, bāhāhs, and rich residences.

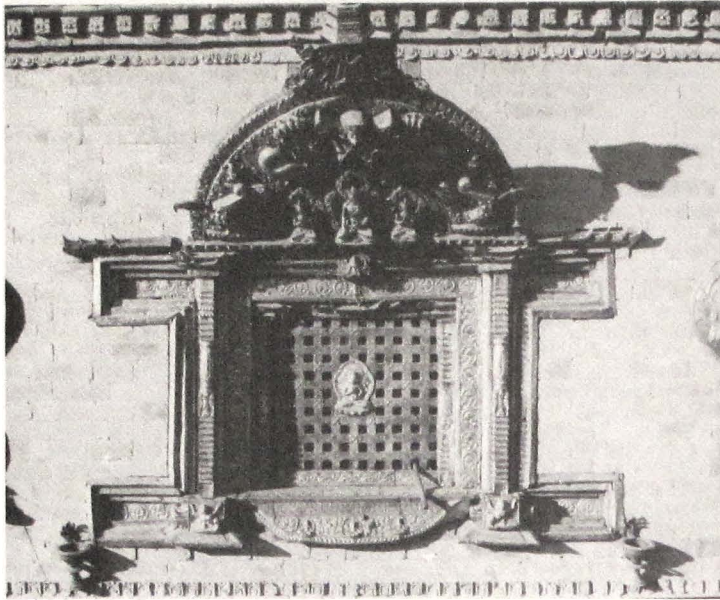


437 Bhaktapur, Jangā math, 18th century.

438 Bhaktapur, Timilā cuka.

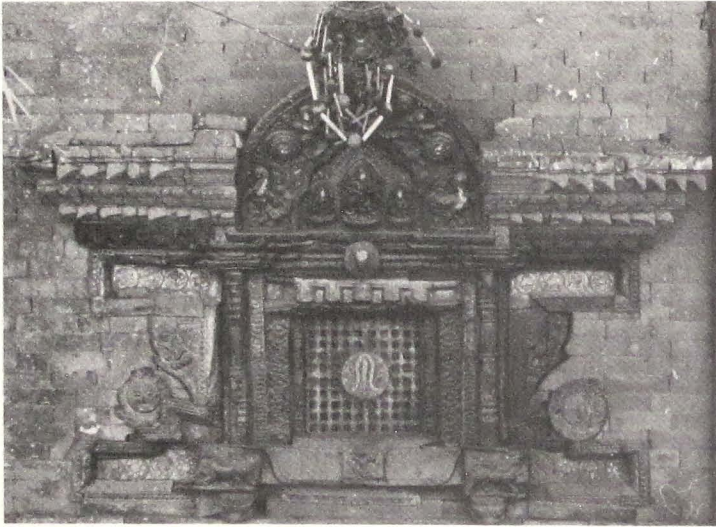
439 Bhaktapur, Bhairava temple, early 18th century.

440 Gorkhā, Rājā darbar, late 18th century.



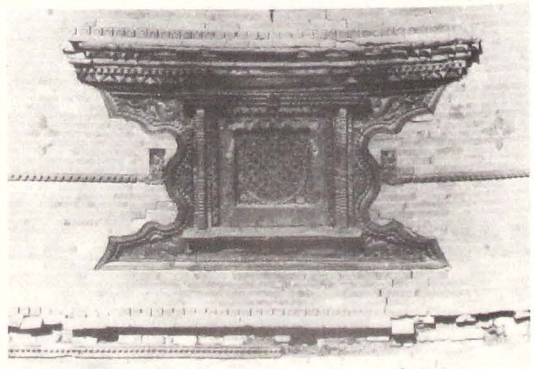
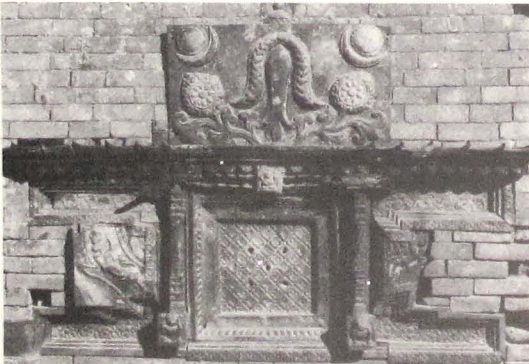
Windows and doors of already existing buildings, especially the central windows of the second floor (mātā) of dyahchē or āgāchē, are frequently covered by moulded and gilded sheet metal and therefore called lū (golden)-jhyāh (window).

441 Bhaktapur: Dyahñani, 19th cent.



442/443 Bhaktapur: Bhairavnāth degāh, ca 1700 (442. second floor (mātā) with added emblems of sun and moon; 443. ground floor, topped by a panel showing the sword, lotus flowers, sun and moon).

444 Pāṭan: āgāchē, second floor (mātā) central window, 18th cent.

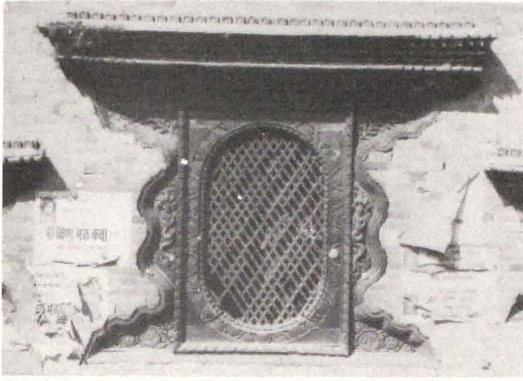
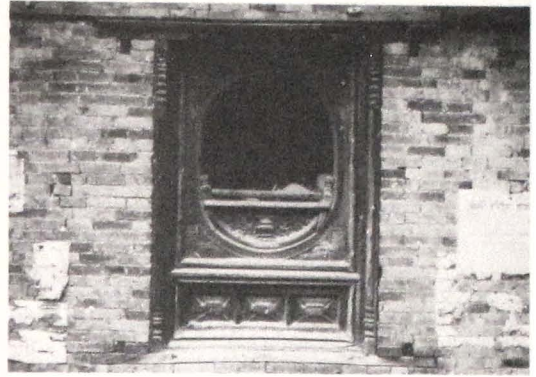


windows: oval window – *kējhyāh*

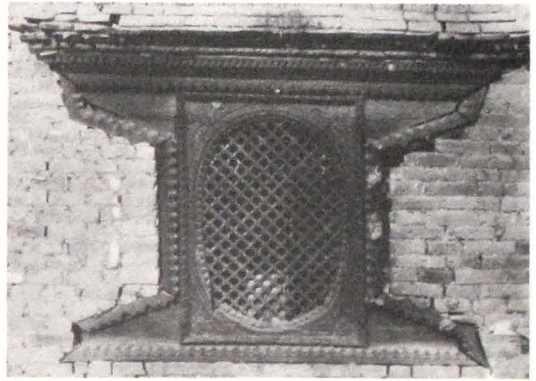
When by the end of the 18th cent. the proportions of windows developed from square to oblong, the round opening consequently turned oval (*khē* – egg).

Private houses:

445 Bhaktapur: Lākulāchē, second floor (*mātā*) with secondary panel and railing within the oval opening, ca. 1900.

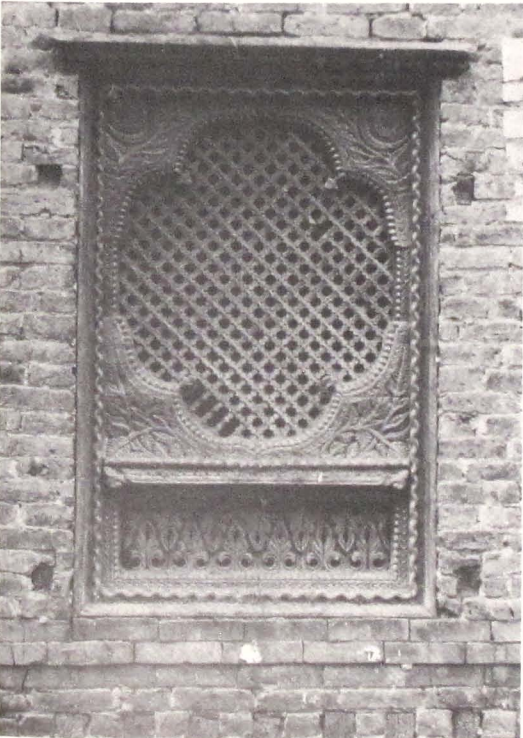


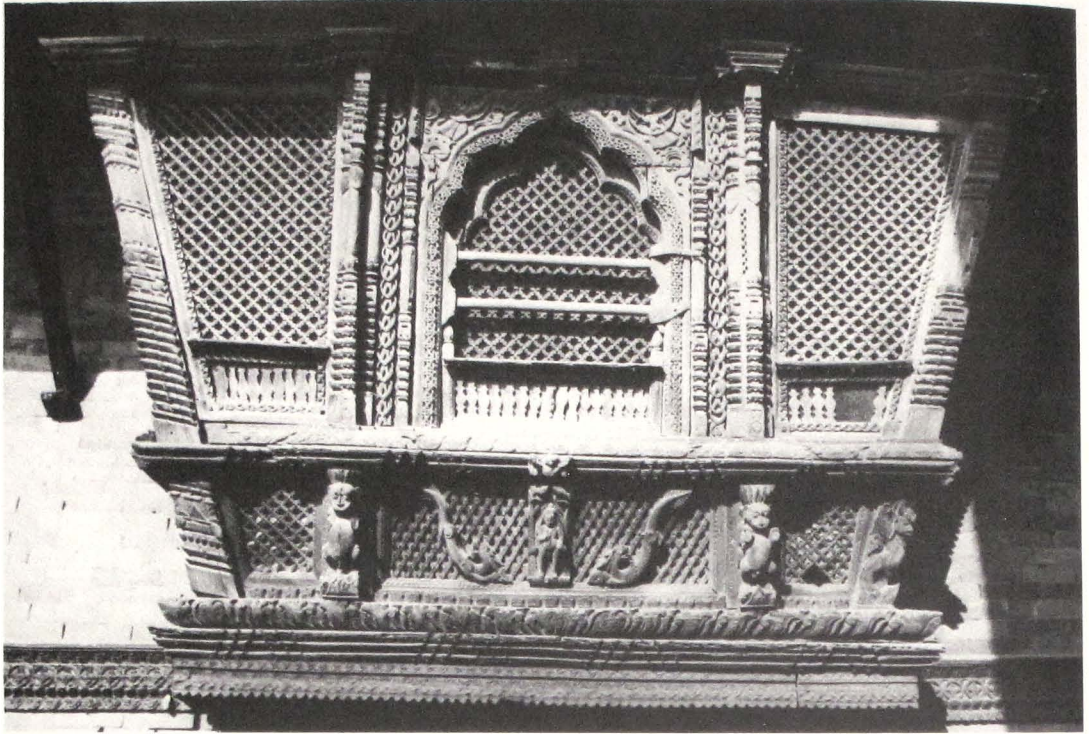
446 Bhaktapur: Gvaḥmādhi, second floor, with undulating outer frame, early 19th century.



447 Pāṭan: Kulimā, 19th century.

448/449 Kāṭhmanḍu: near Vābāhāh second (*tikājhyāh* – latticework) and third floor (*khāpā* – shutters), mid 19th century.





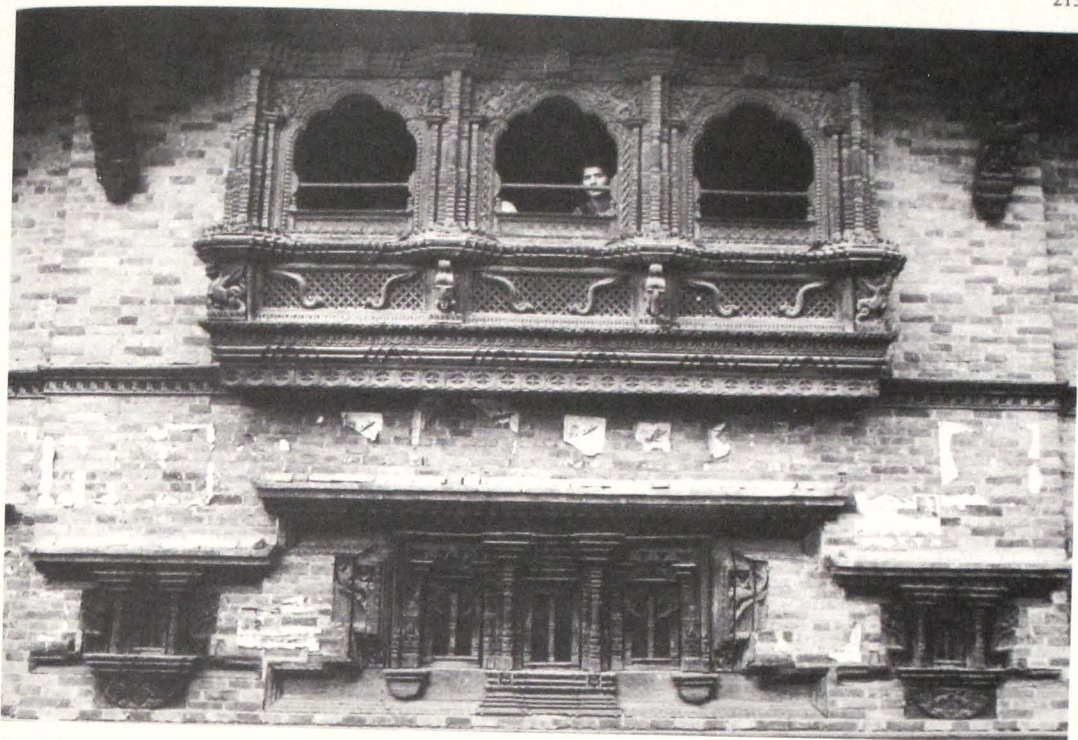
450 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath, c. 1750.

sājhyāḥ – projecting window with one, three, five, seven or 11 openings (bays), lit. Tibetan window

variants:  
 bhvasujhyāḥ – lit. leaning window  
 bimājhyāḥ – lit. slanting

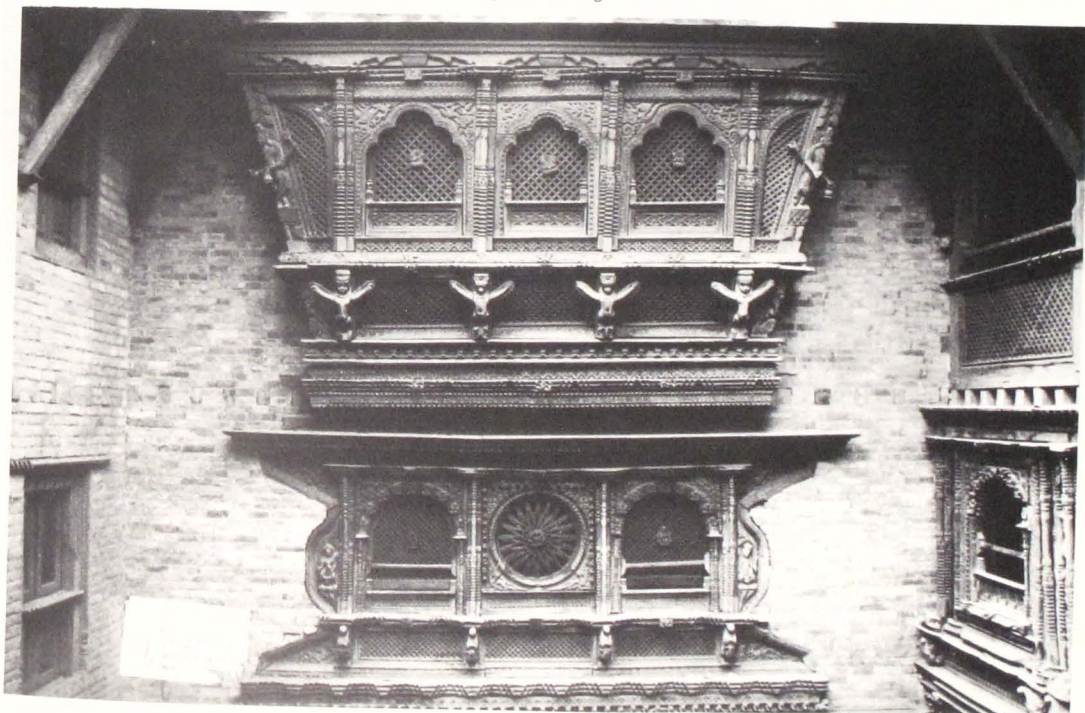
451 Bhaktapur: Gvaḥmādhī, early 19th century.

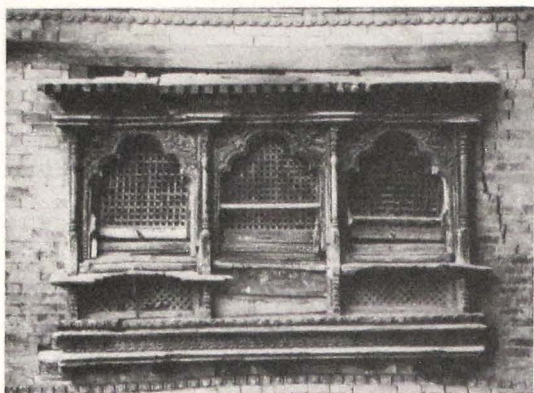




452 Bhaktapur: Pulācvatamath, c. 1750, third floor. Projecting, but not slanting window with three openings above a pasūkājhyāḥ with three openings. Besides the pasūkājhyāḥ, a pair of jvāḥjhyāḥ.

453 Bhaktapur: Thajamath, c. 1750, third floor, projecting and slanting.

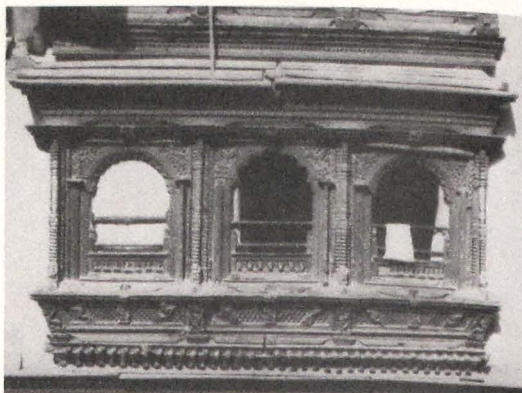




454 Bhaktapur: private house in Taumādhi (18th cent.).

A taujhyāh projects with its wooden frame (about 20–30 cm), but does not slope.

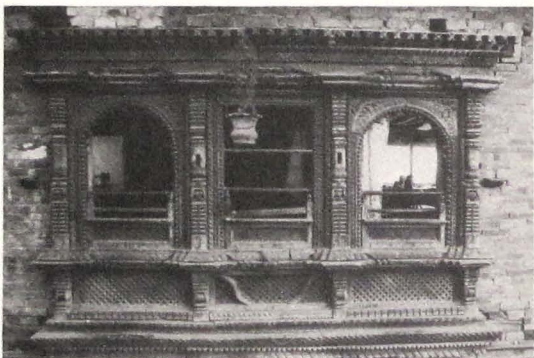
By the beginning of the 18th cent. only found on third floor (cvatā), a taujhyāh was frequently used on second floor level (matā) from the second half of 18th century.



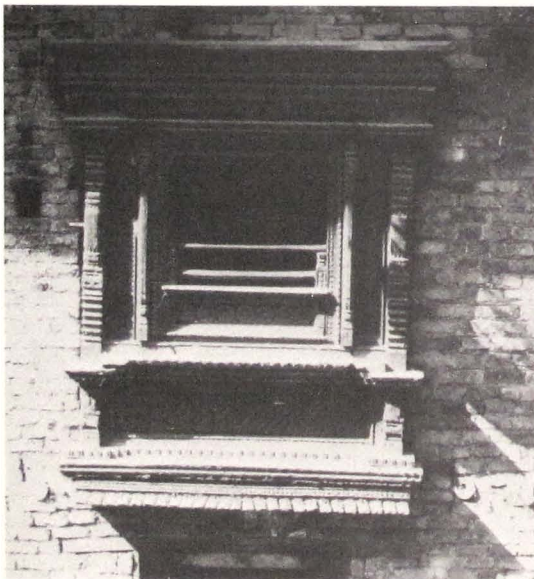
455 Bhaktapur: private house in Taumādhi (18th cent.).

|             |   |                  |
|-------------|---|------------------|
| taujhyāh    | – | lit base-window  |
| bāsajhyāh   | – | lit layer-window |
| takhtajhyāh | – | lit rack-window  |

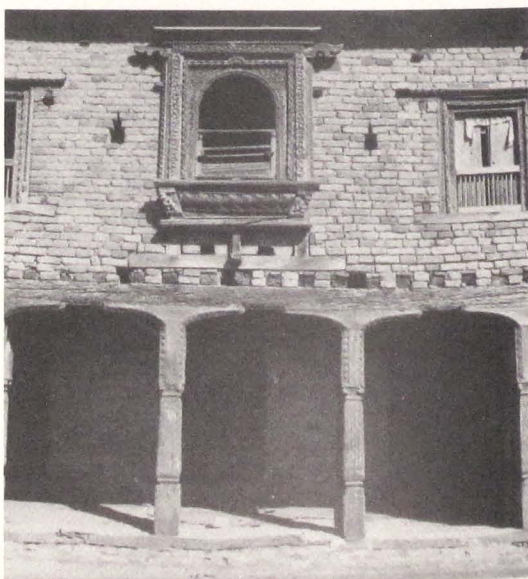
456 Bhaktapur: private house in Gaḥchē (19th cent.).



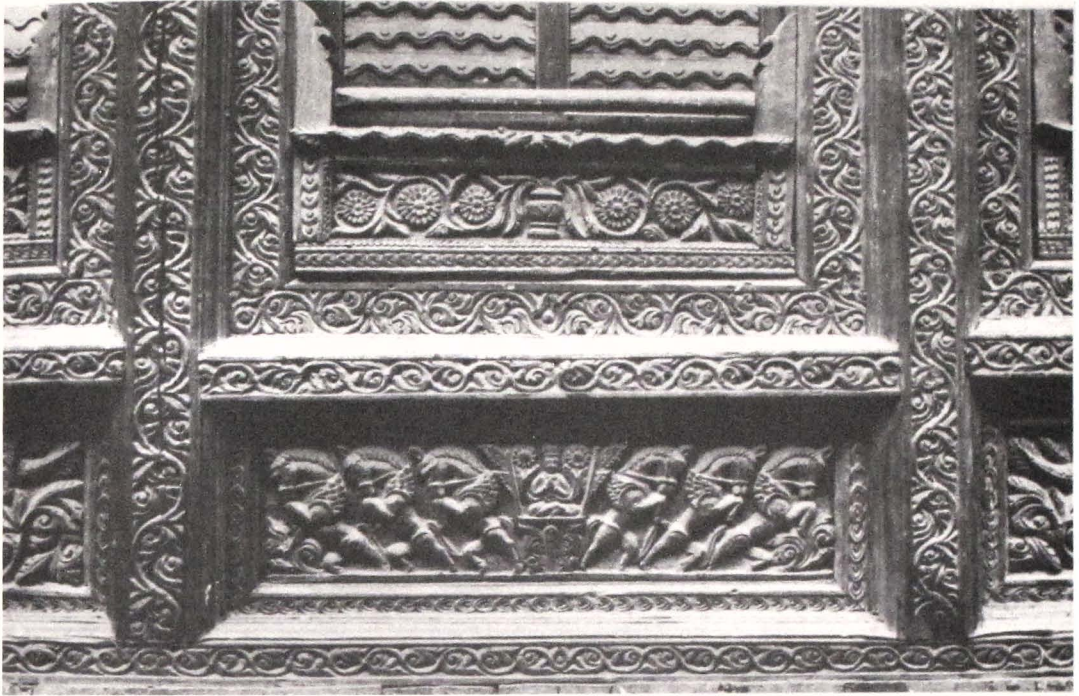
457 Pāgā: private house.



458 Tānsen: private house (19th cent.).





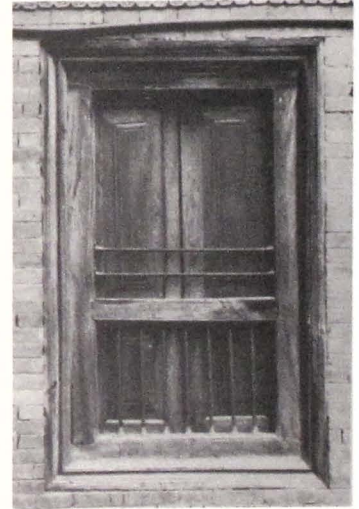
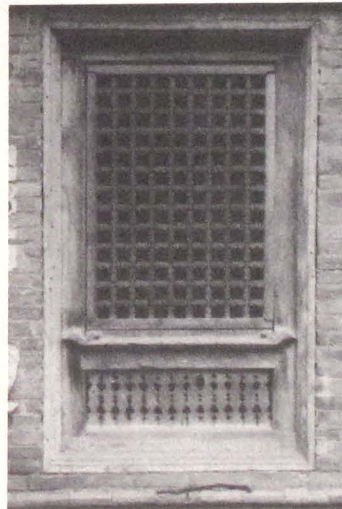
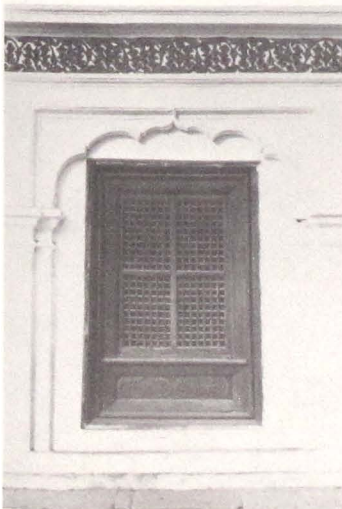


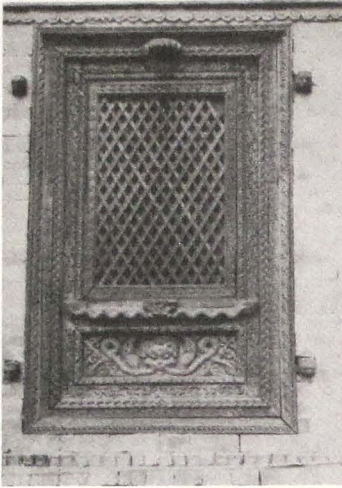
459/460 Examples of carved apron planks (beginning of 20th century).

By the end of the 19th cent., Surjadyāh (skt Sūrya – Sungod) and kalas (sacred pot) designs, flanked by a pair of dragons (malah) were most common on the apron planks of 'picturelike' windows with the protruding ends of lintel and sill. By 1920, even the grillwork and apron planks had vanished to be replaced by vertical hung shutters and railings of iron rods.

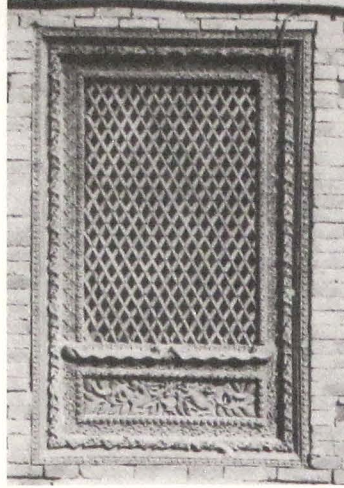


461/463 Bhaktapur: 19th cent. (461) and early 20th cent. (462/463) rectangular window frames.





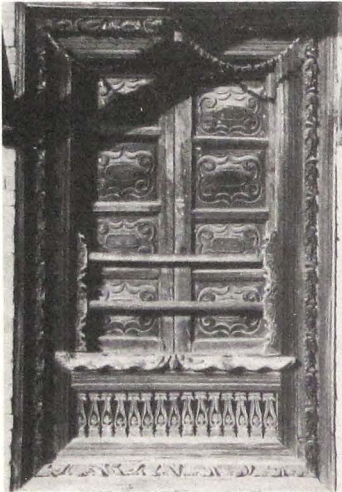
464 Bhaktapur: Dyāhnani in Kvāthādu.



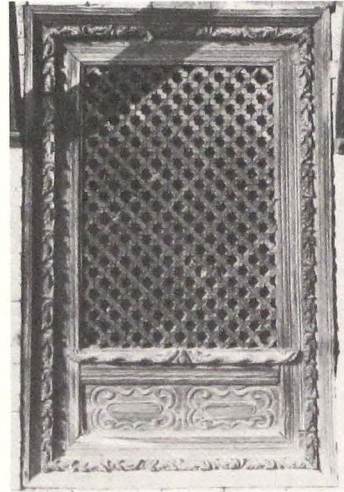
465 Bhaktapur: private house in Yālāchē.



466 Bhaktapur: private house in Taca-pāh.



467 Bhaktapur: private house in Taca-pāh.

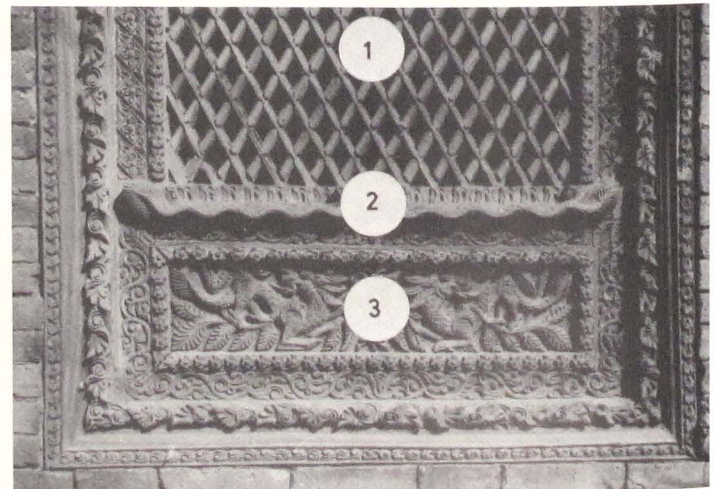


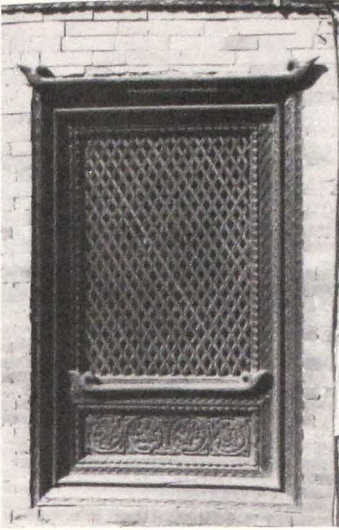
468/469 Kāthmāṇḍu: Bhāgavateśvara ghāt/Bagmatī (1911 A.D.).



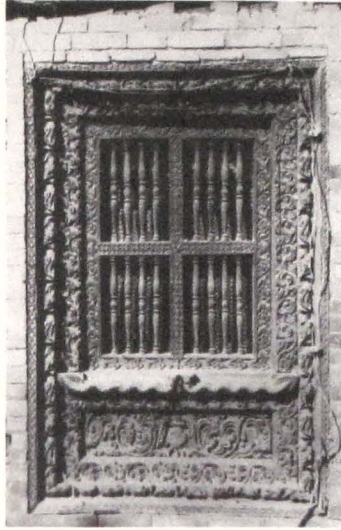
470 Details of a tasbirjhyāh.

- 1. tikā – grillwork
- 2. kvalāh – rail (lit presser)
- 3. kvatāh – apron plank

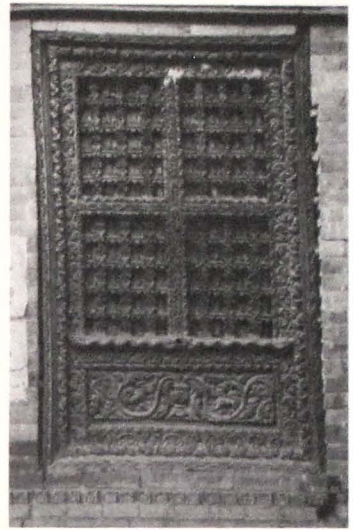




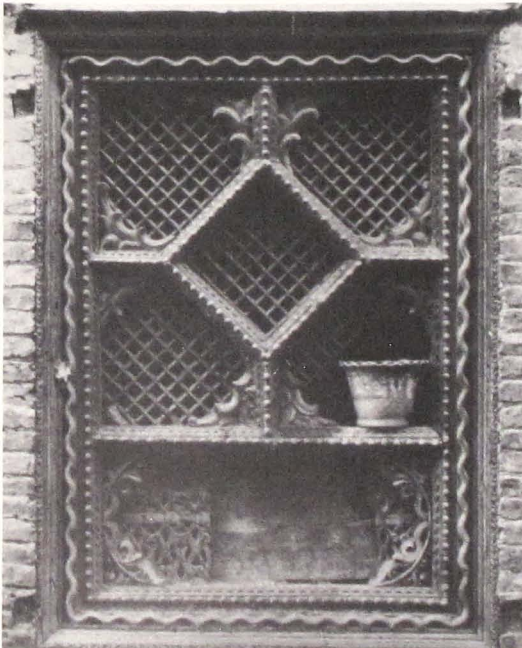
471 Bhaktapur: private house in Sukūdhvakhā.



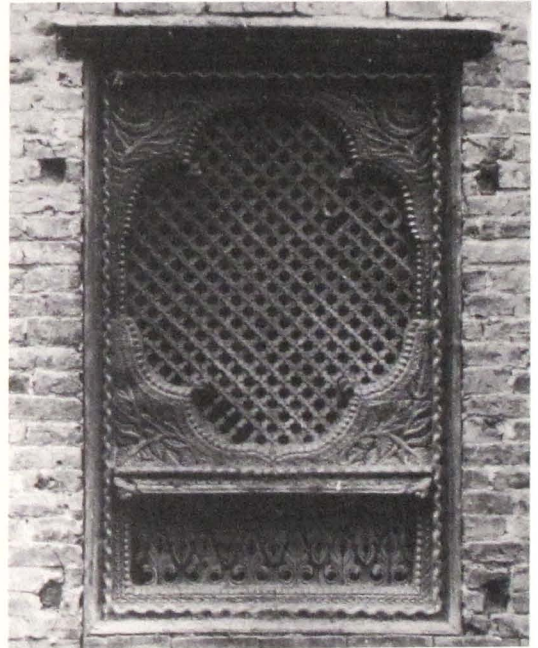
472 Bhaktapur: private house in Inācva.



473 Bhaktapur: private house in Gaḥchē.



474 Kāthmāṇḍu: private house in Vābāhāh.



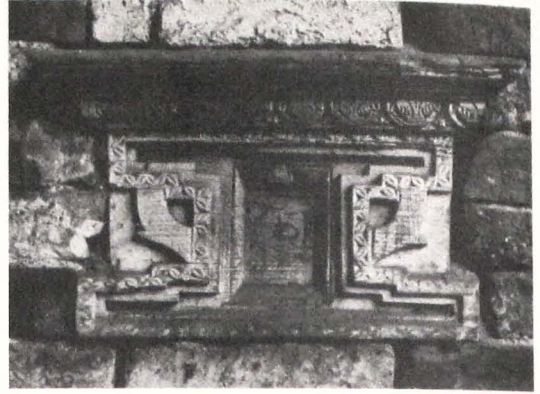
475 Kāthmāṇḍu: private house in Vābāhāh.

19th century residential windows. The term tasbirjhyāh (window (like a) picture) reflects the change of design. The elongated ends of sill and lintel are hidden under a layer of bricks. The rectangular frame reflects colonial designs from India.



477 Pātan: Nārāyaṇa degaḥ, Kulimā, 17th (?) century.

Miniature windows (476) or panels (477) on both sides of doors (ground floor) or central windows (second floor) of temples or monasteries. The most common panel is divided in the middle by a kulā-design with the face of a god in the upper half (resembling the bigger gaḥjhyāḥ) and a yantra, lotus (palehaḥ) or snake virgin (nāḡkanyā) in the lower half.



476 Bhaktapur: Caturvarṇamahāvihāra, ground floor, 1751.

- |                |   |                      |
|----------------|---|----------------------|
| gaḥjhyāḥ       | – | blind window         |
| variants:      |   |                      |
| yākujhyāḥ      | – | lit armpit-window    |
| yākvajhyāḥ     |   |                      |
| dyahjhyāḥ      | – | lit god-window       |
| degahjhyāḥ     | – | lit temple-window    |
| vapijhyāḥ (KI) | – | lit waterhole-window |
| bakhūjhyāḥ     | – | lit pigeon-window    |
| bakūjhyāḥ      | – | lit half-window      |
| cakū (PĀṬ)     | – | lit small piece      |
| caḥkū          |   |                      |

478 Bhaktapur: Navadurgā dyahchē, 18th century.



479 Bhaktapur: Taumādhimath, 17th (?) century.



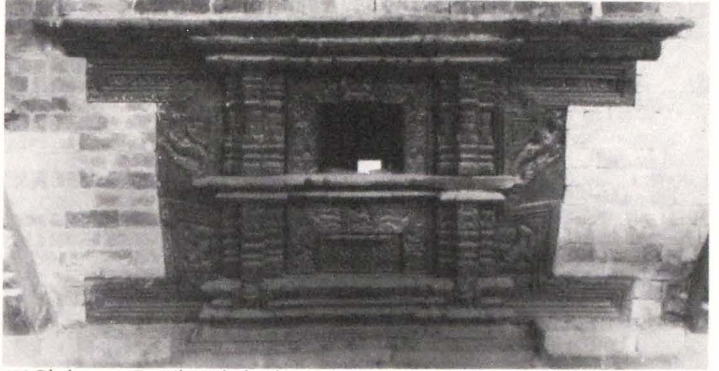
480 Bhaktapur: Timilācuka, 17th century.



Blind windows (gaḥjhyāḥ) are mostly found on second floor level as the central window of a pagoda. Bigger temples have a row of three gaḥjhyāḥs on second and third floor levels. In rare cases, the big gaḥjhyāḥ are also found at sataḥs. The smaller gaḥjhyāḥs usually flank a central window or door. In contrast, the bigger specimens follow a more elaborate pattern: they are constructed like windows with secondary jambs and forward standing posts (tvalāthā). The middle opening, however, is divided by a sill. The lower part is closed by an apron plank (jhyāḥkva-tāḥ) fixed into a frame, the upper part has an extra frame (one wooden piece) with a god looking out.



481 Pāṭan: Nārāyaṇa degaḥ in Kulimā, 17th (?) century.

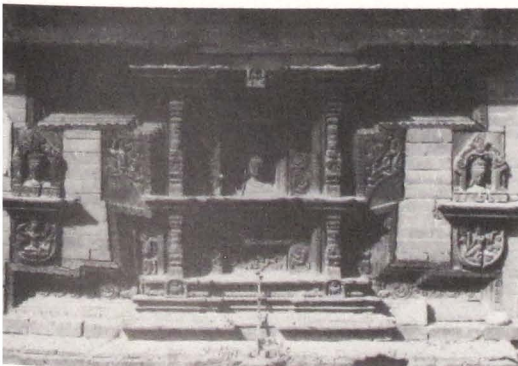


482 Bhaktapur: Dvārikānāth degaḥ, c. 1700.

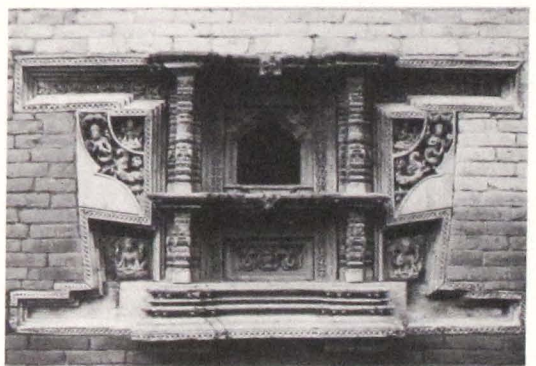


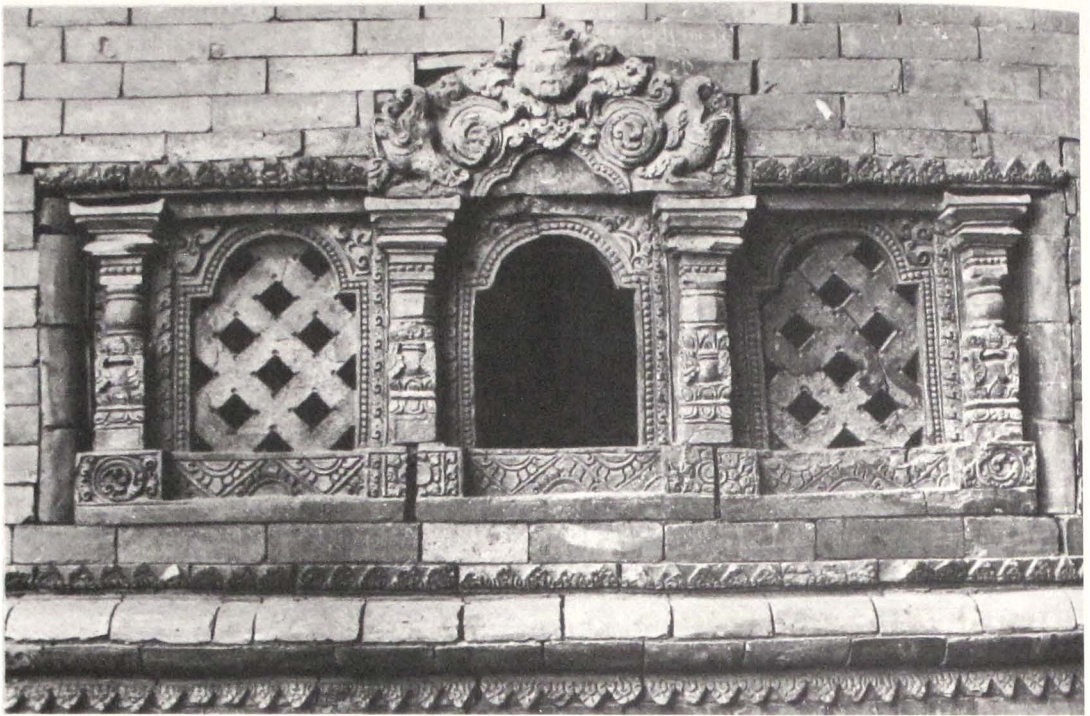
483 Bhaktapur: Taumādhi, Nārāyaṇa degaḥ, c. 1700 (?).

484 Bhaktapur: Taumādhi, Hariśankhara degaḥ, c. 1700 (?).



485 Bhaktapur: Sujaḥmādhi, sataḥ of Vakupati Nārāyaṇa, 17th (?) century.

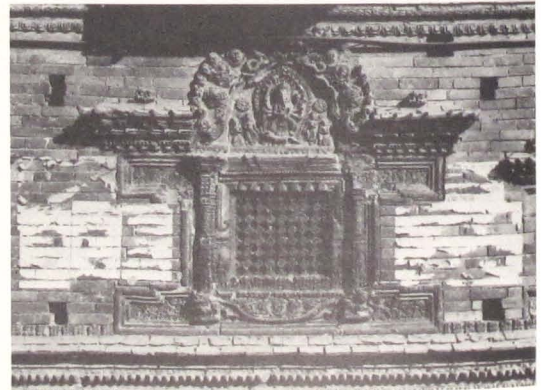
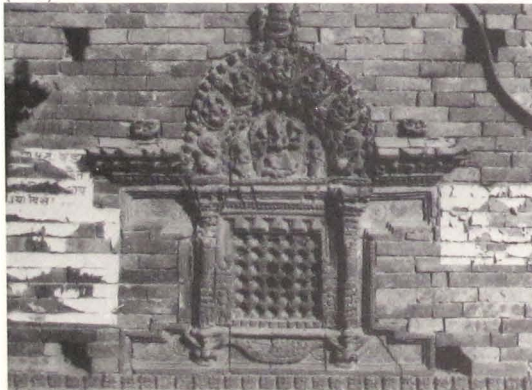


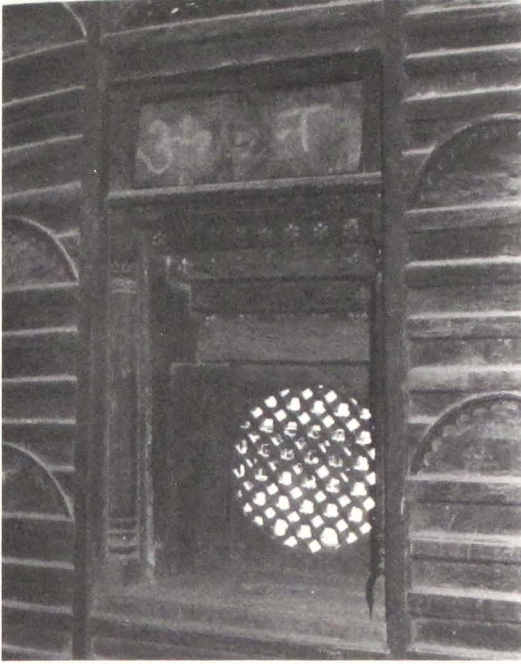


486 Bhaktapur: Chumā Gaṇeś pith, pasūkājhyāḥ with three openings. Rough carving and heavy details convey the difficulties of producing carved windows in terracotta.

The communities of brickmakers and masons (āvāḥ) tried to show their craftsmanship by producing every possible detail of temples in terracotta.

488/489 Bhaktapur: Gaṇeś dyaḥcḥē in Tūchimalā; second floor windows with tympanon (tvalā) flush with the wall surface (1710).





490 Bhaktapur: Pujārīmath, c. 1750.



491 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath, c. 1750.

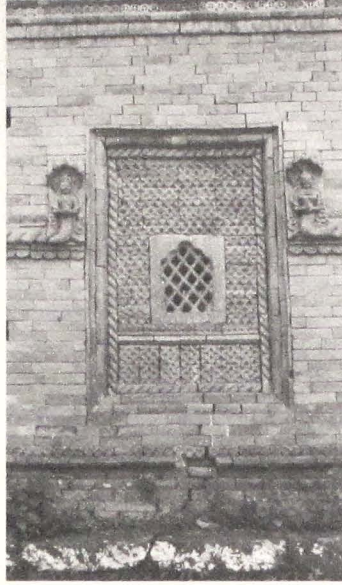
gā – small cabinet above the window

492 Bhaktapur: Kvathumath, c. 1750. Cabinet above the window in a sacred room, of which the wall and details are painted.





493 Kāthmāṇḍu: Jangehiranyahemnarāyaṇa, 1872; sidewall of an octagonal temple, the opening suggesting shutters of a door. A dyāhpvāḥ (god-hole) presents the only opening.



494 Paśupati kṣetra: Jagannāth, c. 18th century; a small grilled stone window is enclosed in a big rectangular frame of moulded bricks.

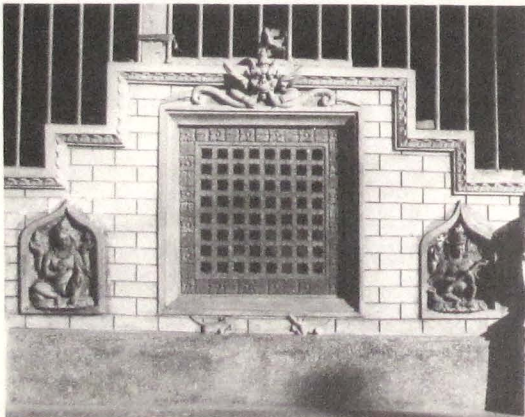


495 Godāvāri: Pulcokimāi; door in the enclosure wall filled with moulded bricks, suggesting an apron and door leaves.

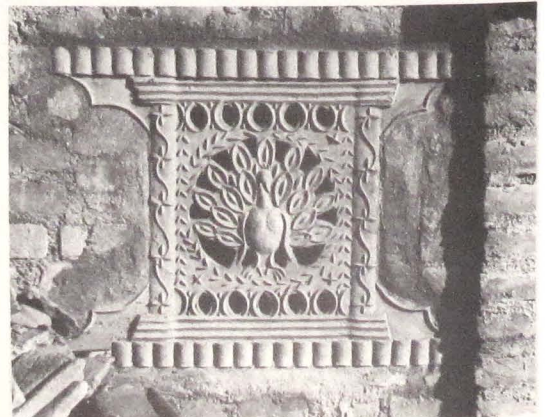
Beyond the functional needs of a building, doors and windows are an essential component of Newar architectural styles. Windows emphasize the axiality of buildings; an accompanying pair accentuates the symmetry. The extent of frames tells us little about the actual size of the opening that provides ventilation. In many cases a window frame constitutes the architectural means of representative decoration. Just small openings are left for the passage of spirits.

A profound change of architectural values took place during the nineteenth century. New types of building with rendered walls were introduced. The craftsmen had to learn new techniques, but stuck to tradition in the interior decoration of temples and for the construction of private houses. – The second half of the twentieth century again witnesses the introduction of new building types and new materials. Decorations are now moulded in concrete, and whole windows are prefabricated.

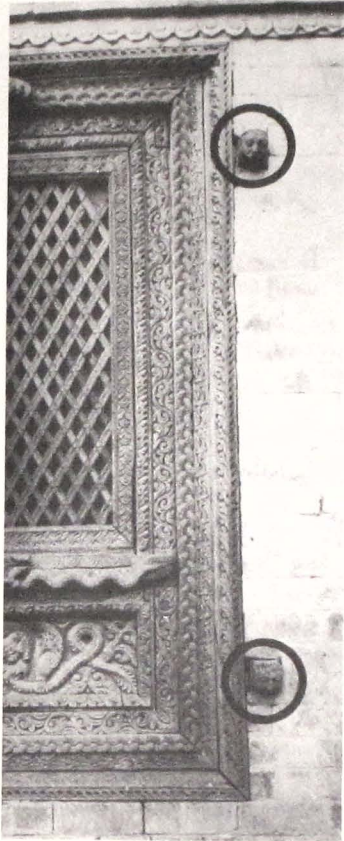
496 Kāthmāṇḍu: Kamalādi Gaṇeś, c. 1980; enclosure wall with decorative square windows, carved in concrete.



497 Kāthmāṇḍu: Brahmāyaṇī pith, 1983; prefabricated peacock window in concrete.



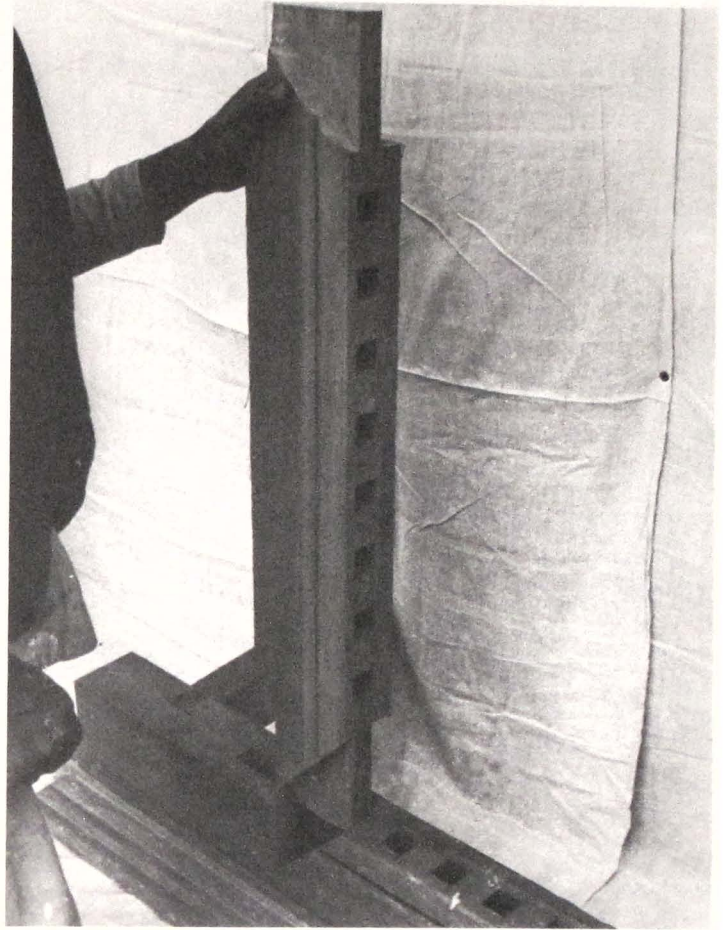
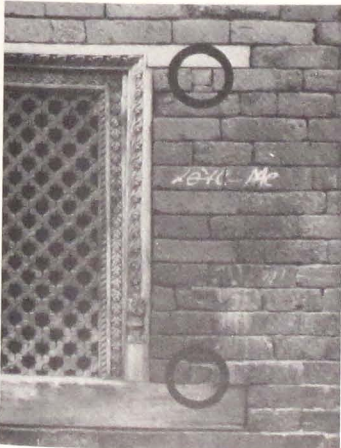




498 Crossties (āgahtāh) visible beside a 19th cent. rectangular window (tasbir-jhyāh).

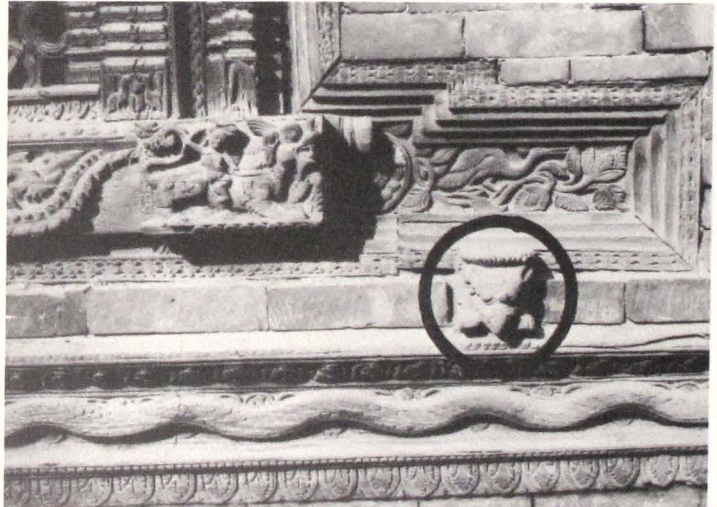
jhyahtvākah – base of a window sill  
var bāsā (lit window-block)

499 In 19th century windows, where the sill is flush with the wall surface, the crosstie is visible and quite often has carved ends (mvah).



500 Crosstie (āgahtāh) between the inner and outer window or door (lit wall lock). Crossties of traditional windows are hidden behind the outer frames (purātva), fixed to the sill either with wooden nails (cukū) or a dovetail joint (dabūsāh).

501 Base of a window sill (jhyahtvākah), visible between the outer frame of the window and the cornice, in the shape of a kūsrukvaḥ.



## STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS – TYPES OF DOORS

*Simple door* frames consist of a threshold (lukhākharu), a pair of jambs (mübāhā), and a lintel (tāgāh). The plane of the frame fits to the plane of the wall surface. The heads of cross-ties, which tie the outer frame (picubāhā) to the inner frame (ducubāhā), are therefore visible.

The bearing frame of a *decorated door* (svaphyālukhā) is set behind the surface of the wall. The outer frame (purātva), decorated and stepped, surrounds the whole door and bridges the gap between the surface of the wall and the level of the bearing frame. In most cases the threshold (fig. 503, 505, 517) is flush with the wall surface, but occasionally the decorative frame surrounds the protruding ends of the threshold or the entire threshold (fig. 504). The lintel (tāgāh) is straight, and only in rare cases (fig. 503) subsidiary supports are added to allow for a cusped arch to be carved.

Decorative frames invariably show a secondary pair of jambs (hāchē) as well as a mediating link, the portal-like nāvah-frame between the primary and secondary jambs. Above the outer frame a moulded cornice plank (pagadi kulā) serves as a covering element, protruding slightly from the wall surface.

In rare cases the secondary jambs are missing, with the portal-like frame becoming the prominent element. Pillars (tvalāthā) crowned by capitals (tvalāmetha) or secondary lintels (fig. 504, 505, 507) are placed in front of secondary jambs. This is topped by the tympanum, which consists of joined planks and slants outwards above the entrance; its iconographical programme reflects the dedication of the respective building. Occasionally the tympanum is replaced by a banner-like arch (keykūtvalā or matū, fig. 503).

The architecture of the 19th century tended to simplify the structural pattern of doors. The pillars (tvalāthā) of the secondary frame were carved as a component part of the secondary jambs (hāchē). They became a kind of pilaster in the shape of a cypress, rooted in the steps of the outer frame (purātva). The protruding ends of the lintel thus assumed the shape of panels, stressing the rectangular shape of door openings.

Quite often additional elements were added to door frames to provide space for images of protective deities. The wall bracket (gvāgahkva) encloses the part of the frame (called debikva) in the shape of a quarter of a circle. It is fitted into the corner between the jambs and the protruding ends of the lintel and usually shows Sun and Moon (Sūrya and Candra). Images of Bhairava are placed above the threshold in a pointed panel (bhailahkva). Whereas the wall bracket is embedded into the wall so as not to protrude beyond its surface, the lower panel is integrated into the outer decorative framework. Portals, when found, most often mark the main entrances of temples. They usually have three and sometimes five openings. The Navayogini temple in Kāthmāṇḍu is an example of the latter type.

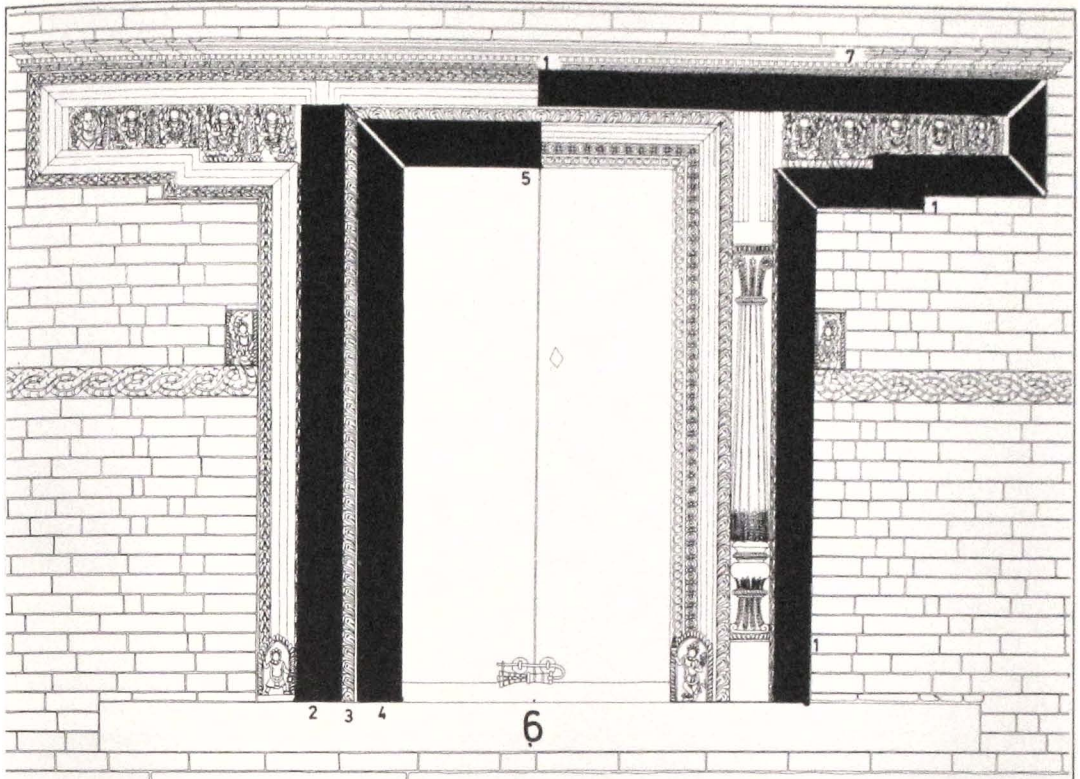
The bigger square pagodas without surrounding colonnades have doors with three openings on their four sides. The middle opening has a straight or arched lintel, whereas the others have cusped arches. Secondary lintels or tympanums may emphasize the middle opening, or form an arch topping the entire structure.

### TYPES OF DOORS:

lukhā  
lvakhā (var PĀ) – door, gate  
svaphyālukhā – decorated (carved) door

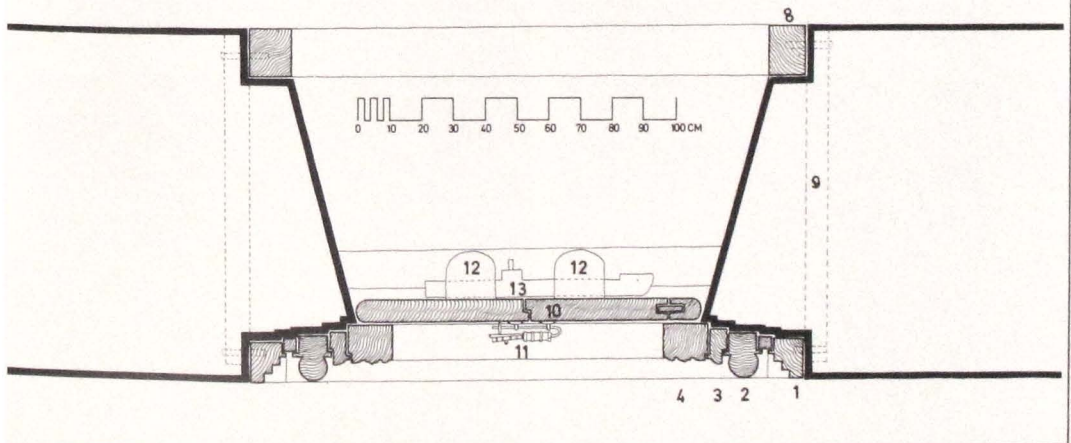
When comparing the terminology for the structural parts of a window, only the following terms are new:

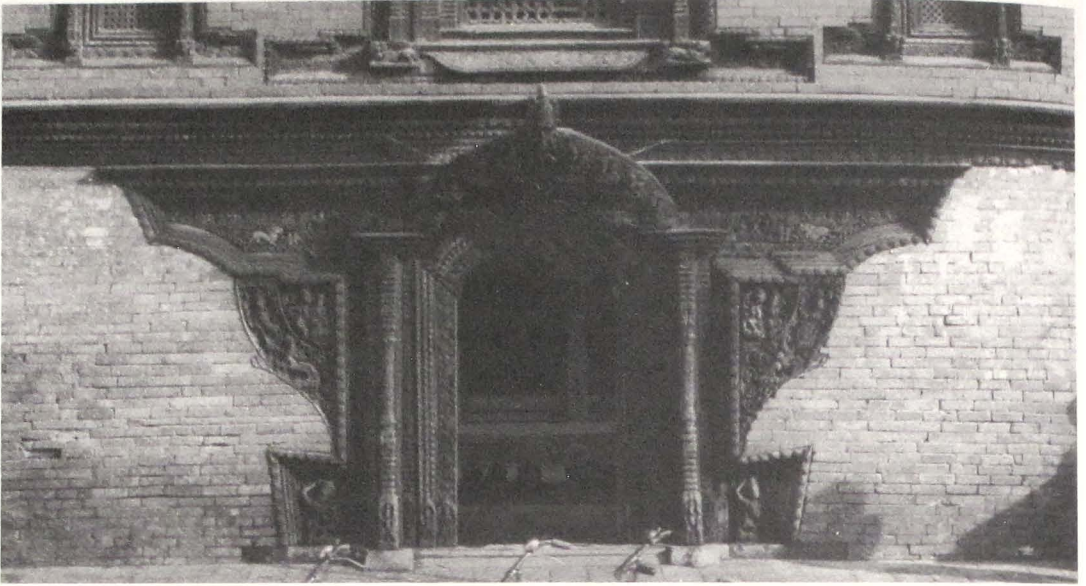
kvalukhā – threshold  
lukhākharu  
dhvākā  
dhvākā – door, gate  
dhvākāsi – city gate  
kisidhvākā – elephant gate  
lvahākharu – stone threshold  
thakulvahā  
thatulvahā – stone lintel



502 Nuvākoṭ; Gārathghar, ca. 1800.

- |    |            |                                   |     |             |                     |
|----|------------|-----------------------------------|-----|-------------|---------------------|
| 1. | purātva    | - decorative outer frame          | 7.  | pagadi kulā | - moulded cornice   |
| 2. | hāchēbāhā  | - secondary jamb                  | 8.  | ducūbāhā    | - inner jams        |
| 3. | nāhgvah    | - inner frame resembling a portal | 9.  | āgahtāh     | - crosstie          |
| 4. | mūbāhā     | - jamb                            | 10. | khāpā       | - door leaf         |
| 5. | mūtāgāh    | - lintel                          | 11. | sātāh       | - Tibetan lock      |
| 6. | kvalukhā   | - threshold                       | 12. | bagah       | - bolt holder       |
|    | lukhākharu |                                   | 13. | khagah      | - sliding door bolt |

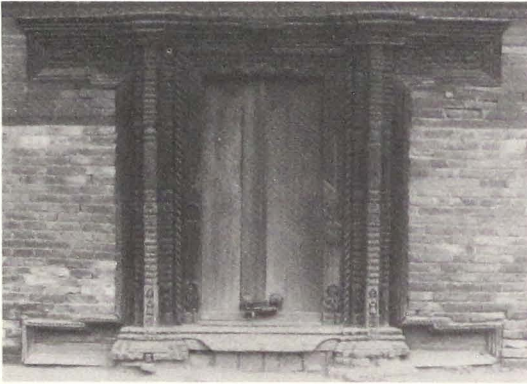




503 Paṭan: Sundarīcuka, 1627. Doorway with trefoil arch and tympanum which rests on a capital (kulā).

504 Bhaktapur: Darbār, c. 1700.

The outer frame (purātva) surrounds the whole door, with kulāthā-pillars resting on a secondary threshold (kvagā).



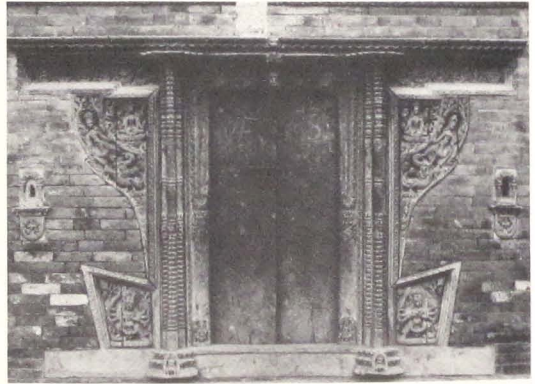
506 Kāthmāṇḍu: Vasantapur Darbār, c. 1750.

The outer frame (purātva) is not rectangular but cusped. Double string courses (jākulā) with snake designs stress the horizontal outline.



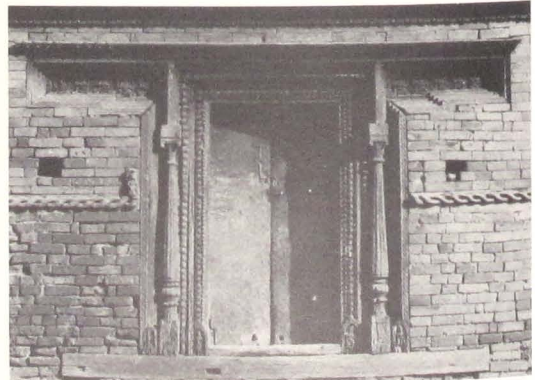
505 Bhaktapur: Pujāri math, ca. 1750.

Wall brackets (gvāghkva) and panels above the threshold (bhailāḥkva) add iconographical richness to the frame.



507 Nuvākot: Gārathghar, ca. 1800.

The secondary jambs (with hāchē and tvalāthā as one piece) show the cypress pillar design which ends up with the outer frame.





508 Pāṭan: Sundarīcuka (courtyard), 1627.  
Secondary threshold (kvagā) in front of the jambs and individual bases under the tvalāthā-pillars.



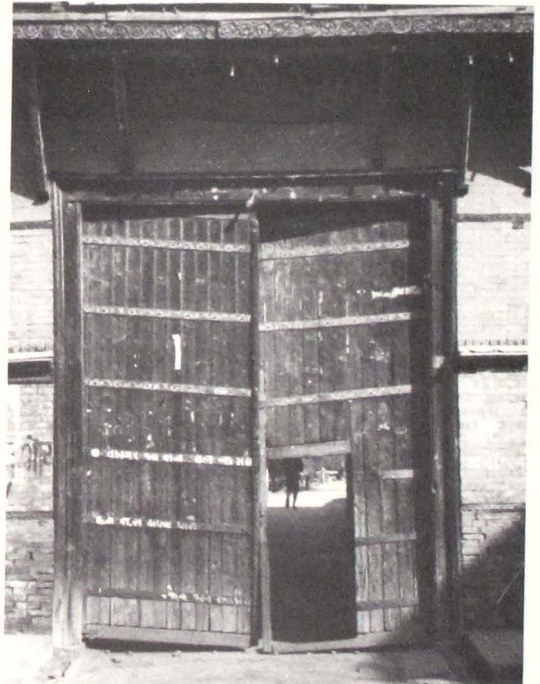
509 Bhaktapur: Bahataḡalli (Tīmīlā house), c. 17th century.

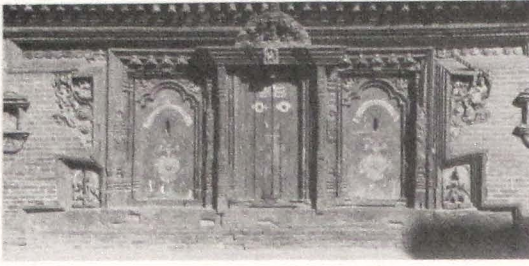
510 Pāṭan: Mūlcok dhvākhā (gate), 1660 (probably 19th century addition). The inner arch shows the iconographical elements of a tympanum.



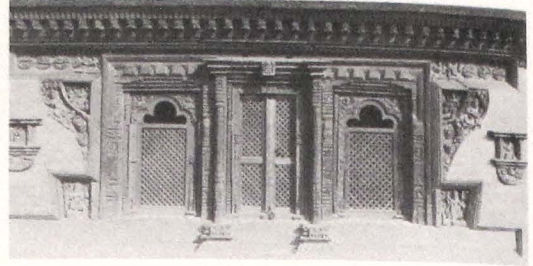
512 Pāṭan: Darbār, northern wing, 19th century.  
Kisidhvākhā – elephant gate with small door leaf – macākhāpā (or kacakhāpā).

511 Pāṭan: sataḡ in Kvāti, 19th century.





513 Kāthmānḍu: Jagannāth degah, 17th century.  
The doorway in the middle is stressed by a heavy secondary lintel topped by a small tympanum.



514 Bhaktapur: Dvārikānāth degah, c. 1700.



515 Kāthmānḍu: Navayoginī degah, c. 1790.  
The only known portal with 5 screened openings, 4 of which are reduced to windows with apron screens.

516 Gokarṇa: Gokarṇeśvara, 1582 (?).





517 Bhaktapur: western city gate, Bhārbācva, 20th century.



518 Bvade: western village gate, 20th century.

519 Bhaktapur: southwestern city gate (at Māgal ghāt), 19th century.



520 Bhaktapur: lūdhvākā (golden gate) leading to the Mūcuka, c. 1750.



521 Nagadés: Gaṇeś dyaḥchē, 1841.





522 Kāthmāṇḍu: Bhīmbhakteśvara, 1823.

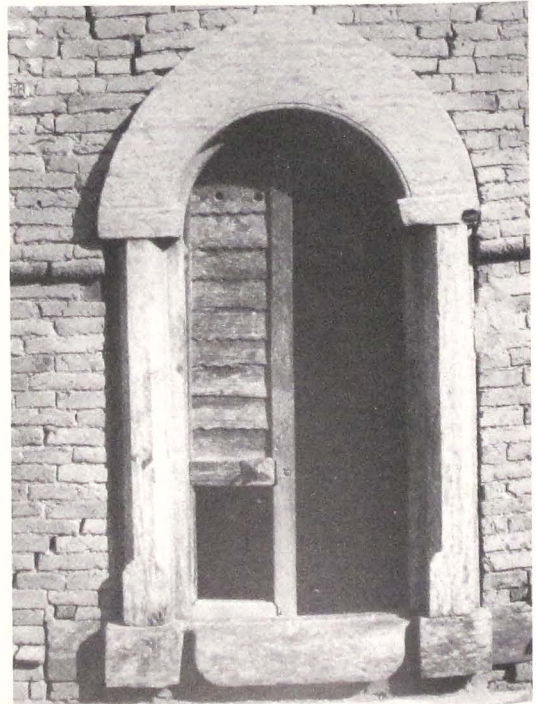
Āsana (secondary sill) with jhallar (frill) pattern and sīgatvākāh. Posts suggesting individual mūbhāh, nāhgvāh and tvalāthā, ending in depiction of Gaṇeś and Kumār, the usual guardian gods. The threefoil arch of the tvalā with crocodile (makara) motives and chepū (Kīrtimukha) devouring snakes.

523 Kāthmāṇḍu: Jangehirāṇyahemnārāyaṇa, 1872.

Only the threshold (āsana) with its lionblocks (sīgatvākāh) follow traditional patterns. Stylized tvalāthā with cypress pillar pattern. Door leaves (khāpā) with depictions of Lakṣminārāyaṇa.

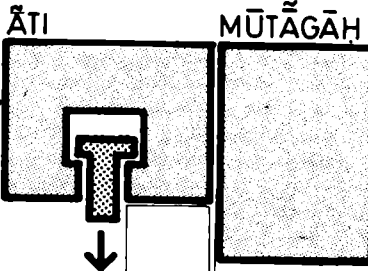


524 Kāthmāṇḍu: door of a small temple within the precinct of Jangehirāṇyahemnārāyaṇa, end of 19th cent.



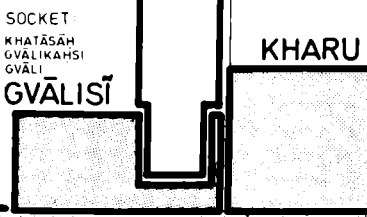
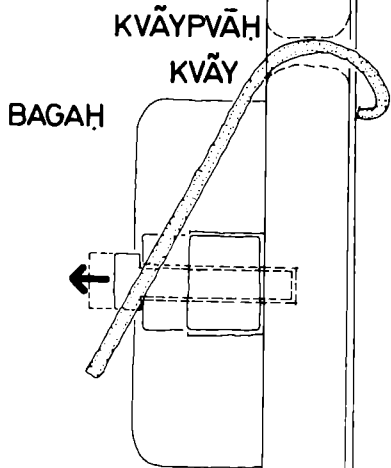


525 Doorbolts.



KVACUKŪ  
ME

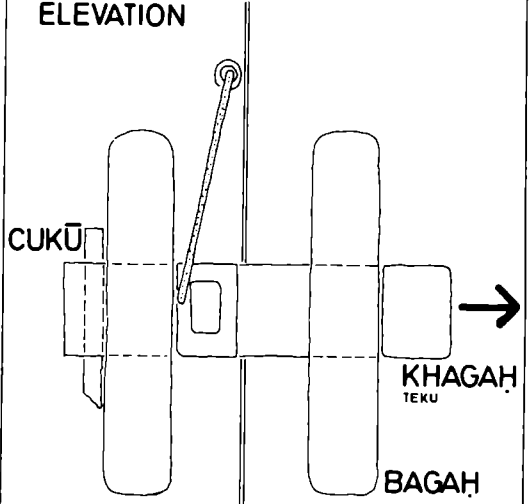
KHĀPĀ



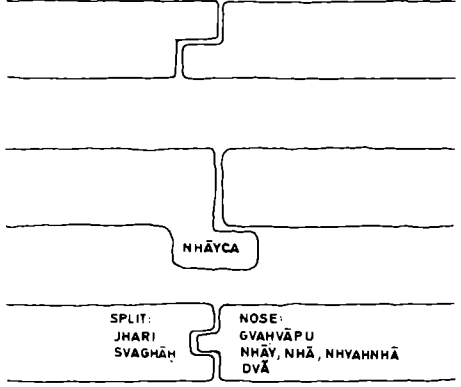
GVALĪNHĀY-PIN

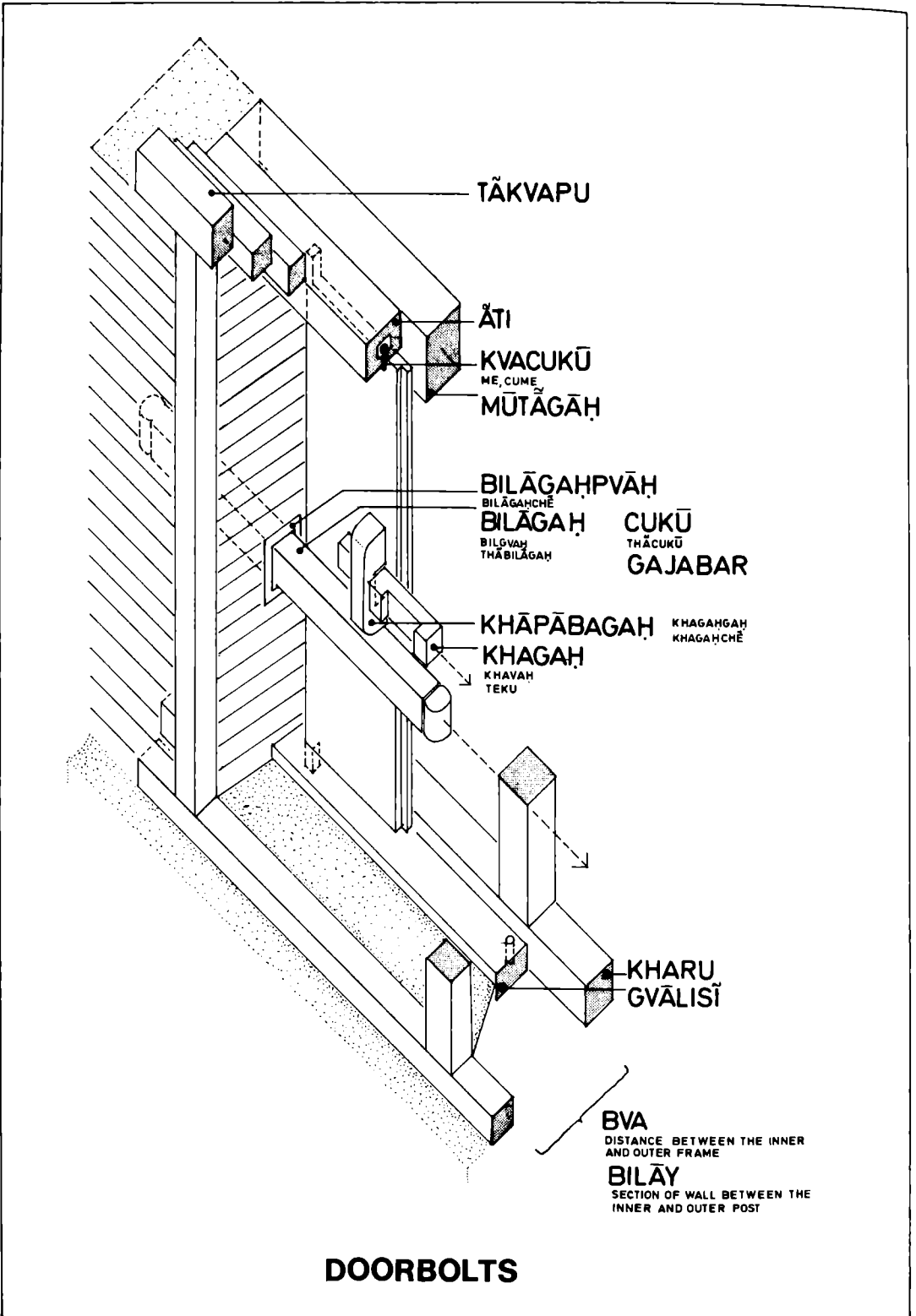
# DOOR DETAILS SECTION

## ELEVATION

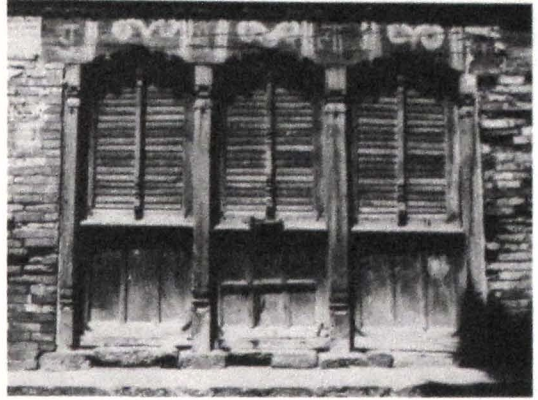
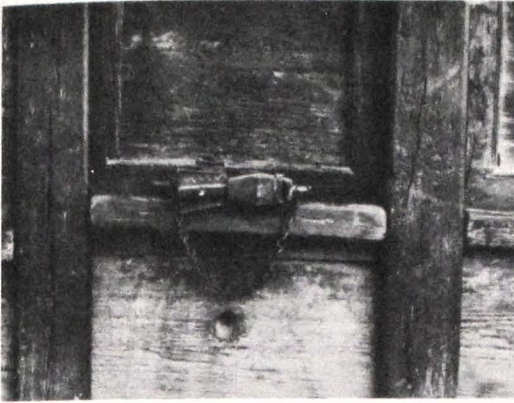


- DOOR LEAVES**
- SĀYKHĀPĀ - DOOR LEAF
  - MŪKHĀPĀ - MAIN DOOR LEAF
  - MAČĀKHĀPĀ - SMALL DOOR LEAF
  - KACĀKHĀPĀ - ID
  - JUKHĀPĀ - PAIR OF DOOR LEAVES
  - DHĪKHĀPĀ - SINGLE DOOR LEAF





526 Section of a door: details of sill, lintel, door leaves and bolts.

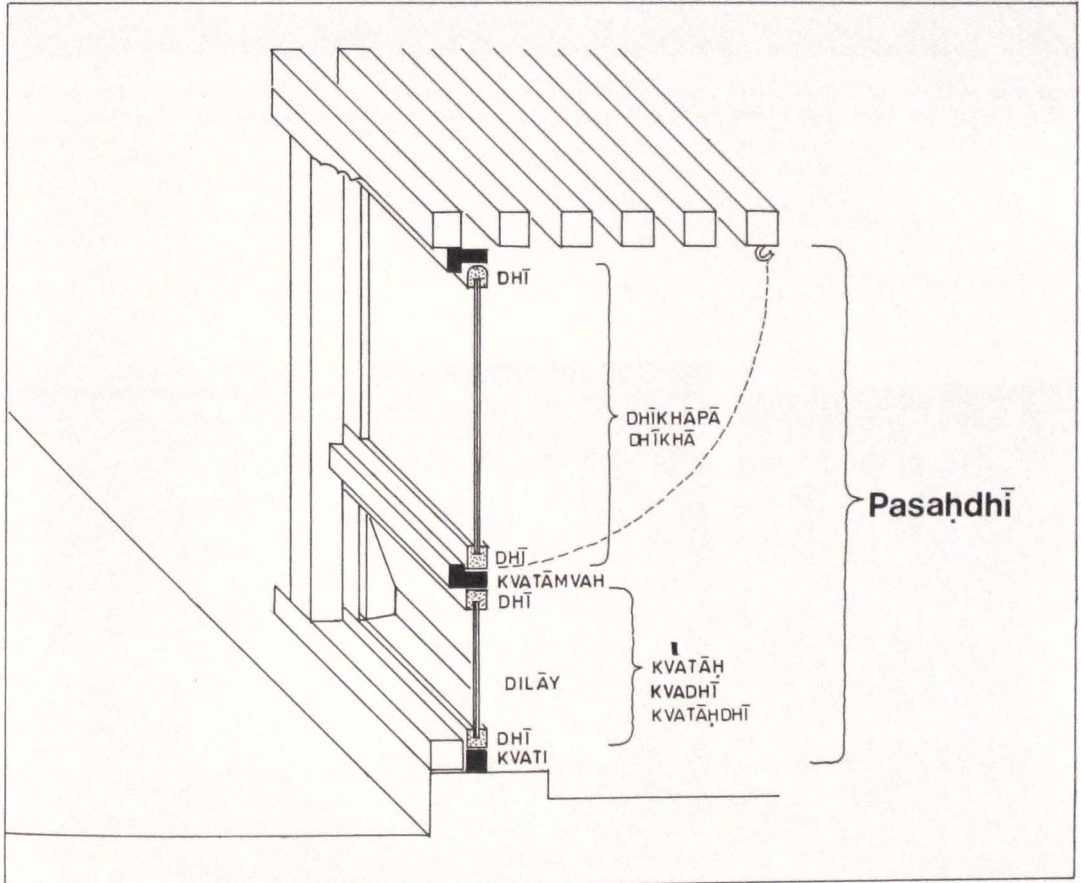


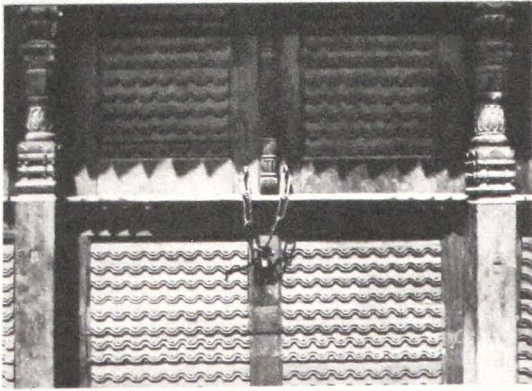
527/528 Shutters and panelled framing of shops.

- dhī – frame of a panel
- dilāy – panel
- kvatāḥmvaḥ – rail (to lock the lower panel, lit. lower lock-panel)
- kvati – threshold
- kvatāḥ – panelled framing
- kvadhī – shutter (with horizontal fastening)
- dhikhāpā dhikhā

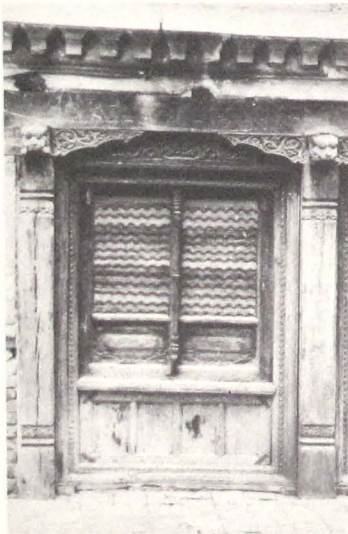
Most shops are located in open ground floors (dalā), which are well adapted to their function. Shuttering of shopfronts consists of a lower panel or planks inserted into a joint and locked in its position by a rail and a movable shutter. The shutter is fastened at the ceiling joists before the rail and panel are removed.

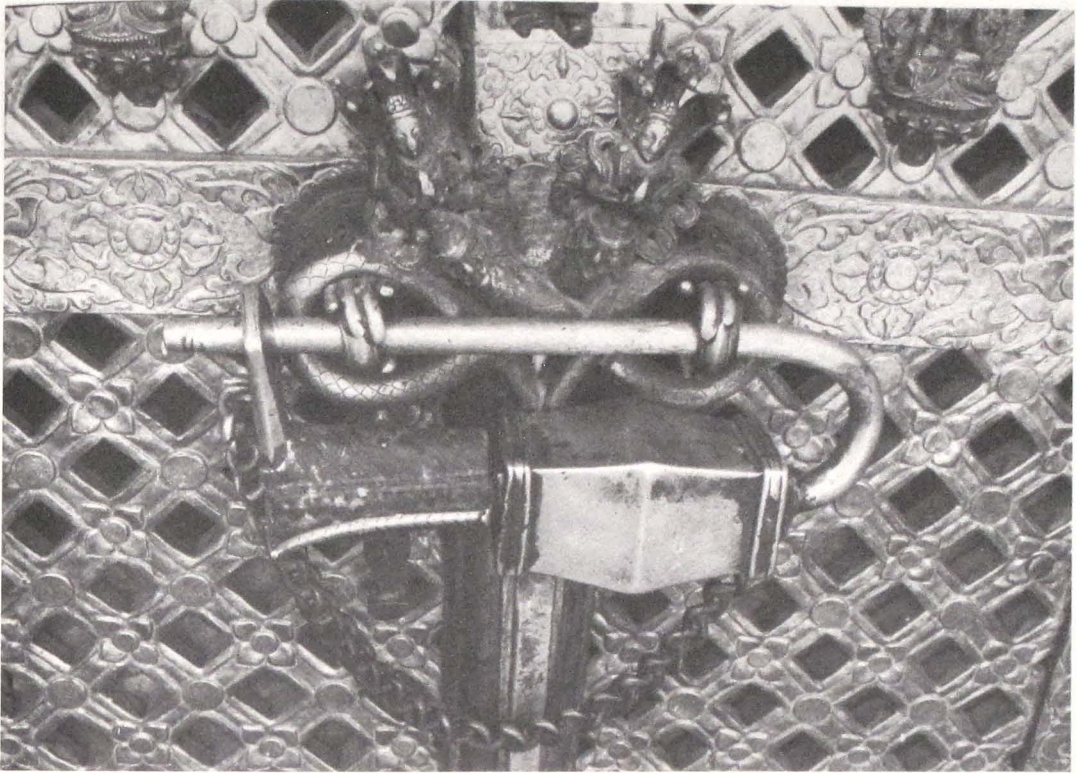
529 Section of a shopfront.





530–534 Bhaktapur: variety of shopfronts with shutters or door leaves.

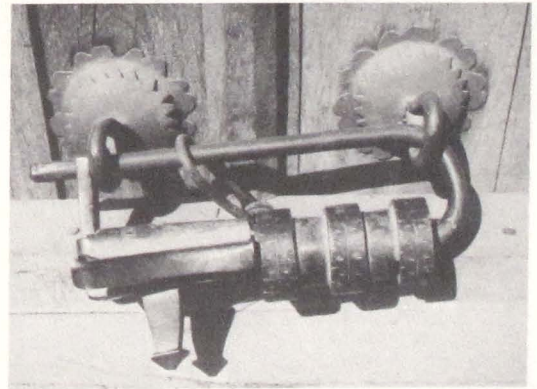
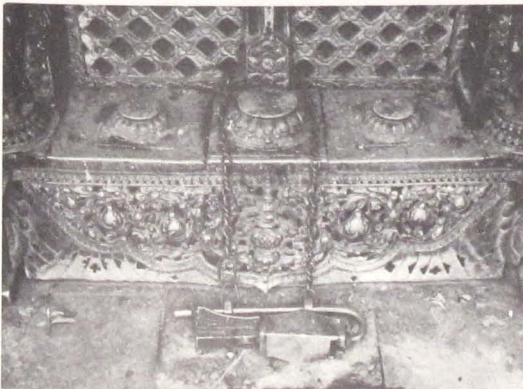


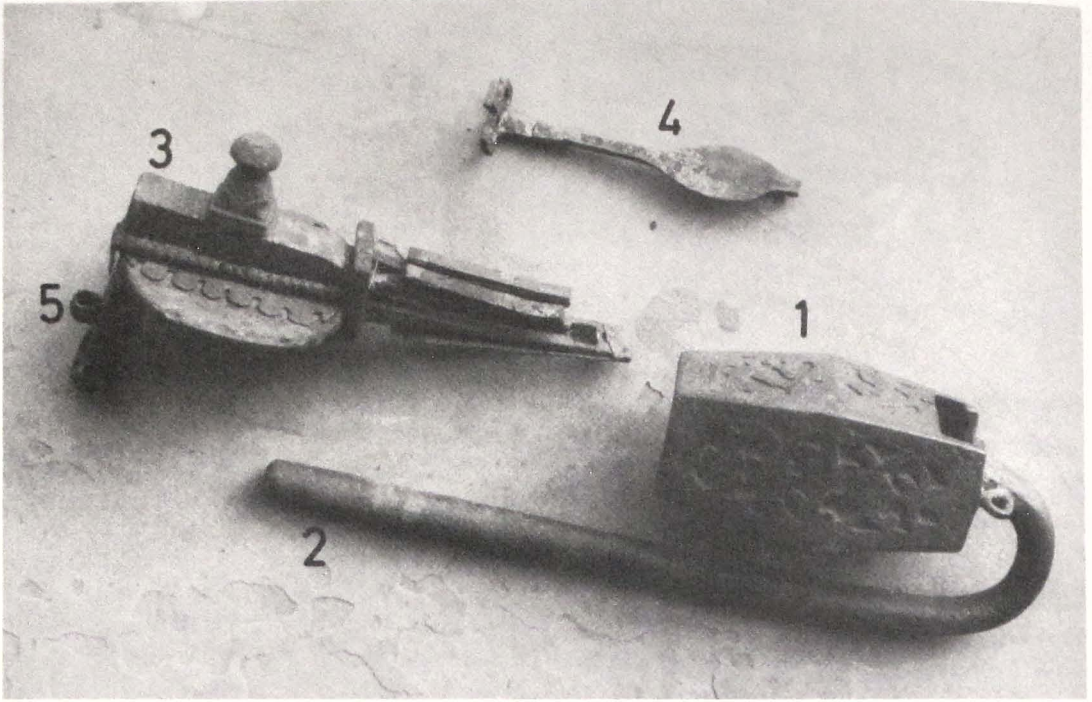


535 Pātan: locks of the main shrine (Kvācapāla Bhaṭṭāraka) of Ukubāhāḥ, 17th century. The curved bolt (sā) across the door leaves passes through lock rings (bhamah) in the shape of hands, extending through intertwined snakes, which end as snake virgins (nāgkanyā).

536 Pātan: Tibetan lock in front of the threshold of the main shrine of Ukubāhāḥ. Long chains connect the lock rings with a second pair of rings inside the shrine.

537 The curved bolt (sā) extends through the lock rings which are fixed to the door; it is tied to the threshold by a third ring.

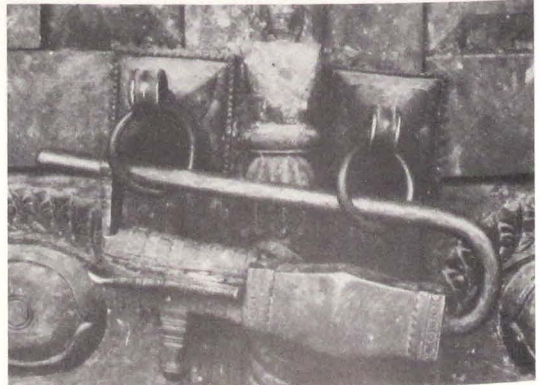
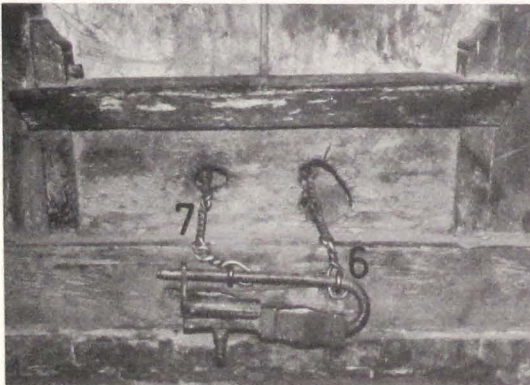


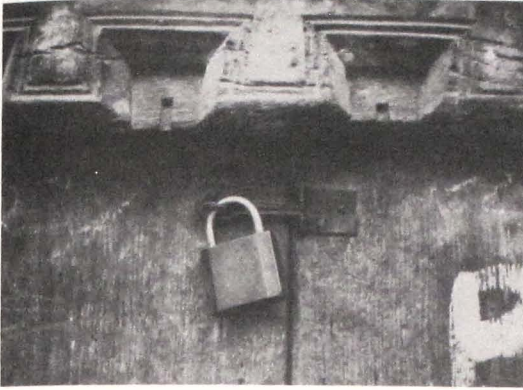


538 Details of a Tibetan lock (sātāh).

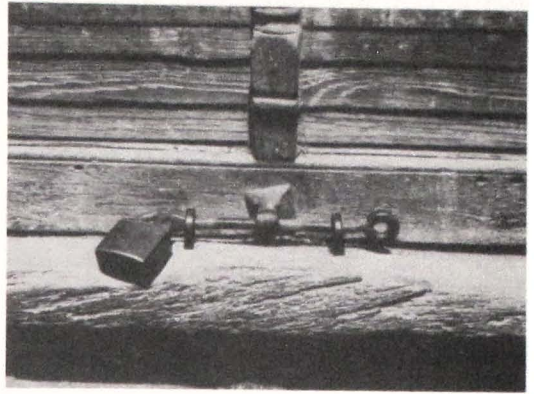
- |           |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|
| 1. pvaḥ   | – | main body (lit hole)  |
| 2. sā     | – | the curved bolt of the lock                                     |
| 3. syaḥ   |   |   |
| 4. cukāḥ  | – | fastener, counterpart of pvaḥ                                   |
| 5. tāḥ    | – | key (var tāḥcā)   |
| 6. cā     | – | rings (for a chain to hold the two pieces of the lock together) |
| 7. bhamāḥ | – | lock rings (where the bolt is inserted)                         |
| khaimā    |   |   |
| tāḥbhamāḥ |   |   |
| bhabbaḥ   |   |   |
| damu (BH) |   |   |
| 7. sikhāḥ | – | chain   |

539/540 Examples of a Tibetan lock at a shop front and before a door.





541 Mortise lock (bilāgahtāh or thātāh).



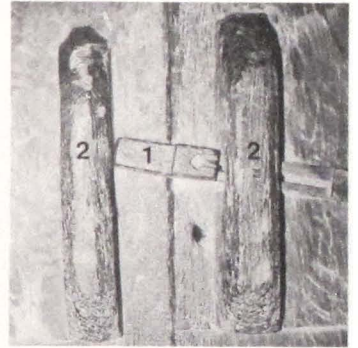
542 Metal bar with ring (ātarāp).



543 Closing pin (hāytvaḥ) of a modern window.

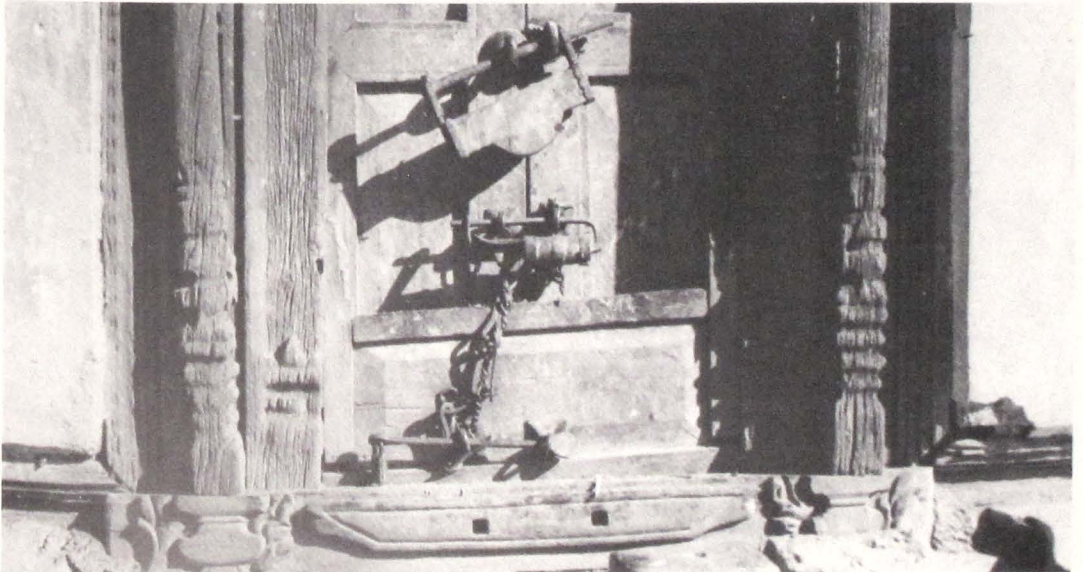
khagaḥ  
khavaḥ – door bolt  
teku

khagahchē  
khagaḥgaḥ – door bolt holder  
bagaḥ



544 Basic door bolt for wooden door leaves.

545 Nuvākoṭ: door of Nārāyaṇa degaḥ. Set of two Tibetan locks (sātāh) and modern lock with iron bar (tāhṅvakū).





546 Bhaktapur: Dāthumāth in Tacapāḥ (early 18th cent.) with apotropaic chepaḥ (Kīrtimukha) design. A pair of fish as an auspicious symbol on the tvalāthā.



547 Bhaktapur: Timilā house in Taumādhi (17th cent.) with auspicious pairs of sinhaḥmū (storage pot for vermilion powder) and nhāykā (ceremonial mirror) with a kalasa (ritual pot) in the centre.

548/549 Protective / auspicious signs fixed to the lintel of the access door of a house:

Block prints with depictions of snakes (nāga) are fixed above the lintel in August (nāgapañcamī = śrāvaṇa śuklapakṣa pañcamī = August) to propitiate the snakes of the earth after the farmers have finished separating the rice seedlings. Three-legged nails are crammed into the lintel on the occasion of ghatāmugaḥ caḥray (August), pāhā caḥray (April) and silā caḥray (March) to propitiate the demons and ensure the wellbeing of the household.




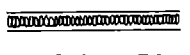
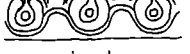



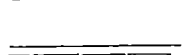





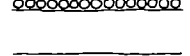







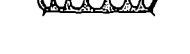


The dentil pattern (vakuthū – lit jaw or phvāsikva – lit jack fruit) of the lintel (uneven in number) is understood as an auspicious symbol. The symmetrical trapezoid (a pattern traced back to Kuṣāṇa architecture) has beaded decorations.





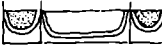





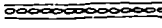

- svakhvaṇakī, svakī – lit threelegged nail
- sulupyānakī, sulupyākī – lit water leech nail
- pyānakī, pyākī – lit leech nail



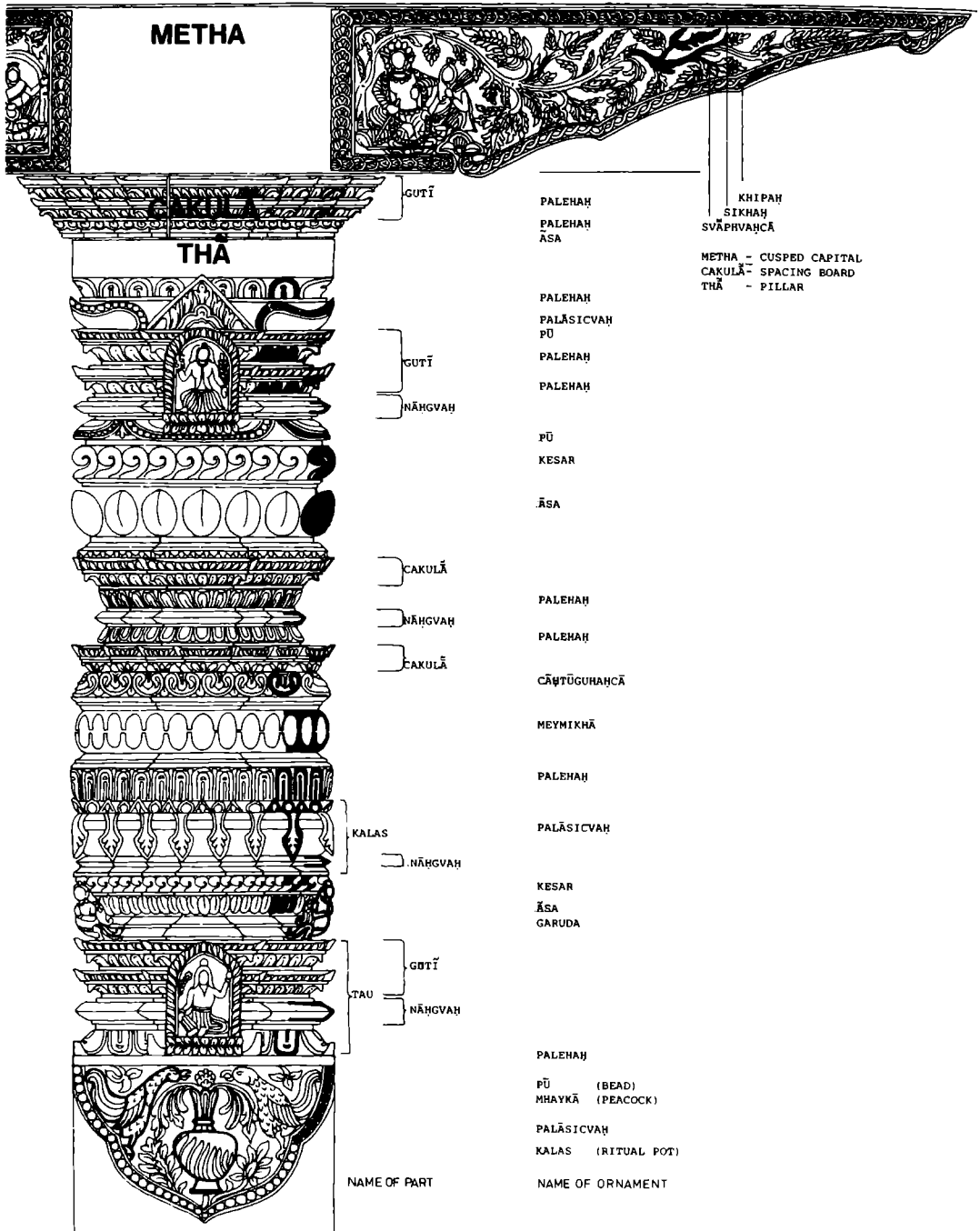


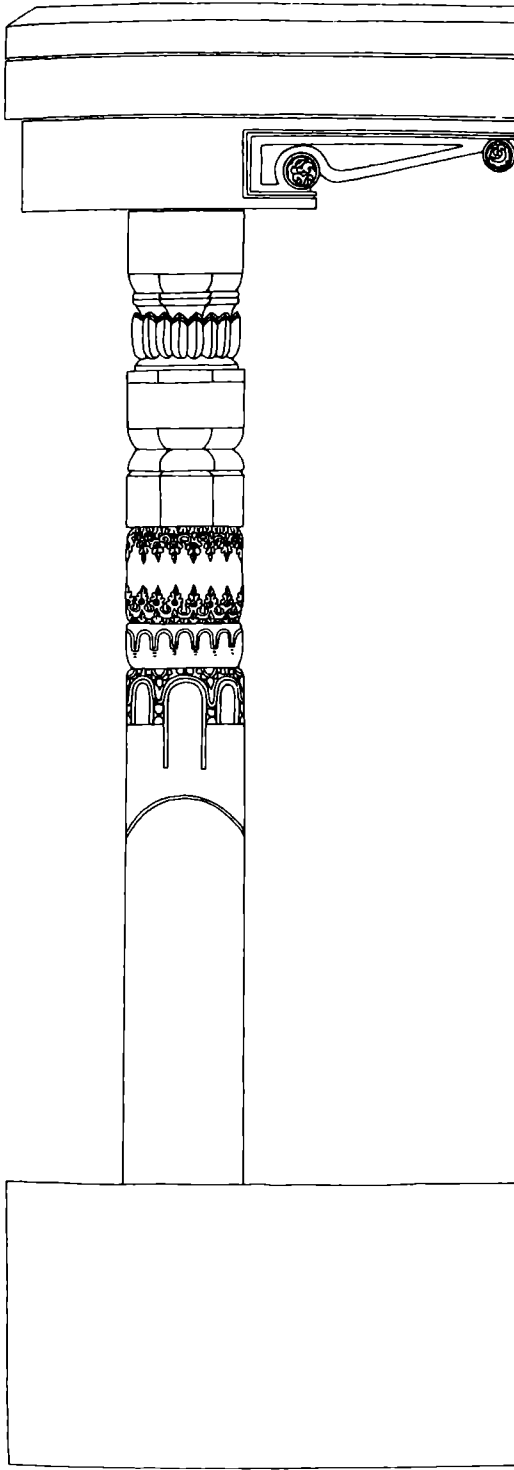
| NEWĀRĪ          | ENGLISH                                      | ILLUSTRATION | OCCURANCE   |
|-----------------|--|--------------|---|
| āsa             | egg  |              | pillar, pinnacle  |
| ābaḥsāḥ (syn)   | myrobalan                                    |              | pillar, pinnacle  |
| kalasa          | ritual pot, jar                              |              | pillar, lintel  |
| kalasakhvaḥ     | base of a ritual pot                         |              | pillar, lintel  |
| kūpa            | detail of cakulā                             |              | pillar  |
| kerābāymvaḥ     | bunch of bananas                             |              | pillar  |
| kesar           | crocus stamen                                |              | pillar  |
| khaupā          | triangle<br>(lit oil cake)                   |              | lintel  |
| khicāvā         | dog tooth                                    |              | lintel, cornice   |
| kipaḥ           | rope   |              | outer window/door frame, capital, pillar                            |
| khusi           | water, wave<br>(lit river)                   |              | window/door frame   |
| khēygvacā       | egg, see āsā                                 |              | pillar, cornice, lintel   |
| khēysvā         | id   |              | pillar, cornice, lintel   |
| khvaḥsī         | walnut                                       |              | pillar, cornice, lintel   |
| gasi            | creeper                                      |              | jamb, projecting ends of lintel and sill/threshold, pillar, capital |
| gā              | bell   |              | lintel, apron plank   |
| gunkerā         | narcissus                                    |              | primary jamb (mūbāhā)   |
| gvāykvacā       | betel nut                                    |              | primary jamb (mūbāhā)   |
| gvāḥḥaḥ         | betel leaf                                   |              | primary jamb (mūbāhā)   |
| ghāgalāphvaḥ    | bell   |              | apron plank   |
| cakulā          | cornice,<br>spacing board between<br>pillars |              | cornice   |
| cā              | chain (see sikhamaḥ)                         |              | pillars, jamb   |
| cāḥḥacā         | 'half round'-pattern                         |              | apron plank,  |
| cāḥṭūguhā (syn) |  |              | apron plank,  |
| cāḥja           | crown  |              | apron plank,  |
| cyāmpati        | seed of a fruit                              |              | pillar, cornice   |
| cvāḥmvaḥ        | yak tail                                     |              | window/door frame (free standing pillar)                            |
| chūvā           | mouse tooth                                  |              | cornice   |
| chepaḥ          | frightening face<br>(Kīrtimukh)              |              | pillar, tympanum, threshold   |
| jīsvā           | jasmine                                      |              | pillar, tympanum, threshold   |

| NEWARĪ                       | ENGLISH   | ILLUSTRATION  | OCURANCE   |
|------------------------------|---|---|--|
| jvalā<br>jvaḥ<br>jvalcā (PA) | water/wave<br>(lit river, see khusi)            |    | cornice, string course, secondary sill           |
| jhallar                      | frill   |    | cornice, string course, secondary sill           |
| jhāḥkāpaḥ                    | frill (lit window curtain, see jhallar)         |    | secondary jamb                                   |
| tikā                         | beehive<br>(see hāchē)                          |    | projecting ends of lintel and sill               |
| tichū                        | shrew   |    | pillar, capital, window/door frame               |
| tusipū                       | cucumber seed                                   |    | pillar, cornice<br>(typical 19th century design) |
| desiphvaḥ<br>desisvā         | foreign flower                                  |    | pillar   |
| dvāphvasvā                   | flower  |    | pillar   |
| nāḥga<br>nāḥgvaḥ             | snake (1)<br>stylized snake (2)                 |    | window/door frame, string course                 |
| nāḥgakanyā<br>nāḥgapāy       | snake virgin<br>twisted snakes                  |    | window/door frame, string course                 |
| nāḥgabali                    | zigzag (lit snake and cockroach, see nāḥga)     |    | cornice, lintel                                  |
| nhāycā                       | nose  |    | pillar   |
| palāsicvaḥ                   | lotus leaf                                      |   | window/door frame                                |
| palepū<br>palesvā            | lotus seed<br>lotus flower                      |  | pillar, window/door frame, string course         |
| palehaḥ                      | lotus leaf                                      |  | pillar   |
| pāyahphvaḥ                   | flower in block                                 |  | pillar, capital, window/door frame               |
| pū                           | bead  |  | wall bracket of window<br>lintel                 |
| phaikulā<br>phvāsikva        | mythic animal (horse)<br>tooth (lit jack fruit) |  | pillar   |
| baithacā                     | fish hook                                       |  | window/door frame<br>cornice, string course      |
| bajramalaḥ<br>bāphvaḥ        | thunderbolt<br>half lotus                       |  | pillar, jamb                                     |
| bilari                       | string of flowers                               |  | window/door frame                                |
| bhujīpā                      | bell (lit fly wing)                             |  | projecting ends of sill and lintel               |
| malaygvaḥ<br>malaḥ           | black pepper<br>dragon                          |  | pillar   |
| meymikhā                     | buffalo eye                                     |  | pillar, window                                   |
| mhaykā<br>mhaykhāpā          | peacock<br>peacock wing                         |  |  |

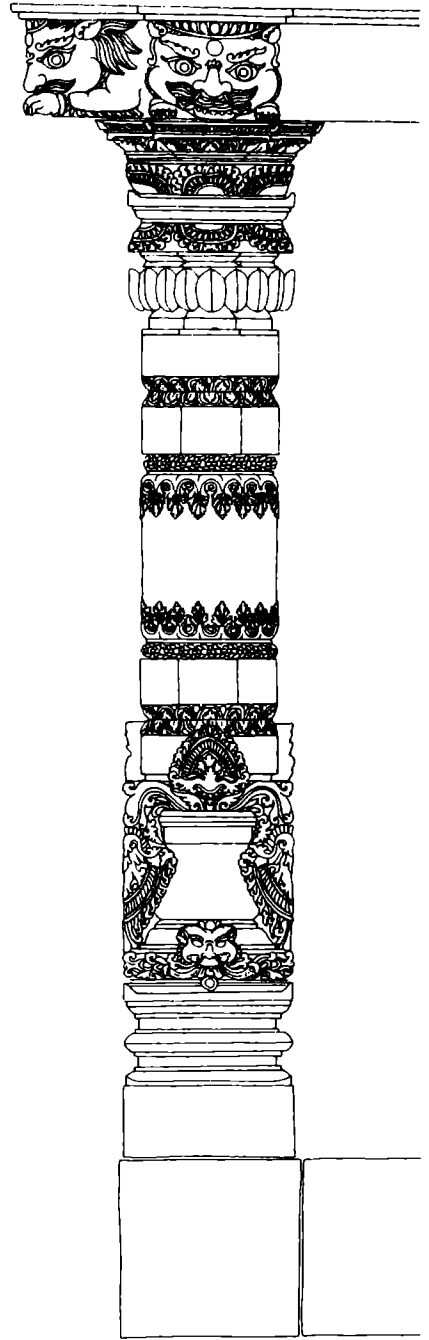
| NEWĀRĪ  | ENGLISH  | ILLUSTRATION  | OCCURANCE   |
|---|--|---|---|
| mhālikāycā<br>mhālimhālicā<br>mhsīf                       | lizard   |    | window/door frame   |
| yākva<br>yāku (PA)<br>yaku (BH)                           | curve (lit arm pit)  |    | outer window frame (late 18th, 19th century)                |
| lavā<br>lavāphvah   | glove  |    | cornice, string course                                      |
| lahsāh<br>lāhphvah  | rainbow<br>whirlpool   |    | projecting ends of window/door lintel and sill              |
| lāhphah   | bib  |    | secondary sill/threshold                                    |
| libī<br>lūmāh<br>lūsikhah                                 | frill (syn jhallar)<br>gold chain<br>gold chain              |    | cornice, string course, secondary sill<br>window/door frame |
| vākudhī<br>sāythū   | jaw (see phvāsikva)<br>hair curl                             |    | lintel<br>window/door frame                                 |
| sākha<br>sākhaphvah<br>sikhahmāh                          | conch shell<br>stylized shell (see desisvā)<br>chain         |    | projecting ends of lintel<br>pillar, cornice                |
| simāphvah<br>sīkhvāh<br>svākha                            | fork<br>lions face<br>mythic animal (lit turkey)<br>(Makara) |   | secondary window sill                                       |
| svā<br>svātācā<br>svāphvah                                | flower<br>flower<br>flower                                   |  | any decorative part of a building                           |
| chvālipū<br>hāpū  | glass bead<br>longish bead                                   |  | pillar, secondary sill                                      |
| halāpu<br>halāpau   | frill (syn jhallar)  |   | cornice, string course, secondary sill                      |
| halepatāh<br>hāchē  | flag pattern<br>bee-hive                                     |  | secondary jamb (mūbāhā)                                     |
| hāykali<br>hāypāli<br>hāypālisvā<br>hiphvah<br>hiphvahsvā | duck foot<br>rose of china<br>(lit blood flower)             |   | window/door frame   |

553 Patterns of decoration of pillar (thā) and capital (metha) (Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Lvahācuka, c. 1760).



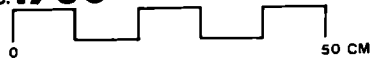


**PĀṬAN · UKUBĀHĀḤ**  
c. 1700



554 Patterns of decoration of a wooden (left) and stone (right) pillar, c. 1700.

**BHAKTAPUR · JAGANNĀTH**  
c. 1700



555 Comparative elevations of four wooden pillars of the 17th and 18th century see annex.  
556 Comparative elevations of four wooden pillars of the late 18th and 19th century see annex.

Stone pillars replace wooden pillars, mostly bearing the porches of śikhara-style temples of the 17th/18th centuries. Dedicated to Nārāyaṇa or Śiva, these temples are quite often prestigious foundations by kings in the neighbourhood of their palaces.

557/558 Bhaktapur: Mahādeva temple in Tulāchē.

559/560 Bhaktapur: Bhagavati temple in Taumādhi.

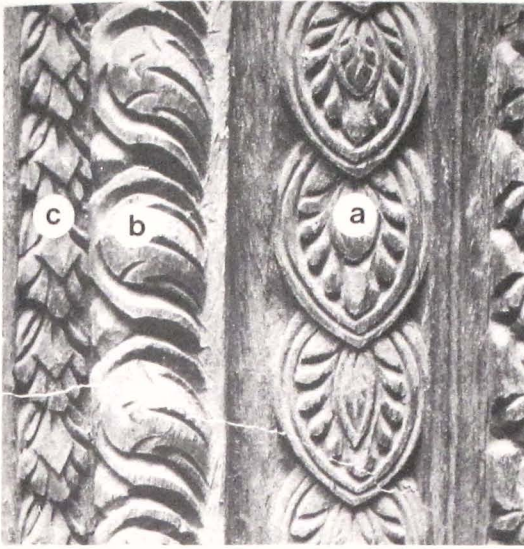


- palehaḥ – lotus leaves
- palehaḥ – lotus leaves
- tusipū – cucumber seeds
- khipaḥ – rope
- tusipū – cucumber seeds
- svāḥaḥ – flower leaves
- khēysvā – egg pattern
- svāḥaḥ – flower leaves
- gasi – creeper
- palehaḥ – lotus leaves
- palehaḥ – lotus leaves



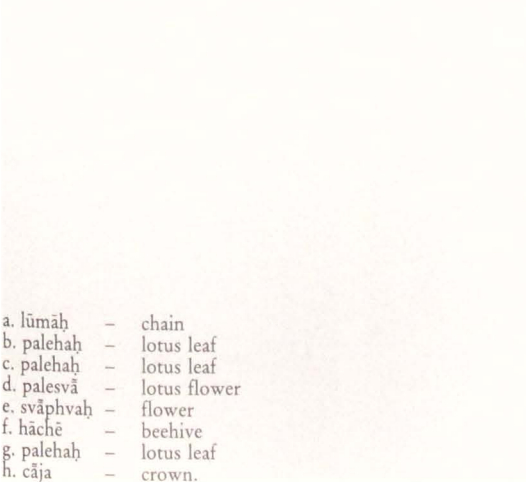
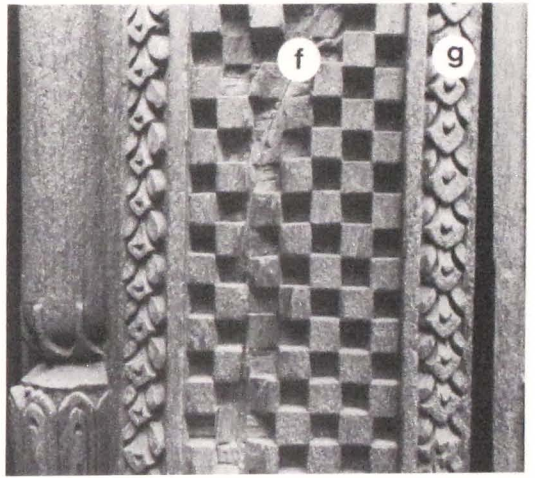
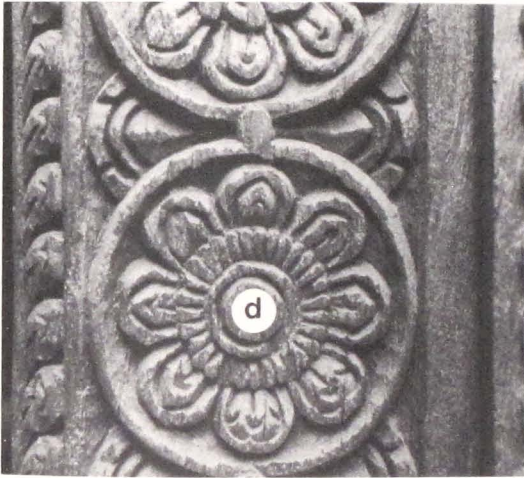
- nāḡvaḥ – string
- svāḥaḥ – flower leaves
- kalas – ritual jar
- āsa – egg
- svā – flower
- pū – beads
- palehaḥ – lotus leaves
- nāḡvaḥ – string
- palehaḥcā – lotus leaves



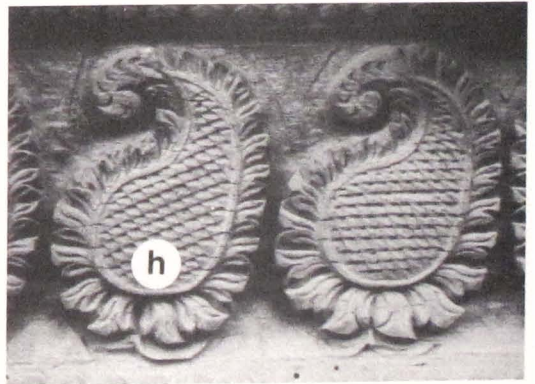


561/562 Gorkhā: Tallo Darbār, 1838, decoration of door frames (mübāhā).

563/564 Kāthmānḍu: Darbār-Lvahācuka, c. 1760, decoration of door frames (left: mübāhā, right: hāchēbāhā).



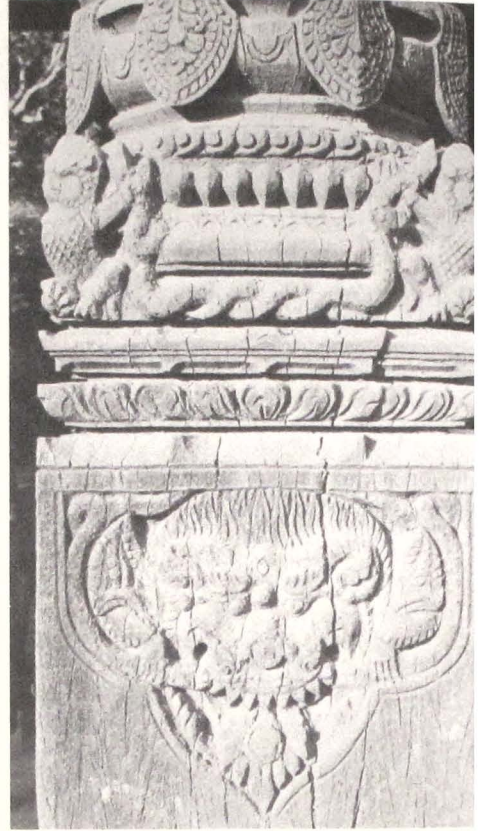
565 Bhaktapur: private house of Yālāchē, c. 1900.



- a. lūmah — chain
- b. palehaḥ — lotus leaf
- c. palehaḥ — lotus leaf
- d. palesvā — lotus flower
- e. svāphvaḥ — flower
- f. hāchē — beehive
- g. palehaḥ — lotus leaf
- h. cāja — crown.



566 Kāthmāṇḍu: Darbār – Lvahācuka, c. 1760 (a pair of peacocks (mhaykhā) in a cusped medallion).



567 Tansen: Amarnārāyaṇa, c. 1830 (a frightening face – in a cusped medallion, Garuḍa in the four corners of the capital below the kalasa).

568 Kāthmāṇḍu: Lakṣmīśvara at Pacali ghāt, 1813 (extremely rich decorated pillar, using exclusively traditional patterns).



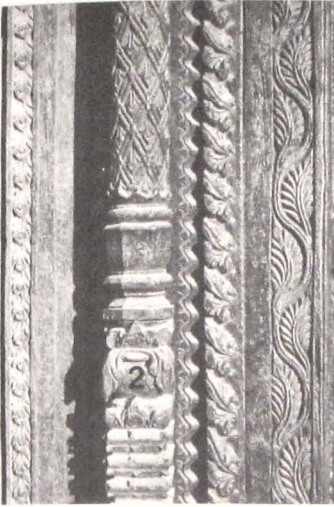
569 Kāthmāṇḍu: Purohit ghāt, 1882, 'foreign' flower design (desisvā) below a nāhgvah and corner volutes (sāyṭhū).



570 Bhaktapur: private house of c. 1890, 'foreign' flower design (desisvā) above a nāhgvah and below a corner volute – svātācā.







571 Rich decoration of a tvalāthā, with kalasa (ritual pot) design (2).



572 tvalāthā ending in a yak-tail design (cvāmvah) at the upper end (3).

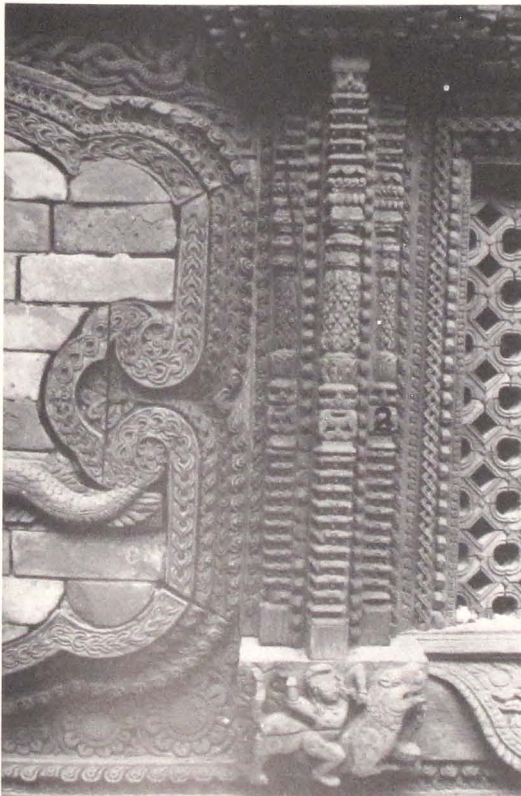


573 Together with lintels, 19th cent. tvalāthā are portal-like, the post ending in capitals of cypress design.

tvalāthā, tulāthā, matūbāhā, chvālikathi, babhāṣī, bibhāṣī = free standing post (window or door frame). Placed between the cvākulā (secondary lintel) and the āsana (secondary sill), the tvalāthā is a free standing post, which may be multiplied to add to the formative character of a door or window.

574 Detail of a window from Lvahācuka of the Kāṭhmāṇḍu Darbār. Rich decoration of tvalāthā with kalasa design (2).

575 17th cent. pasukājhyāh with 'classical' tvalāthā: a base with kalasa design (2), an undecorated middle part (1), and a capital with prominent āsa design.

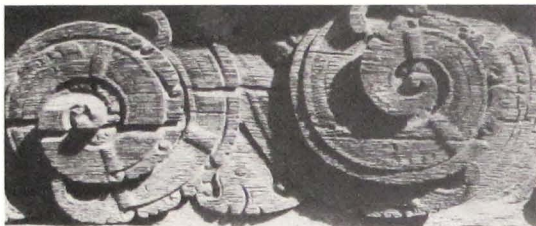


The projecting ends of sill and lintel (*lapu*) are one of the characteristic features of Newar architecture. Window and door frames are joined together before the face of the brickwall is 'carved' around the edges of the frames. Ulrich Wiesner (1977) proved the existence of such projecting ends in Kuṣāṇa architectural fragments. The structural or ecological meaning is lost although a decorative potential remains. Dragon (*malah*) and creeper (*gasi*) pattern predominate. There are, however, no restrictions to the inventiveness of the craftsman.

576 Nuvākot: Gārathghar (c. 1800), window sill with hunting scene.



578 Bhaktapur: Timilācuka (17th cent.), whirl-pool (*lahphvaḥ*) pattern.



580 Nuvākot: Gārathghar (c. 1800), door lintel with five manifestations (*avatāra*) of Viṣṇu.



582 Gorkhā: Caughara (18th cent.), door lintel with angel (*kinnara*) design and cloud pattern.



577 Bhaktapur: Caturvarṇamahāvihāra: (1751), door sill with dragon (*malah*) design.



579 Nuvākot: Darbār (c. 1760), crocodile (*makara*) with the tail ending in flower pattern (*bilari*) and the mouth producing water pattern (*khusi bhuttā*) – exceptional the stepped frame (*purāṭva*) with a flower chain (*svāphvaḥcā*) on lintel level.



581 Bhaktapur: Tūchimalā Gaṇeś dyaḥcḥē (1749), door lintel with four symbols of the eight auspicious signs (*aṣṭamaṅgala*) and the sun (*Sūrya*).



583 Bhaktapur: Caturvarṇamahāvihāra (1751), door lintel with moon (*Candra*) and four of the eight auspicious signs (*aṣṭamaṅgala*).



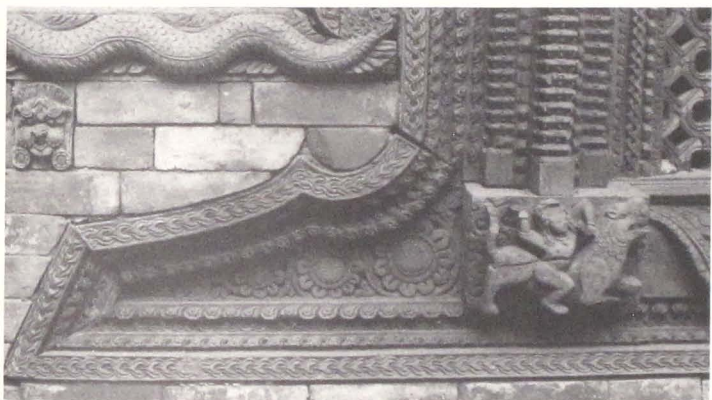


584 Bhaktapur: Sukūdhvākhāmāth, c. 1750, base (khvāḥ) below the tertiary jamb with depiction of fighting demons (daite).



587 Bhaktapur: private house of Gvaḥmādhi, early 19th century, projecting window (sājhyaḥ) with corner strut depicting a prince with sword and pigeon.

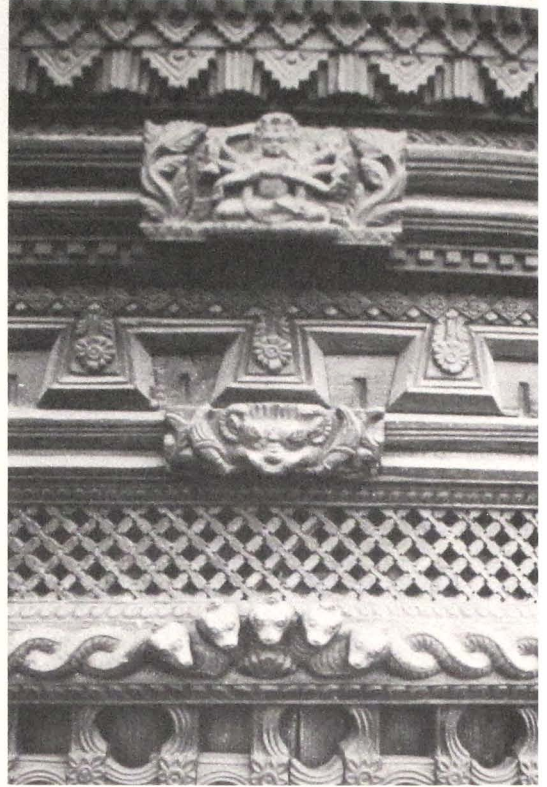
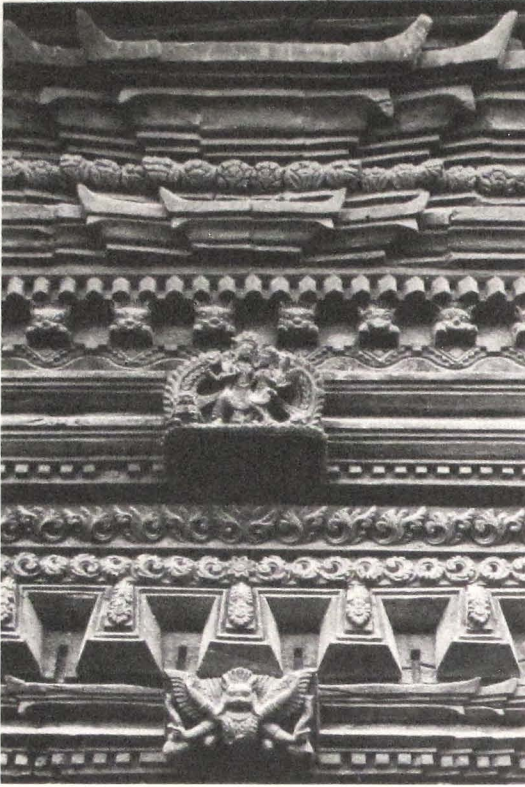
585 Kāthmāṇḍu: Darbār – Lvahācuka, c. 1760, base (khvāḥ) with depiction of a demon (daite) riding a lion (siha).



588 Gorkhā: Tallo Darbār, 1838, threshold of a door frame with a lion (siha) on the base (khvāḥ) of the tvalāthā and three guardians on mübāhā (right), nāhgvāḥ (middle) and tvalāthā (left).

586 Bhaktapur: Bhairav dyaḥcḥē of Kvathāḍau, 18th century, base (khvāḥ) with depiction of a demon (daite); mythic animals, cows and calf on the projecting end of the sill.





589/590 Bhaktapur: Sukūdhvākhāmāth, c. 1750, brick cornice (cakulā with double kulā-design) above a wooden cornice with nose (nhāyca), beam-end (dhalimvāh) and dog-tooth (khicāvā) pattern.

592 Bhaktapur: Dhaubhadel house of Taumādhi, 18th cent., kulā-design of the secondary lintel (below with palehaḥ-lotus leaf and pū-bead pattern), lintel (middle) and cornice (above).



591 Gokarṇa: Gokarṇeśvara, 16th cent., tertiary lintel with kulā-design, placed below the lintel (mūtāgāh) and above the cusped arch of the door opening.



593 Pāṭan: Svatha Nārāyaṇa – cornice above ground floor.

chūvā – mouse teeth

dhalimvāḥ – beam ends with kūsuru heads

khicāvā – dog's teeth

nāḥg, nāga – snake

palesvā – lotus flower alternating with bells



594 Nuvākoṭ: Gārathghar (c. 1800) – cornice above ground floor.

palehaḥ – lotus leaves

svāpvāḥ – flower pattern

āsa – egg pattern

libi – frill

jhallar



595 Bhaktapur: Darbār (c. 1700).

chūvā – mouse teeth

dhalimvāḥ – beam ends with kūsuru heads

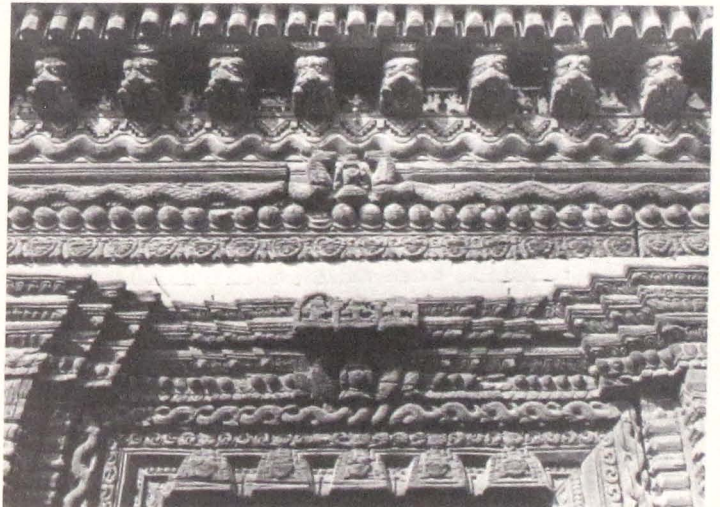
khicāvā – dog's teeth

nāḥg – snake

nāḥg – snake winding into heads above a kalasa

khvāḥsigvāḥ – walnut pattern

palehaḥ – lotus leaves





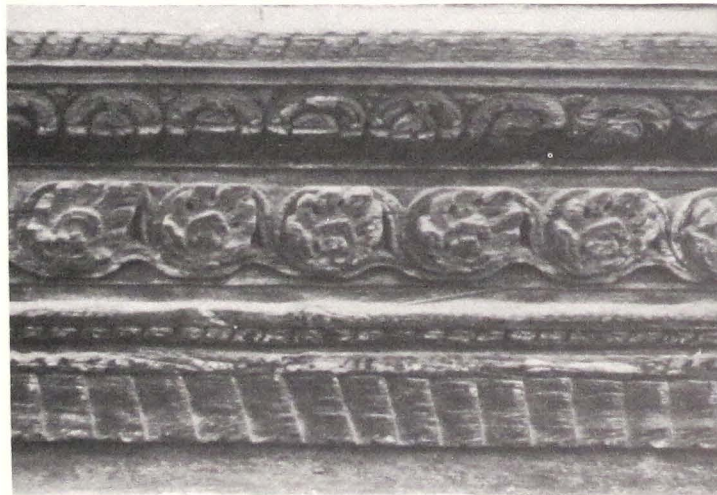
596 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: Bhīmukteśvara (1842).

Cornice above the ground floor. Reinterpretation of a cornice in plaster (karnes), a characteristic of 19th century architecture, into wood.



597 Bhaktapur: Caturvarṇamahāvihāra (1752).

Cornice above the ground floor. Snake designs (nāg) between floral patterns, ending in heads above a kalasa motif.



598 Pāṭan: Mūcuka (17th cent.).

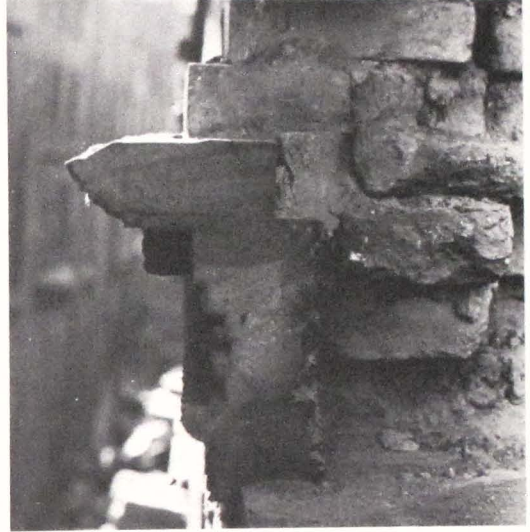
Cornice above the ground floor. Lotus leaves (palehaḥ), lotus flowers (palesvā) and frill (libi).

Wooden cornices (sibāgaḥ – lit half-edge-space) mark the division of a building into individual storeys. Originally the cornice might have integrated the ends of ceiling joists, but in conformity with Newar building aesthetics it developed into exclusively decorative use. Topped by projecting moulded bricks (including the kaḥsimvaḥapā) the sibāgaḥ is made up of at least three structural parts. The uppermost part (phecūsī – lit slanting wood) serves to repel pelting rain from the wall face. The lower side of it exhibits in most cases a pattern of lotus leaves (palehaḥ) on a cyma reversa moulding. The middle part of the cornice shows stylized ends of joists, carved in the shape of a mythical bird (kūsuru) or with lotus design (pāyaḥphvaḥ). Below the ends of the joists a snake (nāḥg)-pattern might be combined with dog's teeth (khiçāvā)-pattern. The lowermost part of the cornice exhibits an egg (āsa)- or walnut (khvaḥsigvaḥ)-pattern with frills (jhallar).

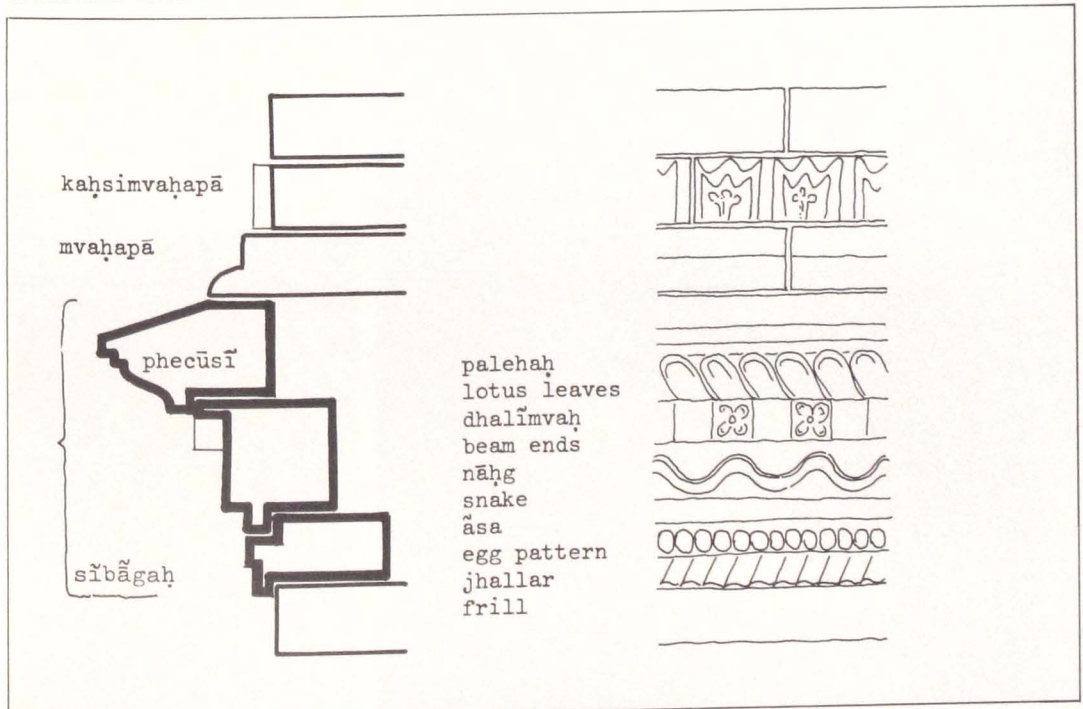
In a Buddhist context, the sequence of lotus-mythical bird (or skeleton face) and snake symbolizes birth-death-life, thus communicating the essence of existence.

599 Bhaktapur: Darbār (1700). The phecūsī is replaced by a brick and chūvā (mouse teeth)-pattern. Between the dhalīmvaḥ scenes from the Rāmāyaṇa. Double snake-pattern.

600 Wooden cornice.



601 Section and elevation of a wooden cornice.



Wooden string courses (jākulā) are unknown in 17th century architecture. They form, however, a characteristic feature of late 18th and 19th century buildings, preferably palaces. As an element connecting rows of windows, they stress the impression of horizontal structuring of monumental buildings.



602 Kāthmāṇḍu: Lvahācuka of Hanumāndhokā palace (1770 ?). Winding snakes end up in nāgkanyās (snake girls) under a canopy of snake heads.



603 Gorkhā: Rājā Darbār, ground floor (1790). Winding snake (nāg) and inscribed brick.



604 Nuvākot: Gārathghar (c. 1800), Marching soldiers.



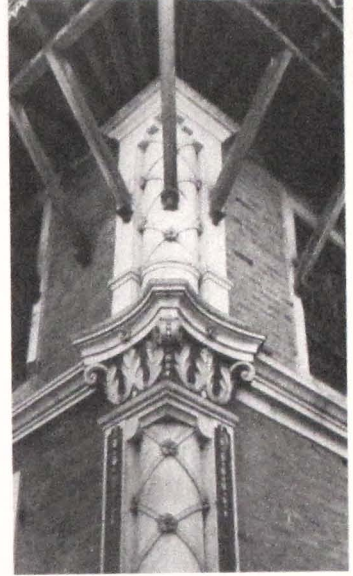
The architecture of the Rānā palaces (19th and early 20th century) considerably influenced the decoration of Newar houses. Most common was the application of Corinthian pilasters at house corners, embellished with floral motives or angels. Windows got plastered frames with motives repeating those at palaces. At times pilasters and even blind windows were retranslated into brick buildings, using traditional cornice bricks in a new context.



605 Sākhu.



606 Sākhu.



607 Bhaktapur.

608 Sākhu.



609 Dhaukhyah (Dhulikhel).



610 Dhaukhyah (Dhulikhel).

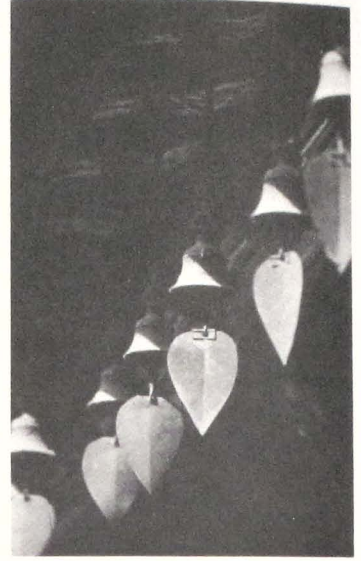




611 cakrathā – stand with Viṣṇu's disc

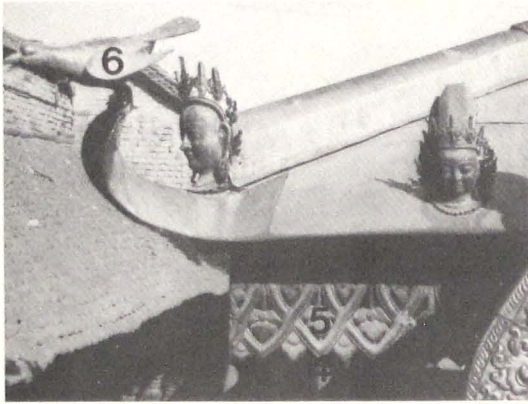


612 sākathā – stand with conch shell

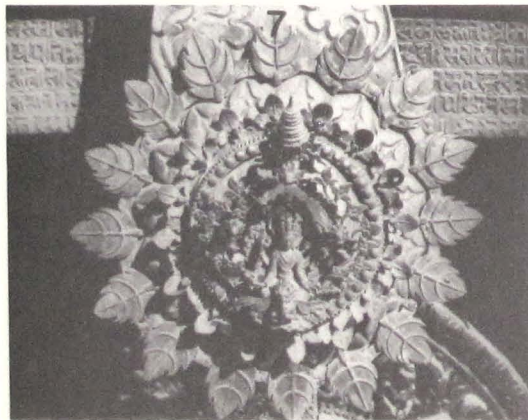


613 phaygā – bell suspended from the eaves (lit wind bell)

- 614 vāgalasihaḥ (4) – hanging metal leaves  
 jhallar (5) – frill (hanging from the eaves)  
 jhāgaḥ (6) – bird on roof corner

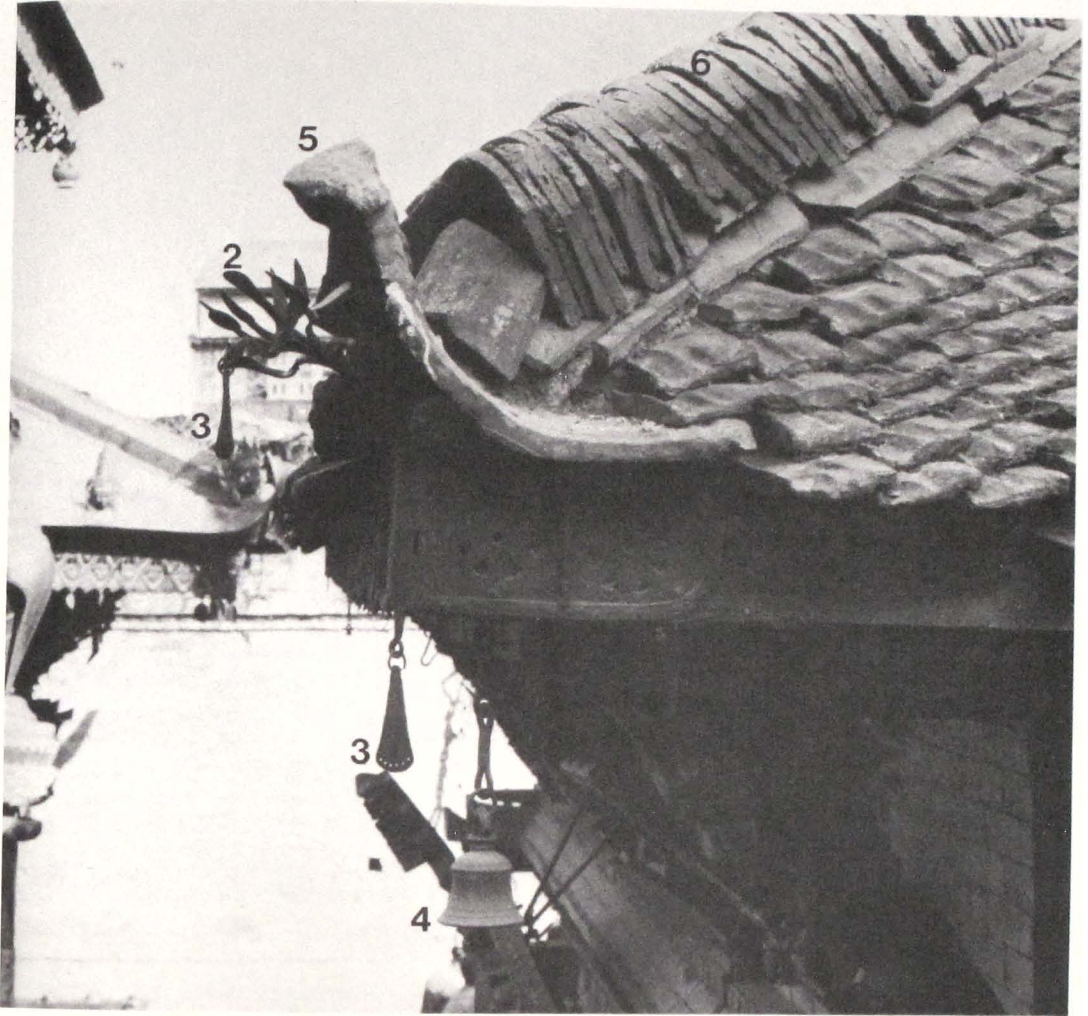


615 kikipā (7) – leafed banner



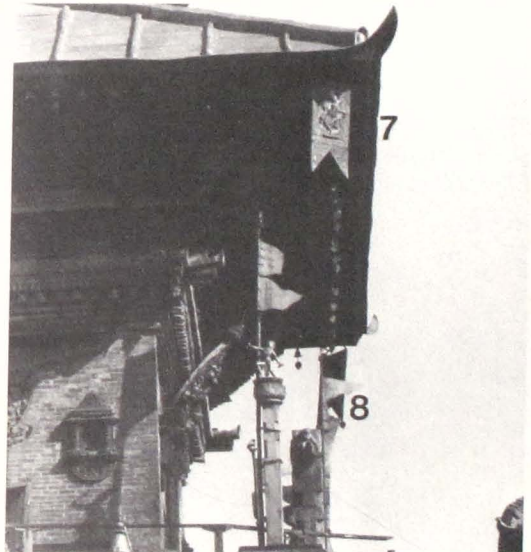
611–616 Bhaktapur: Vākupati Nārāyaṇa of Sujamādhi.



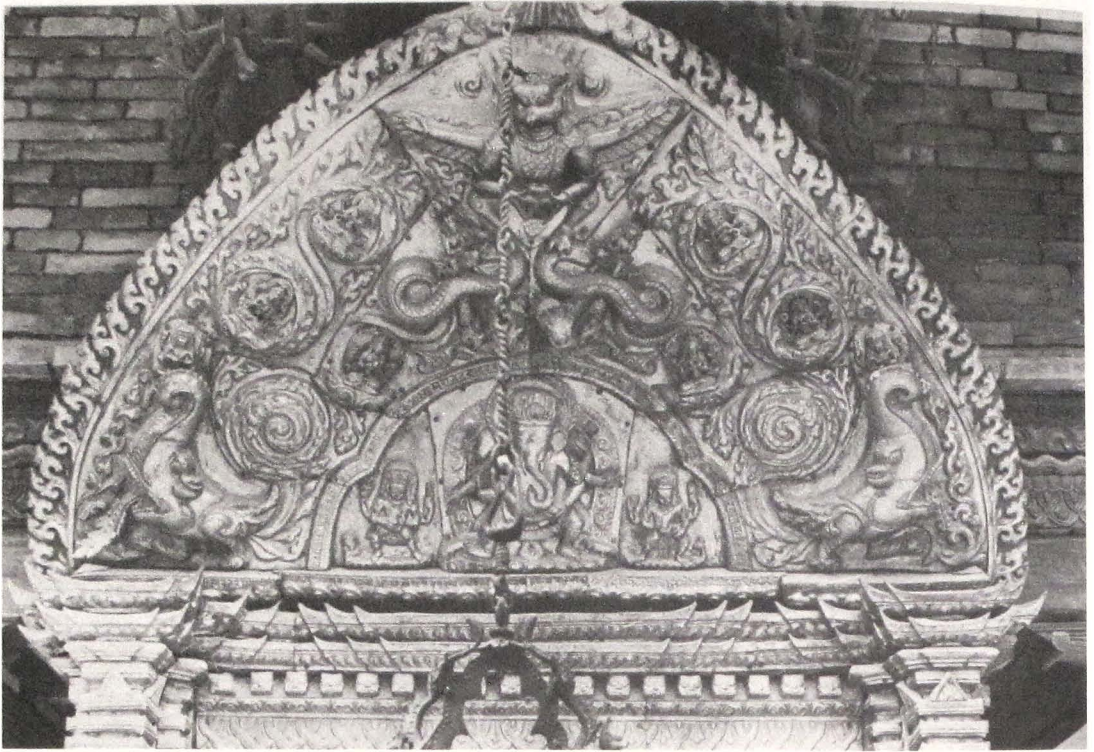


617 Corner eaves (pākhākū) with work of the blacksmith (kaujyā) (sataḥ of Vākupati Nārāyaṇa in Bhaktapur).

- |                |   |  |
|----------------|---|--|
| 1. kūpaṭaḥ     | – | iron mounting of the eaves fascia        |
| 2. jhāgaḥ      | – | stylized bird                            |
| 3. vāgalasiḥaḥ | – | hanging metal leaves                     |
| 4. phaygā      | – | 'wind'-bell                              |
| 5. kūpā        | – | hip starting tile, shaped like a rooster |
| gvāgaḥcā       |   |  |
| gvāgaḥapā      |   |  |
| 6. kvapuapā    | – | hip tile                                 |
| 7. dhvāy       | – | flag at temple corners                   |
| 8. dhvāja      | – | flag                                     |



618 Corner eaves with corner flag (dhvāy = 7) of the Taleju temple in Kāṭhmāṇḍu. Flags on shafts (dhvāja) under the eaves.



- tvalā – tympanum (skt toraṇa)  
 tulā – front post (secondary window frame)  
 tvalāthā – tympanum without medallion  
 matū (in the shape of a 'crown')  
 kikīpatvalā – id (lit bannerlike)  
 keykūtvalā – id  
 tvalāmetha – capital for matū

619 Bhaktapur: Salā Gaṇeś pith; metal sheeted tympanum with crocodile (makara) and whirl-pool (lahphvah) design above the cvakulā (cornice). In the middle, Garuḍa with snakes in his claws.



621 Pātan: Keśar Nārāyaṇacuka (Darbār, 1734), matū-tympanum of the golden window (lūjhyāḥ).

620 Bhaktapur: Tūchimalā Gaṇeś dyaḥchē. Wooden tympanum (composed of four planks) with chepaḥ (var chepu), devouring snakes.



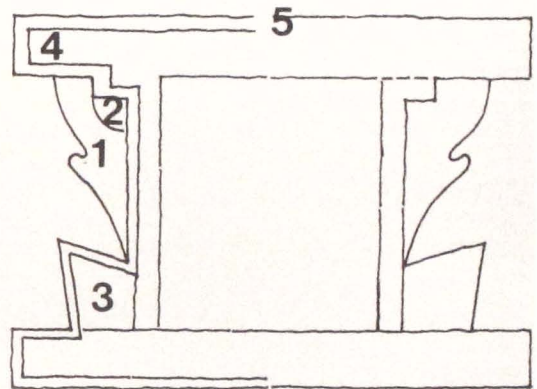


622 Wall bracket (gvāḡaḡkva) of Hariśaṅkara temple in Taumādhi / Bhaktapur.



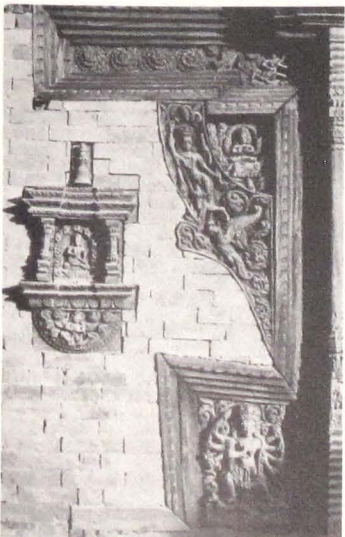
623 Panel with Bhairava design above the stone sill of Gokarṇeśvara (16th cent.).

623a Window frames with indication of places for decoration.

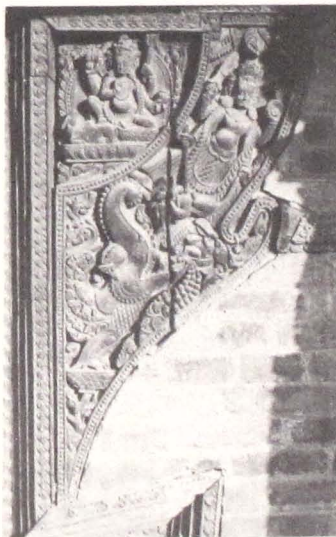


- 1. gvāḡaḡkva – wall bracket with kāyṅyā (makara) and Gaṅgā/Yamunā or phaikulā (mythic animal) design
- 2. debikva – medallion of wall bracket with Candra/Sūrya, Aṣṭamātrkā or flower design
- 3. bhailaḡkva – panel above the sill with Bhairava design  
bhailaḡkuti
- 4. lapu – projecting end of sill or lintel  
liĉva – projecting end of lintel  
lāĉva – projecting end of sill
- 5. purātvā – decorative beading around the whole frame

624 Door details of Nārāyaṅa temple in Banepā.

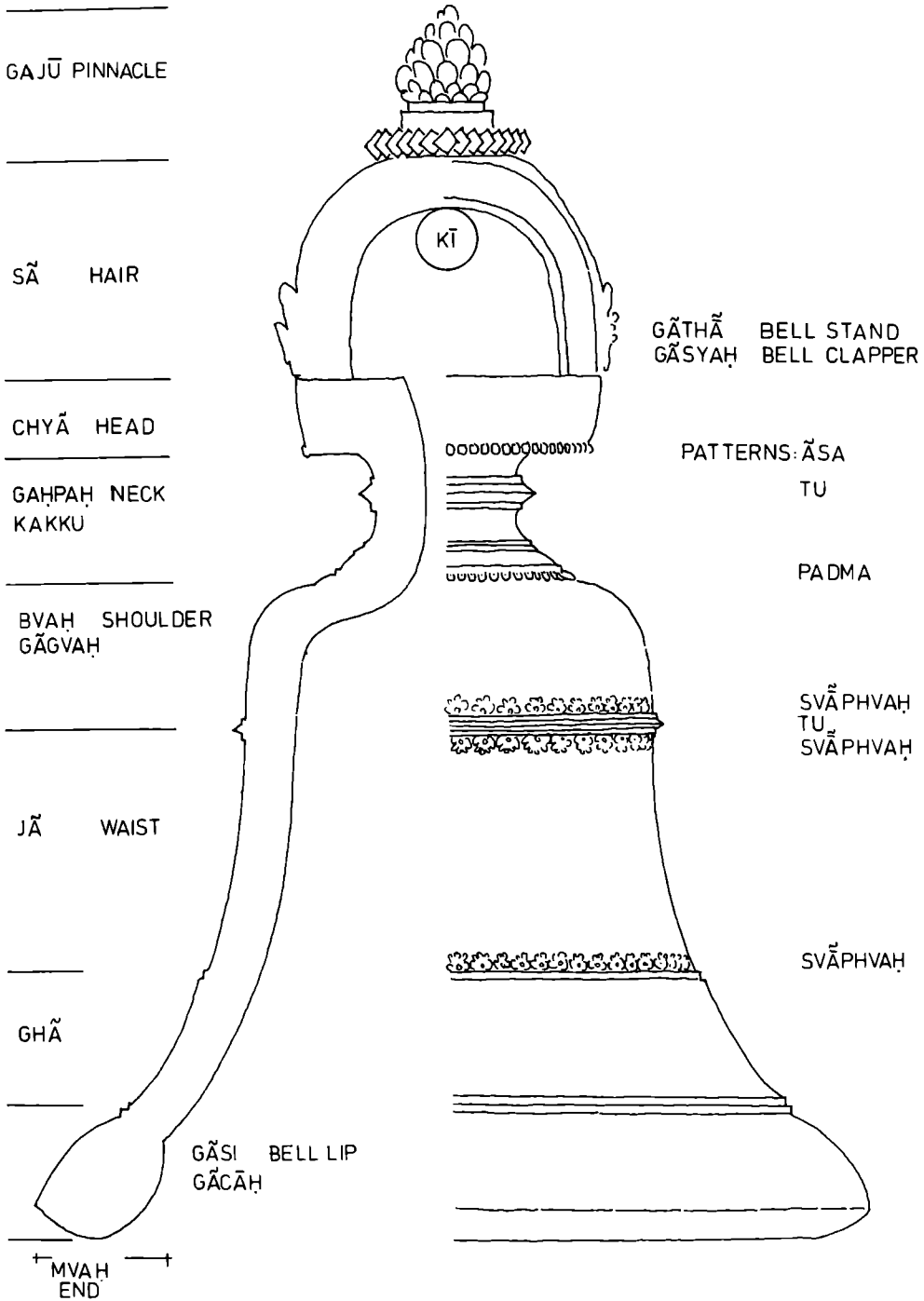


625 Kāṭhmāṅḡu: Lakṣmīśvara temple, wall bracket (gvāḡaḡkva).



626 Kāṭhmāṅḡu: Lakṣmīśvara temple, panel above the sill with Bhairava design (bhailaḡkva).





627 Section and elevation of a bell.

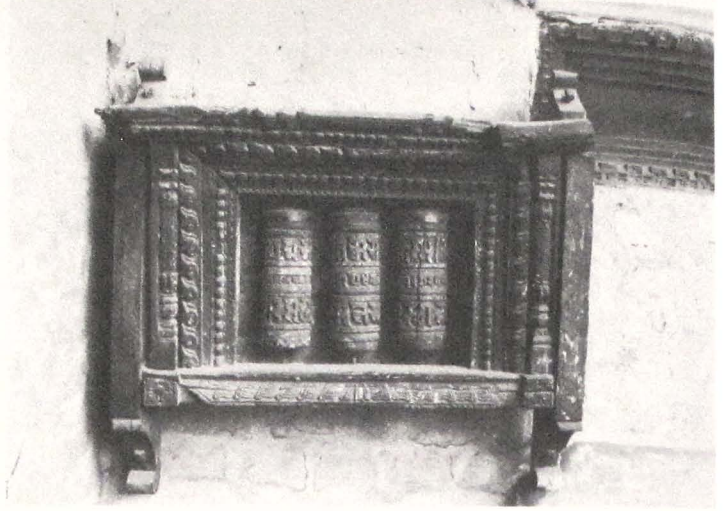
## 628 Suspension of a bell.

1. bhamah - lock ring; 2. nacāḥ - iron ring; 3. tā - suspension ring (lit bridge); 4. matū - crown; tā + matū - pājah - lit bird cage; 5. malah - dragon; 6. ki - pin; 7. sā - bell holder; 8. sikhah - chain; 9. sāmvaḥ - knob.





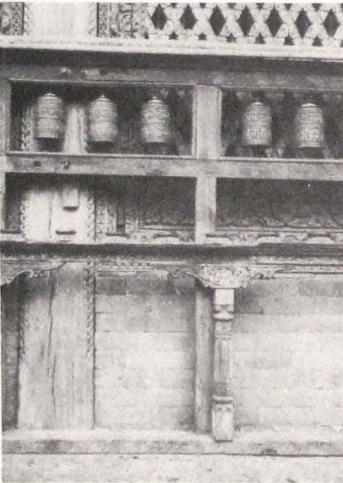
629 Bell stand (gāthā).



630 Pāṭan: Ukubāhāḥ, frame with prayer wheels (mānejhyāḥ – lit. prayer window).

- māne – prayer wheel  
 mānethā – standing frame for prayer wheels  
 mānejhyāḥ – frame for prayer wheels

631 Bhaktapur: Dyahnani (Prasannaśīla-mahāvihāra), mānethā surrounding the sanctum with the Dipamkarabuddha.



632 Bhaktapur: Bhotebāhāḥ with Dhanvantarī, flanked by Gaṇeś and Mahākāla within a frame with prayer wheels.







633 Metal caster (thākahmi).



634 Coppersmith (tamvaḥ).

**CRAFTSMEN:**

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| āvāh      | - brick maker, brick layer, mason, roofer                             |
| ḍākahmi   | - brick layer   |
| čakahmi   | - workman, labourer, helper (especially in preparing the clay mortar) |
| kaḥmi     | - carpenter, labourer   |
| sikaḥmi   | - carpenter   |
| šikaḥmi   | - id  |
| silpakāra | - id  |
| kijyāmi   | - wood carver   |
| bvasi     | - lumberman   |

|             |                                |
|-------------|--------------------------------|
| silāykaḥmi  | - architect                    |
| silāyjiyāmi | - id                           |
| lvahākaḥmi  | - stone dresser                |
| silākāra    | - id                           |
| pū          | - painter                      |
| bajrakaḥmi  | - plasterer (external plaster) |
| tamvaḥ      | - coppersmith                  |
| kau         | - blacksmith                   |
| nakaḥmi     | - id                           |
| thākahmi    | - metal caster                 |
| lūkahmi     | - goldsmith                    |

**635 Goldsmith (lūkahmi).**

|        |             |
|--------|-------------|
| migaḥ  | - forge     |
| lahgaḥ | - water pot |
| chyāli | - pincers   |

**636 Lumberman (bvasi).**

|            |           |
|------------|-----------|
| bvasikaḥti | - bucksaw |
| sigvā      | - lumber  |





637 Carpenter (sikaḥmi), chopping a beam with an adze (khul).



638 Stone dresser (silākār), working on a figurative design.

639 Carpenters (sikaḥmi), cutting a log into boards with a bucksaw (bvasikaḥti).



640 Carpenter (sikaḥmi), marking the cutting lines with a thread (hākhi).



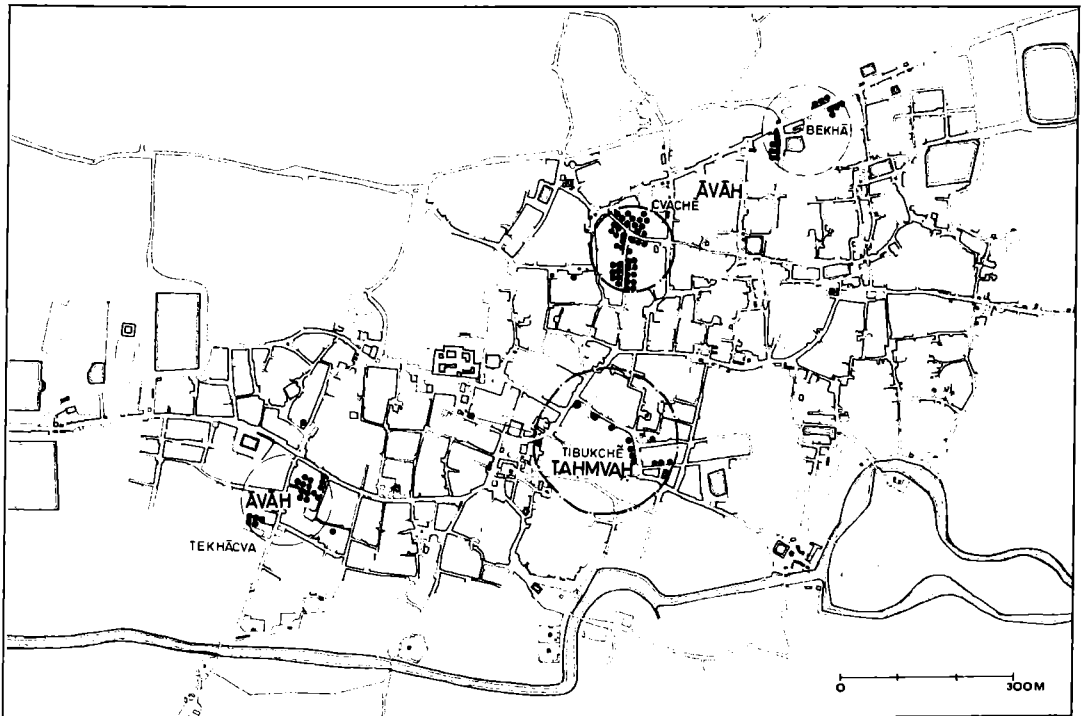
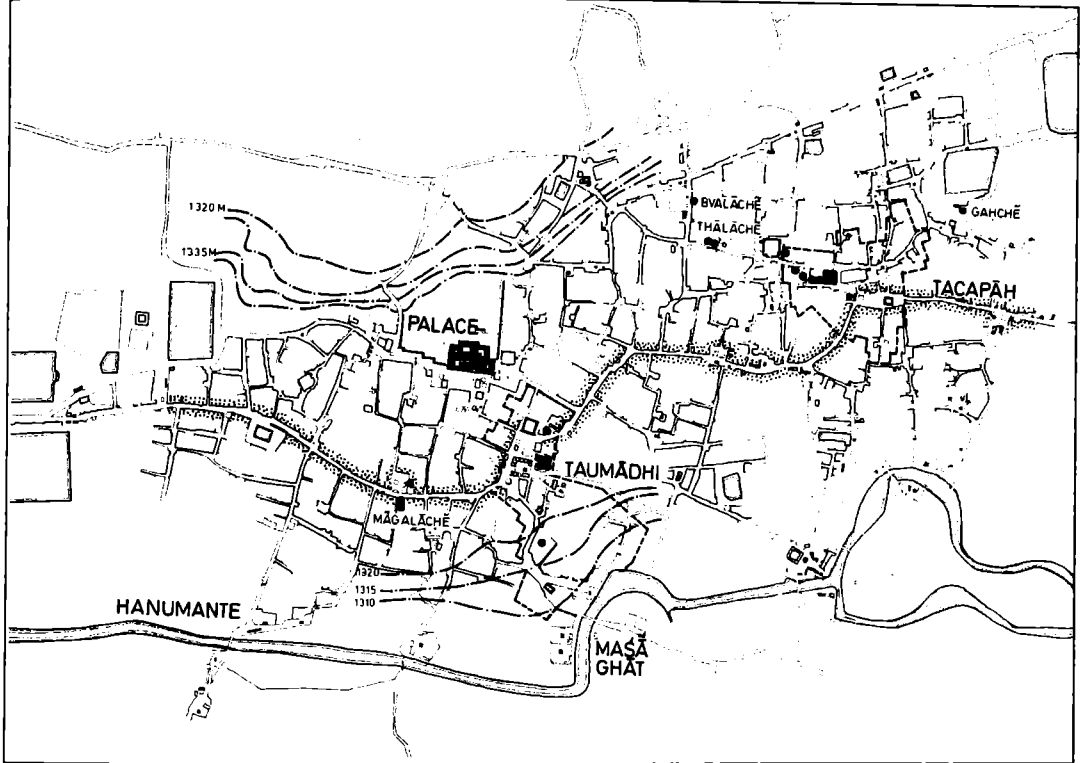
641 Roofer (āvāh), placing mud mortar onto the lower roof tiles.



642 Brick maker (āvāh), solidifying the face of conical bricks (dātiapā) with a mallet (bārsā).

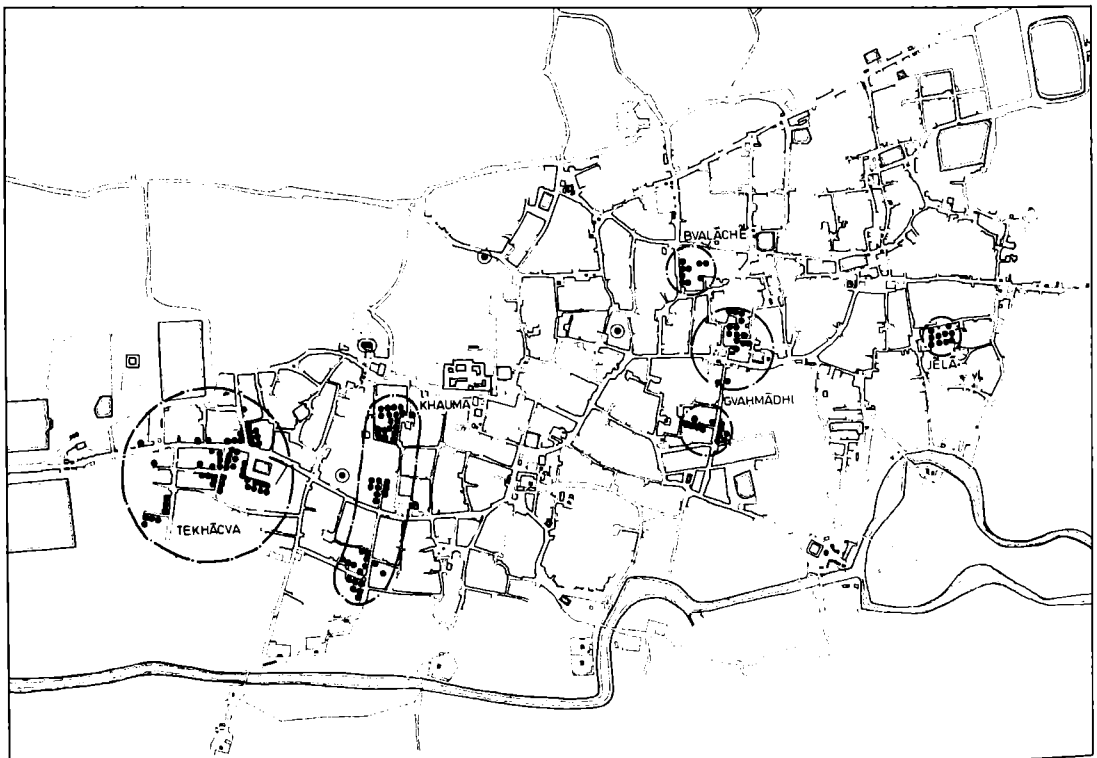
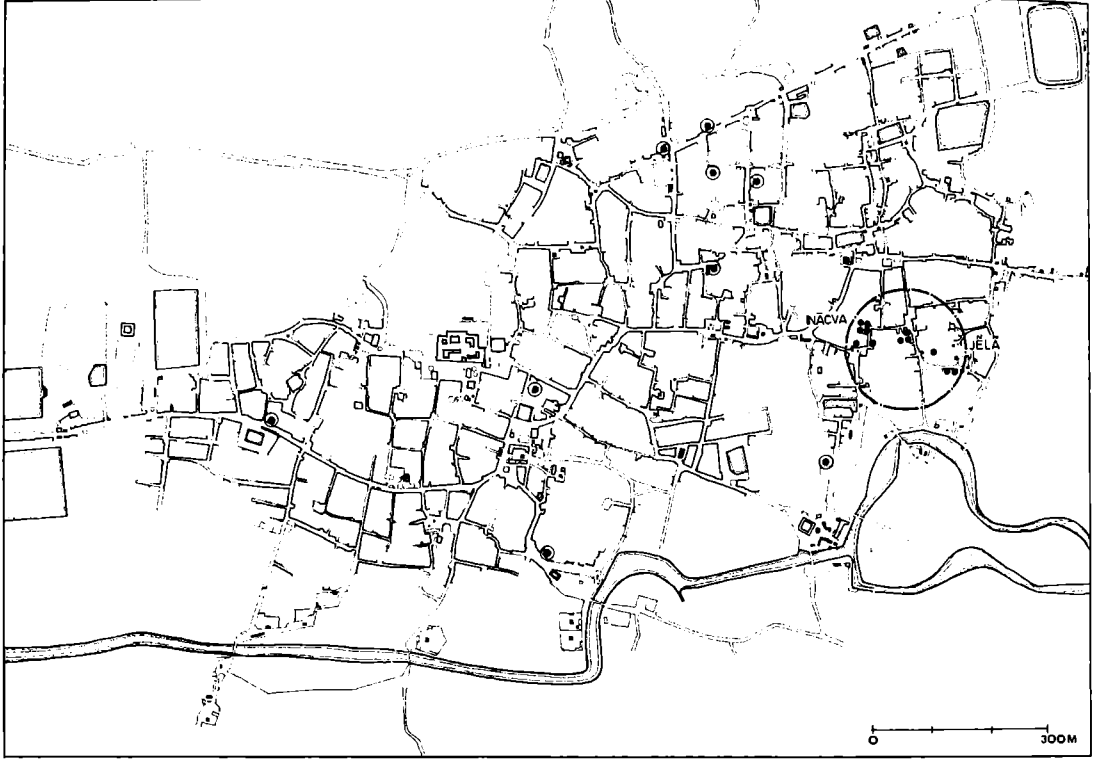


643 Bhaktapur, social topography: location of painters (pū) with clusters near the main squares in the east (Tacapāh) and west (Taumādhi).

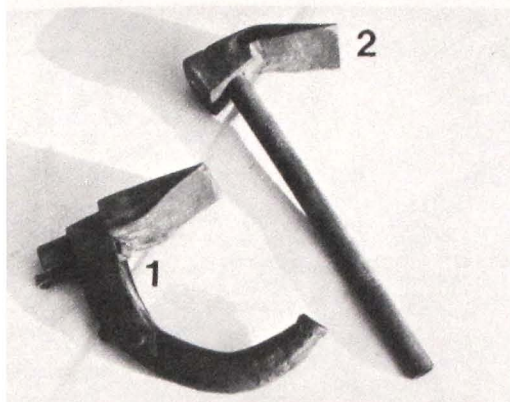


644 Bhaktapur, social topography: location of three clusters of brick makers and masons (āvāh) and one group of coppersmiths (tamvāh).

645 Bhaktapur, social topography: location of blacksmiths (kau) in Inācva and Jēla, with 9 more households scattered all over the town.

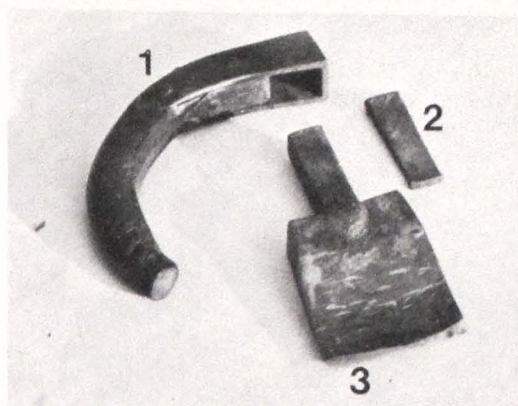


646 Bhaktapur, social topography: location of 8 clusters of carpenters (sikaḥmi) across the town.



7 Traditional adze (khul).

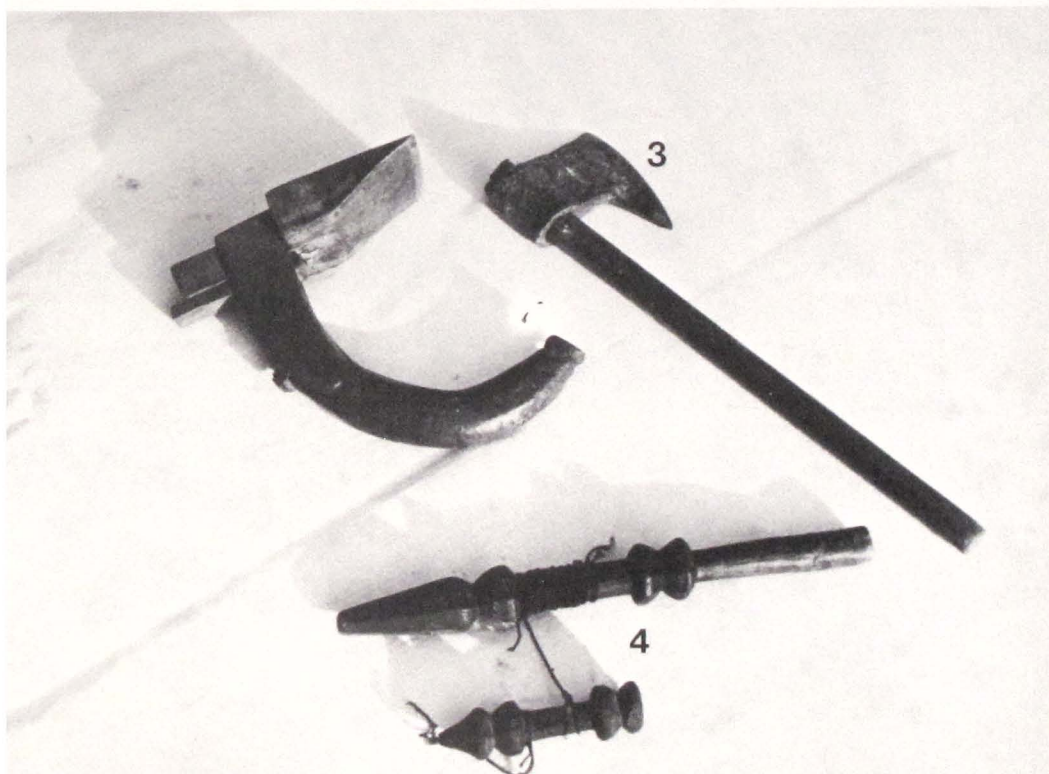
- cu – handle (made of horn-neku)
- cukū – iron wedge
- khalpā – cutting blade
- dhāḥ – edge (of adze, axe etc.)

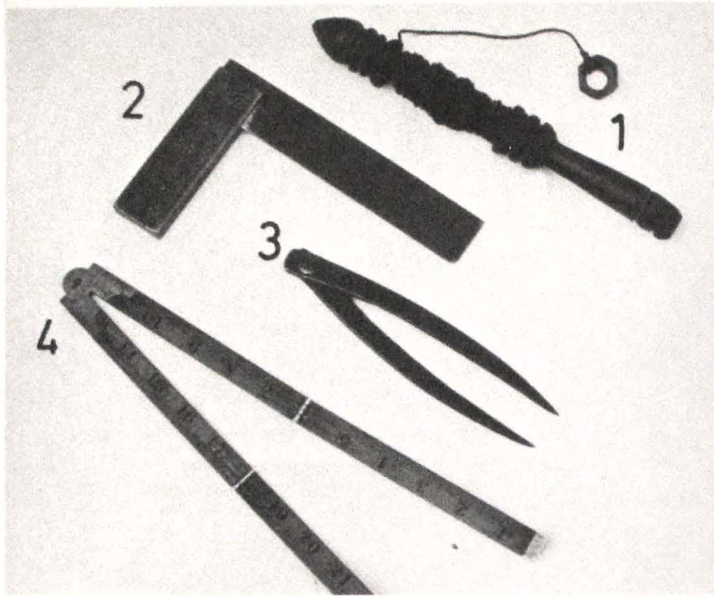


648 Traditional and modern adze.

- 1. khul – traditional adze
- 2. basilā – modern adze, also used as hammer
- 3. pā – hatchet
- pāmvah – head of hatchet
- pāphāḥ – front part with edge
- 4. hākhi – instrument to mark lines on wood
- kā – thread of that instrument (coloured with a mixture of soot-hākaḥ and mustard oil – tūcikā).

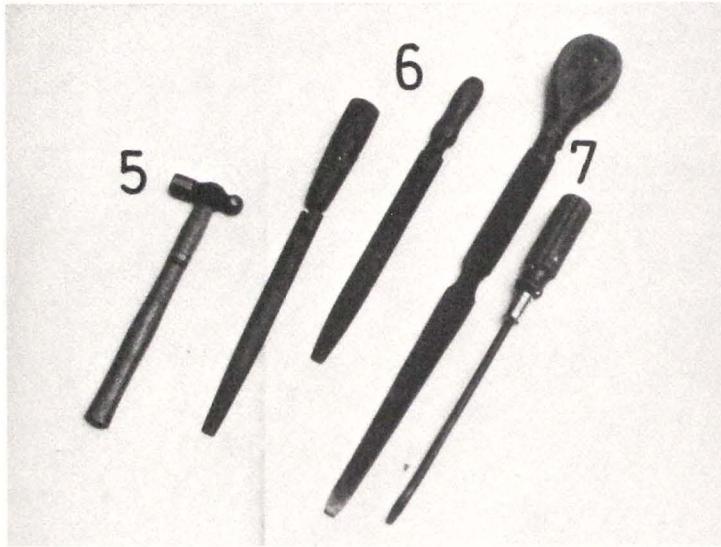
Tools of the traditional carpenter.





## 650 Tools for measurement.

- |   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| 1. hākhi  | - instrument to mark lines |
| 2. batā   | - angle iron               |
| 3. parkal                                       | - divider                  |
| 4. dākū dāpu cikathi                            | - foot                     |
| 5. mugah  | - hammer                   |
| 6. vah chyakahvah svame picuvah yahvah phālāvah | - file                     |
| bahvahvah                                       | - rough file               |
| bādhāhvah                                       | - fine file                |
| gavah   | - flat file                |
| mārtval (mod)                                   | - half round file          |
| 7. sumā   | - round file               |
|   | - screw driver             |
| 8. bādya  | - clamp                    |
| bāg, bāhga                                      |                            |
| 9. cigvah bāg                                   | - small clamp              |
| 10. tahgvahbāg                                  | - bar clamp                |

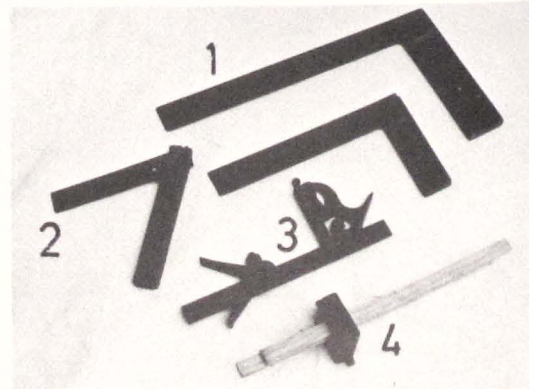
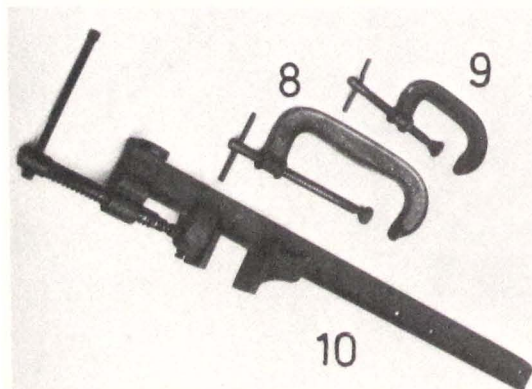


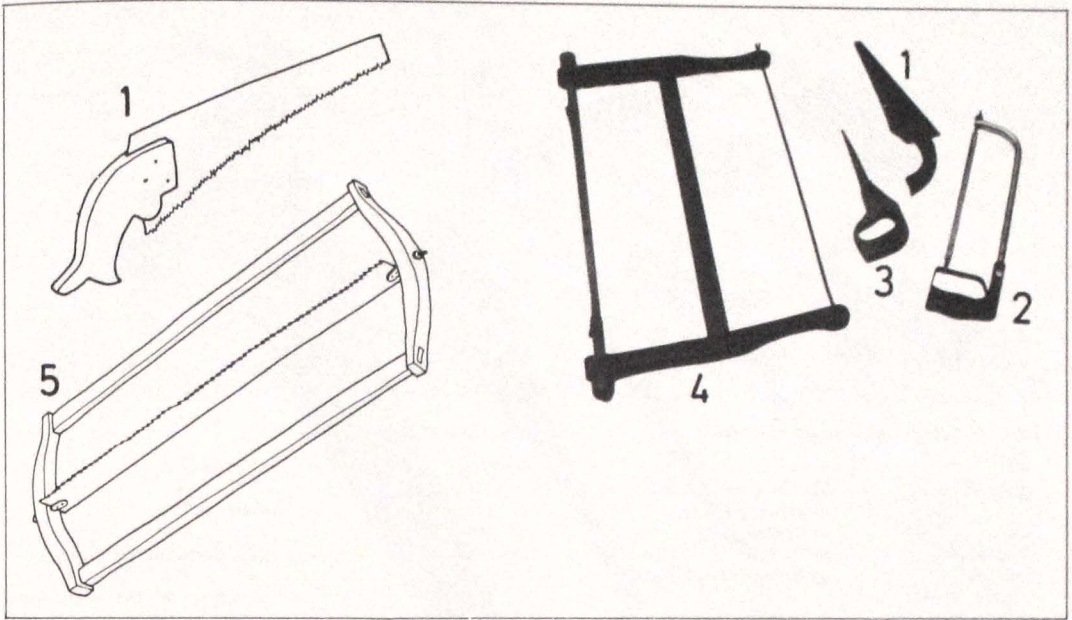
## 651 Tools of the modern carpenter.

## 653 Angles and parallels.

- |                      |                  |
|----------------------|------------------|
| 1. batā              | - angle iron     |
| 2. nvahbatā nyāhbatā | - bevel square   |
| 3. māthābatā         |                  |
| 4. khakah jubatā     | - marking gauge  |
|                      | - parallel ruler |

## 652 Clamps of different sizes.



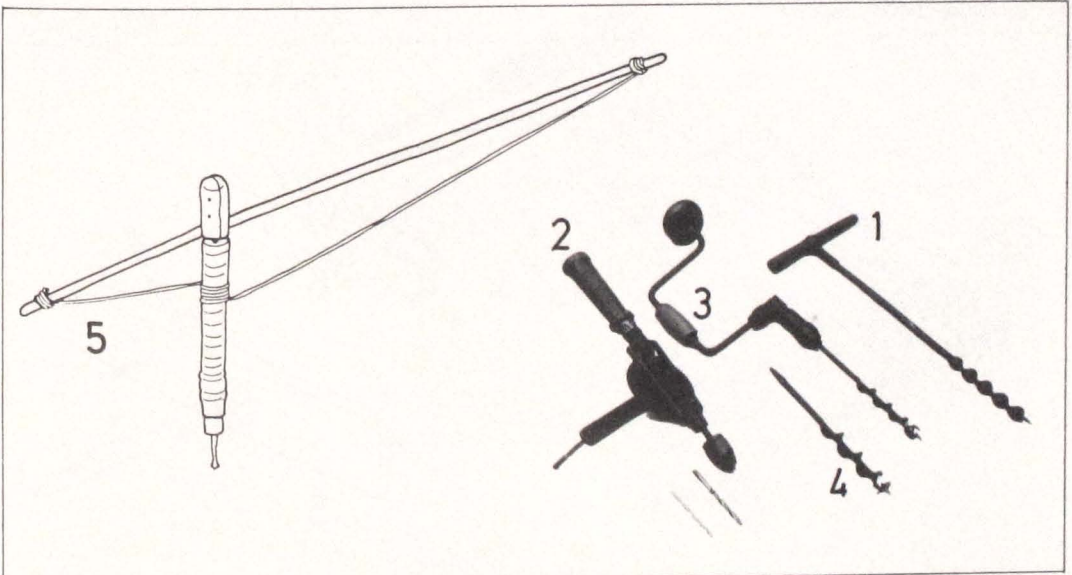


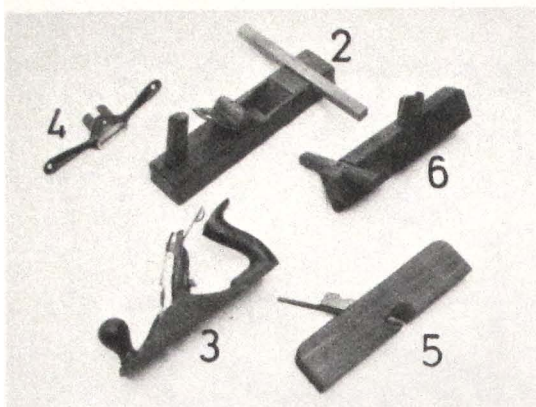
654 Saws (kaṭṭi).

- |                  |   |                 |
|------------------|---|-----------------|
| 1. kaṭṭi         | - | hand saw        |
| 2. nacāygu kaṭṭi | - | hacksaw         |
| 3. tāhphvāḥkaṭṭi | - | mortise saw     |
| 4. khālkaṭṭi     | - | bucksaw         |
| 5. phālikaṭṭi    | - | lumberman's saw |
| bvasikaṭṭi       | - | lumberman's saw |
| macharikaṭṭi     |   |                 |

655 Drills (ṭi).

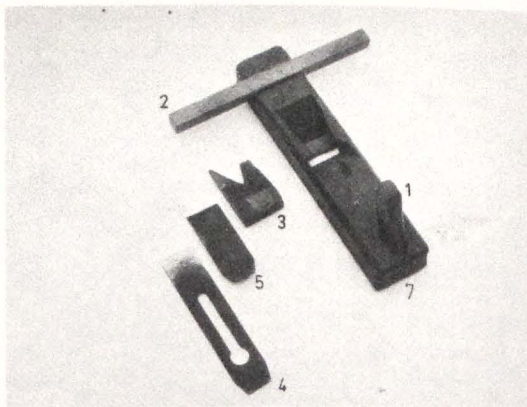
- |          |   |                            |
|----------|---|----------------------------|
| 1. ākar  | - | auger (big)                |
|          |   | gimlet (small)             |
| 2. barmā | - | drilling machine           |
| bvarī    |   |                            |
| 3. batu  | - | brace and bit              |
| 4. ṭi    | - | bit                        |
| vā       |   |                            |
| dhāḥ     | - | point of the bit           |
| 5. ṭicā  | - | string borer (traditional) |





656 Planes of different size and purpose (rādā).

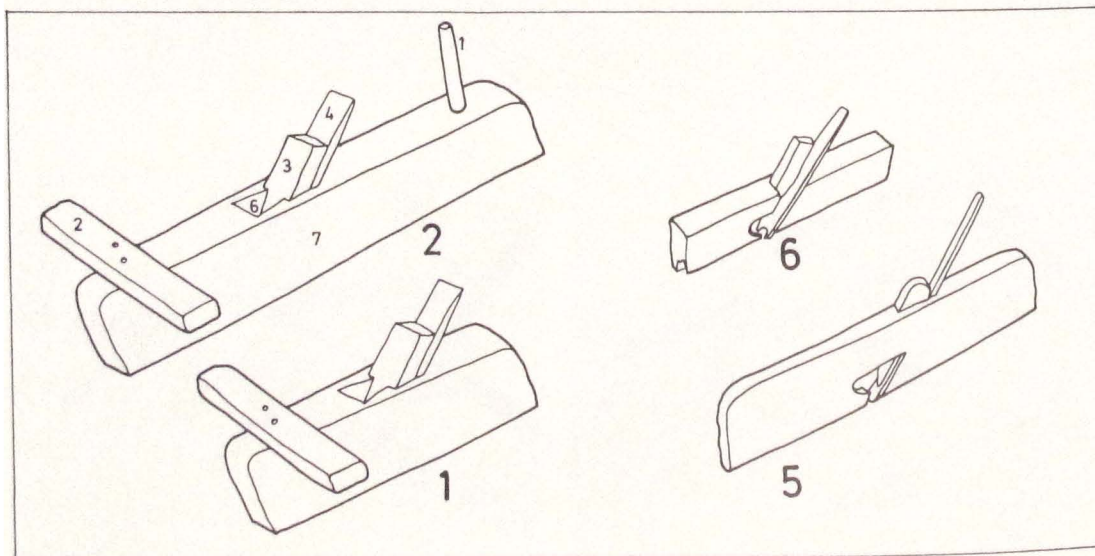
- |                   |   |
|-------------------|---|
| 1. rādā           | - plane   |
| 2. jhyahrādā      | - big plane (with handles for pushing and pulling)  |
| 3. rādā           | - jack plane (iron)   |
| 4. khvaḥcārādā    | - spoke shave   |
| 5. jhari          | - plane to provide a shape to make rebates:<br>vākāygu jhari - lit to make a tooth groove<br>khāijhari - (for a rounded groove)<br>mhusā (PĀ) - lit grooving<br>linhāmhusā - lit face of a dormer<br>burjākhvaḥ -<br>bajrākhvaḥ -<br>khuri (PĀ) - |
| 6. dvākāygu jhari | - plane to make a split   |
| tukāygu jhari     | - any plane for groove or split   |



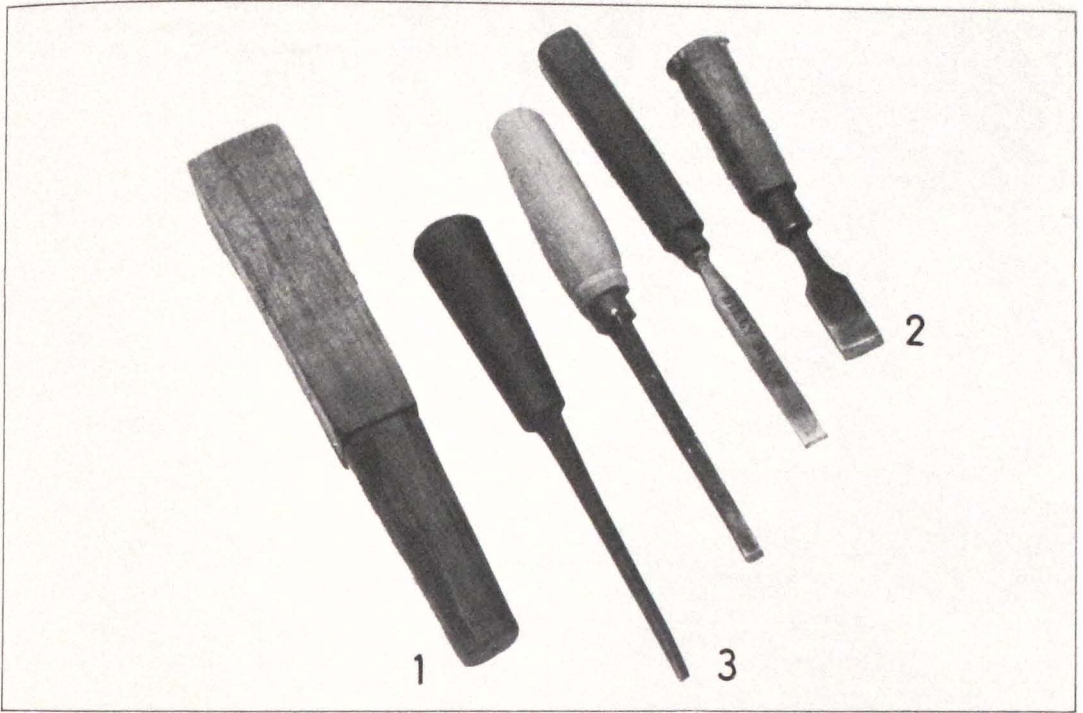
656a Parts of a plane (rādā).

- |                               |   |
|-------------------------------|---|
| 1. cu                         | - handle (pushing)                      |
| 2. ghvāygu cu                 | - handle (pulling)                      |
| 3. sālegu cu<br>nhāypācā (PĀ) | - wedge (fastening the blade)           |
| 4. phālā<br>phalā<br>debaḥ    | - counterpart of the blade (iron wedge) |
| 5. phali                      | - blade                                 |
| 6. phalichē<br>rādāchē        | - opening for the blade                 |
| 7. rādāgvaḥ                   | - body of the plane                     |

657 Planes (rādā) of different purpose.







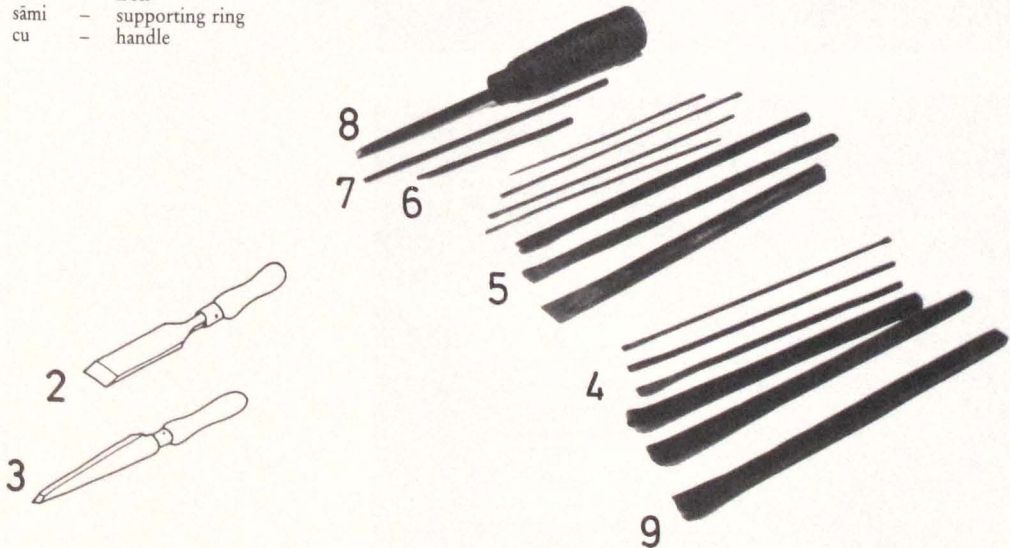
658 Mallet (mugaḥ) and chisel (hā).

- |               |                             |
|---------------|-----------------------------|
| 1. hākhimugaḥ | - mallet                    |
| ṣimugaḥ       | - id                        |
| 2. tudhāḥḥā   | - chisel edge, a thumb wide |
| 3. bādḥāḥḥā   | - edge, half a thumb wide   |
| bātuhā        |                             |
| baḡvaḥdhāḥḥā  | - chisel with rounded edge  |

659 Chisels (lā) for woodcarving.

- |                  |                               |
|------------------|-------------------------------|
| 4. lācā          | - chisel with curved edge     |
| tū, bājyābaḥ,    |                               |
| tahlā (large),   |                               |
| cilā (small)     |                               |
| 5. capā          | - chisel with straight edge   |
| 6. svasilihā     | - chisel with v-shaped edge   |
| 7. tyāygu jyābaḥ | - +-shaped edge               |
| 8. batāsihā      | - chisel striking two lines   |
| 9. gvalgu lā     | - chisel with half round edge |

- |      |                   |
|------|-------------------|
| dhāḥ | - cutting edge    |
| hā   | - iron            |
| sāmi | - supporting ring |
| cu   | - handle          |

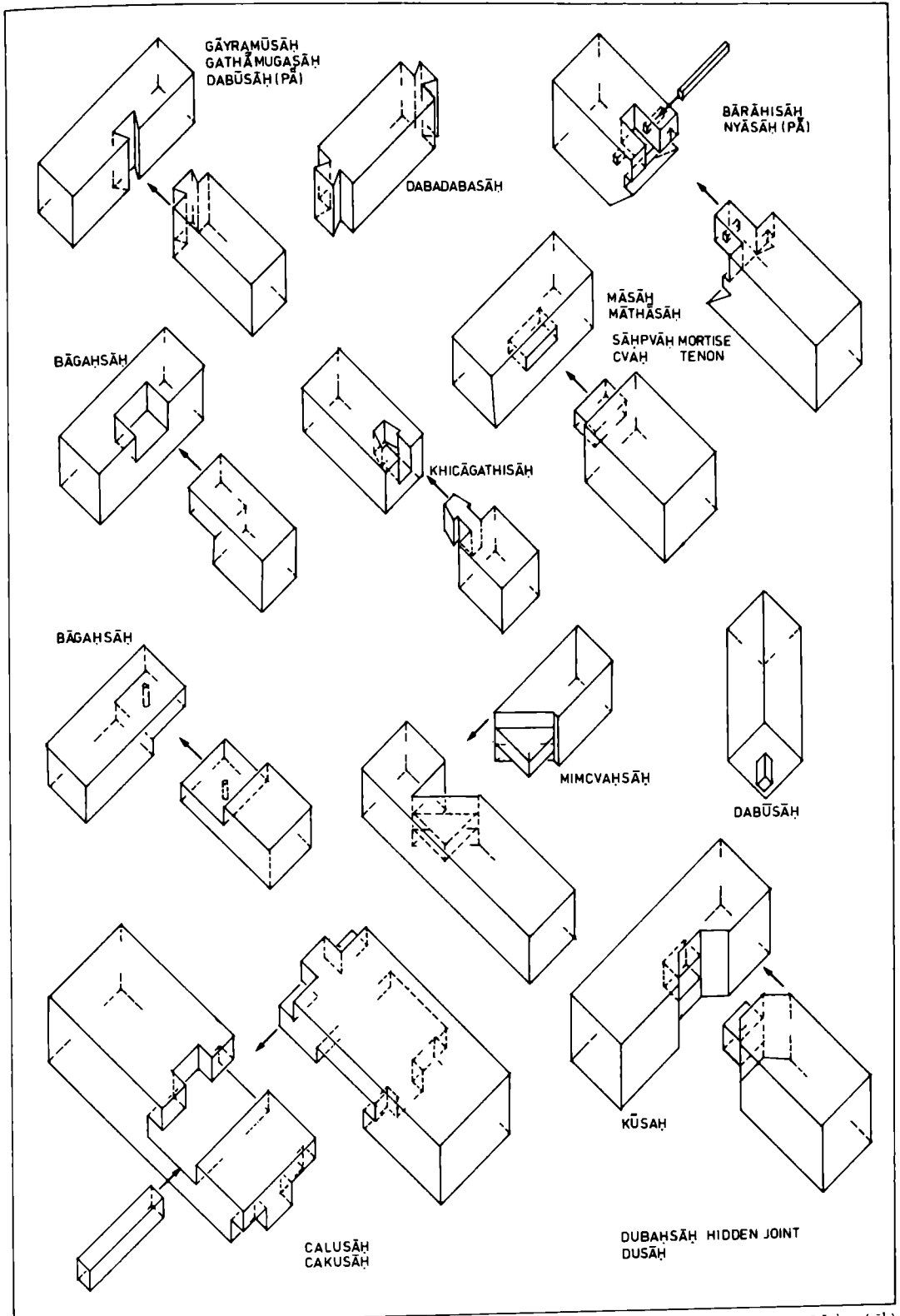




660 Woodcarver (sikaḥmi) working with a mallet (bālāmugah) and chisel (lā) on a post (tvalāthā).

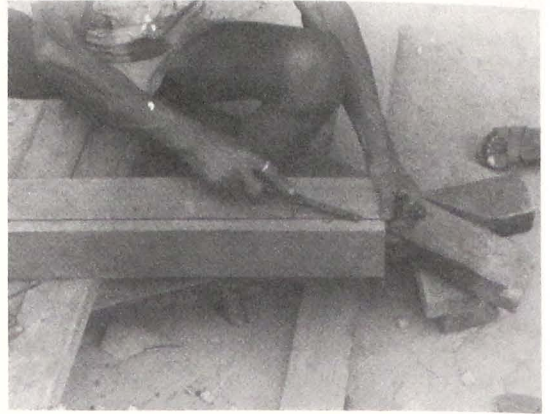


661 Woodcarver (sikaḥmi) with chisel (hā) and mallet (hākhimugah) at work.





- 663 jvaḥrādā – planing (by pushing and pulling)  
 rādā – plane  
 thāḥ – base for planing



- 664 hākhi thāye – to mark a line with thread  
 hākhitāḥ – line on wood



663–668 Carpenters and woodcarvers at work.

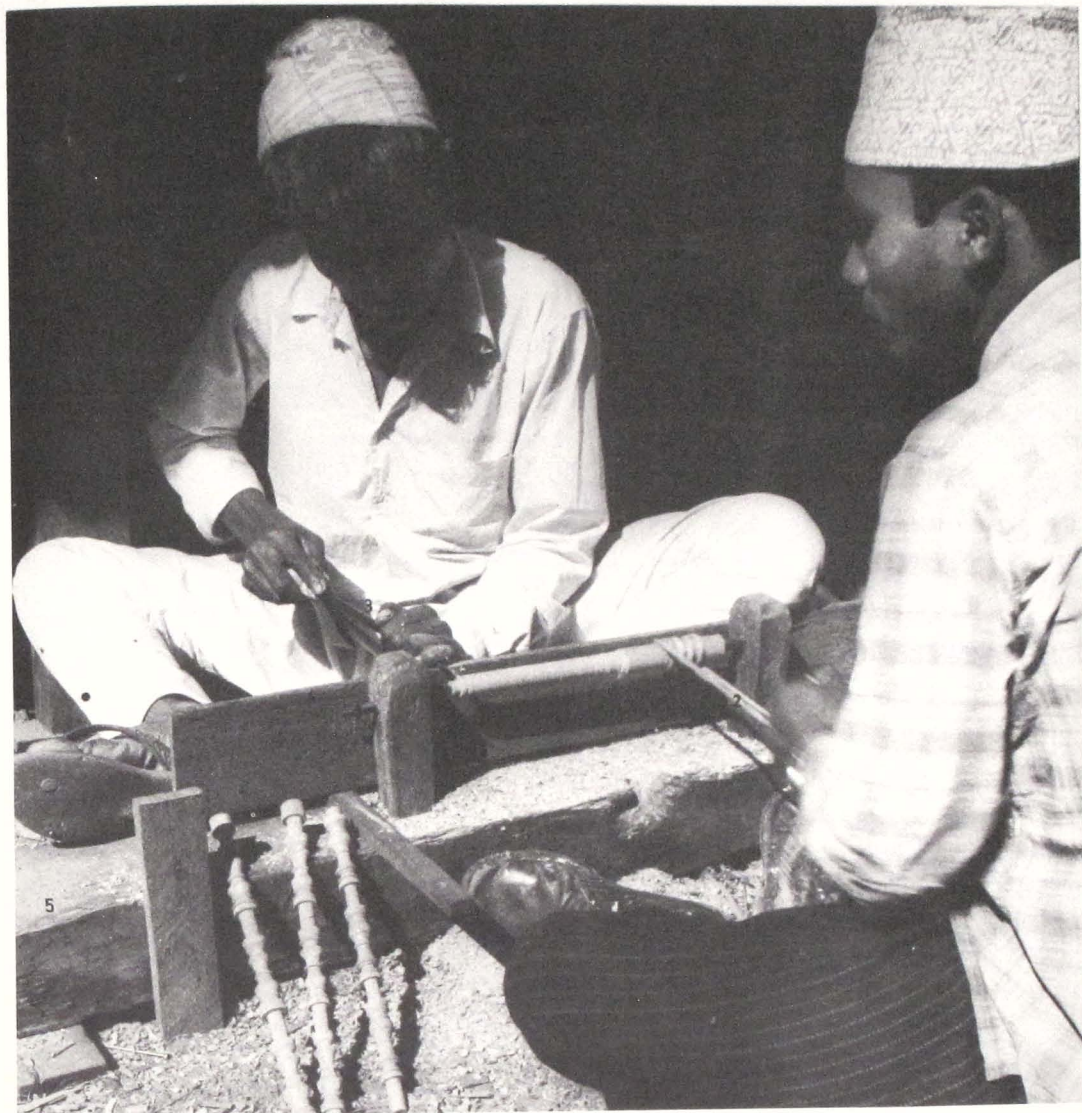
- 665 khakaḥ – to mark a line on wood with a marking gauge

- 666 sili kāye – to cut an edge (with an adze)  
 sili jyāye – to form an edge

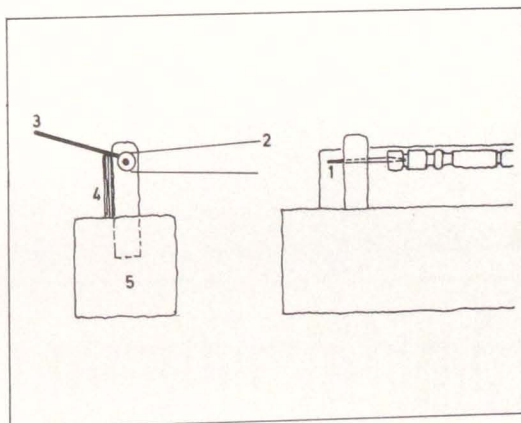
- 668 dhāḥ taye – to sharpen a saw

- 667 lhvaye – to carve with chisels  
 capā – chisels with straight edge  
 lā – chisels with curved edge



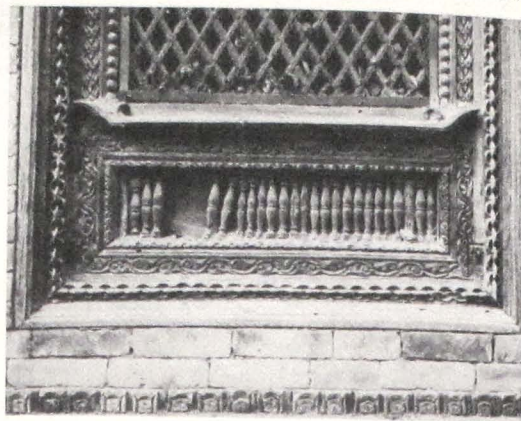
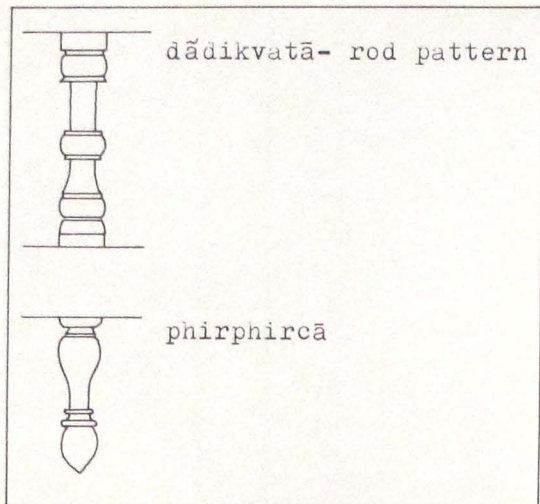


669 Lathework (kunāyiyā).



670 Section of a lathe (kū).

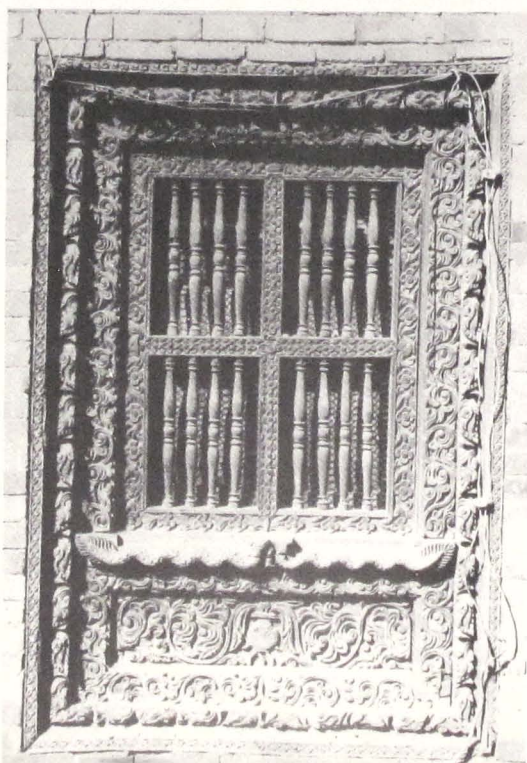
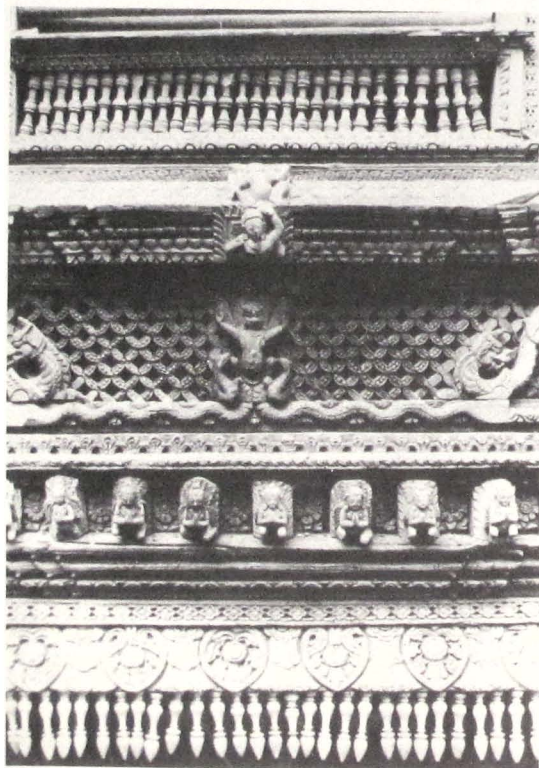
- |    |              |   |                    |
|----|--------------|---|--------------------|
| 1. | nyakhvahcā   | – | pin                |
| 2. | khīpaḥ       | – | rope               |
| 3. | tūcā         | – | chisel             |
| 4. | sipū, sīpau  | – | plank              |
| 5. | tvākaḥ       | – | base               |
|    | sāle         | – | to pull (the rope) |
|    | kū           | – | lathe              |
|    | kharāj (mod) |   |                    |
|    | kunāy yāye   | – | to lathe           |



673a/673b Bhaktapur: lathework in 19th cent. windows.

671 Patterns of lathework.

672 Kāṭhmāṇḍu: lathework in windows of the 18th cent. palace.





675 Pinnacle in the shape of a temple.



676 Pinnacle topped by an umbrella with finial (19th cent.).

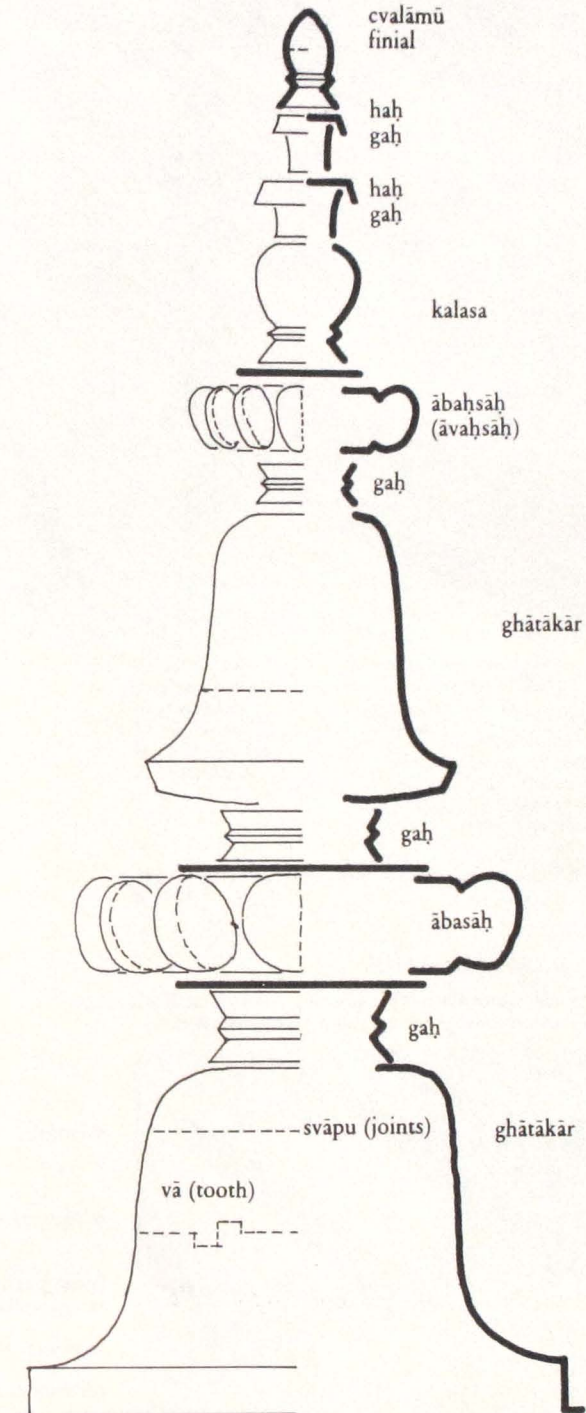


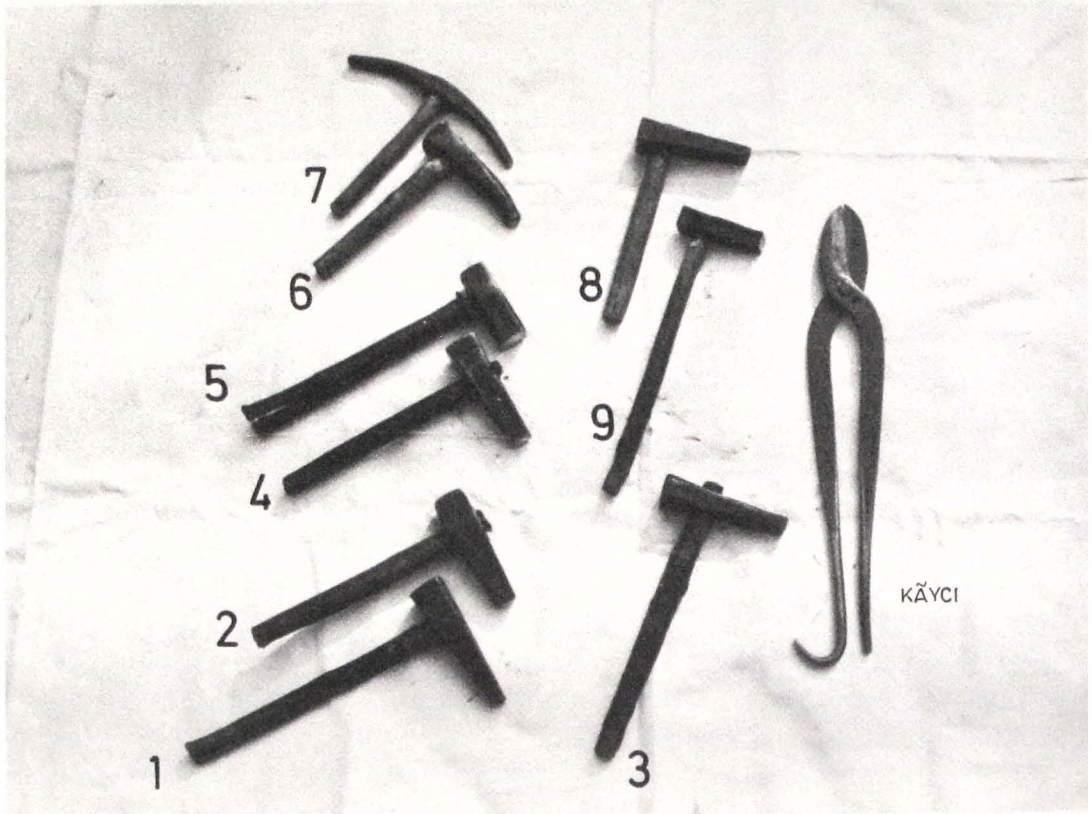
677 Pinnacle of a śikhara temple with threefold ābahsāh (17th cent.).



678 Pinnacle without ghātākār on a dome (19th cent.).

674 Section and elevation of a pinnacle (gajū) with double ghātākār.



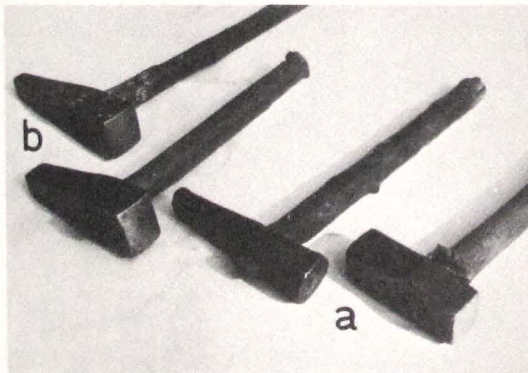


679 Hammer (mugah).

- 1. säsmugah
- 2. pimugah
- 3. bväysuigu mugah
- 4. pimugah
- 5. pekülähmugah
- 6. lhuigu mugah
- 7. nikhimugah
- 8. bilimugah
- 9. bilimugah

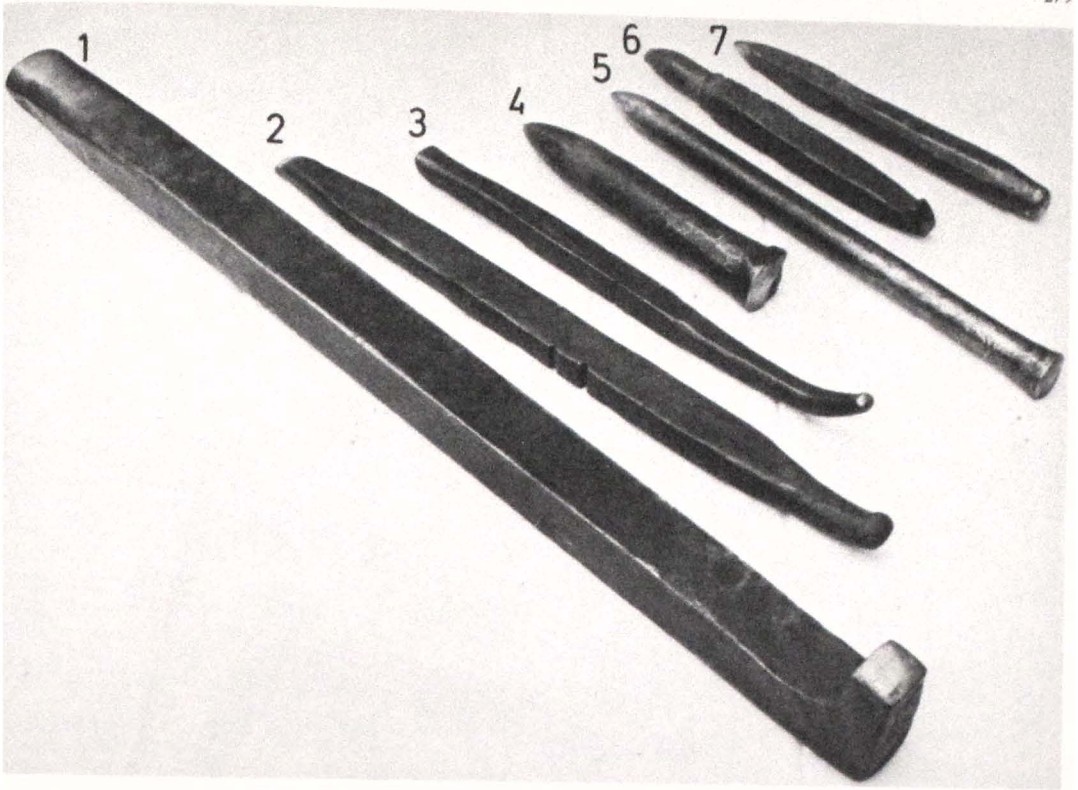
680 Hammers with different heads.

Hammers with flattened heads are generally called pimugah (a), and those with roundish heads are called bvarägu pimugah (b).



- khimugah – group of hammers (like 1,2,3) for rough dressing of the surface, first stage of forming patterns, and for flattening the outer edge of the gah.
- jäygu mugah – group of hammers (like 4,5) for finishing (piye-smoothing) the metal surface.
- lhuigu mugah var. gulicyähmugah – group of hammers (like 6,7) for recessed surfaces.
- bilimugah – group of hammers to mould the pointed middle belt of the gah.
- nikhimugah – hammer to form the ridge of the äbahsah.

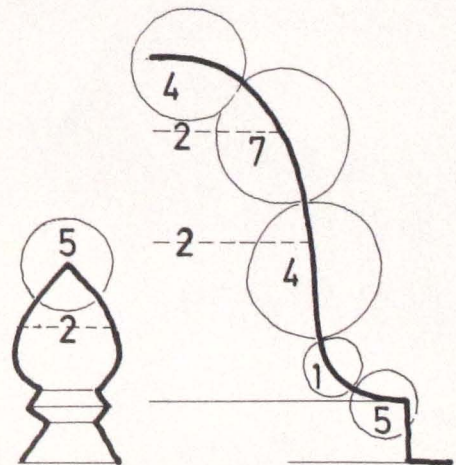


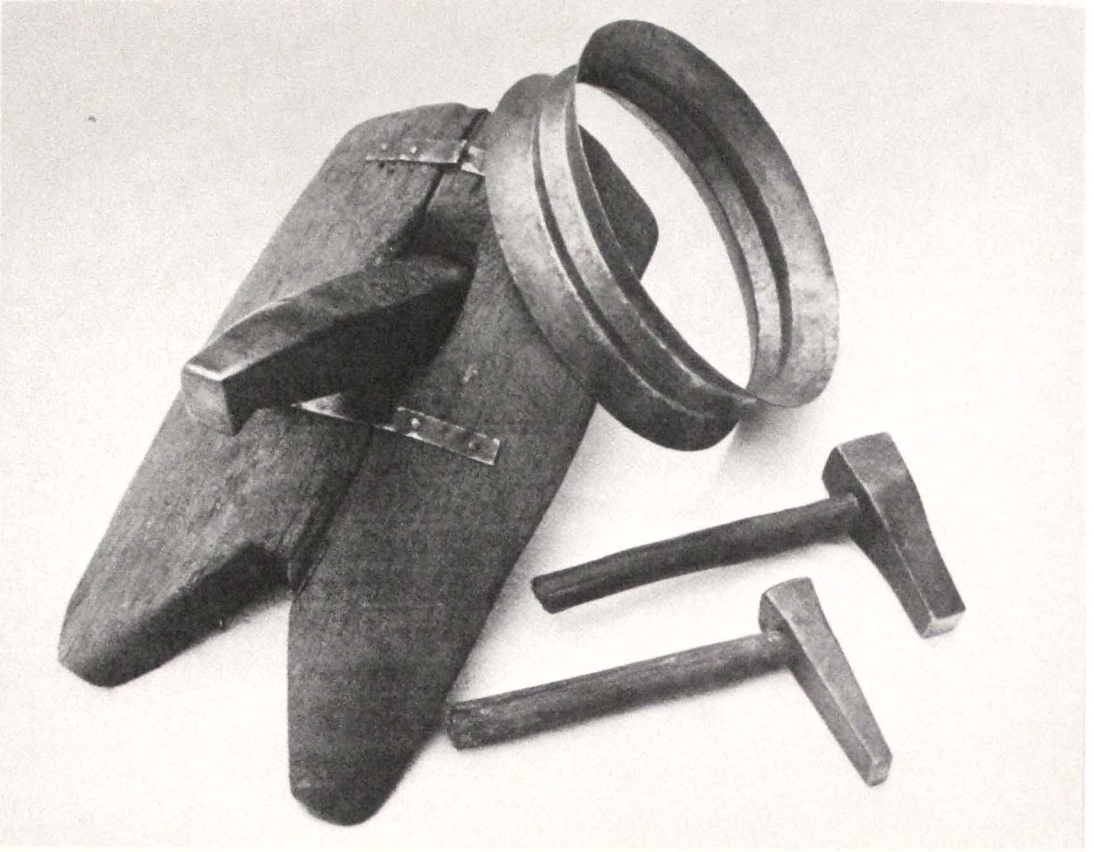


681 Anvils (khalu).

- |                |                                      |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| 1. mākhalu     |                                      |
| 2. dhamākhalu  | - for round shapes and joints        |
| 3. dhamākhalu  | - for round shapes (smaller curves)  |
| 4. caukākhalu  | - finishing the ābaḥsāḥ (flat parts) |
| 5. māhvākhalu  | - shaping the pointed cvalāmū        |
| 6. phecyākhalu | - id.                                |
| 7. bvarākhalu  | - id.                                |

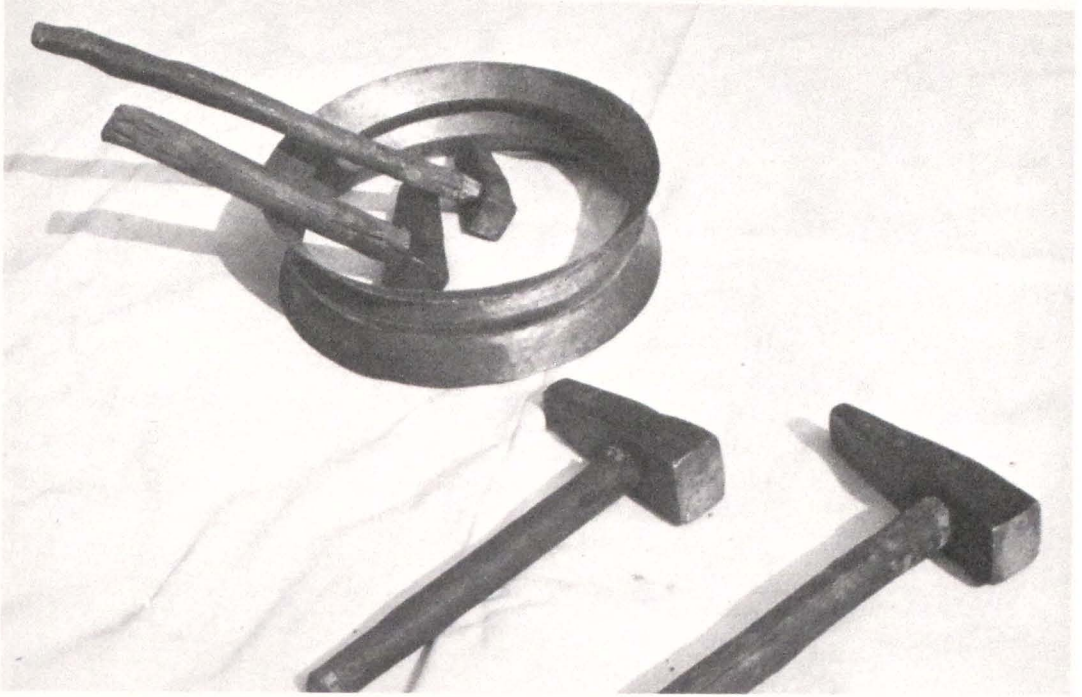
682 Spots of the ghātākār where the different anvils are applied.





683 Moulding of a base of a pinnacle (gaḥ). The pointed edge of the phecūākhkhalu (anvil) is used to mould the bicklike middle belt. The anvil is inserted into one of the smaller cāgāsī-holders. Bilimugah (hammers) serve as tools.

684 Making a pinnacle. Wooden crotches of different size with a hole in the shaft serve as holders (cāgāsī, var. calāsī) for the anvils.

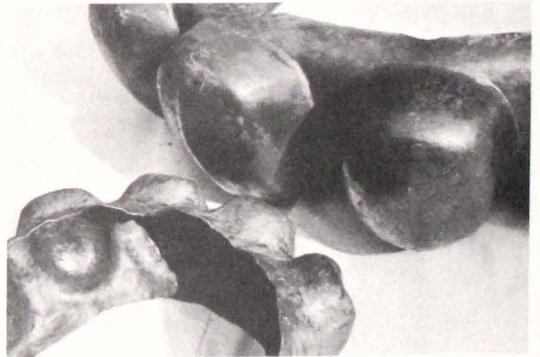
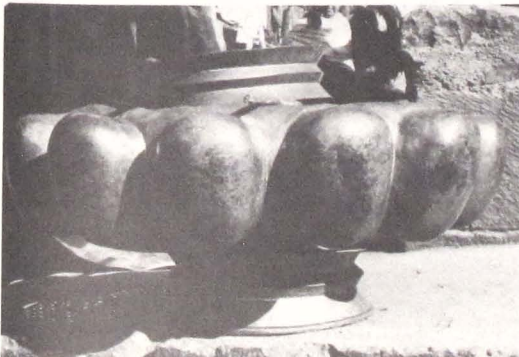


685 Making a pinnacle. The gah with the different hammers to mould the ridge and valleys. Left the bilimugah (hammer) for the middle belt, right the sasmugah and pimugah for the outer edges.



686 Making a pinnacle. Ābaḥsāḥ and lower part of the ghātākār after the first stage of rough dressing with the sasmugah. The joints of the ghātākār are of indented pattern (vā) and fitted together with a solder alloy of brass and zinc (lilisā).

687/688 Making a pinnacle. The ābaḥsāḥ at different stages of dressing. The barely visible edge of the 'eggs' is made with the nikhimugah.





689 Making a pinnacle: the individual parts of the top of the gajū before assembling.

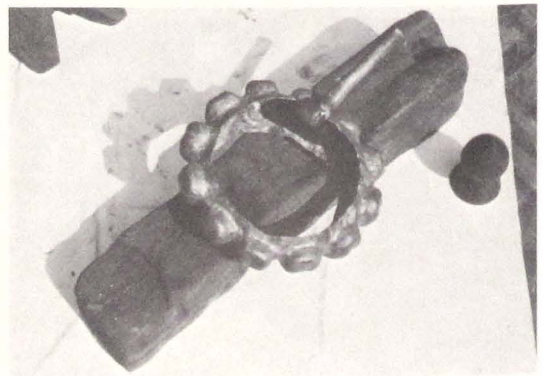
690 Making a pinnacle: the 13 component parts of a gajū. A brass wire thickening towards the lower end is added (syah), which is hung down from the cvalāmū.

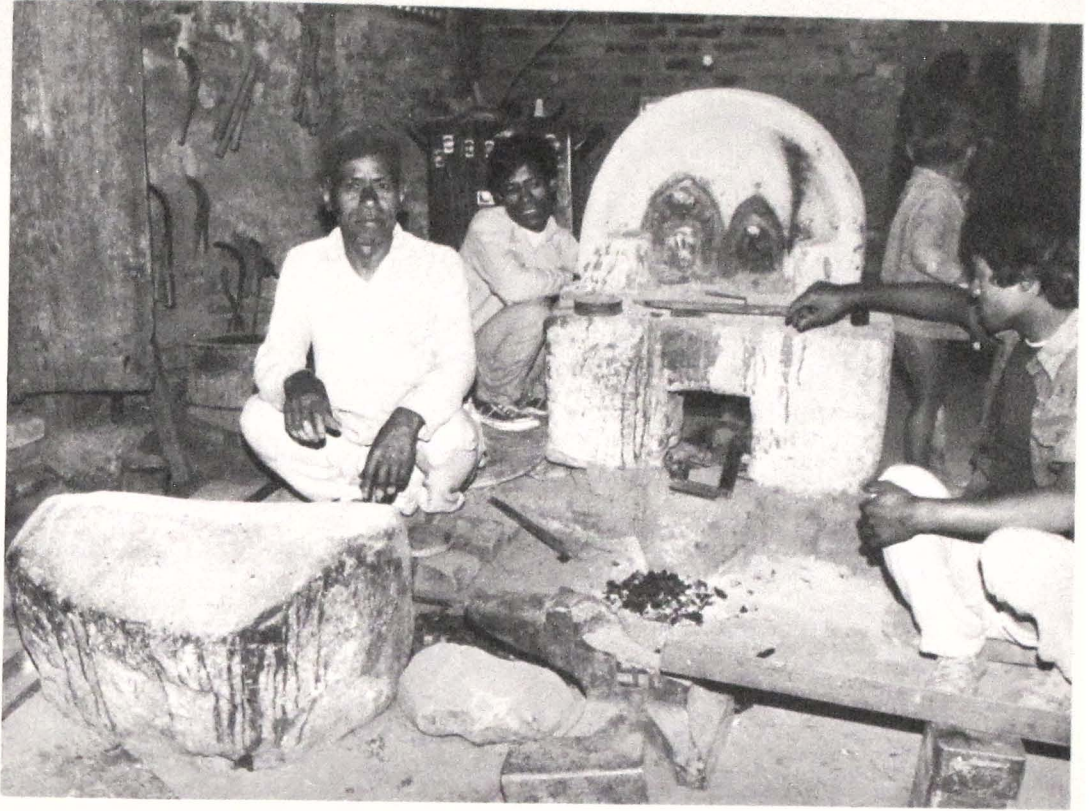
- 1. ābaḥsāḥ
- 2. kalasa
- 3. gaḥ
- 4. haḥ
- 5. gaḥ
- 6. haḥ
- 7. cvalāmū



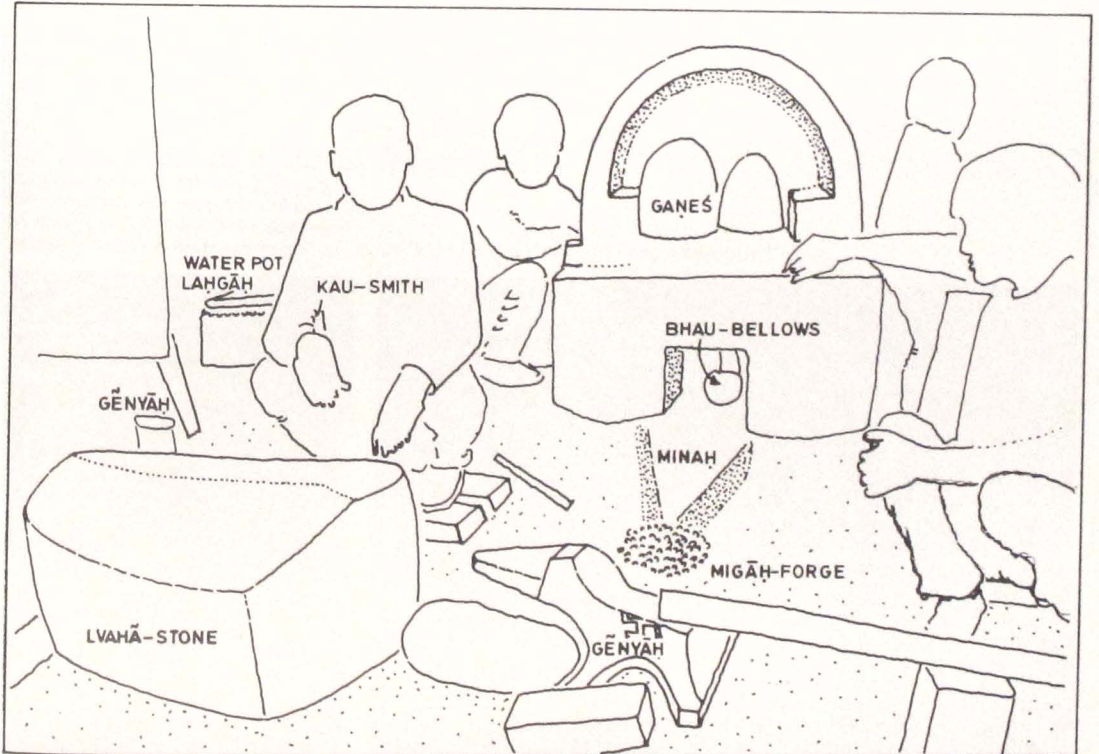
691 Making a pinnacle. The upper part of the ghātākār is placed upon the bvarāḥkhalu and smoothed with a pimugaḥ hammer.

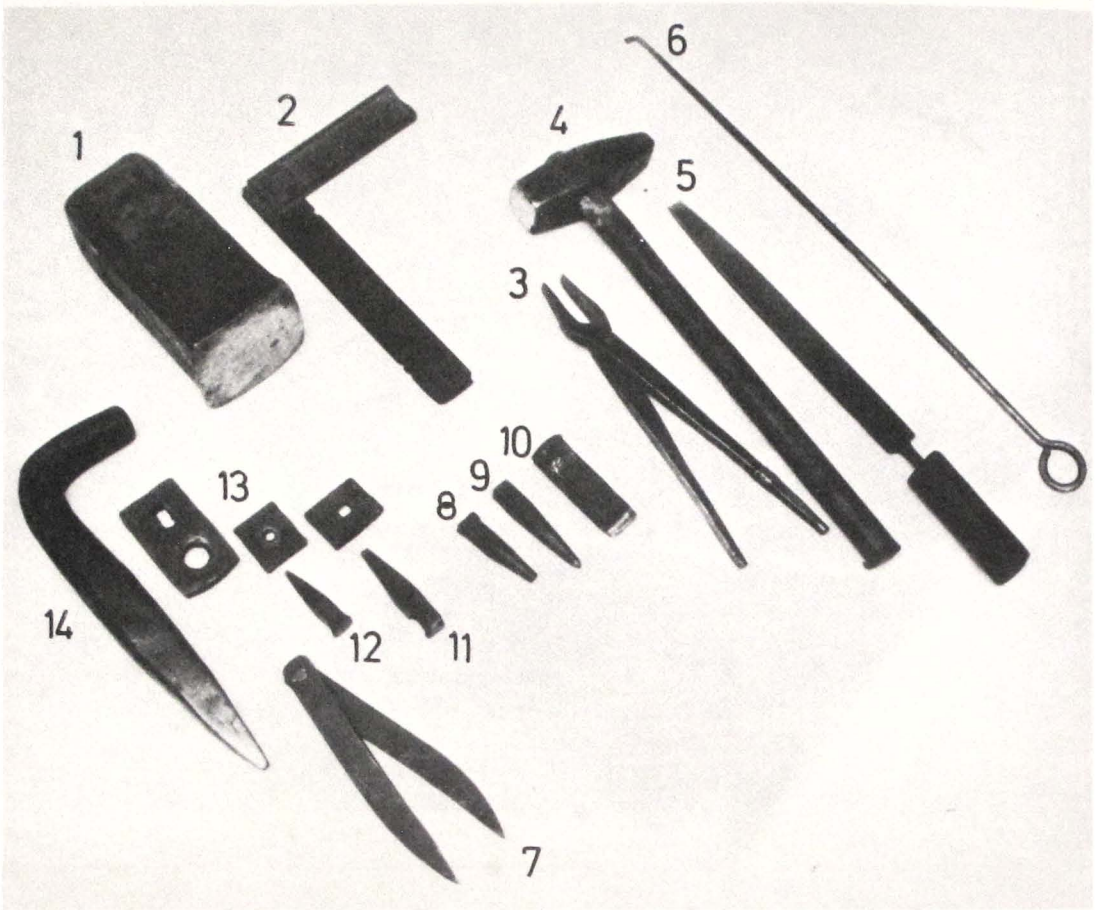
692 Making a pinnacle. The ābaḥsāḥ is placed onto a wooden block (tvākāḥ) with moulds to form the eggshaped ābaḥsāḥ-elements. Khigu hammers are used to form the rough outline, the fine ridge (sili) of the gaḥ are made with the nikhimugaḥ.





693/694 Smithy (kaujyāśah).



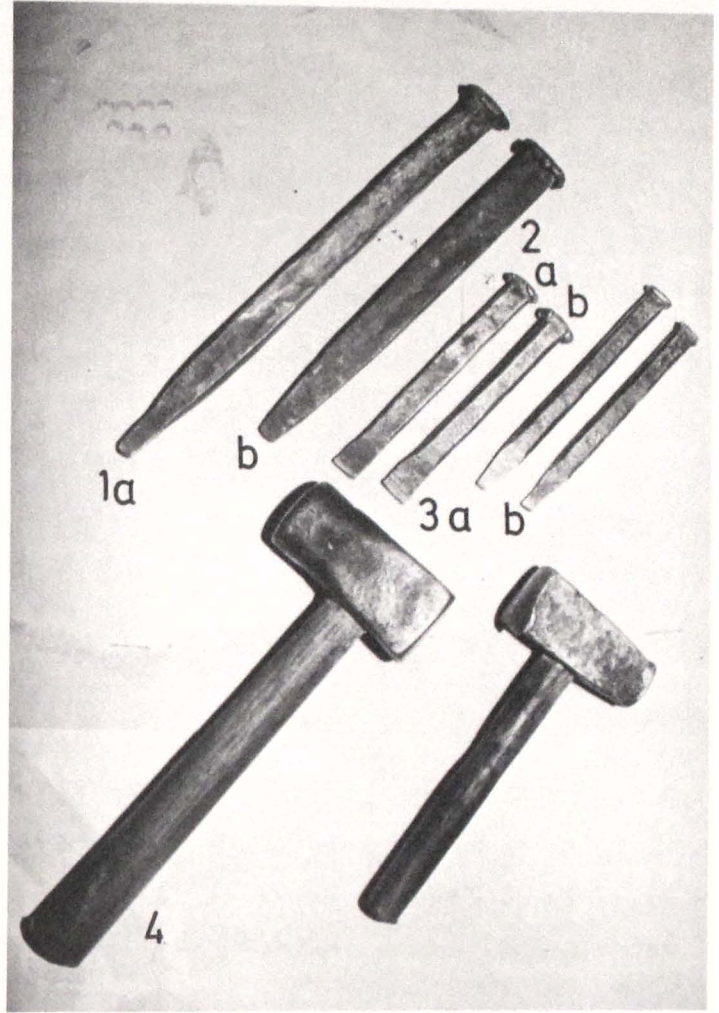


695 Tools of a blacksmith (kau).

- |                         |   |  |
|-------------------------|---|--|
| 1. gēnyāh               | - | anvil  |
| 2. batā                 | - | angle iron   |
| 3. chyāli               | - | pincers  |
| 4. lamugah              | - | hammer   |
| 5. phālāvah             | - | flat file  |
| 6. kukīnyā              | - | poker  |
| 7. parkāl               | - | instrument to scratch a circle on iron                 |
| cold chisels / markers: |   |  |
| 8. khācā                | - | for round marks  |
| 9. paicva               | - | for dots   |
| 10. katā                | - | for lines  |
| 11. pekūkhācā           | - | for squares  |
| 12. gvāhkhācā           | - | for circles  |
| 13. palā                | - | template for the different markers                     |
| 14. yahkvai             | - | anvil to form the cover for the husking pestle (musah) |
| yakuī (var)             | - |  |

696 Cold chisels (chalī) for stone dressing.

1. cvāmuchālī – pointed chisels (12 and 23 cm long) to cut stones and mould a rough outline.
2. phālāchālī – droving slabs (vākīgu- lit. forming a 'vā'-tooth-pattern).
3. cvāmuchālī – to work on moulds and figurative elements.
4. lvahāmugaḥ – hammer



698 Sharpening the chisels: the chisel is sharpened on sakulvahā or māyphutilvahā (these stones are found near Yaḥsigū, east of Bhaktapur). A small stone cup – lvahākvālā – holds the necessary water.



697 Workshop of a stone dresser (lvahākaḥmi).



## ARCHITECTURAL ELEMENTS IN STONE:

- dhvāpvāhlahā – lit. drain hole stone (drainage)  
 dhvākvapu – lit. drain lintel stone (cover stones of drains) (mostly unhewn stones upto a span of 1 metre)
- pākhālvahā or tatilvahā – lit. eaves stone, where the rain, dripping from the eaves, hits the ground
- rūpahlvahā – topmost stone of a round well  
 ilvahā (KATH)  
 tepulvahā (BH)  
 nilvahā – base stone of a pillar (ground floor level)

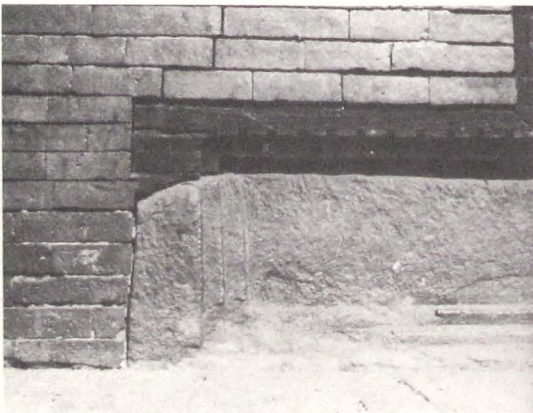
Structural parts of doors in stone are called:

- lukhākharu or lvahākharu – stone threshold  
 thakulvahā or thatulvahā – stone lintel

699 Pāṭan: Kṛṣṇa temple, detail of plinth.



701 Bhaktapur: Yakṣeśvara, detail of threshold.



700 Pāṭan: Kṛṣṇa temple, Darbār square.



702 Bhaktapur: Nyātapvala temple, detail of plinth.





The potters' kilns are placed within residential quarters, either along streets or in courtyards. They are primitive buildings of sundried bricks, straw roofed, and with an open front and an open gable to ensure proper ventilation. The remaining corner pillars are called lhata. Sometimes, kilns are erected on open ground: pottery is carefully bedded in straw in the middle of a square.

Twice a year (early in December and early in May), the potters (kumāh) procure clay from a field of their choice. In compensation the two heads (nāyah) of the potter community offer four times six pots to the Taleju temple on the occasion of dasāi-festival in autumn, and in spring.

*Procedure:*

The clay has to be mixed (half hākucā, half siyucā) and left to be half dried. This mixture then has to be kneaded with feet to form a carpetlike layer 1 metre wide. The layer is rolled and kneaded again, a procedure which is repeated about 20 times. The resulting clay is called jyāhgu cā – prepared clay. Single lumps from which objects are formed are called cāpē. When making big pots and vessels, fine sand (phi) is added.

|           |   |               |
|-----------|---|---------------|
| hākucā    | – | black clay    |
| siyucā    | – | grey clay     |
| jyāhgu cā | – | prepared clay |
| cāpē      | – | lumps of clay |
| phi       | – | sand          |

|              |   |                                  |
|--------------|---|----------------------------------|
| thapa        | – | potters' hut (serving as a kiln) |
| paḥkva (var) |   |                                  |
| chvāli       | – | wheat straw                      |
| chvasu (var) |   |                                  |
| chusi        | – | brushwood                        |
| nau          | – | straw ashes                      |

*Instruments:*

|              |   |  |
|--------------|---|--|
| cāḥ          | – | wheel  |
| cākah        |   |  |
| cākahgaḥ     | – | space for the wheel                                      |
| cākahpvāḥ    | – | hole in the potters' wheel (for the stick)               |
| cākahmāhra   |   |  |
| cākahmādaḥ   | – | middle of the wheel (where the lumps of clay are placed) |
| cālākachi    | – | stick (to accelerate the wheel)                          |
| naḥbhvarā    | – | water pot (to moisten the fingers)                       |
| bhete bhegaḥ | – | pot with fine clay (for finishing work)                  |
| salimāykā    | – | string (to cut the pots from the wheel).                 |

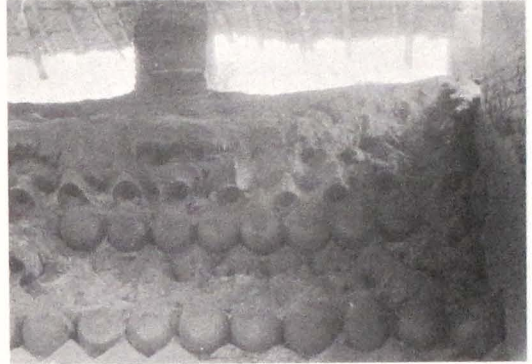
*THE MAKING OF POTTERY OBJECTS:*

The lumps of clay are placed on the wheel and formed by hand. The characteristic brim (lukhā) of pots is formed by the moistened thumb and a bit of fine clay. The finished object is cut from the wheel by a string and placed in the sun to dry. Open-mouthed pots are compacted with a mallet.

*References:*

Judy Birmingham: Traditional potters of the Kathmandu Valley: an ethnoarcheological study; in: *Man*, Vol. 10, no. 3, Sept 1975, p. 370–386.  
Ulrike Müller: Pottery-Making in Thimi; in: *Journal of the Nepal Research Centre*; Vol. V/VI, 1981/82, p. 177–191.

703 A kiln in Bhaktapur with beerpots (thvāghaḥ).



704 A kiln in Bhaktapur with water jars (athah).





705 Drying beer pots (thvāghah) and bowls (bhegah).

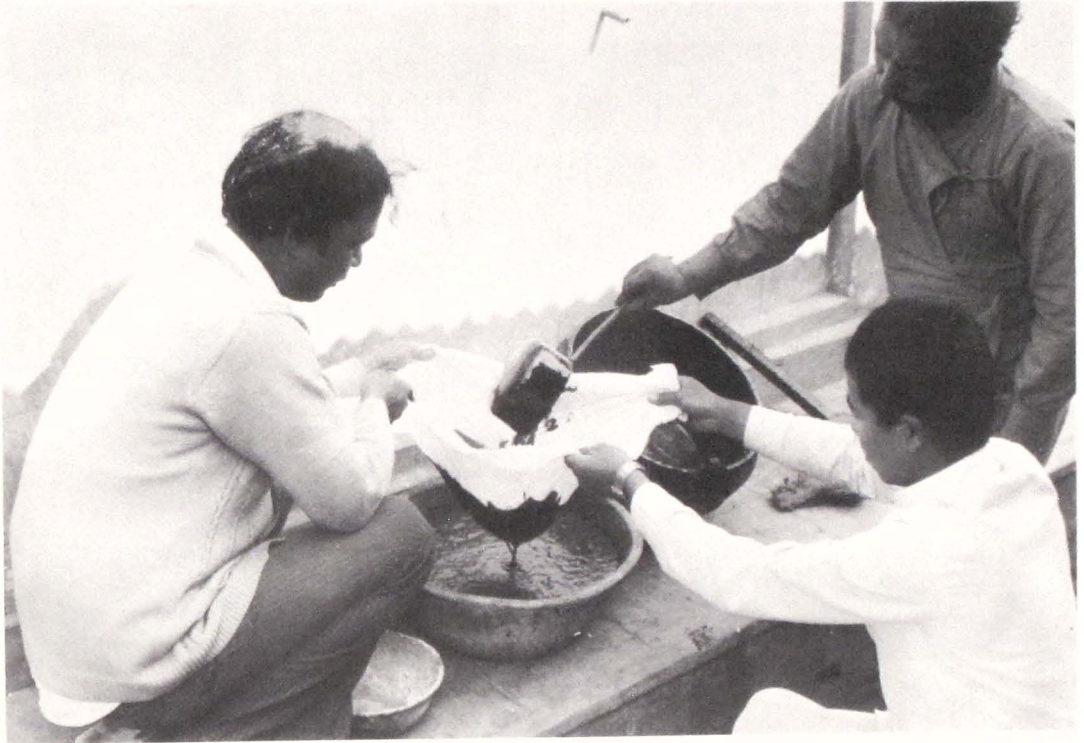
706 Potters' wheels in Tālākva/Bhaktapur and drying pitchers (dhāpa).



## 707–709 Preparation of the wax:

The beeswax is mixed, according to the intended purpose and season, with resin (as a hardener) of the Sāl tree (*shorea robusta*) and vegetable oil (to prevent the wax from sticking to the fingers). The mixture of wax, resin and oil is filtered through a cotton cloth (707), rolled and then pressed into thin plates. The wax cake is warmed up over a brazier (708) and then pounded (709) until soft on a flat stone using a small and extremely hard round stone.

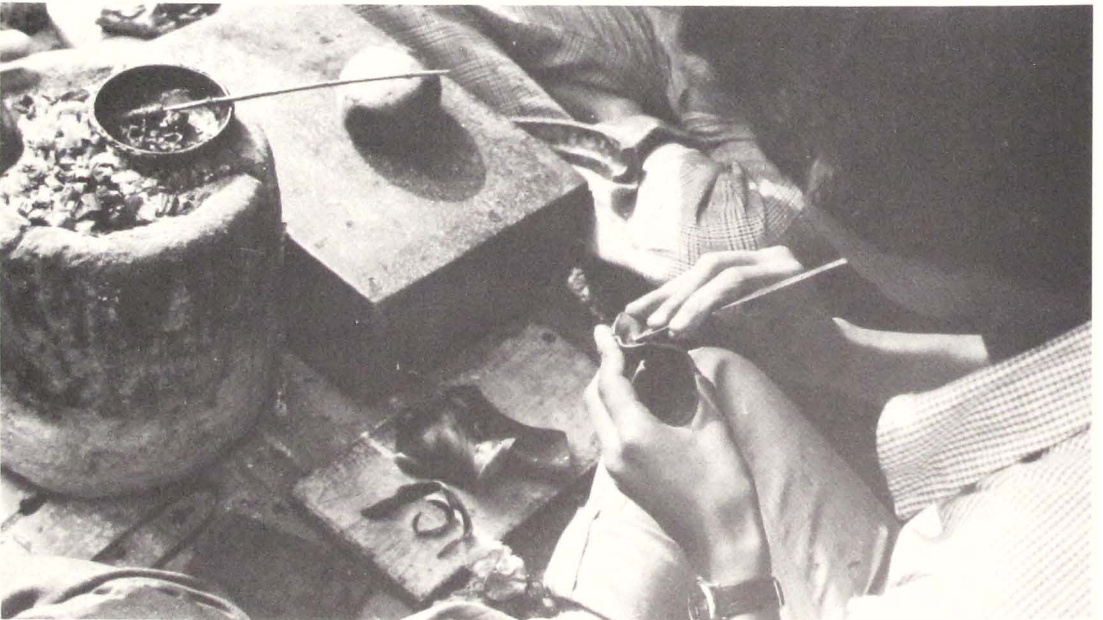
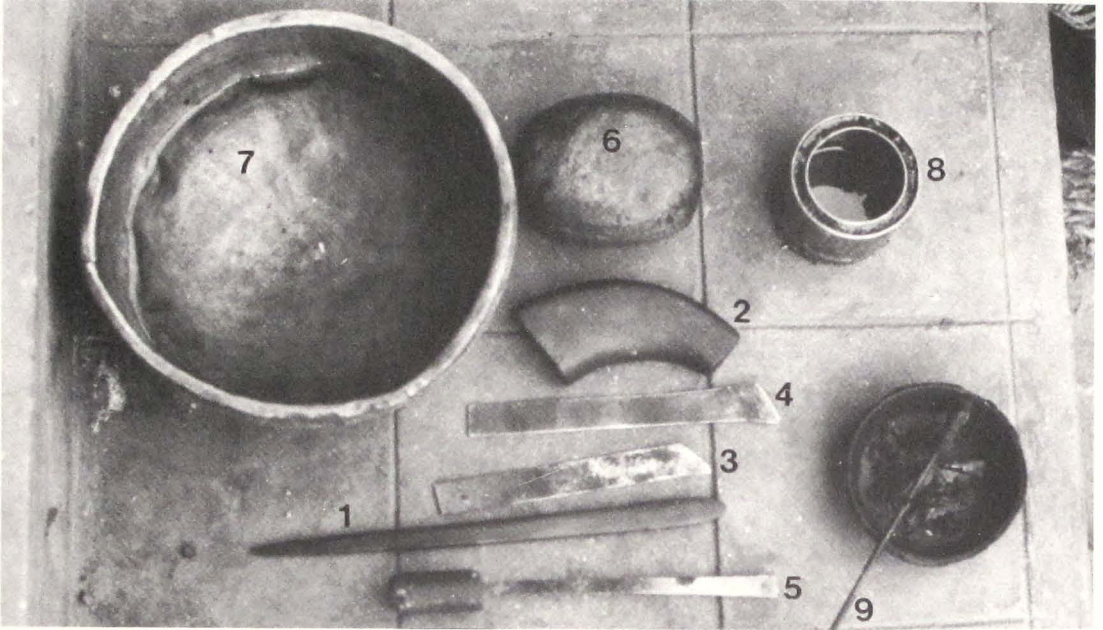
- |           |   |   |
|-----------|---|---|
| sī        | – | wax                                     |
| silāy     | – | resin                                   |
| cikulā sī | – | winter wax (1 part resin : 4 parts wax) |
| tāplā sī  | – | summer wax (1 part resin : 3 parts wax) |
| mīlāyčā   | – | brazier                                 |
| mālvahā   | – | flat stone (lit mother-stone)           |
| macālvahā | – | stone for pounding (lit child-stone)    |



## 710–711 Sculpting the individual elements of the wax model:

The individual elements are formed by pressing the fingers and thumb into a piece of warmed wax. Sculpting spatulas are used for the contours. Projecting edges of material are cut off with a heated iron knife. The edges of the individual elements are warmed with a hot knife and then pressed together in order to assemble the model. The seams are welded with a wooden stick, around the point of which a piece of cloth – soaked in hot wax – is wrapped.

- |             |   |               |  |
|-------------|---|---------------|--|
| 1,2 silāykū | – sculpting spatula (made of the horn of a buffalo cow) | 8 .....       | – tin with hot wax                           |
| 3–5 chalācā | – knife   | 9 sīkathicā   | – stick with cloth wrapped around the point  |
| 6 macālvahā | – round stone for pounding the wax sheets               | 9 jyānā dayke | – to model ('to create something (by hand)') |
| 7 bātā      | – water pot   |               |  |



712/713 Preparation of the wax model:

Cutting the projecting edges with a knife (chalācā), Welding the seams of the individual elements with a sikathicā.



bānki, bānā – the finished wax model

714/715 Preparation of the casting mold (sāy):

The wax model is coated with clay (bhune – to cover something):

first layer : mhesicā – fine yellow clay mixed with fine cow dung

second layer : mhāsucā – dark clay mixed with paddy husks

third layer : gathicā – dark clay

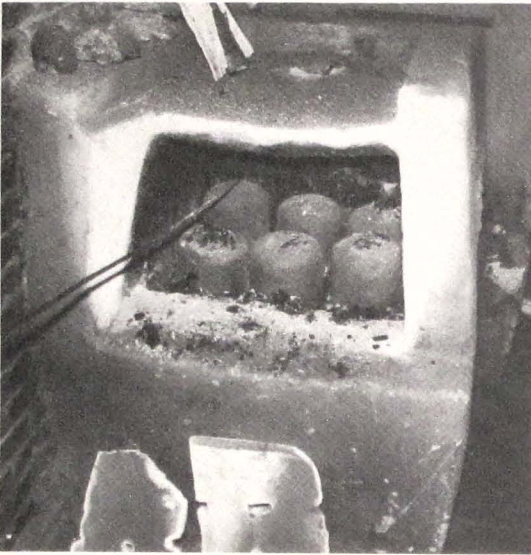
After the casting mould (altogether a layer of 1,5–3 cm thickness on the wax model) has been satisfactorily dried, the wax is drained out, using the si-lhvaygu-gah oven.



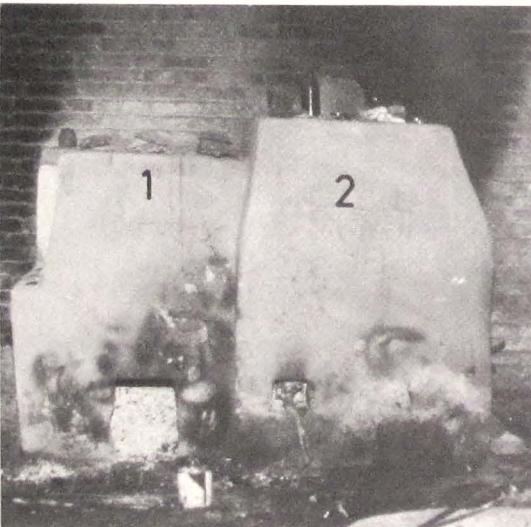
716/717 Firing: bhvācā – crucible      sāy – casting mold

Crucibles are formed by pounding three layers of clay (1. gathicā, 2. mhesicā, 3. mhāsucā), altogether 2–3 cm thick over a thick rounded club. A bulge is molded and at last the lid (kvāpu) is put in place on top, after it has been filled with metal in small pieces (zinc–jastā; lead–mha; sija–copper; li–brass according to the needs). Finally the crucible is again coated with mhāsucā.

716 bhvācāgaḥ – oven for the crucibles



717 sāygaḥ – oven for the casting moulds



718 thājyāgugaḥ – oven for crucibles and casting molds, three-storeyed, (with the chamber for crucibles in the middle and the chamber for the casting molds on top).



## 719/720 Casting:

The crucibles are taken out of the oven with large pincers (chāli) and carefully put on the floor, which is covered with ashes. A hole is made in the bulge of the crucible with a small pick (1). While pouring the metal into the casting mould (2), small balls of resin (silāy) are thrown into the funnel opening to create an oxygen vacuum.



## 721 Opening of the casting mold:

The casting moulds are cooled in a bucket of cold water. The cooled layers of clay are broken away carefully with a hammer (3). The figure is cleansed immediately and the pouring channels and funnel are sawn off.

